# basic COURSE IN AZERBAIJANI <br> by <br> Fred W. Householder ir. <br> with <br> Mansour Lotfi 

Published by<br>Indiana University, Bloomington<br>Mouton \& Co., The Hague, The Netherlands<br>1965

Indiana University Publications
Uralic and Altaic Series, Vol. 45

## INT RODUCTION

This book is designed to help you to learn spoken Azerbaijani. This language is the mother tongue of roughly 5,000,000 people almost equally divided between Southern Azerbaijan, which is a northern province of Persia, and Northern Azerbaijan, a Soviet Socialist Republic on the western shore of the Caspian Sea, in the Caucasus region.

The dialect presented in this book is as closely Tabrizi as possible considering the fact that it is supposed to be at least intelligible in all parts of Persian Azerbaijan. Because of the relatively minor importance of dialect differences in general it can serve as a means of communication in most parts of the Azerbaijani area although people in the extreme outlying districts may have their difficulties, mostly because of vocabulary.

Differences in phonology, morphology, syntax, and vocabulary are mentioned wherever feasible and a special chapter on the Baku dialect, which was prepared with the help of Yusuf Kachramanoglu from Baku, appears at the end.

The book is based in plan, form, and method on the series begun in 1942 for the U. S. Armed Forces. The original draft was prepared in 1952-1953 and 1954, and used with one class in 1954.

All the Azerbaijani text of Basic Sentences, Exercises, and Conversations is the original work of Mansour Lotfi (of Marand). The Basic Sentences and some Conversations were composed orally by Mansour Lotfi and transcribed by Fred W. Householder jr.; the other Azerbaijani items were written by Mansour Lotfi, checked and the transcription revised by Fred W. Householder jr. All transcriptions ('Aids to Listening'), therefore, represent a particular rendition by a particular speaker at a particular time. Other renditions are, of course, bound to be different. Salim Neysari of Tabriz was consulted and many points checked with him. Nothing in the book is translated from English except some of the bracketed synonyms; all English Equivalents are translated from Azerbaijani.

The Pronunciation and Analysis sections and the chapters on Spelling are the work of Fred W. Householder jr., checked with Mansour Lotfi. The examples cited there are largely taken from the text itself, but many are drawn from other sources - Voice of America broadcasts, Azerbaijani books and magazines, texts published by Karl Foy in M. S. O. S. 6, 197-265, and one or two other periodical articles.

The whole book was condensed and rechecked by Gerd Fraenkel in 1959-1960 with the help of Parvin Atai from Tabriz who also helped considerably with the preparation of the vocabulary. Final proofreading and completion of the vocabulary were the tasks of Harold Battersby in 1963. The book was designed and composed by Suzanne Brown. Since this revised version has never been used with a class, it undoubtedly contains manyerrors and infelicities, for which we apologize in advance.

We are indebted to the Center for Applied Linguistics for a grant which expedited the publication of this book.
Azerbaijani is a Turkic language, very closely related to Turkish, Turkmen, Türki of Eastern Turkestan, Uzbek, etc. Its relationship to Turkish is about as close as Danish to Norwegian. They are to some extent mutually intelligible.

Notes on the Symbolization Employed

## 1. Abbreviations

You will find a number of remarks on the official spelling of Azerbaijani later on. Let it only be said here that for the sake of conciseness and economy we resort to two different kinds of symbols: the specific ones representing individual Azerbaijani sounds (phonemic transcription); and general ones, representing classes. The symbols for the latter are the following:

$$
\begin{array}{lll}
C=\text { consonant } & \text { VV }=\text { vowel cluster } & F^{\circ} V=\text { front rounded vowel } \\
C C=\text { consonant cluster } & F V=\text { front vowel } & B^{\circ} V=\text { back rounded vowel } \\
V=\text { vowel } & B V=\text { back vowel } &
\end{array}
$$

These are, of course, in the main nothing but abbreviations of the names of the classes.

## 2. Suffixation

In many cases we may use the hyphen to indicate position of an element in the word, i.e. stem-, -suffix-, -final suffix respectively whenever this is necessary to avoid confusion. However, this use must not be confused with the hyphen used to mark juncture in the transcription.

## 3. Local Variations

Because of the possible variations in local pronunciation, none of which can be given absolute preference, we shall include the two most common ones in a single transcription system. This problem is related to, though not identical with, the question of the two standard languages, Persian and Soviet Azerbaijani, about which more will be said later. The variants will be indicated in the following way:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& -\operatorname{mAX}|Y=\max | Y \text { in Tabriz } \quad-A j A X|Y=a j a x| \gamma \text { in Tabriz } \quad \text {-UX }=u x \text { or ix in Tabriz } \\
& \text { mæk|y elsewhere } \quad \text { æjæk|y elsewhere } \\
& \text { ik or ük elsewhere }
\end{aligned}
$$

There are many other variants which cannot be included in the book without sacrificing clarity and simplicity; however, the student should know that speakers from different localities may vary in innumerable details and that he must be ready to encounter formations nowhere mentioned in the book.

In cases where differences seem important enough to be included, as is the case with some vocabulary items, square brackets will be used for the purpose of distinction. At times an occasional footnote may be employed. The word used in the sentence will always be of the Tabriz dialect; the specially marked one will belong to the Baku dialect if not otherwise stated (cf. the appendix on Baku dialect).

## 4. Other Symbols

## a. parentheses

In the Azerbaijani text, parts of utterances, i. e. either single phonemes, or suffixes, etc., included in parentheses may or may not be heard from the same speaker in more or less free variation. In the English translation of Basic Sentences, words in parentheses comprise a supplement to make the English more intelligible.

## b. brackets

Brackets will be used to give dialect variations and synonyms in all parts of the book where it seems advisable. Such differences - and they will mainly be vocabulary items - will be indicated only on first occurrence in the Basic Sentences. From then on the type of vernacular forming the bulk of the book will be used only.

In Conversations, whether taking place in Tabriz or in Baku, the Persian dialect will generally be used as it is assumed that native speakers of this dialect are easier to find. A few Soviet dialect words have been left in Conversations supposed to take place in Baku. Alternatives will usually be mentioned in brackets only when they have not occurred previously in the BS as basic or alternate forms. It should be noted that many non-Tabriz forms occur scattered among the examples in the Analysis sections of each unit.

## c. apostrophe

The apostrophe occurs only in conjunction with Sandhi rules and therefore its use is explained in the chapter on Sandhi (Unit 14, p. 112).

## d. breve

The symbol ${ }^{-}$is applied once where a division of the word into its constituents was necessary, without having any structural meaning.

## e. oddities of transcription

The entire text has twice been transcribed from one notation into another; it is inevitable that some trace of this will remain. The last rewriting changed $\partial$ to $æ, y$ to $\dot{i}, j$ to $y, \check{c}$ to $c, c$ to $k, k$ to $q \mathfrak{q}$, $\check{j}$ to $j$ and removed dots from under b and d. The significance of these dots is that the sounds in question are voiceless unreleased stops; in polysyllables they are phonetically identical with $p$ and $t$, and have generally been so rewritten in the text.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

COMMENTS ON THE AIDS TO LIST ENING ..... x
UNIT 1
Basic Sentences ..... 1
Pronunciation ..... 4
Conversations ..... 4
UNIT 2
Basic Sentences ..... 6
Pronunciation ..... 9
Analysis ..... 10
Exercises ..... 11
Conversations ..... 11
UNIT 3
Basic Sentences ..... 13
Pronunciation ..... 15
Analysis ..... 17
Exercises ..... 19
Conversations ..... 20
UNIT 4
Basic Sentences ..... 21
Pronunciation ..... 23
Analysis ..... 24
Exercises ..... 27
Conversations ..... 28
UNIT 5
Basic Sentences ..... 30
Pronunciation ..... 32
Analysis. ..... 33
Exercises ..... 37
Conversations ..... 38
UNIT 6
Basic Sentences ..... 40
Pronunciation ..... 42
Analysis ..... 43
Exercises ..... 47
Conversations ..... 49
UNIT 7
First Review ..... 51
UNIT 8
Basic Sentences. ..... 54
Pronunciation ..... 57
Analysis ..... 58
Exercises ..... 62
Conversations ..... 63
UNIT 9
Basic Sentences ..... 65
Pronunciation ..... 68
Analysis ..... 68
Exercises ..... 71
Conversations ..... 72
UNIT 10
Basic Sentences ..... 73
Pronunciation ..... 75
Analysis ..... 76
Exercises ..... 80
Conversations ..... 81
UNIT 11
Basic Sentences ..... 82
Pronunciation ..... 85
Analysis ..... 86
Exercises ..... 92
Conversations ..... 93
UNIT 12
Basic Sentences ..... 95
Pronunciation ..... 98
Analysis ..... 100
Exercises ..... 105
Conversations ..... 106
UNIT 13
Second Review ..... 108
INTRODUCTION TO UNIT 14 ..... 112
UNIT 14
Basic Sentences ..... 117
Pronunciation ..... 120
Analysis ..... 121
Exercises ..... 124
Conversations ..... 125
UNIT 15
Basic Sentences ..... 127
Pronunciation ..... 130
Analysis ..... 131
Exercises ..... 134
Conversations ..... 134
UNIT 16
Basic Sentences ..... 136
Analysis ..... 139
Exercises ..... 141
Conversations ..... 142
UNIT 17
Basic Sentences ..... 144
Analysis ..... 146
Exercises ..... 151
Conversations ..... 151
UNIT 18
Basic Sentences ..... 154
Analysis ..... 157
Exercises ..... 158
Conversations ..... 159
UNIT 19
Third Review. ..... 161
UNIT 20
Basic Sentences. ..... 164
Analysis ..... 167
Exercises ..... 169
Conversations ..... 170
UNIT 21
Basic Sentences ..... 172
Analysis ..... 175
Exercises ..... 178
Conversations ..... 179
UNIT 22
Basic Sentences ..... 180
Analysis ..... 183
Exercises ..... 187
Conversations ..... 188
UNIT 23
Basic Sentences ..... 190
Pronunciation ..... 194
Analysis ..... 195
Exercises ..... 200
Conversations ..... 201
UNIT 24
Basic Sentences ..... 203
Pronunciation ..... 207
Analysis ..... 209
Exercises ..... 213
Conversations ..... 214
UNIT 25
Fourth Review ..... 216
APPENDICES
I. Introduction to Soviet Conventional Spelling ..... 221
II. The Standard Dialect of Soviet Azerbaijan ..... 225
III. Verb-Forms ..... 227
GLOSSARY ..... 229

The best way to learn any language is to listen to a native speaker and then imitate exactly what he says. That is why we ask you to listen carefully to your Guide and imitate him as exactly as you can. Most of us need something on paper to remind us of what we have heard. This is the purpose of the Aids to Listening. They are an attempt to put down systematically on paper the sounds that your Guide will probably say. Remember, however, that they are only aids to listening. The listening itself is still the most important thing; the printed material is just a reminder.

In the Aids to Listening, each letter is used to represent only one sound. That means that every letter stands for a sound that must be pronounced. Notice the accent marks- ', ', ', ^, ', ${ }^{\prime}$, which are intended to help you remember the rhythm and intonation of Azerbaijani sentences. All accented syllables are more prominent than their neighbors in one way or another-either the pitch is higher, the voice is louder, or both. Note also the punctuation marks, which are used to give further indication of the intonation, '?' for instance being used (in general) only if the voice rises at the last accent without a subsequent drop.

In general, the Aids to Listening follow the pronunciation of one or two informants in every detail. You will quite probably hear different pronunciations from your Guide and from other speakers. If your Guide pronounces the words differently, always follow him. If you don't understand the Guide, ask him to repeat.

Two or more forms are often written in the Aids to Listening, e.g. burada or burda. The Guide will probably speak only one or the other. Eventually you will hear the other forms. Where more than one form is given, it is best for you at this stage to adopt one, and always use it rather than hesitate between two possibilities.

It is important for you to speak so well that people will pay attention only to the things you are telling them and not to the way you talk. You can learn to make the sounds correctly by imitating your Guide carefully and by studying the sections on Pronunciation, which tell you what to listen for and give you pointers on how to improve your imitation of the Azerbaijani sounds.

Each sound and the symbol used to represent it will be given special attention in the Pronunciation sections. New words are marked with an asterisk, as *qiz. You are not expected to learn these words until they are introduced in the Basic Sentences.

The conventional spelling is not given in the text itself, but is introduced in an appendix. The spelling system now in use in Soviet Azerbaijan is considerably easier to learn and more consistent than the older writing still used in Persian Azerbaijan.

This chapter on phonology is a general introduction (to be supplemented by specific drills in subsequent units) not only to the pronunciation of Azerbaijani sounds ('linear phonemes') but also to accent and intonation, rhythm and phrasing.

Much, of course, depends on the dialect you are learning. In this book we have tried to maintain a middle line, i. e. to represent the dialect of an educated speaker from the northern part of Persian Azerbaijan, which would be acceptable and intelligible in Tabriz and Rizaiyeh (Persia) as well as in Baku and Kirovabad (Soviet Union). Major phonological differences are mentioned in the appropriate places.

Azerbaijani has nine vowels and twenty-four consonants of which four are comparatively rare and six or eight are markedly different from English sounds; others differ from English in varying degrees.

## The Vowels

If you observe carefully where your tongue is when pronouncing different vowels, you will discover that there are two different progressions. Starting with the sound of $\underline{i}$ (in sit or hip), you will notice that the sides of your tongue are touching your teeth or gums, that the tip is probably behind the lower front teeth, and that the front part of your tongue is up close to the roof of your mouth just behind the upper gums. (The back of your tongue, which is harder to sense, is low and pushed forward away from the throat.) Now say e (as in bet or peck). Your mouth and tongue remain in the same general position, but your jaw drops slightly, and your tongue moves further away from the roof of your mouth; the sides are probably no longer touching (if they were before). Then try $\underset{(a s}{ }$ in bat, cap). Your jaw has dropped still further, and your tongue with it. That is the end of what we call the front series of vowels. Azerbaijani has two more, $\underline{\ddot{u}}$ (with tongue and jaw as for $\underline{i}$ in bit, but with the lips somewhat more pursed up), and $\underline{\ddot{O}}$ ( $a$ variety of $\underline{e}$ in bet with the same modification). Do not be misled by the shapes of the letters $\underline{\ddot{u}}$ and $\underline{\ddot{O}}$; they are modified forms of $\underline{i}$ and $\underline{e}$, not of $\underline{u}$ and $\underline{o}$.

Now start with $\underline{u}$ (as in put or foot), but with lips slightly more pursed ( $\bar{a}$ s for boot or food). This time your tongue tip is on the floor of your mouth, well back from the teeth; the back of your tongue is raised toward your soft palate, and at the sides is probably touching your back teeth. Shift now to the o in horn or law. Your jaw
drops a little (and the front of your tongue with it) and probably the back of your tongue will move back a little closer to the back of your throat. At the same time the humped part of your tongue has moved down a little further from your palate. Now shift to the a in barn or palm. Your jaw drops still more, the humped back of your tongue also moves down, and your lips open wider. It is because everything is wide open now that your doctor has you say ' $a h$ ' when he wants to look at your throat. These three (plus the vowel of but, shut in English) form what we call the back series of vowels. Azerbaijani has one more, $\dot{i}$, partially similar to the $i$ of $\underline{s i s t e r, ~ o r ~ t h e ~} \underline{u}$ of foot, very close to the unstressed vowel we use in 'the man' or 'believe' or 'assist'. This has the mouth approximately the same as for $\underline{u}$ but with the lips somewhat more open and relaxed.

## Vowel Harmony

There are then, five front vowels-i, ü, e, ö, æ-four back vowels-i, u, o, a-in Azerbaijani. This classification is not a purely scholarly affair in Turkic languages, but one which will affect the pronunciation of nearly all suffixes and many enclitics. Such suffixes and enclitics never contain the vowels e, ö, or o, which we may call mid vowels, since the tongue and jaw are midway between their highest positions (for $i$, $\ddot{u}$, $u$, $\dot{i}$ ) and their lowest (for $æ, ~ a)$. They will have either one of the two low vowels ( $æ \circ$ a $a$ ), one of the two unrounded high vowels ( $i$ or $\dot{i}$ ) or one of the four high vowels ( $i, u, \dot{i}, u \ddot{u}$ ). And the choice depends in the main on whether the last preceding vowel of the word was a front vowel ( $i, u, e, \quad \ddot{ }, ~ æ$ ) or a back vowel ( $u, \dot{i}, o, a)$. We shall call a vowel alternating between $\nsim$ and a A, one alternating between $i$ and $i I$, and one which takes all four high forms (i, ü, i, u) U.

Observe your lips and tongue in pronouncing the vowels $\ddot{u}, \quad \ddot{ }, u, o$ as contrasted with $i$, $e, i$, a. Your lips are probably quite relaxed, and almost wholly parted for the second set, for the first they must be tenser, closed at the corners, perhaps slightly puckered up or protruded, leaving only a small round opening in the middle. The vowels $\ddot{i}, \quad 0, u$, o we call rounded or labialized vowels, the other set unrounded or plain vowels.

We can now draw a little diagram like this:

| high | front |  | back |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | i |  | ; |  |
|  |  | ü | u |  |
| mid | e | ö | - |  |
| low | æ |  | a |  |

Inside the little rectangle are the rounded vowels.
If a suffix or enclitic contains I or A, it takes the front form (i or æ) after any front vowel ( $i$, $\mathfrak{u}$, $e$, of, $æ$ ) and the back form ( $i$ or a) after any back vowel. If it contains $U$, it takes the front plain form (i) after a front plain vowel ( $i, e, æ$ ), the front rounded form ( $\ddot{i}$ ) after a front rounded vowel ( $\ddot{u}, \quad 0$ ), the back plain form ( $(\dot{\text { r }}$ ) after back plain vowel ( $\mathbf{i}, a$ ), and the back rounded form ( $u$ ) after a back rounded vowel ( $u$, o).

Summary of Vowels

Aids-to-Listening
i
ü
e
O
æ
a
-
u
i
U
A

## Description, Rough Illustrations

high front unrounded, beet, bit.
high front rounded, French u, German ü.
mid front unrounded, bet, bate.
mid front rounded, French eu, German ö.
mid front unrounded, bat.
low back unrounded, father, bark, sometimes approaching all, law.
mid back rounded, boat, whole, all.
high back rounded, boot, foot.
high back unrounded, good, the (weak).
harmonizing high vowel, (i, u, i, ü).
harmonizing low vowel, ( $\mathrm{a}, æ$ ).

Note: Some speakers tend to lower final $i$ almost to $e$ and initial and final $u$ almost to o. Initial $\ddot{u}$ is sometimes shifted toward u.

## Consonants

The consonant system contains the following:

```
stop series:
    \(\mathrm{p} \mathrm{t} \subset \mathrm{k}\) q̈
    b d j g q
fricative series:
    \(f\) s š \(x\)
    \(v z\) z \(y\)
```

the nasals and liquids:
$m$ n rl
Voicing of the consonants in the second row of each series is only of secondary importance. These consonants (especially the stops, b, d, etc.) are voiced only under specific conditions and the difference between tense and lax pronunciation is of greater importance.

Here is a rough account of the consonants. Details, as in the case of vowels, are left to later units.
p fortis bilabial stop, pop; aspirated initially; occasionally exploded when final in monosyllables; occasionally fricative when medial.
t fortis apico-dental stop, tot; aspirated, etc., like p .
c voiceless blade-palatal affricate, church, or like ts in hats.
k fortis dorso-palatal stop, roughly as in Southern cyards, affricated (sometimes almost as in church); fricative when final or before consonant (German ich). In loan words in absolute final position a distinction between the stop and fricative allophone is frequently made.
q fortis (aspirated) velar stop, cook; occurs only in loans; rare finally. Speakers of the Baku dialect may use $\ddot{q}$ instead of $x$ finally.
f voiceless labio-dental fricative, fluff; often lenis when final in polysyllables. Occurs mainly in loan words but is not as rare as q.
$s$ voiceless apico-alveolar sibilant, sauce; often lenis when final in polysyllables.
s voiceless blade-palatal sibilant, shush.
$\mathbf{x}$ voiceless velar fricative, as in German ach.
$h$ aspiration (forcible voiceless beginning or end to vowel), hit; often dropped in rapid speech. Occurs final and before and after consonants as well as initial and intervocalic.
m bilabial nasal mum.
b lenis bilabial stop, bop; unvoiced initially and after consonant; partly or wholly unvoiced and unexploded finally; voiced and often fricative between vowels.
d lenis apico-dental stop, dirt; voiceless, etc., like b; when fricative intervocalic resembles th in this.
$j$ voiced blade-palatal affricate, judge, or adze.
g lenis dorso-palatal stop, roughly gy-in Southern gyarden; voiceless etc., as for b; sometimes slightly affricated, (judge).
q lenis velar stop, go; does not normally occur finally; voiceless etc., as for b.
v voiced labio-dental fricative, valve; usually a frictionless $w$ (bow) after and sometimes between back vowels ( $\mathrm{a}, \mathrm{o}, \mathrm{u}$ ).
z voiced aspico-alveolar sibilant, zoos; often unvoiced when final, especially in polysyllables.
ž voiced blade-palatal sibilant, vision. Some speakers do not have this at all, except as an allophone of $j$.
y palatal semi-vowel, young boy.
Y voiced velar fricative, like modern Greek $\gamma$ before back vowels. Often frictionless, especially before consonants.
n apico-dental nasal, none; often reduced to nasalization of preceding vowel, especially when final or before continuants.
r grooved retracted blade-alveolar lenis continuant; voiced flap between vowels, voiced fricative or flap initially, voiceless fricative finally and sometimes before voiceless consonants, frictionless semivocalic glide before consonants; rarely replaced by a trill.

9 sharp vocalic onset; sometimes a glottal stop; rare. It occurs before stressed vowel initially and after stressed vowel finally; occasionally a syllable boundary marker medially.

## Accent and Intonation

A variety of accent marks is used in the Aids to Listening to indicate variations of pitch and stress. The guide's pronunciation is always your most important cue in this respect. However, since the same sentence may be correctly spoken with several different intonations, a few hints will be given here (see pp. 207-9).

1. Most Azerbaijani words in isolation are pronounced with a louder stress and higher pitch on the last vowel.
2. A non-question sentence normally has a fall in pitch at the end. Sentences consisting of several phrases have a rising pitch at the end of each of them (except the last), usually without stress. Successive phrases show a gradual step-wise fall in pitch.
3. In yes-no questions there is no final fall and the last phrase is higher in pitch than the others. There is not necessarily any accompanying stress.
4. Information-questions (who?, what?, etc.) have the highest pitch accompanied by stress on the interrogative word itself. After it the pitch drops.

## Rhythm and Phrasing

It is impossible to pronounce rapidly any series of syllables without giving it some sort of regular rhythm, grouping syllables together into more or less equal time-spans, and any long sentence is necessarily arranged as a succession of phrases within which a given rhythm and tempo are maintained.

The position of these beats in Azerbaijani in a series of syllables without any "or " is determined by a number of factors - the high vowels ( $U$ vowels) are avoided, a beat usually is present before a sequence of two consonants, often falls on the vowel before $a-o r=$, and so on-but we sometimes mark such weak 'stresses' with a vertical accent, '.

As to tempo, note the following points: unaccented syllables, if single between accents, are likely to be very short; a pair of unaccented syllables usually gets a slight stress on the first, and the two together (especially if they contain $U$ vowels) take about the time of one accented syllable: three unaccented syllables are generally phrased with a light stress on the first and third, and the third is longest, the first two behaving like a pair. Nearly all CC's are pronounced with the first consonant a bit long, giving the effect of two separate words in English.

Finally, after the last 'or - in a sentence, as the pitch and loudness drop to the end the tempo speeds up, so that the last unaccented syllables come out much more rapidly than those before the accent.

In all practices, imitate carefully every variation in pitch and stress that you hear from your Guide; try to reproduce the rhythm and tune exactly, even if it means getting some of the individual sounds wrong at first. Don't slow down or hesitate.

## Dialects

The differences between Baku and Tabriz dialects (and others too, for that matter) are relatively minor. The main differences consist of four items.
(a) different use of sounds in certain positions (details in the Baku dialect appendix).
(b) use of sounds which are different from the Tabriz custom in identical vocabulary items.
(c) different words (e. g. Russian loans where Tabriz uses Persian loans) noted in vocabulary.
(d) slight differences in intonation pattern.

## Basic Sentences

Getting Around

English Equivalents

1. hello
(Arabic 'peace be upon you')
2. I thank (you)
you
you, too
this way, so, thus
Thank you, same to you!
3. feeling, condition
your feeling
how?
how is (it)
How are you?
4. good
(it) is good, well
Well, thank you.
5. bad
(it) is not
Not bad.
6. you
how are you
How are you?
7. $I$

I, too
I am well
I'm well too.
8.
excuse (me), pardon (me)!
excuse (me) (lit. disregard [it])
9.
please (lit. 'I pray [you]')
Thanks (lit. 'be healthy', 'live')!
10.
yes (nod down once)!
yes, yuh! (less polite)
yes, of course
why
there isn't
Of course! Sure! (lit. 'why not?')
11.
no (nod up once, raise eyebrows)
no, sir (more formal)

Aids to Listening

1. sælám (ælèyküm)
2. te šækkǘr=edir-æm [=e(y) lir-æm] són [síz]
sǽn-dx [síz-dx]
beylǽ, belǽ
te ઉ̌ækkứr=edir-æm, sǽn-dæ beylæ!
3. kef
kefiníz, kefiz
né-jæ
né-jee-di( $r$ )
kef[in]iz né-jæ-di(r)
4. yaxš [yaxci] yax̌̌f-di( $r$ )
te گ̌æekkúr $=$ edir-æm, yaxšf-dí $(r)$
5. pis
də́yir
pis déyir.
6. sén
né-jæ-sæn
sǽn né-jæ-sæn.
7. mán
mén-dæ yaxš̌-yam
mæ̀n-dæ yaxš〔-yam.
8. 

bayǐšlá! (bayǐšáayin, bayišláyizz)
güzréšt=eylæ̉e (=eyliyin, =eyliyiz)
9.
xaahis̆=edir-æm, xais̆=edir-æm(=eylir-æm)

10.
bǽli!
hȩe! hren!
bæ né-jæ! or bæ(s) nǽ!
niyé
$y \delta x^{-d}(x)$
niyǽ $y 00 x-\mathrm{di}(r)$, niyǽ yôx, niyǽ
11.
yб́x! yóo!
xéyir!
(or use single tongue click 'ts')
12.

Do you understand?
13.

Yes, I understand.
14.

No, I don't understand.
15.

Do you know?
I know?
I don't know:
16. head
to the head
are you falling?
Do you understand?
I understand.
I don't understand.
17. (in) English

Do you understand English?
18. but
slow
slowly speak! a little (bit)
But please speak a little
(more) slowly!
19. in Azerbaijanian
(in) Turkish, (in) Azerbaijani
Do you speak Azerbaijanian?
20. here
(a) restaurant
is there?
Is there a restaurant here?
21. a
good
there is
Yes, there is a good restaurant.
22. this
where?
where is (it)?
Where is this restaurant?
23. hotel

Is there a hotel here?
Where is the hotel?
24. (the) station
which way is (it)?
Which way is the station?
25. foot
road, way
its way
(the) toilet
men's toilet
Where is the toilet?
12.
qańrr-san-[mi], qanír-sizz-[mi]; annayfr-san-[mi], annaýr-siz-[mi]; düšünúr -sæen-[mi], düšünû́r-süz-[mi]?
13.
bóli; qanír-am
14.
yòx, qán-miy(í $) r$-ám, qán-mịr-ám.
15.
bilír-sæen, bilír-siz [bülúf(r)-sæen,
bülứ $(x)-$ siz]
bilír-æm
bil-miyir-xem, bil-mir-æem
16. bǎs
bašá
düšùr -sǽm-mi? düšúr-sæn?
bd̀ša düšứr-sæn.
báša dưsûr-æ̀m.
bd́ša dúš-müy(ü)r-æ̇m. (dúš-mür-æm)
17. ingilis-jæe[ing(i)lisi-jæn]
ingilis-jæe bàša düšúr-sæen?
18. ámma
yavás
yavás̆=yavaš
dańš (dansšin, dan〔šiz)
biraz, bir=az
ámma xaahiš=edir-æm, biraz yavás=yavaš dan'š.
19. aazærbayján-ja
türk-jæ, türkû́-jæ, [türkí-jæ]
aazærbayján-ja daníšf r-san?
20. búr(a)da
restoràn
vár-(mi)?
búr(a)da restoràn vár-[mi]?
21. bir
yaxša
vár
bǽli, bir yaxš\{=restorán-var.
22. bu
hár(a)da
hár $(a) d a-d i(r)$
bu restoràn hárada-di?
23. (h)otél, mehmanxaná
búr(a) da hotèl vár-(mi)?
hotèl hár(a)da-dị?
24. vayzál, aslánsíyǽ, istigah
há=yanda -di( $r$ )?
vayzàl há=yanda-di ?
25. ayáx
yól
yolu
müstaráh, mavál
ayáx=yolu
müstaràh háyanda-di.
26. the postoffice
27. right
on the right
to the right
left
on the left
to the left
side
hand
It's on the right (if close).
It's on the right (if distant).
It's on the left (if close).
It's on the left (if distant).
front
straight
It's straight ahead.
28. What place?

Where to?
are you going
Where are you going?
29. I

Baku
to Baku
train
by train
four
at four
hour; o'clock
I'm going to Baku, by train,
at four o'clock.
30.

Show me!
here
here!
(it) is here
(it) is here!
Here it is!
31. there
there
There it is!
32. this
what?
What is this?
33. time
once
once more
you said
I did not hear
repeat!
Excuse me; what did you say? I did not hear. Please repeat once more.
26. pósxaná
27. say
saydá
sayá
sol
solda
solá
tærǽf
ண́l
sáy-tæræfdæ-di.
sá $\gamma$-ældæ-di.
s61-tæ ræfdæ-di.
s 61 -ældæ-di.
qabáx
düz
qábaxdá-dí, düzdǽe -di
28. hára
háraya, hára
gedír-sæn
hár(ay)a gedí( $r$ )-sæn.
29. mǽn

Bakf
Bakiyá
t(i)rén
trén-ilæ, trên-inæn
dörd
dörtdə́
sa9át
sa9at dörtdǽe mə́n Bak(i) yé gedir-æm;
trén-ilæ.
30.
göstǽr=mænæ่!
bur(a) dà
búr(a)da!
bur(a)dá-di
búr(a)da-di!
bú-daha [bú-duva]
31. or(a)dá
$\delta r(a) d a$
6-daha [ 6 -duva]
32. bú
nǽ [nǽ-mænæ]

33. dæfǽ
bir dæfæ
bir-dæ, bir dæfæ-dæ
dediz, (dedín) [dedứz, dedứn]
ešít-mædím
tikrár=edin [=eliyin]
ba үíšláyin nǽe=dediz.* ešít-mædim.
bir dæfæ-dæ tikrár=eliyin.

[^0]a: The vowel written a is very similar to our a in father or sometimes in lawn, our o in hot. Sometimes in weak syllables it may sound a little like our u in but. A medial a between single consonants (in a three-syllable word) tends toward $i-$, especially before $y$.

| yoldáš | yaxš́-yam | piyadá | qanír-am |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| axšám | oynayán | bayílá | hárada |

o: This vowel is generally closed, like the beginning of the vowel in boat, but occasionally more open, like the vowel in all-especially before -1 , as in futbol, for example.

Like e, it is generally found only in stem syllables. It never ends with an u-sound (as our o in bow usually does) except when followed by $\underline{v}$ or $\underline{y}$, and is almost always shorter than our related o-sounds. In final syllables and medially between single consonants (in a three-syllable word) it tends toward $u$.

| ón | $\mathrm{ab}(\dot{\mathbf{q}}) \mathrm{jov}$ | limonát | $\mathrm{cóx}$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| oldú | tilefón | yǒx, yóo | ó |

i: This vowel is very similar to ours in bit, but with some variation according to position.
The most striking variations (occuring in words of two or more syllables) are (1) in final position and before 1 it tends in the direction of our e in bet; (2) near labials ( $m, p, b$ ), especially $m$, it tends toward ü; (3) before $y$ (and to some extent $r, ~ \check{s}, k, g$ ) it is like our e in beet.

| $\frac{\text { Practice }}{\text { bilitimizi }}$ | $\frac{\text { Practice } 2}{\text { Miyana }}$ | $\frac{\text { Practice } 3}{\text { xudaafizliy-ücün }}$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| išlir-i | verim | ayliy'=ayliya |
| yetdi | bil-mir-dim | ě̌ikdæ |
| düzæmælli | aadæet=edip-lær | ě̌iyæ |
| ikinji | gælmiš-UX | qiymæet |

e: This vowel varies between our e in bet and our ey in they, depending on the following consonant. Except where it is in a Sandhi* development from æ, and in a few loan-words, it occurs chiefly as the first vowel of a word. It resembles our ey in they before $y$ and $r$; slightly less so (shorter, less drawled) before $k$, $g$, 1 , and $n$. Finally and in medial syllables of polysyllables (all loan-words) it tends toward our $\underline{i}$ in bit. This is also true of the stem ed- when between stronger syllables. Near $\underline{x}$ or $\underline{\gamma}$,it may sound like $æ$, or even $\mathfrak{a}$. Otherwise it is very close to our e in bet.

| Practice 1 |
| :--- |
| eyliyæ bilsæm |
| yeri |
| yeyin |
| servisi |
| yetdi |


| Practice 2 | Practice 3 |
| :--- | :--- |
| de-næe | tez |
| génæ | heš |
| tærk=edAX | ešikdæ |
| aerodrom | xéyir! |
| qæzetæ | xeyír |

æ: This vowel is normally very close to our a in bat. But (a) in rapid speech, particularly when this same vowel (or $i$ or e) occurs in several successive syllables, short unstressed æ tends toward our e in bet, and is sometimes quite changed to e, as indicated in the Aids to Listening; (b) in final unstressed syllables which end in consonants, it tends to be more centralized, more like (but never quite like) our a in father and our $\underline{u}$ in but; (c) even stressed before $m$ and $n$, and before or after $q, x, \gamma$, and when preceded or followed by a syllable containing $a$, it will be more like our a in father; very close to the Boston pronunciation of a in park.

```
Practice 
tæšækkür
beš=næfær
diyæ bill-æm-ki
æritmis-ik
```

```
Practice 2
ya`düyümüz-dæ
diyær-æm
sæn-dæ
istæ-mir-æm
gætirr-æm
```

| Practice $\frac{3}{}$ |  |
| :--- | :--- |
| mæxsus | qæræ |
| gælænnæn | qæssaba |
| qærar | tæyriybæn |
| xæbrr | hæm |
| fæqæt | ræxs |

Conversations
I
George Smith, looking for the station, meets his friend Aliyof on the street. Jorj: sælám yoldaš!
Aliyof: sælám! né-jæ-sæn.

[^1]Jorj: yaxší-yam. sǽn nè-jæ-sæn.
Aliyof: pis dǽyir-æm. háraya gedir-sæn?
Jorj: gedir-æm aslànsiyyæ̀.
Aliyof: næуǽ
Jorj: bakiyá gedir-æm.
Aliyof: bú=yün?
Jorj: tiren-inæn sa9at dörtdǽ gedir-æm.
Aliyóf: yaxšá. inšalláh *bülævǽe cox xoš=gešsin.

## II

George questions a stranger (Joseph) on the street.
Jorj: bayíšla(yín) yoldaš. buradà posxanà văr-mi?
Yusúf: niyæ̈e yôx-dur.
Jorj: háyanda-di.
Yusúf: ठdaha s $\delta 1=æ 1$ dǽe-di.
(pointing to various buildings, George asks)
Jorj: búra næ̀e-di(r).
Yusuf: bùra restorán-dí(r).
Jorj: bùrada hotèl yox-di( r$)$ ?
Yusuf: niyǽ. ठdaha sâץ-ældæ' bir yaxšì hotél=var.
Jorj: bayišláyìn. næ dédiz. ě̌ít-mædim. bir dæfæ-dæ tikrár=eliyin.
Yusúf: ठdaha sá
Jorj: còx tešækkúr=edir-æm. xôdaafiz.
Yusúf: xơdaafiz.
Questions

## Conversation I 1. Jorj aslansíyæyæ̀ næyé=gedir.

2. nə̃e= günü.
3. sa9àt næín trèn-ilæ.

Conversation II 1. posxanàtháyanda-dì.


UNIT 2

Basic Sentences
Getting Around

English Equivalents
1．for this
you say（usually）
What do you call this in Azerbaijanian？
2.

What do you want？
3．cigarette（s）
box
pack
I want
I want a box of cigarettes． give！
Give（me）a pack of cigarettes．
4.

Here you are！（or Please sit down！ or Please come in！etc．）
5．matches
I want matches．
matches，too
6．your cigarettes
Have you got cigarettes？
I want a cigarette．
7．stamp
I want（a）stamp．
8．to me you can give
Will you give me a match？
9．to eat
I want to eat．
10．lunch
my lunch
my lunch（object）
I can eat
Where can I eat my lunch？
11．waiter
waiter！
12．bread
barley bread
water
meat
potato（es）
with meat
meat and potatoes
stew
13．coffee tea

Aids to Listening
1．buná diyǽer－siz
buna azærbayjàn－ja née＝diyǽr－siz？
2.
náe（i）stæyir－sæn？
3．pap（i）rúz，paprús，siyár qutú
pakét，pakát
istæyír－æm
mæ̀em bir qutư paprúz＝istǽeyir－æ̇m．
vér！
bir pakèt paprúz＝ver．
4.
buyúruz！buyúrun！

5．ispišqá，kibrit
mæn ispišq！＝stæyir－æm． ispišqá－da

6．papruzúz papruzuz vár－（mi）？
mæm bir paprúz＝istæyir－æm．
7．marqá，tóemr $\operatorname{marq} \mathrm{q}^{1}=(\mathrm{i})$ stæyir－æm．
8．आæー пə́
veræ̀ bilǽer－sæn
mænæ bir（i）spis̆qa vèræ－bilǽr－sæen？
9．yemAX
mæn yemÁY＝istalyir－æm．
10．nahár
naharim
naharims
yiyé＝bill＝æm，yiyè bilæer－æm
mæ̀en naharim̀̀ hárada yiyé－bill－æm？
11．qarson，ofisiánt
qárson！
12．cöráek
kombá
su
æt
đ̈artof，yeralmá，yer＝almasi
ふたt－inæn［æt－ilæ］
る́t－inæen प̛̣àrtôf
raqб
13．qæefǽe，qæhvǽ
cay
milk
beer
a bottle of beer
wine
14. anything
to drink
Do you want anything to drink?
15. your what?

What do you have?
16.

Do you want coffee?
Do you want tea?
No thank you.
I want milk.
17. how much

How much is this?
that
How much is this? How much is that?
18. you (usually) sell (or give)
for how much?
this (as object)
How much do you sell this for?
19. I (will) buy

I'll buy this.
I should (must, ought to) pay
(or give)
How much must I pay?
20. money
a ruble (for Soviet Azerbaijan)
a shahi (ab. $1 / 8$ cent)
a rial (ab. $21 / 2$ cents)
a tuman (ab. a quarter)
a manat ( $31 / 2$ rial, ab. 8 cents)
(for Persian Azerbaijan)
five rubles
a hundred rubles
21. how many?

How many do you want?
22. all of it (or them)
it became, has become
How much is it all?
one ruble
three rubles
23. much, very, too
expensive
It is too expensive.
24. hour, clock watch

What time is it?
25. two
two o'clock
ten
ten o'clock
at ten o'clock
It is ten o'clock.
26. (the) two (object)
minute
süt
ab(i) jovv, piyvǽ, [biyǽr]
bir qàb abjôv
šæráv, (šæráb)
14. bir=zad, bir=šey, bir zad, bir šey išmAX
bir zad išmÁY=istæyir-sæn?
15. næíz, næyíz
næíz=var. [nǽe=var-uz]
16.
qæ્f ${ }^{\prime}$ istæ'yír-sæn?
cay istæyír-sæn?
yòx. tešækkúr=edir-æm.
süt=istæyir-æm.
17. necǽ
bu necá -dir.
bú necǽ, 6 necæ̇.
18. verǽr-siniz, verǽr-siz neciyǽ buņ́, bunú
bunà neciyé veræ̀r-siniz.
19. alfr-am
mèm bun' alir-am
vermælí-yæm, verím
necé vermə̀li-yæm.
20. púl, déng
rubúl, manát
šahł́
qiaran (or riál)
tümǽn
manft
béš=manat
yứz=manat
21. necé= dænæ?
necé= dænæ (i) stæyir-sæn.
22. hamisí
oldé, oldú
hamísì nec' ${ }^{\prime}$ oldi.
bír=rubul
úš= rubùl
23. cóx
bahá
còx bahá-di.
24. sa9át
sa9àt nǽe-dir, sa9àt neczé-dir.
25. ikí
sa9àt ikî
on
sa9àt on
sa9àt ondâ
sa9át on-di( $r$ )
26. ikiní
dæуqǽ, dæуүǽ (p), dæеqiyqæ (s)
it is passing
It is ten minutes past two.
nine
(the) nine
five
It is five minutes past nine.
27. six
at 6:10 o'clock
(the) six
passing, past
At ten minutes past six.
28. movie, movie-theater
what time
it starts, it is starting
What time does the movie start?
29. to seven
remaining, remainder
The movie starts at five minutes
to seven.
30. to the movies
let's go, shall we go
Shall we go to the movies ?
come!
Let's go to the movies!
31. to eat
it is, it's time
isn't it (so)?
It's time to eat, isn't it ?
32. train
this train
at what time?
it leaves, it is leaving
What time does this train leave?
the seven (object)
It leaves at five minutes past seven.
33. good-bye!

God
to God
good-bye (reply to person staying)
lit. 'I have commended (you) to God'
pleasure, pleasant
you have come
good-bye (host to guest in reply)!
34. one
two
three
four
five
six
seven
eight
nine
ten
gecír
ikin' on dxeyqúe=gecir.
doqqúz
doqquzú
béš
doqquzú bés dæyqチ́e=gecir.
27. altf
(sa9at) alt ${ }^{\prime}=\delta n=$ dréyqæedǽ.
altińs
gecrén
(sa9at) altin'=ôn=dæyqłé gæcæ̀n.
28. sinamá, sinamá, kin6 (s)
né= zaman, née=vax(t)
há=vax( t$)$, haváx( t )
bašlır, bašlayír
sinama né=zaman bašlır?
yetdiyǽ
qalán
sinamà (sa9at) yetdiyre béš dryqæe
qalâm bašlir.
30. sinamayá
gedAX
sinamayà gedǍX?
géelin!
géelin gedAX=sinamayal !
31. yemÁX
vaxt\{-di( $r$ )
belæe dźeyir?
yemAX vaxt $\frac{1}{4}-\mathrm{di}(\mathrm{r})$, belæe dǽeyir?
32. trên, qatár, poyéz(d) (s).
bu tirén
sa9àt nsedŕe, sa9àt nedŕe
yóllanár, hee reekóet=elir
bu trèn sa9at nedré=yollanir.
yetdiní
yetdinì béš dæyqঞe gecóen=yollanir.
33. xùdaafiz!

Alláh
Allahá

xos
geldi=niz, geeldiz
x 6 ǧ geeldiniz!
34. bir
iki
üš
dörd
bes
alts
yetdi
saekkiz, sæekgiz
doqqúz
on

## Single and Double Consonants

Double (really long) consonants are fairly frequent in Azerbaijani, though quite rare in English. Most of us pronounce a long $\underline{t}$ in eighteen, for instance. In Azerbaijani, besides long $\underline{1}$, long $\underline{n}$ is frequent, and a few others occur occasionally.

| *olám | oná | on-nan | ámma |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| oll-am | onnán | *amán | *kišilǽer |

## Practice 2

Azerbaijani $k$ and $g$ are rather different from ordinary English sounds, but if you start with $k$ as in cute or kewpie and gy as in gules or gewgaw, and pronounce them rather forcibly and noisily you will soon reach an acceptable pronunciation. At first they may sound to you like the ch of church and the $j$ of judge, but these sounds also exist in Azerbaijani and must be kept clearly distinct from k and g . Initial g when preceded by a vowel in the same phrase tends to weaken toward y (as in yard) and is sometimes replaced by it. Final $k$ is a more difficult sound which will be studied later.

| iki | kefín | Bakł | gærǽk | gejǽ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| sækkíz, sækgíz | kím | gǽlin | gecǽn | gǘn |

## Practice 3

$\underline{x}$ and $\underline{Y}$ in Azerbaijani are unlike any English sounds. You sometimes make the first when clearing your throat, the second when imitating a dog's growl. Put your tongue in position for $k$ or $g$ as in cut or good, but do not let it quite touch. Push the air through with some friction noise, and you will have the right sounds. $x$ rarely occurs before or after front vowels ( $i, e, u, \delta, x$ ) but, when it does, it retains its back, guttural quality,
 where it is usually voiced to $\underline{\gamma}$. $\underline{Y}$ never occurs initially, and almost never before or after a front vowel. Between vowels it is often a frictionless raising of the back of the tongue, almost inaudible; before a consonant it may be a similar glide, or (especially before 1) a distinctly voiced fricative with a brief ' $\mathfrak{i}$ ' inserted after it. Between a and some consonants it sounds u-like, so that ay then sounds like 'ow' in English 'now'.

| xéyir | anjáx |
| :--- | :--- |
| yaxš́s | sá̧-ol |

vayzál
posxaná
qabaxdá
cox
say
sáy-ældæ

## Practice 4

r: Azerbaijani $\underline{r}$ is somewhat similar to our r, except that the front of the tongue tends to be narrowly grooved, especially when final, double, or before another consonant. (Before two consonants it tends to drop entirely, just as 1 and $n$ do.) This makes some friction noise ( $z$-like quality), and finally, where voicing stops, this often (especially after $i$, e, ü, least often after $u$, $\dot{\text { ) }}$ ) becomes an audible high-pitched whistle ( $s$-like). At first final $r$ 's (particularly after front vowels) may have sounded to you like $s$, $\check{s}$, or perhaps rs. But all these exist in Azerbaijani, and are quite different.

Like l, though less so, rafter front vowels is more palatal (i.e. the front part of the tongue is raised closer to the palate) than after back ones. And single intervocalic r's (like $1, \mathrm{v}, \gamma, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{n}$ ) are flaps, often so short and abrupt as to make them hard to distinguish from 1 (and, near back vowels, from $v$ and $\gamma$.) Imitate this abrupt ness, and avoid the slow glides which we use in English before $r$ and 1 . (Some speakers occasionally use a trilled tongue-tip r, initially or medially, but this is rare.)
(a)

| *diri | gæræk | görüm | yuxari | *quru | *romantism |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| görAX | götürul-lær | yarim |  | *kænara | siraya=gün |

In the sections entitled Analysis you are given more information concerning the words and sentences you have already learned. This will help you get a better understanding of the things which go to make up Azerbaijani. Once you understand a principle discussed and are able to apply it yourself, then you can forget the discussion that led up to it.

1. Azerbaijani ways of saying 'is'. Observe the following words and phrases:

A
I
kefiǹ̀z nê-ǰe-dir s $\delta 1=$ ex $1 \mathrm{~d} x-\mathrm{di}$
yaxší-ditr
hárada-dí
how is your condition?
it's on the left

$$
\frac{\text { it }}{\text { where well }}
$$

We notice (1) that the syllable which means 'is' in group I (where æprecedes) is -dir, -di; (2) that in group II (where a or $\underline{\underline{i}}$ precedes) it is -dir, -di; (3) that it never has an accent, but the preceding word or phrase (usually the vowel immediately preceding) does, whereas the voice pitch drops on this syllable.

B
bú necæ
how much (is) this?
it (is) passing
(is) starting
Here we notice (1) that there is nothing in Azerbaijani corresponding to English 'is'; (2) that two of the examples are verb forms.

A partial statement of the rule now (to be amplified later) is this; English 'is' (so-called third-person singular) is ordinarily expressed in Azerbaijani by an enclitic (unaccented) syllable attached closely to the preceding word, which appears as -dir or -di (ordinarily the latter in conversation, the former in writing) after a
 $\dot{\underline{i}}$ and sometimes $\bar{o}, \underline{u}$, ). With words other than verb forms this is only occasionally omitted, and only in conversational speech, but with certain verb-forms it is rarely or never used.
2. Azerbaijani for 'is not'.

Observe:
pis dُ́yir (it) is not bad
belæ dǽyir?
is (it) not so?
English 'is not' is expressed by the accented word déeyir (occasionally, especially in Tabriz, pronounced deyir; written deyil in conventional spelling, and sometimes so pronounced in Soviet Azerbaijani). This is not a verb, but an adjective meaning something like 'not-being', 'different from', or 'opposite of', but it shares with verb forms the habit of never adding -dir in the third person.
3. Azerbaijani for 'there is', 'there is not'.

Observe:
restorán=var.
papruzùn vár-mi?
*'eybì yôx-dí(r)
niyæ̀ yô̂x-di( $r$ )

I
there is a restaurant
do you have cigarettes
(lit. are there cigarettes of you?)
II
It doesn't matter (lit. there is
no fault of it.)
of course! (lit. why isn't there? )
(I) 'There is' in Azerbaijani is expressed by the word var, which is sometimes enclitic, but often accented. Like déyir, it is a noun or adjective, meaning originally something like 'existing' or 'present', and so may sometimes be combined with $-\mathrm{d} \dot{( }(\mathrm{r})$, giving var- $\mathrm{d}(\mathrm{r})$; but in conversation the -dir is usually omitted.
(II) Its negative is yox, 'non-existent', 'absent', which more often takes the enclitic, giving yox-dur or yox-di, 'there is not'. yox is also commonly used as the answer 'no', in this use always without -dir.
4. Greetings

In Azerbâijani the usual greeting when you meet a friend is sæám from the Arabic greeting sælám ælèyküm ('peace upon you'), but various others are in use, including the full Arabic greeting, the expression mærhæbæ and xoš gördük, literally 'we have seen (you) happily', the reply to which is xols günǘz olsún, 'may your day be
happy'. This may be followed up by one of the expressions for 'how are you', two of which are given in the Basic Sentences. More polite still for 'how are you?' is æhvalzz ne-jæ-dir, literally also'how is your condition?'

## Exercises

A. Make the following sentences negative by substituting dáyir for $-\mathrm{di}(\mathrm{r})$, $-\mathrm{d} \dot{( }(\mathrm{r})$, or yox- $\mathrm{d}(\mathrm{i}(\mathrm{r})$ for $\operatorname{var}[-\mathrm{d} \dot{( }(\mathrm{r})]$

1. yaxší-dir.
2. pís-di.
3. buradá-di
4. buradà restorán=vár.
5. oradà hotêl=vadr.
6. bu vayzál-di.
7. sól=ældæ̀ müstarâh=var.
8. sáy=ældæe posxanâ=var.
9. soll tæræfdǽe-di.
10. buradà paprùz vâr-dìr.
B. Substitute the words in the list following the sample sentence for the underlined word(s).
a. Azerbayjàn-ja bilír-æm.
qanı́r=am
antr-am
báša düšúrir-æm
daníšír-am
c. pósxaná qàbaxdá-dì düzdǽ-di há-yanda-di
sà tæ ræfdǽ -di
b. búr(a)da restoràn vár. $\begin{gathered}\text { ठr(a)da } \\ \text { hár(a)da } \\ \text { sá } \gamma=æ 1 \text { də̀ } \\ \text { s } \delta 1=æ l \text { dæe }\end{gathered}$


Conversations
I
In a restaurant. The waiter, Ali, comes up to George's table.
æli: sælàm jórj. nǽ yemÀY istæyir-sæn.
Jorj: næíz=var.
æli: ǽt, q̈artof, raqб...
Jorj: raqdzz néjæ-di. yaxšł-di(r)?
æli: bæ néjæ. cóx yaxši-di( $r$ ).
Jorj: yaxš́f. raqб=ver.
æli: išmÁX nə̀ istæyir-sæn. cáy?
Jorj: yòx. qæhvǽ=ver.
æli: cóx yaxši.
Jorj: papruzùz vár-mi?
æli: yòx.
II
At Ali's tobacco store.
æli: sælám yóldaš! nə́ istæyir-sæn.
Jorj: ikí qutu paprúz istæyir-æm.
æli: ispišqá ne-jæ.
Jorj: hæ. úš=qutu ver. sæ̀en ingilis-jæ baša düšúr-sæn?
æli: xéyir! sæ̀en azerbayjàn-ja yaxšì baša dúš-müyür-sæn?
Jorj: niyǽ. ámma xahíš=edir=æm biraz yaváš=yavás daniš.
æli: hamìs̀̀ béš manát=oldu. baša düšúr-sæn?
Jorj: hæ̀. baša dǔšúr-æm. cox tešækkúr-edir-æm.
æli: $\quad x$ ర̌̌ gældiniz.
Jorj: bayišlá, buradà müstaràh vár-mi?
æli: niyǽ $y \delta \mathrm{x}-\mathrm{di}(r)$. ठdaha $s \delta 1=t æ r \notin f d æ-d i(r)$.
Questions
Conversation I 1. qarsonùn adi nə́e $-\mathrm{di}(r)$.
2. Jorj išmÀX nǽe=istæyir.
3. qarsòn jorždàn necé=stæyir.
4. sinamà sa9àt nædǽe $=$ baš1 1 r .

1. Jorž kimnóen papruz istæyir.
2. necó qutù 'spišqa 'stǽeyir.
3. kím ingiliš-jæ bàša düš-mür.
4. müstara' háyanda-di.

## Suggestions for Further Conversations <br> (reference: Units 1, 2)

A. Asking directions.

You meet Hasan and greet him, then ask where the hotel is (restaurant, station, movie-theater). He gives appropriate directions. You apologize and ask Hasan to speak slowly. He repeats and asks if you understand. You say you do and thank him. Later you meet another native and ask him if that is the railroad station. He says no, it is the post-office. You thank him and say good-bye.

## B. At a restaurant.

You enter a restaurant and call the waiter. He asks what you want. You order. The waiter brings the order. After eating you ask for the bill, pay and ask where the toilet is. The waiter directs you. You thank him.
C. Meeting a friend.

You meet a friend, greet him. He replies and you ask for a cigarette and match. He gives you one and suggests going to a movie. You ask when it starts and he replies. You ask what time it is and he tells you. You agree to go to the movies.

## Meeting People

(George Smith and Hassan Aliyof meet and George makes the acquaintance of Hassan's friend Mamet Guliyof.)

## English Equivalents

1. Hassan
you are doing
Hello, friend, what are
you doing here?
2. how long you are here
from much (i. e. since long ago)
How long have you been here?
(Have you been here long?)
3. George
week
it may be, it can be, it (usually) is
about, barely
About three weeks.
How do you like (lit. see) our city?

## 4. Hassan

what place of it you have seen
What have you seen here?
5. George
still, yet, so far
such, that sort of
a place
I haven't seen
I haven't seen anything interesting yet.
6. that, that one
who is (it)
do you know (him)?
Who is that? Do you know him?
7. Hassan
of course
my pal (1it. my body)
my
most, very
first
best
(he) is my friend
Of course, pal. He is my best friend.
8. with him
to meet
Do you want to meet him?

## Aids to Listening

1. Hzeş́en
qeyirír-sæn, qayirír-san
sælám yoldă̌; sǽn burada ne qæy(i)r\{́r-sæn.
2. né-qæedær
bur(a)dá-san
coxdàn
né-qæedær-di búrada-san.
(coxdán-dì búrada-san?)
3. Jorj
hæeftée
olar
ánjax
anjá̂ đic 'x́éft' olar.
bizlım šæhærì né-jæe gơrû́r-sæn.
4. Hze sfén
háralarí
görmú-sæn
háralarí görmúa-sæn bur(a)dá.
5. Jorj
hóenuz
eľ́e-bir
yèr
gór-mæemiš-æеm
hæ̀nuz elæ̀e-bir yer górr-mæmiš-æm.
6. 6
kím-di
taniy〔r-san-[mi]?
o kím-di. taniyfr-san-[mi]?
7. Hæe szén
bæ né-jæ
jan§m
menim
zen (lap)
birinjí [biriminji]
lap beetóer, lap samimi
dostúm-di
bæe nè-jæe, jánim. . o mænim 夭́m birinji [biriminji] dostúm-di.
8. on-nan
$\tan$ íš olmáx
oǹ-nan taniš olmay istæyír-sæn?
[isti-sæen taniš olà-san?]
9. Hassan
stay! (be!)
let me go, I shall go
him
let me bring, that I bring
You stay here, (and) I'll go get him.
meet each other!
Let me introduce you, this
is my friend Mamet.
10. George
and my
my name
(it) is George
And my name is George.
especially
you (obj.)
from seeing
I am glad
I am especially glad to meet you.
11. Mamet
of where (a native of what place)
where are you from
Where are you from?
12. George
(an) American
I'm an American.
13. Mamet
our
the opera (obj.)
Have you seen our opera?
14. George
yet
not yet
but
yesterday
the parkway, boulevard (obj.)
I walked (along)
I liked, loved
Not yet. But yesterday evening I strolled along the avenue, and
I liked it very much.
15. Mamet
then, so, therefore
best (lit. the good of it or them)
this is
tomorrow
to the opera
let's go, that we go
Then we'd better go to the
opera tomorrow evening.
16. they say
actress, opera singer
(she) is going to sing
They say a good singer (female)
is going to sing.
17. Hassan
one time, once
part, role
18. Hæ sǽn

61
gedim
onf, onú
gretirím
sæ̀m burad' ôl, mæ̉n gedim oní gætirîm.

tanýs=olùn; bu Mamèd mænim
dostûm-dì.
10. Jorj
mænim-dæ
adím
jorž̌-di
mæním-d' adìm jôrž-dí.
xúsuusæn [mæxsusæn]
sizí
görmAXdÁn
šád=oldum
xùsuusæn sizi görmAXdÀn cox šâd=oldum.
11. Maméd
haralt
haral̂̂-san.
sæn haralit-san.
12. Jorj
amerï̛anl£ [æmriq̈alî]
mæ̀n amerị̛anlî-yàm.
13. Maméd
bizím
operans
bizim operanł görmúf-sæn?
14. Jorj
hælǽ
hælæ yóx
ámma
dúnæen
bulvarf
gezdim
sevdim [söydîm]
hælæ yôx. ámma dửnæen axšàm
bulvarì gæzdim, væ cठx sevdîm.
[söydîm]
15. Maméd
bæs
yaxšis)
bù-dì
sàbah
operayà
gedÀX
bæes yaxšisł̀ bu-dí, sábah axšàm
operæyê=gedÁx.
16. deyîl-lær
ađ̆tit̀rıs [xanændǽe] [artés $(t)$ ]
oxuyajáx-dìr
deyll-lær+bir gözæ̀l ă̈tịrts+
oxuyajàx-dir.
17. Hæ sǽn
bir-dæfé
rol
at the opera
in performing, playing
Yes, I saw her play a role once
at the opera. She sings beautifully.
18. Mamet

Fine!
now
I am going
my brother
my brother and his family (obj.)
that I see
I'm now going to go see my
brother and his family.
19. his wife (obj.)
(one's) own
with my sister
for going
invitation
I'm going to invite
I'll invite his wife and my sister
to go to the opera tomorrow.
20. George
with you
I should go
Should I go with you, too?
21. Mamet
we want
the opera (obj.)
that you see
Of course. We want you to
see the opera.
pleased
I will be
Thanks a lot. I'll be very glad to.

## 22. George

what time
let us meet
Then where and when shall we meet tomorrow?
23. Mamet
at the half
the same
Let's meet right here tomorrow evening at half-past eight.
24. Hassan

Fine. I must be going now.
Good-bye, George.
operadá
iy(i)fáa=edændæ, oynayandá
[oyniyændǽ]
hæ, mæn onu bir=dæfæ operadà+rol
iyfá=edændæ görmüš=æm. cox
gözôl=oxuyàr.
18. Maméd
cóx yaxš!!
indí
gedir-æm
qardašim [qærdæším]
qardašłm-gili
görǽm
mæ̀n indi gedir-æm qardaṣ̂̂m-gili göràm.
19. qadinín [xanimín]
öz
bajı́m-ilə’ (-inàn)
gètmAYÁ
dæævǽt
dææ vǽt=edejÀ Y-Am
onún qadinǹn ớz bajìm-ilæe sábah ope rayà gètmæyæ̀ dææ vǽt=edéjAY=Am.
20. Jorj
síz-ilæ̇ (inæen)
gètmælí-yæm
mæ̀n-dæ siz-ilæ gètmæli-yæm?
21. Maméd
istæyír-UX
operańs
görǽe-sæn
bæ né-jæ. biz istiyir-UX+sǽn
operan؛ göræ-sæn.
xošhál
óll-am, olár-am
cox tešækkúr=edir-ǽm. mæ̉n cóx xoěhâl=oll-am.
22. Jorj
nǽ $=$ zamàn
görüšÁX
bæ̀s sábah hár[a]da né=zaman görüšÀX
23. Maméd
yarimdá
hæmin
sábah axšàm sa9alt sækgíz yarímdà, hæmìn búrada görüšÀX.
24. Hæ sǽn
cóx yaxšl. mæ̀n indi getmælí -yæm. xudaafiz; Jôrj.

Pronunciation
$u$ : This vowel, which is one of the less common ones, is generally quite like the English oo in foot; when followed by $v, \gamma$, or another $u$, it is more like our oo in food. In the vicinity of $x$ it tends towards $o$. Like other members of the $U$ set of high vowels ( $i, u ̈, i, u$ ), it is generally shorter than other neighboring vowels. When ext ra-short (often whispered, or almost dropped) we sometimes write a dot under it, u.

The place of articulation is well back in the mouth as is the case with all Azerbaijani back vowels. To front it and turn it into $\ddot{u}$ is a bad mistake as $\ddot{u}$ is another distinctive vowel (phoneme) in the language.

Final $u$ tends to be both more open and more central (and laxer) than elsewhere, closely approaching i, particularly if it is the last of several $u$ 's in successive syllables.

| bu | tụtáx | noxud | soyux |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| sorúš | luyát | postunu | xudaafiz |
| bulvár | coxlú | o-dur-ki | yuxarí |

i: This is a difficult vowel. It is the unrounded counterpart of $u$ and is pretty close to oo in good, pronounced while smiling at the same time.

In various positions and in the environment of certain other phonemes, its realization fluctuates as follows:

1. After a or between two a's, especially when y intervenes, itends to approach a in quality (like $\underline{u}$ in Eng lish bud);
2. Near $p, b, m$-especially in the $-m U s$ and $-U p$ suffixes, itends to be more $u$-like:
3. In monosyllabic stems and near velars ( $\ddot{q}, \mathbf{x}, \gamma$, ) the characteristic sound is between $\underline{u}$ in but and oo in foot.
4. In final position it often fluctuates in the direction of $i$ in sister without ever quite reaching it. This more fronted variety also occurs sometimes in extra short non-final syllables.
5. It is often extra short or whispered. It then will have a dot beneath ( $\dot{j}$ ).

## Examples:

| general | 1 | 2 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| tiyatrini | cayirax | yükyapayimiz |
| qal-mir-i | šayitdar | hamisi |
| tani-miyir-am |  | tapip |
| * dijirirladim |  |  |
| * cieyir |  |  |


| 3 | 4 |
| :---: | :---: |
| qies | Baki |
| baxir | yaxši |
| qixdim | ayri |
| cayirim | dali-di |
|  | *sizitltisig |

Note the contrast between $u$ and $\dot{i}$ in such pairs as these:

| qiš | *quš | and between $i$ and $\dot{i}:$ |  |
| :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: |
| $q \dot{z} z$ | *quz |  |  |
| *qi[r]t | *qu[r]d | qizz | *diz |
| $* j \dot{j i r}$ | dur | qiš | *diš |

ü: This is the front rounded member of the $U$ set, and most Americans do not have such a sound. Set your mouth to say sit, and at the same time pucker up your lips as if to whistle, and you will produce a recognizable pronunciation of the word süt, milk.

This sound has several somewhat different forms. (a) In stems it is fronter and more rounded than in suffixes or enclitics, where it shades off toward the sound of English i in bit, or sometimes toward ö. This is a natural consequence of the fact that in stems the difference between $\ddot{u} \overline{\text { and }} i$ is important for meaning, whereas in suffixes or enclitics the various types of $U$ always are the same in meaning, the choice being determined only by what precedes. (b) When short and weak, as in various Arabic loan-words beginning with mü-, the quality (particularly when aa follows the next syllable) tends toward u or $\dot{i}$; if followed (partly also if preceded) by the palatal sounds $y, g, k, 1, r$, it is higher and fronter (like rounding our ee in sweet); so also when preceded by $j$ or c ; elsewhere lower and more central (like rounding our $\underline{i}$ in bit).

| düz | düz-dü |
| :--- | :--- |
| cün-kü | otay-ücün |
| böyük | böyük-dü(r) |
| gün | sümük |

## Practice 1

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { gördüm } \\
& \text { dè gôrüm } \\
& \text { görmü-sæn } \\
& \text { tümæn }
\end{aligned}
$$

## Practice 2

| üš | tümæn | yük | böyük |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| *günah | ütülæyæ | gülæšmæe | tæ šækkür |
| *kærövüz | büfet | gün | tükan |
| jüjæ | süḅ(h) | Gülüstan | ülgüšlær |

This sound in entirely unlike that of $u$. Note the following pairs:

| süt | tut | yük | *puk |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| üš | uš | gün | *un |

1. The stem-case

The commonest case, and the most fundamental one, is the case with no suffix (or, as we sometimes say, 'zero suffix'). Very much as in English, this case has the following functions: (1) the subject of a sentence, (2) the simple descriptive modifier (adjective) as in English 'the red house' or 'the house is red', (3) the indefinite object (Azerbaijani definite objects, however, use a different case, unlike English), (4) expressions of time, (5) the first part of a compound, or an indefinite noun modifier, as in English 'farm implements'.

Observe:

| I |  | II |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| kefiníz | your feeling | kefiniz né-jæ-dir. | how are you? |
| sǽn | you | sæn né-jæ-san. | how are you? |
| restorán | restaurant | restorán=var. | there is a restaurant. |
| baḱ | Baku | bakígözól šæhær-di. | Baku is a lovely city. |
| bu | this (one) | bu maméd-di. | this is Mamet. |

Comparing these, we see that the subject of a simple sentence is in the stem-case.
2. The genitive case

## Observe:

| A |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| I | II |  |
| síz | sizín | your |
| hotél | *hotelin | the hotel's, of the hotel |
| hæsǽn | hæsænín | Hassan's |
| B |  |  |
| bajız | bajizzın | your sister's |
| restorán | *restoranín | the restaurant's, of the restaurant |
| sinamá | *sinamanín | of the movie-theater |
| *döktứr |  | the doctor's |
| *gól | *gölún | of the lake |
| D |  |  |
| qarson | *qarsonún | the waiter's |
| *qulú | *quiunún | Gulu's |

Comparing the forms in I with those in II, you will notice that (1) in A the difference is -in, in $B$ (except for sinamá) it is -in, in C it is -ún, and in $D$ it is -ún for the first word. (2) In the case of sinamá it is -nín, and for quiu - nún. (3) qulú and sinamá end in vowels, the other words in consonants. (4) In all cases the vowel of the ending is accented. (5) The meaning corresponds to our 's' suffix or 'of the'.

The Azerbaijani genitive suffix, then, is $-(n) U n$, taking the form with the first $-(\underline{n})$ after all stems ending in vowels, otherwise the form without it. The $\underline{U}$ appears as $\underline{i}$ after a last preceding $i, e, \infty$ as $\dot{\underline{i}}$ after $a, \dot{i}$, as $\ddot{u}$ after $\ddot{u}, 0$, and as $\underline{u}$ after $u$, o.
3. 'his', 'her', 'its', in Azerbaijani

## Observe:

|  | I | II |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| i | bir | * ${ }^{\text {bir }}$ ¢ | one of them, the one, the other |
| e | hotél | *hotelf | his hotel |
| $æ$ | *mæktæb | * mæktæbr | his school |
| ü | gün | * günú | its day |
| 8 | öz | *özú | herself |
| u | paprúz | *papruzú | his cigarette |
| - | cox | * coxú | most of them |
| i | qadin | *qadińr | his wife |
| a | ád | adf | her name |
|  |  | B |  |
| i | *kị̆ ${ }^{\text {cí }}$ | kị̌̌isis | her husband |
| $æ$ | *ünüversitze | *ünüversitæs¢ | his university |


| ü | *ütú |
| :--- | :--- |
| u | qutú |
| o | *rad(i)yó |
|  |  |
| i | *nišann |
| a | *atá |

*ütüsí, ütüsú
*qutusf, qutusú
*radyosł́
radyosú
*nišanniśs
*ataś
$\frac{\text { her }}{\text { his }} \frac{\text { flat-iron }}{\text { box }}$
his $\frac{\text { radio }}{}$
his fiancée
his father, her father

Comparing column I with column II, we see, (1) in A, that the ending is $-\mathbb{U}$, after consonants, and that in B, after vowels, it is either -sÚ or -sí, (-síis probably commoner in conversation, but the conventional spelling always uses -sÚ); (2) that the meaning is either 'his', 'her', 'its' (occasionally also 'their'), or 'of it', 'of them', the last especially when added to adjective words-i.e. nouns of quality or quantity such as 'one', 'many', 'pretty'. In this use with adjectives the meaning is most often 'the (pretty, big, etc.) one of them', 'the (pretti) -est one'. We shall call this ending the third person definite ending.
4. Azerbaijani equivalents of 'he is doing', etc.

|  | A |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | I |  | II |  |
| i | bil- |  | bilír | he knows |
| e | gec - |  | gecir | (it) is passing |
| $æ$ | göstær- |  | göstæerír | (he) is showing |
| ü | düš - |  | düšúr | he is falling |
| Ö | gör - |  | görû́r | he sees |
| u | * vur - |  | * vurúr | (he) is knocking |
| 0 | ol- |  | * olúr | (he) is becoming |
| i | dani̇š- |  | * danišśr | (he) is speaking |
| a | qan- |  | qańr | (he) understands |
| B |  |  |  |  |
|  | I |  | II |  |
| i | *æri- | $\underline{\text { melt (intr.) }}$ | *ærír, æriyír | (it) is melting |
| e | de-, (di-) | say | deyír, diyír | (he) is saying |
| ü | *böyü- | grow | *böyúr, böyüyúr | (it) is growing |
| æ | istæ- | want | istír, istiyír, istæyír | (he) wants |
| u | oxu- | read, sing | *oxúr, oxuyúr | (she) is singing |
| $\dot{\text { i }}$ | tani - | know | tanı́r, taniyy m | (he) knows |
| a | bašla- | start | baslár, bašlayír, bašlíyśr | (it) is starting |

Comparing column I with column II we see that in A (verb-stems ending in consonants), the suffix added to make column II is -Úr , accented. In B (stems ending in vowels) we see three possibilities: (1) the fullest form, used regularly after one-syllable stems like de- 'say' or ye- 'eat', and optionally after the others, is -yÚr. (2) if the final stem vowel is a (as in bašla- 'start') or $\nsim$ (as in istæ- 'wish'), this vowel may be replaced by the same vowel that appears in the suffix - i instead of $\underset{\text {, } \dot{i} \text { instead of a. (3) the shortest form simply adds -Úr and drops }}{\text { a }}$ the preceding vowel entirely, as in bašlír. A general formula for this ending is $-(y)$ Úr. The meaning is always that of a particular event going on at the moment. We shall call this the definite incompletive (present).
5. Azerbaijani for 'he does' (usually), 'he will do', 'he can do'.

## A

|  | I | II |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| i | bil- | bilǽr $r$ | he (usually) knows |
| e | * ver- | verǽr $r$ | he gives, he will give |
| æ | gæl- | gælǽr | he comes, he will come |
| u | düš - | düšór r | he falls, he'll fall |
| Ö | gör- | görǽr | he always sees, he can see |
| u | *vur- | vurár | he hits, he will hit |
| - | ol- | olár | it is (generally), it can be |
| $\pm$ | daniš - | danišár | he speaks |
| a | *yaz- | *yazár | he writes, he can write, he will write |
|  |  | B |  |
| i | *æri- | *æriyǽr | it will melt |
| e | ye- | yeyóer, yiyǽr | he eats |
| ü | *böyü- | *böyüyǽr $r$ | he will grow |
| $æ$ | istæ- | istiyǽr, istæyǽr $r$ | he (always) wants |


| u oxu- | oxuyár | $\frac{\text { he can read }}{\frac{\text { read }}{(u s u a l l y)} \text { knows }}$ |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| i | tani- | taň̌yár | he |
| a | bašla- | bašlíyár, bašlayár | it starts |

Comparing columns I and II in A, we see that the suffix added after consonants in -Ár, and in B, after vowels, it is -yÁr. Note that before the -y-, a stem vowel -e-is often shifted to -i-(yiyǽer); similarly -æ-may shift to -e-or even -i-. This change is not limited to this suffix, but is of frequent occurence whenever this sequence of sounds turns up in speech, even if the vowel ends one word and the $y$-begins the next. We will call this the front-raising effect of $-\mathrm{y}-$ (also of g , and k , though less common).

This suffix - (y)Ar is associated with several meanings, (1) repeated or habitual acts; (2) possible or probable acts; (3) future action. These meanings form, of course, an obvious progression. This will be called the indefinite incompletive (present).

The form given with hyphen in column I here and in Analysis No. 4, the part that carries the basic meaning, we will call the verb-stem; if it has no voice suffixes or negative suffix on it (suffixes which we shall learn about later) we may also call it a verb-base.

Exercises
A. Supply the correct $U$ vowel in the following words:

1. buradá-d_r.
2. jan ${ }^{\prime}$ m.
3. šæhær ${ }^{\prime}$.
4. bir_nj_.
5. görm ${ }^{\prime}$.
6. on ${ }^{\prime}$
7. taniy $r$.
8. üc ${ }^{\prime}$.
9. mamed ${ }^{\prime} n$.
10. bun_n.
B. Say the following words with the correct $A$ vowel:
11. buradá-s_n.
12. jan'.
13. šæhærd'.
14. birl_mAX.
15. görm ${ }^{\prime}$ k.
16. $6 n-n$ n.
17. taniy__r.
18. görmứš-_m.
19. mametd ${ }^{\prime}$ n.
20. bunn_n.
C. Add the proper form of the genitive ending to the following words:
21. hæftǽ
22. sứt
23. báš
24. dóst
25. šæhǽ $r$
26. yoldáš
27. bajı
28. operá
29. yér
30. qardáš
D. Add the proper form of the 'his, her, its, their' ending to the words in C.
E. Add both the third person definite ending and the genitive ending to the words in C: e.g.
qadin 'wife', qadin-i 'his wife', qadiniz nin 'his wife's', etc.
Note that they must always be in that order, case ending after person ending.
F. Complete the following sentences by filling in the blanks with the proper forms of the definite incompletive ending:
31. mamed yavaš-yavaš danìš_.
32. šærav ic_?
33. bu tren indi yollan_.
34. cay istæ..
35. bir dostum gæl.
36. bu yoldaš qan-m(a) -__.
37. ○ næ bil-
38. mænim qardašim bakiya ged-
39. o mænæ (i)spišqa ver-_.
40. jorj restoranda naharin ye-... .
G. Complete the following sentences with the proper forms of the indefinite incompletive ending:
41. qardašin naharin sa9at nædæ yi-_.
42. jorj qæhfæ ic-
43. bu yoldas azærbayjan-ja daniš-_.
44. mamed operaya ged- $\qquad$
45. bu aq̈tiris cox yaxši $\overline{o x u}$ -
46. hoteli gör-..
47. alti gün ol-_.

Jorj: sælám 夭́li. háraya beylǽ.
æli: sælám jorj. gedir-UX bulvardâ=gæzAX [gæzmAYA gedir-UX]. bú qulú mænim dostûm-dí; tańśš-ol.
Jorj: kefin ne-jæ-di? yoldaš.
Qulu: pis dǽeyir. sǽn né-jæ-sæn. mæ̀n Tiflislí-yæem. sén haralł-san.
Jorj: mæn ameriq̈alf-yam.
æli: gálin bu-gün=axšàm operayæ=gedAX. sa9at sækkiz yarimdá bašlanir. Sa9at sækkizdæ̈ búrada görüšæ̀r-UX.
Jorj: mæn getmælí-yæm. axšam görüšár-UX. xúdaafiz.
Qulu: xúdaafiz. sæǹ görmAXdÀn $\operatorname{cox}$ šad=oldum.
Jorj: mǽn-dæ beylæ̀.
æli: xúdaafiz.

## II

The friends meet outside the opera.
æli: sa9àt nóe-dir; Jôrj.
Jorj: sækkizl béš dæyqæ̀ gecir.
Qulu: Jঠrj: bizìm bu yoldašì taníyị-sán-mi? hüséntməenìm óm birinji dostúm-du.
Jorj: birzad išmAY istæyír-siz?
æli: yaxši. gǽelin gedÀX bir cay icÀX.
Qulu: bu restoranin yaxši caylaŕs væ qæhfesi=var-di.
Jorj: bur(a)da abjov-da=var?
æli: hæ̀n; ámma bùr(a)da abjovù nahár-ilæ icæ̀el-læer.
Qulu: né-qædær váxtimíz=var.
æli: væxt' ón dæyqœvar. gælin gedÁX.
III
After the opera.
Jorj: o aq̆titís cox gözzél-di, yaxšł-da oxuyúr.
æli: mænim bajim onu yaxš̌ tanir-i, væ sabah axšama onu dææ væet=eliyAjÀ $\quad$-di. Siz eliyæ-bilóer-siz+ $\delta n-n a n ~ t a n i s ̌$ ola-sizz.
Jorj: cóx say-ol. bæs xúdaafiz; sabáh görüšǽer-UX.

## UNIT 4

Basic Sentences
What's Your Job
(George and Hassan visit the university, where they meet Mamet)

## English Equivalents

1. George
big
(it) is (a) university
It's a very big university.
2. Hussan

Mamet (obj.)
if we see
he (will) take
its every place, all of it (obj.)
If we see Mamet, he will take
us and show us all around.
3. Mamet

Hello, comrades.
4. George
you are working
Hello, Mamet. What's your job here?
5. Mamet
music
teacher
music-teacher
I am a music-teacher.
6. come on, let's

Let's go!
that girl (obj.)
do you see?
Do you see that girl?
7. from her brothers
one of them
(he) is a soldier
One of her brothers is a soldier.
8. and that
it is Ahmet standing
That's Ahmet standing over there.
9. Hassan
let (me)
that I call
that he come
(that you) meet each other
Let me call him to come over so you can meet each other.
10. Ahmet!
come!

Aids to Listening

1. Jorj böyük ünüverstæ-di( $r$ ) [daníšgáh -di ]
còx bir böyứy ünüverstǽe-dir. [universtat-dïr]
2. Hæsæn

Mamedí
görsÁX
aparár
hǽr=yerini
Mamedr görsÁX, 'o biz' aparàr ${ }^{+}$ hǽr=yerini göstærǽr. [gorsædær]
3. Mamed
sælàm, yóldašlar.
4. Jorj
cališ̌ir-san
sælàm, mámet. sǽm burda né cališ̌itr-san. [išlir-sæn]
5. Mamed
musiqí
mæællim
musiqí= mææ!lliml
mǽntmusiqí=mææ่llimi-yæm.
6. gǽlin
gálin gedÂX

- qizz
görür-süz?
- qi̇zì görúrr-süz?

7. qardašlarínnán
birisí, birí
saldát-dì $(\mathrm{r})$, æsgǽe $\mathrm{r}-\mathrm{di}$, [særbáz-dí]
onùn qardašlarínnantbirisì saldât-dí( $r$ ).
8. ó-da
æhmə́ét-di
durúp
ó-da æhmǽt-di durùb oradá
9. Hæsæn
qoy
cayirím
gælsin
$\tan \mathfrak{s}$ š=olun
qoy onù cayírìmtgælsinttan̂̂s olun.
10. Źhmæt!
gǽ1!
11. (cont.)
here (to this place)
Ahmet, come here.
12. Ahmet
my work
(it) is tiring
I'm fine, but my work is very tiring.
13. (I) am a doctor in the hospital I work
I'm a doctor, and I work in the hospital.
14. George
in a week
the total, all of it, (in all)
How many hours altogether do you work i.n a week?
15. Ahmet
twenty-five
than the hour more
Not more than twenty-five hours in all.
16. well

Well, now I have to go.
because
to work
work-time
my work-time
it is near
Because it is almost time for me to work.
16. from seeing

Very glad to have seen you.
17. Mamet
way
toward the hospital
This way goes to the hospital.
18. every day
from a thousand patient, sick
Every day they have more than two thousand patients there.
19. George
child, student
(he) is studying
How many students are studying here?
20. Mamet
as far as I know
it is above
As far as I know, there
are over twenty thousand.
of girls
of women
their number
than boys
10. (cont.)
bura(ya)
æ̀hmæt; gǽl bura(ya).
11. æhmæt
iším
zæhmætlí-di
yaxšít-yam. àmma mænìm išìmtcóx zæhmætli-di(r).
12. dơ̆túr-am, döktứr-æm xæ̀stæxanadá [mærìsxaanædǽ] cališ̌̌ír-am
mǽn döktúr-æm, xæ̀estæxanadá cališír-am.
13. Jorj
hæftædǽ
hamisí
hæftædæ̀ hamisì̀ necǽ sa9àt caliss'ír-san.
14. æhmæt
iyirmi bés
sa9atdán
art£x
hamisś iyirmi bèš saatdàn artìx dêyir.
15. cóx yaxši
cóx yaxšì, mǽn indí getmæli-yæm.
cû́n-kü
cališmáx
cališmáx=vaxti
cališ̆máx=vaxtịm
yaxin-di(r)
cün-kü calǐšmàx vaxtìm
yaxîn-dìr.
16. görmAXdÁn
sizi görmAXdAn cox šâd-oldum.
17. Mamed
y d
xæ̀ stæxaníyá-sari
bù yòl+xæstæxaníyá-sarí gedír.
18. hǽ $r=$ gün
minnǽn
xæstǽ [mærís]
hæ̀r $r$ güntoradàtiki minnæ̀n artix+xæstôevar.
19. Jorj
ušáx
oxuyúr
buradà né-qædær ušă oxuyưr.
20. Mamed
mæ̀m bilæsí [bilælí]
yuxary-di
mæm bilæsí, 'yirm' minnæ̀nt yuxarâ-dir.
qiazlarín
qadinlarín, [xanimlarin]
sáyìś̆, itdæsí
oylanlardán
20. (cont.)
(it) is more
There are more girls and women than boys in this university.
21. George
they sell
Do they sell cigarettes here?
22. Mamet
why?
they do not sell
Of course they do.
23. on the corner
to the door
near
there is a store
On that corner, near the gate, there is a big store.
24. George
well
Well, I must be going.
25. that I go
from there, too
that I buy
I'm going to buy cigarettes there.
Goodbye, comrades.
20. (cont.)
artíx-dit
bu üniverstædǽ qi̇zlarìn væ qadinlarìn sayisì oylanlardàntartîx-dịr.
21. Jorj
satál-lar
buradà paprùz satál-lar?
22. Mamed
niyǽ
satmáz-1ar
niyé satmáz-lar.
23. bujaxdá [dönjædǽe]
qapíyá
yaxín
tükán=var [furušgah=var]

- bujaxdà+qapíyá yaxinn, bir böyừk tükân=var.

24. Jorj
bæs
bæs mæ̀n getmælî=yæm.
25. gedim
or(a)dán-da
alím
gedìm oradàn-da paprûz=alím.
xùdaafiz; yoldašlar.

## Pronunciation

## Practice 1

In general, $\underline{m}$ and $\underline{n}$ will give you no trouble, being virtually the same as our $\underline{m}$ and $\underline{n}$. When $\underline{n}$ occurs before $q, g, k$ it is pronounced like the final sound of English sing. When it comes before a pause, or before such consonants as $\underline{s}, \underline{r}, \underline{z}, \underline{s}$, it is pronounced much more weakly, and the preceding vowel is always nasalized, i. e. pronounced partly through the nose. The word hæ 'yes' is almost invariably pronounced thus, without any distinct final $\underline{n}$, but with a nasalized vowel.

| hæsǽn | indí | qadinlarín | *sonrá |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| mǽn | ameriq̈anlı | déng | hæ |

## Practice 2

1: In Azerbaijani, as in English, there are two varieties of 1; one (similar to our final 1 in pull, all, pill) occurs after the back vowels ( $a, o, u, i)$, the other (similar to our initial 1 in leave, lick, etc.) occurs initially and after all the front vowels (i, e, æ, $\mathfrak{u}, 8$ ). This last position is the difficult one for us to learn; try touching the tongue tip to the lower front teeth and raising the hump of the tongue as high as you can while still pronouncing an 1. It must never be made syllabic after a vowel; go straight into it from the vowel with as little glide as possible.
cališ̌ár
s 61
q̊olxరz
gælír-i
gæl
mæm bilæsí

## Practice 3

y : This also needs little practice. It is the same as our y in words like year, young, use, etc. After a vowel it is a quick glide up (toward the i-sound of bit or machine), so that ay is like our in hide, etc., iy is similar to the long e in bead, but with the first part still like $i$ in other Azerbaijani words. If an $i$ follows, the L often drops.

| diyæ̂er-siz | sayiş́ | oxuyúr |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| böyük | qбу | niyǽ |

1. Types of Noun Phrase in Azerbaijani.

## A. Adjectives

Nouns and adjectives are not as sharply distinguished in Azerbaijani as in English. Many words may be used quite freely either way; as nouns (with case-endings, possessive suffixes, plural suffix) or as adjective (preceding a noun and modifying it without any change of form).

## Observe:

| bir böyứk ünüversitæ̀ | a big university |
| :---: | :---: |
| bir böyứk *q̈olxozç̂ | an important collective farmer |
| bizim Ameriöanlá dostumûz | our American friend |
| iyirmi beš=saadt | twenty-five hours |
| bir=qab abjôv | a bottle of beer |

The words normally used as adjectives in this way are (1) common quality or size words, (2) quantity an order words, like cardinal and ordinal numbers, measures like box of, bottle of, etc., preceded by number words which regularly bear the accent; (3) words of material, (4) words indicating sex, (5) words with the Azerbaijani suffix $-1 U$ (and a few others which are also mainly adjectival); (6) Arabic or Persian words with suffix -i (or $-I$ ).
B. Indefinite Noun Phrases

Nouns of some types may in English be compounded without any change. In Azerbaijani this cannot be dc

## Observe:

I

| musiqi <br> cališmáx | $\frac{\text { music }}{\text { to work }}$ | mæællím <br> $\operatorname{vax}(\mathrm{t})$ | $\frac{\text { teacher }}{\text { time }}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| *bazar | market | gün | day |
| *doyum | birth | gün | day |
| mæktǽb | school | yoldáš | comrade |

## II

| musiqi=mæeəlimi calìšmáx=vaxt ${ }^{1}$ | $\frac{\text { music }}{\text { time to }} \frac{\text { teacher }}{\text { work }}$ |
| :---: | :---: |
| *bazár=günù | Sunday (lit. 'market-d |
| doүúm=günù̀ | birthday |
| * mæktǽb=yoldas ${ }^{\text {² }}$ | schoolmate, school fr |

Comparing columns I and II, we can make the following rule: where two nouns are to be combined into a unit, the first noun being normally indefinite, no case-suffix is added to the first noun (it is in the stem-case but the 3 rd person definite suffix $[-(s) I$ or $-(s) U]$ is added to the second. The phrase accent regularly comes before the last word.

Now notice:

| doүúm=günû̀ | birthday | doyúm=günǜ | his birthday |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| mæektǽb=yoldaš! | schoolmate | mæktǽb =yolda sím | my schoolmate |

If a possessive is added to this phrase, it simply replaces the $-(s) U$ suffix. There cannot be two possess suffixes on the same word.
C. Definite Noun Modifiers; Possession

Observe:

| ünüverstǽ | university | hǽ $r=y e r$ | every place |  | ünüverstænìn <br> hǽr=yeri |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |

Definite possession is expressed in Azerbaijani with a suffix on both nouns. (1) On the first noun is plact the genitive suffix $-(n) U n$. (2) To the second noun is added the 'his, her, its, their' suffix -(s)U or -(s)I. Wi some very rare exceptions (which we shall study later) both of these suffixes must always be used in such phrases. So automatically, when you conclude a word with the $-(n) U n$ suffix, get set to add the $-(s) U$ suffix to the next noun, and make it an unbreakable habit.

Though in general the distinction is fairly sharp, there is at least one case where little difference in mea ing can be observed: with place-names as modifiers, and buildings or institutions as head nouns, e. g. Masqi vanझn üniverstæsî.or Masqivá üniverstæsî for 'Moscow University'.

There are occasionally other examples which you must learn as you come to them, remembering that the indefinite construction generally implies a specialized object, a unit, while the definite genitive most often indicates a particular object related to another particular object.

2．The Direct Object and Verb Phrase in Azerbaijani．
A．The Indefinite Object－Phrase

## Observe：

nǽ calǐsilr－san
paprùz satál－lar？
paprúz＝al！m
elǽ⿱㇒日二放ir yèr gór－mæmiš－æm
ról iyfá＝edændæ̀
what do you do？
do they sell cigarettes？
I（shall）buy cigarettes
I haven＇t seen any such place
（when）performing a part

We see：（1）the object or object phrase comes right before the verb．（2）It is in the stem－case，without suffix．（3）Even where clearly more than one object must be meant（papruz），there is no plural suffix．（4）The chief accent，stress plus high pitch，is usually on the object，after which the verb is spoken more rapidly．
（5）The object is indefinite，usually without any modifier（though adjectives are quite possible），sometimes pre－ ceded by bir，which here equals our＇$a$ ，an＇indefinite article，－but with a slight difference，since it may be omitted，where＇$a$ ，an＇cannot．

Combinations with the verbs ed－and eylæ－（or elæ－）＇do，make＇are frequent paraphrases to make verbs， especially from Arabic nouns．Notice particularly r $\delta 1$ iyfa＝edændæe，where $\underline{r} \delta 1$ is the indefinite object（＇a part＇） of iyfá＝edændæ，in which iyfá，in turn，meaning＇performance＇is the indefinite object of edændæ，＇doing＇．Most of these verb phrases made with ed－or eylæ－are transitive，i．e．may take another object．

Remember，too，that when an object is modified by such indefinite words as bir or necée or né，it will al－ most always be in the stem case．But bir is needed only when you want to make clear that one is all，not sev－ eral．If it is indifferent whether one or more than one，or if no uncertainty about the number is possible，bir is not used．

B．The Definite Object－Phrase

## Observe：

|  |  | A |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| I | II |  |  |
| bura | this place |  | I don＇t know this place． |
| － | he | onù ca ${ }^{\text {inirâm }}$ | let me call him |
| Bakí | Baku | Bakinł̀ né－jæ görû́r－sæn | how do you like Baku？ |
| bizim opera | our opera | bizim operaǹ görmú－sæn | have you seen our opera？ |
| özü | herself | özünǜ görAjAX－sAn | you＇re going to see her， herself |
|  | B |  |  |
| －qíz | that girl | －qizzì görû́r－süz？ | do you see that girl？ |
| bizim šæhær | our city | bizı̀m šæhæri né－jæ görür－sæn？ | $\frac{\text { how do you like }}{\text { our city? }}$ |
| siz | you | sizl görmAXdÀn | from seeing you |
| bulvár | boulevard，parkway | bulvarł gæzdim | I strolled（along）the parkway |
| qarda šám－gil | $\frac{\text { my }}{\text { family }}$ brother | qardašm－gili göræ̇m | that I may see my brother and his family |
|  |  | C |  |
| qadińs | his wife | qadiǹ̀̀n dææ vǽet＝ $\operatorname{edAj} A Y=A m$ | $\frac{\text { I'm going to }}{\text { invite his wife }}$ |
| ＊Novín＝ restoran＇ | the Novin restaurant | $\begin{aligned} & \text { *Novin=restoranłn } \\ & \text { deyír-sæn } \end{aligned}$ | you mean the <br> Novin restaurant |

Comparing columns I and II，we see，in A（nouns ending in vowels）that the suffix is－nU；in B（nouns end－ ing in consonants），it is $-U$ ．In $C$ we have in column I nouns ending in the $-(s) U$＇his，her，its＇ending．The suffix added in column $I I$ is here $-n$ only，but in $A$ ，hær yerini and özünü show the suffix $-n U$ added to the same possessive ending．The rule，then，is：（1）if the noun ends in $-(s) \bar{U}$ ，the suffix is optionally either $-n U$ or $-n$ ； （2）if the noun ends in a vowel，otherwise，add -nU ；（3）if it ends in a consonant，add -U ．

As for the meaning，note that the English objects are all preceded by（1）＇the＇，（2）＇his，her，its，our＇，etc． －possessives（including words ending in＇s），（3）＇this，that，these，those＇－demonstratives；or else they are （4）proper names，of places or people，or（5）personal pronouns，like＇him，her，you，us＇，etc．In Azerbaijani， when used as direct objects，they must all be marked by this suffix，which we shall call the $-(n) U$ definite objective case ending．
3．＇The＇in Azerbaijani．
We have now seen all the Azerbaijani ways of saying＇the＇，which we may summarize as follows：
（1）When English＇the＇precedes a noun with the＇s possessive ending，it is marked in Azerbaijani by the $-(n) U n$ definite genitive case ending．
(2) When English 'the' is used with an adjective, especially a superlative, ('the good one', 'the best one' etc.) it is sometimes marked by the $-(\mathrm{s}) \mathrm{U}$ or $-(\mathrm{s}) \mathrm{I}$ 3rd person definite ending.
(3) When English 'the' is used with a direct object, its equivalent in Azerbaijani is the -(n)U definite objective case ending.
(4) In all other instances, 'the' is not positively marked in Azerbaijani but only suggested by the sense of the context (and the absence of special indefinite words like bir ' $a$, an').
4. 'A, An' in Azerbaijani

The word bir, which if stressed is the number 'one', is used unstressed to mean ' $a$, an'. In meaning 'one', it is not only stressed, but (like other numbers) followed by classifiers, or units of measure or counting, such as dæゥ náe (for counting things), næefár (used in counting people), qáb, qutú, etc.
5. Questions in Azerbaijani.

As in all languages, in Azerbaijani there are two distinct types of question:
(1) Questions made with an interrogative 'pronoun' such as who?, where?, when?, why?, how?, what?, which?, and so on. In Azerbaijani they are mostly either from the stem ha- or the stem næ-, except for kim 'who?'. Two points must be noted. (a) The interrogative word is normally the peak of the intonation and the most strongly stressed, unlike English, though in some cases it may be the next following word, whatever that may be. (b) The intonation is either (commonly) exactly like statements, with rapid fall in pitch after the interrogative, or (sometimes) the same except that the drop in pitch does not go quite so low as in statements more like a semicolon drop than a period drop. Listen for both kinds, and imitate your informant's intonation closely. A correct intonation is a great help in making yourself understood, and simply transferring English intonation patterns will not do.
(2) Questions indicated only by the intonation, and capable of being answered by a 'yes' or a 'no'. Azerbaijani, like English, uses a rise in pitch beginning just before or on the accented syllable of the last full word (usually a verb) and continuing up to the end, without any drop. But in case the point of the question, the thing you are asking about, comes earlier in the sentence, the rise in pitch begins with it. On verb forms, especially those with no enclitic ending, it may begin at the beginning of the verb. Thus this rise usually comes later than the high point of a positive statement, which is usually on the next to last word (often the indefinite direct object, but never the subject unless it is especially emphasized), though the loudest stress (on a lower pitch) may occur on the last word. This difference should be carefully observed and imitated.

The enclitic particle - mi , accompanied by an additional rise in pitch may optionally be added at the very end of a 'yes-or-no' question. This is considered somewhat elegant (at least in Persian Azerbaijan) and is not much used in common conversation.
6. Simple Arithmetic in Azerbaijani.

In the second unit you learned the numbers from one to ten. Those from eleven to nineteen are simple compounds, with the word for ten followed by the unit word, ombir, oniki, etc. Twenty is iyirmi, often shortened in rapid speech to 'yirmi', 'yirm', or 'irmi'. Imitate your Guide.

Addition:
$\begin{array}{ll}2+2=4 & \text { ik̀̀ -ylæ ikítdôrd=edæ'r. } \\ 4+5=9 & \text { dồrd-ilæ béšdoqqûz=edær. }\end{array}$
Practice using numbers for addition until you can do sums in Azerbaijani rapidly. Let one of you ask, e. g.: $3+3=$ ? ù̀c-ilæ ùš necǽ' $=(\mathrm{e})$ dær
and another give the answer, quickly:

$$
3+3=6 \quad \text { ùc-ilæ ǜc alt } \hat{z}^{\prime}=(e) \text { dær. }
$$

7. Higher Numbers in Azerbaijani.

| ten | ón | seventy | yetmí̌ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| twenty | iyirmí | eighty | hæštád (sæksǽn) |
| thirty | otúz | ninety | doxsán |
| forty | qı́rx | one hundred | yúz |
| fifty | ællí | one thousand | mín |
| sixty | atmíš, altḿš | one million | milyón, miliyón |

A. Practice with the following sums as suggested in the Analysis.

| $1+2=?$ | $9+7=?$ | $5+5=?$ | $8+3=?$ | $4+6=?$ | $10+10=?$ | $1+9=?$ | $8+7=?$ | $2+5=?$ | $3+4=?$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $6+1=?$ | $7+2=?$ | $5+3=?$ | $8+6=?$ | $4+2=?$ | $10+7=?$ | $1+3=?$ | $4+4=?$ | $9+5=?$ | $7+5=?$ |
| $5+1=?$ | $8+2=?$ | $3+2=?$ | $4+1=?$ | $6+2=?$ | $10+1=?$ | and so on. |  |  |  |

B. Combine the nouns in the first column with those in the second column to make an indefinite noun phrase; give the resulting meaning.

I
šæhær

## ünüverstæ

 musiqí qadinlár yemə́ek mæektǽb qiazlár operá paprúz nüüyorkyer
baḱ operá qardaším hotél paprúz restorán baḱ

II
ünüverstǽ
yoldáš
mææ̀llím
döktû́r ( p ), doq̈tठr ( s )
vaxt
imaarǽt
mæektǽb
qapı́
tükán
šæhǽer
ad
operá
aqutirís
qizz
restorán
qutú
qarson
trên
C. Combine the nouns in the first column with those in the second to make a definite possessive phrase; give the meaning.

| I | II |
| :---: | :---: |
| $\bigcirc$ | bajı |
| æhmǽd | qadín |
| Jorj | yoldáš |
| oplúm | mæællím |
| qadiním | dợtúr |
| qizím | mæktǽb |
| bu operá | qapı |
| bu yoldáš | ad |
| qardaším | qiz |
| bu hotél | restorán |
| maméd | dost |
| aqtịís | rol |
| hæesǽn | qardáš |
| bu restorán | caylár |
| bu qarsón | pul |

Combine various words of the first column with different words in the second.
D. Complete the following sentences by adding the proper objective suffixes (if any are needed) in place of the parentheses.

1. cöræk( ) alír-am.
2. bu( ) alfr-am.
3. o imaaræt( ) görür-sæn.
4. bu üniversto ) gör-mæmiš-æm.
5. mamed( ) görsæk, xæstæxana( ) göstærær.
6. o injinerlik( ) oxuyúr.
7. o mænim pulum( ) istæyir.
8. bu qíz cay( ) istæyir.
9.     - kiši qæhvæsi( ) icir.
E. Pronounce the following sentences first as statements, then as questions.
10. böyứk üniverstگ́e-dir. (?)
11. mamedi gördi. (?)
12. æhmǽt buradá calìšár. (?)
13. onún qardaši mæællîm-dir. (?)
14. Jorjún iši zæhmætlî-dir. (?)
15. iyirmi béš saát cališịłr. (?)
16. ○ yol xæestæxaníyá-sari gedír. (?)
17. bu ušaxlàr oxuyúl-lar. (?)
18. buradà ispišqà satál-lar. (?)
19. tiflìs gözǽl šæhǽr-di. (?)
20. bizim operaǹ̀ görmú-sæn. (?)
21. operayá gedÂX. (?)
22. gözæ̀el aq̈tirìs oxuyajáx-dìr. (?)

## Conversations

I
George is walking about the university grounds.
Mamét: sælám Jorj. sém burada næ̀ qæyirir-sæn.
Jorj: gældìm ünüverstæni gæzżm.
Mamét: onu görúr-sæn? mænim qardaším-di( $r$ ).
Jorj: caүìr gælsin tańš̌=olàx.
Mamét: musiqi=mæællimi-di. onun cališmax vaxdi yaxin-dí(r). qòy gessín.
Jorj: onùn yanìndakí kìm-di; taniył́r-san?
Mamét: dostú-du( $r$ ).
Jorj: onùn bajíqardašì vár?
Mamét: hæ. bir bajisì bir qardaší=var. qardašz saldat-dí. bajisf vee qadinf-da
xæstæxanadà cališal-lar.
Jorj: sa9at nǽ=dir.
Mamét: beš' $\delta \mathrm{n}=$ dreyqǽe=var.
Jorj: beš' on=dæyqǽe=var?! bæs xठdaafiz.
Mamét: xర̌s=gældin. yénæ görüšAX.

In the restaurant a diner approaches, and Gulu speaks to him.
Qulu: sælám, dö̀̀qüür! gæl bíz-inæn nahàr=ye. mænim dostum+ælíynæen taniš=olun.
æli: kefín nejoł-dir. sæn hárada cališàr-san.
dợtúr: mæen hæeftædæ̀ iyirmi béš=sa9àt xæstæxanadà cališảr-am.
æli: né-jæ-dir? sevír-sæn?
dơ̆túr: pis dǽyir. ámma cox zæhmætll-dir.
Qulu: qárson! burayá=gæl.
qarson: bǽli.
Qulu: bizòe génæe biraz cöræk=ver.
qarson: búyruz.
æli: hamisi necŕe vermæli-yik.
qarson: û́s=rubul.
dơ̆túr: mæn getmæli-yæm.
æli: biz-dæ beylæ.

## Questions

Conversation I 1. kím ünüverstænì gæzir.
2. kím musiql $=$ mæællimi-di.
3. kimín qardaši saldat-di.
4. kím xæstæxanadà cališáar.

Conversation II 1. dợ̛̣tür hárada calīšir.
2. dợ̆tùr qulunun dostum tanír-dí?
3. döq̆từr mærísxaná sevír-di?
4. ælì qarsonà necǽ vermæli-di.

## Suggestions for Further Conversations

A. You are introduced to Hassan, are pleased to meet him, ask him about his job. He is a teacher and finds the work tiring. Most of the students in his school are girls. He points out a friend of his who is a musicteacher. You ask about a boy you see standing there. He goes to the university and wants to be a teacher. You ask about a woman near him. She is a doctor, and works at the hospital. You ask Hassan how many hours a week he works. He says twenty-eight. He has to go because it is nearly time for him to work. You say goodbye and hope to see him again.
B. You walk around the campus of the university with a friend, pointing out the hospital, and other buildings. Your friend asks how many students there are. You say ten thousand, as far as you know. He is out of cigarettes and asks where they are sold. You point out a gate, and say there's a shop near it on the corner. He says he must go and buy some cigarettes there. You say good-bye.

## Basic Sentences

Family and Friends
(George meets Mamet on the street and gets invited to a party)

English Equivalents

1. George
yesterday
on the boulevard
from far
I saw
Yesterday evening I saw you at
a distance on the boulevard.
2. near you (at your side)
woman- (or women) -and-child-(or children)
I saw a woman and children near you.
they
Who were they?
3. Mamet
with my wife, my wife and
it was my children
It was my wife and children.
4. of my children
(he) is a boy
(it is a) girl
One of my children is a boy, the other a girl.
5. my son's
he has age (his age there is)
my daughter's
her age
My son is 8 years old, my daughter 5 .
6. George
just, right, exactly, precisely
like my brother
(You're) just like my brother.
7. because
of him, too
he has a child
eight years old (in the eight-age)
five years old (in the five-age)
Because he, too, has two children, one of them an eight-year-old boy, the other a five-year-old girl.
8. Mamet
yourself
aren't you?
Aren't you married yourself?
9. George

Not yet.

## Aids to Listening

1. Jorj
dǜnæen
bulvardá
uzaxdán
gördúm
dünæn axšàmtsænì bulvard' uzaxdàn gördü̈m.
2. yanindá
árvadušáx
sænìn yanindà + mæ̀en árvadušáx gördû̀m. $o(n)$ lár
$o(n) l a ̀ r+k i ́ m-i d i-l æ r . ~$
3. Mamed
arvadim-ilæ (-inan) ušaxlarım-idi
mænìm arvad́m-ilætušaxlar̂̂m-idi.
4. ušaxlarimin
oylán-di(r)
qizz
mænìm ušaxlarimìn birisì oplán-dí(r) birisi qâz.
5. oylumún
yašì= vár
quzimín yaša
oflumùnt sæekkìz yaši=var, qizzimìn+bêš=yaší .
6. Jorj
lap
qardašfm-kimi
làp mænìm qardašâm-kimi.
7. cû́n-kü
onún-da
uša $\gamma^{f}=$ vá $^{1} r$
sækkíz=yašinda
béš=yašinda
cǜn-kü onùn-da $i k^{\prime}$ uša $\gamma_{\text {à }}=$ vá $r$;
birisì sækgìz=yašinda oylán-di(r),
o birisì bés=yašinda qâzz.
8. Mamed
özứn
dǽyir-sǽn-[mi]?
sǽn ठzǜntevli dǽyir-sæn-[mi]?
9. Jorj
hǽlæ yobx.
10. Mamet
you used to be
Where did you live in America?
11. George
myself
my family
in New York
we lived
I myself and my family used
to live in New York.
12. still
my mother and sister and family
they are there
And my mother and sister and the rest of my family are still there.
13. of my brothers
(he) is married
(a) bachelor

One of my brothers is married, one a bachelor.
14. he is 24
to school
One of them is 24 and is still going to school.
15. the other (lit. that one of them)
which (one)?
who, which
than me even
he is an aviator
My other brother, who is older
than me, is an aviator.
16. small
my brother
engineering
My younger brother is studying engineering.
17. Mamet
coming
next week
Sunday (in Persia, Friday)
it is his birthday
Next Sunday is my brother's
birthday.
18. to his nineteenth year
he will pass
And he will be eighteen years old
(lit. will pass into his nineteenth year).
19. it is necessary
that you come
You must come, too.
20. George
surely
Thanks very much, of course I'll come. At what time will it be?
21. Mamet
until, as far as (with dative)
from half-past seven
10. Mamed
olúr-dun
sæ̀n ameriq̆adàthárad' olur-dun.
11. Jorj
özứm
familim
nưüyorq̊dá yašaýr -dix.
mæ่n ơzǜm væ familím nüüyorđ̈dâ yašir-didx.
12. hænùz
nǽnæbajím-gil
oradá-dilár
væ hænùz mænìm nænæbajł̀m-gil oradâ-dìlar.
13. qardašlarimín
evlí-di
subáy
qardašlarimìn biris' èvlì-di,
birisì subây.
14. iyirm' dồrd yašín=vàr
mæktæbǽ
birisí 'yirmi dớrd yaší= vár, væ hænùz mæktæbæ̂=gedir.
15. obirí
hánsi
hans $\mathfrak{q}^{-k i}$
mænnモ́en-dæ
tæyyaa ræcí-di [xalabán-dí]
o birì qardašìm, hansì-ki
mænnə́en-dæ böyûk-dür, tæyyaa ræcì-di(r).
16. kicìk
qardaším
ìnjinerlík [mǜhæendislik]
kicìk qardašìm injinerlíy=oxuyur.
17. Mamed
gælǽn
gælǽn= 'æftæ'
bazár=günü
doүúm=günü-dừ( $r$ )
gælǽn=' $æ f t æ ̀+b a z a ́ r=$ günü + mænìm qardašìmìn doүûm=günü-dü.
18. òn doqqúz=yašiná
gec $A j A ́ X=d I(r)$
væ òn doqqúz-yašinat
$\operatorname{gec} A j \hat{A} X=d I(r)$.
19. gærǽk
gælésæn
sæ̀n-dæ gæræ̀k gælô-sæn.
20. Jorj
hætmǽn
cd̀x tešækkǘr=edir ッæ่m, hætmǽen
gælæ̇r-æm. sa9àt nædǽ-dir [nečædæ-dir]
21. Mamed
qædǽ $r$
yètdi yarimnán
21. (cont.)
to twelve
From seven-thirty till twelve.
21. (cont.)
onikiyǽ
yetdi yarimnánt $\sigma$ nikiŷ̂e $=q æ$ ær .
(Later, at the party)

## 22. George

I congratulate
your birthday (def. obj.)
Friend Heydar, I congratulate
you on this birthday of yours.
23. Heidar
thanks (lit. be healthy)
Thanks a lot!
24. my schoolmate

This is my schoolmate.
(And) his name is Gulu.
25. the one near him
my maternal aunt's
(he) is her son
(And) the one near him is
my cousin (aunt's son).
26. and that girl who(m)
you see
(she) is my niece (sister's daughter)
That pretty girl you see near
them is my niece.
27. (she) is married
(lit. at a husband)
But she is married.
28. Mamet
her husband
contractor
Her husband is a contractor.

## 29. George

it is late
Well, I must be going;
it's very late.
I had a fine time, friends.
Goodbye; goodbye.
30. Mamet
goodbye (1it. glad you came)
party
to the party
from your coming to this party
Thank you very much for
coming to this party.
22. Jorj
tæbrík=edir-æem
doүúm=günüvü
héydær yóldaš! mæ̀en sænìn bu
doүùm=günüvü tæbrîk=edir-æm.
23. Heydær
sáy-ol
cd̀x sâץ-ol; tesækkúr=edir-æm.
24. mæktéeb=yoldašim
bù mæenìm mæktǽeb=yolda šim-dí( $r$ ).
adz-da qulû-dí.
25. yanindak! xalamin oplif-di
onùn yanindakí-da+mæenìm xalamìn oplû-du.
26. o qzz-da-k $\dot{\ddagger}$
görür-sæn
bajł́m=qizit $\mathrm{d}^{1}(\mathrm{r})$

- gozzól $q^{\frac{1}{2} z-d a-k^{\prime}}$ o(n)larin
yanindà görǜr-sæn, mæenìm bajł̂m=qizizi- $\mathrm{d}_{\mathrm{t}}^{\mathrm{l}}(\mathrm{r})$.

27. ærd́é-di.
àmma ১̀ ærdǽe-di.
28. Mamed
$k(i)$ šisí
qondiratć [quontratćs, podaratç]
onùn kišisì qondiratcł-dìr.
29. Jorj
gezz-di
bæes mæ̀n getmæll-yæm;
cox géž-di.
cठx cox šád=oldum; yôldašlar.
x daafiz; xódaafiz.
30. Mamed
$\mathbf{x}$ ठక̌=gældin
qonaxlex
qonaxliyá
sænìn bu qonaxliyà gælmA YInnÀn
sæenìn bu qonaxliyà gælmAYInnÀnt
cox tešækkúr =edir-æm. [mütæšækkür-æm]

Pronunciation
Azerbaijani $d$ is about like our $d$, but the tongue touches a little closer to the front teeth, and so sometimes is like th in these. b is like our b . q is about like our g in garbage or gone, with the back of the tongue touching the soft palate; sometimes more like our k or c in cool, car, caught, and so forth. g is more difficult for us; approximately gy in gewgaw or argue, but usually more fricative when initial, so that we may at first mistake it for the j in joke-which, however, exists in Azerbaijani too, and must be distinguished.

The Azerbaijani sounds represented in the Aids to Listening by $d, b, q$, and $g$ differ from those represented by $t, p$, $q$, and $k$ in the same way, ordinarily, and it is not always quite like the difference between an English d and tor band p. In English b (for instance) is usually fully voiced in all positions. This pronunciation
is perfectly acceptable to the Azerbaijani speaker, but you must not expect him to return the favor. At the beginning of a phrase, his b (or dor $q$ or $g$ ) is not usually voiced, and will sound to us more or less intermediate between $b$ and $p$. But it is always weaker and less forcible than the $p$ (or $t$ or $q$ or $k$ ), and never has the little explosion of breath after it which regularly follows a $p$. The same pronunciation is used in the middle of a word if one of the stop consonants ( $p, t, \notin, k$ ) occurs before it, or one of the voiceless fricatives ( $s, ~ s, ~ t, x, h$ ). Between vowels, or before a vowel and after one of the voiced continuant consonants ( $\mathrm{r}, \mathrm{l}, \mathrm{m}, \mathrm{n}, \mathrm{y}, \gamma, \mathrm{z}, \check{z}, \mathrm{v}$ ) the $b, d, q$, and $g$ are usually fully voiced, as in English. At the end of a phrase, or before any consonant except $r$ or 1 , they are usually quite voiceless, and will sound to us like $p$ and $t(g$ and $q$ do not occur in this position). However, they are not released when final, whereas $p$ and $t$ sometimes are. Frequently, however, there is no difference at all between final $p$ and $b$, and this is nearly always true of $p$ and $b$ at the end of words longer than one syllable, and before consonants within a word. In this position we will always write $p$ in the Aids to Listening, though the conventional spelling may have the equivalent of $b$.

Practice 1
Initial Stops:

| gördǘm | bajı | doүúm | böyúk |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| qi̇z! | gælór $r$ | qæedǽr r | demák |
| qardǎ | bazár | günú | dostúm |

Contrast these:
kefin pís
q̈artof
$\tan$ ̌
Practice 2
Final $b$ and $d, p$ and $t:$

| arvad | $*$ jib |
| :--- | :--- |
| dörd | ad |
| mæektæb | Mamed |


| dææ vǽt | *sáp |
| :--- | :--- |
| sǘt | *tóp |
| manát | lap |

## Practice 3

## Medial Clusters:

| sæeggíz | *atdár |
| :--- | :--- |
| doqqúz | üstǽ or üs(t)dǽ |


| ispišqáa | saatdán |
| :--- | :--- |
| saldát-dịr | uzaxdán |
| *ættár | tešækkứr |

## Practice 4

Between vowels (or $m, n, r, l$ and a vowel) q may sometimes be weakened to $\gamma$, and $g$ to $y$. $d$ and $b$, however, are here almost exactly like our $d$ and $b$ or somewhat more fricative, like th in bother and Spanish frica tive $\underline{b}$ (phonetically written [ $\beta$ ]). In some regions intervocalic $b$ changes to $v$ (and final $p$ to $f$ ).

| bazár $=$ günü | *sabin | bulvardá | arvadim |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| bú=gün, bú=yün, bứ=yün | *musiq | gördứm | - bir¢ |
| * freqźt | sábah | gél-mædin |  |

## Analysis

1. Family relationships; dvandva or copulative compounds.

The basic list of Azerbaijani kinship terms differs in several ways from English, being richer at some points and poorer at others.

Husband, wife, and daughter are normally the words for man, woman and girl (as in French and many other languages), kisi, qadin, and qғz. For husband, there is also a special word, 夭er; for father, mother, and son there are special words dædǽ or atá, nænǽ or aná, and oyúl (which, however, is not used in the plural, being then replaced by oplanlár). For child in the sense of 'son or daughter', besides the ordinary word ušáx (which has both senses of child) there is also evlád, övlád, which means children or descendants in general. Brother and sister are qardǎ and baj̧́, but traces of an earlier system which distinguished older from younger brothers and sisters remain in the word dadás (elder brother).

Uncles and aunts are subdivided: father's brother is æmi, mother's brother is day $\xi^{\prime}$, and your aunts' husbands are not uncles, but aunts' husbands. Father's sister is bibi or æmmə́ and mother's sister is xalá. Nephews and nieces, on the other hand, must be described as son or daughter of brother or sister. Cousins must be described by phrases as son, daughter (or child) of æmí, dayí, bibí, or xalá. Grandfather is babá or böyứy=atà (occasionally dædǽ); grandmother is sometimes nænǽ, but can be specified by the phrase böyúk=nænə̀ or böyúy=anà. Grandchild or grandson is nævǽ; to specify grandaughter you must say $q$ zz=nævæsi. Some of the in-laws have special
names too：＊father－in－law is qáyn＝ata；mother－in－law is qáyn＝ana；brother－in－law（brother of husband or wife） is qaýfn，（husband of wife＇s sister）bajanáx；sister－in－law（sister of husband or wife）baldźz．In－laws in general are either qayín＝quda or qayı́n＝quda；relatives are qohúm．

Most of the closer relationship names may be compounded to give more precise terms than our＇family＇， like nænæbaj́́（mother and sisters）or arvadušáx（wife and children），to which－gil may then be added for greater generality．This enclitic－gil may also be added to family names，e．g．Hüseinóv－gil＇the Huseinov family＇． Words like arvadušáx represent the only common type of true noun compound（two nouns put together with accent on the last vowel）in Azerbaijani．Since the meaning is＇（wife）and（child）＇，we shall call them＇and＇－compound or dvandvas．They are not limited to relationship nouns；compare，for instance，oniki＇ten and two，twelve＇． ＊son－in－law is kürækæn，daughter－in－law is gælin（which also means＇bride＇）．

## 2．The Local Cases

So far we have taken up three cases：（1）the stem－case，which is in itself indefinite and undetermined as to function，but which generally appears as the prior member of various phrase types：adjective－noun，subject－ predicate，indefinite object－verb，indefinite noun attribute－determined head noun．（2）The definite genitive case $\left(-(n) U_{n}\right)$ ，indicating possessive or other relation of one（definite）noun to another definite noun．（3）The definite objective case（ $-(n) U^{4}$ or $-n$ ）which marks the direct object of a verb as definite，determined，particular．

The remaining three cases form a closely related group，which is neither specially indefinite（like the stem－ case）nor specifically definite（like the genitive and objective）．

In the following paragraphs we shall present（1）some examples of forms we have seen，and then（2）a sum－ mary of shapes and meanings in tabulated form．

## Observe：

| basic word | locative | dative－allative | ablative－partitive |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  | $-\mathrm{dA}^{\prime}$＇in，on，at＇－case | $-(y) A$＇to，for＇－case | －dAn＇from，than＇－case |

A

| bulvar <br> （boulevard） | bulvardá <br> （on the boulevard） | ＊bulvará | ＊bulvardán |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| yanim <br> （my side） | ＊yanimdá | yanimá <br> （to my side，to me） | ＊yanimdań |
| ameriq̆á <br> （America） | amẹrị̛adá <br> （in America） | ＊amẹriqayá | ＊amẹriqadán |
| hára <br> （what place？） | hárada <br> （where？） | har（ay）á <br> （where［to］？，whither） | ＊haradań |
| næ <br> （what？） | nædæ <br> （at what［time］？） | ＊næуæ | ＊nædæ⿺夂卜 |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { oplanlár } \\ & \text { (boys) } \end{aligned}$ | ＊oylanlardá | oylanlará | oүlanlardán <br> （from boys，than boys） |
| ora <br> （that place） | oradá <br> （there） | ＊orayá | oradán <br> （from there） |
| cox <br> （much） |  |  | coxdán <br> （long ago） |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { uzáx } \\ & (\text { far }) \end{aligned}$ |  |  | uzaxdán <br> （from a distance） |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { görmÁX } \\ & \text { (to see, seeing) } \end{aligned}$ | ＊görmAXdÁ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { *görmAYÁ } \\ & \text { (for seeing, to see) } \end{aligned}$ | görmAXdÁn <br> （from seeing） |

## B

| yastín |  |
| :--- | :--- |
| （his age，the age of ．．．） | yašindá <br> （．．．old） |

## yašiná

（to the age of．．．）
ya Šindań，yašinnán
（from the age of ．．．）

| yant <br> (his side) | yanindá <br> (near him, at his side) | *yaniná | *yanindán, -nán |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ```6 (that; he, she, it)``` | *ondá | oná <br> (to him; for that) | *ondán, onnán (from him) |
| bú <br> (this one) | *bundá | buná <br> (for this) | *bundán, bunnán (from this) |
| hotelí <br> (his hotel) | *hotelind天́ (in his hotel) | *hoteliná (to his hotel) | *hotelindəén, hotelinnǽn (from his hotel) |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { qardašlar!́ } \\ & \text { (her brothers) } \end{aligned}$ | ```*qardašlarindá (among, in the posses- sion of her brothers)``` | $\begin{aligned} & \text { *qardašlariná } \\ & \text { (to, for her brothers) } \end{aligned}$ | qardašlarindán, -larinnán (from, of her brothers) |
| C |  |  |  |
| $\min$ <br> (a thousand) | *mindx́ | * minǽ | mindǽn, -nǽen (than a thousand) |
| yètdi yarim <br> (half-past seven) | ```*yetdi yarimdá (at half-past seven)``` | *yetdi yarímá (to half-past seven) | yètdi yà rímdán, yarimnán <br> (from half-past seven) |
| qardašśm <br> (my brother) | *qardašimdá | *qa rdašima | qardašímdán, -nán (from my brother) |

After comparing the results of our observations we arrive at the following table which summarizes all the data from $A, B$, and $C$.

|  | FORM | MEANING |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | A B |  |
| Locative -dA 'at'-case | $-d A ́$, i. e. -dá after BV <br> -n-before case <br> -dó after FV endings after: <br> 1) $-(\mathrm{s}) \mathrm{I}$ or $-(\mathrm{s}) \mathrm{U}$ <br> 2) bu, o | at, on, in-indicating generally the place where or the time when something happens. |
| Dative-Allative -(y)A 'to, for' -case | ```-(y)Á, i. e. -á after C preceded by BV, -ǽ after C preceded by FV, As Above -yá after BV -yǽ after FV``` | to, for-indicating place to which, purpose or price for which, or person to or for whom something is said or done. Infinitives often occur in this case indicating purpose. |
| Ablative-Partitive <br> -dAn 'from, than' -case | -dAn i. e. -dán after BV <br> -dふ́en after FV <br> -nÁn after -m, -n is <br> As Above regular in speech though not in spelling. ${ }^{1}$ | from (a place); out, through, along an opening, road, etc.; than (in comparison); from, since (a time); from, resulting from because of (something). Before quantity terms ${ }^{2}$ it corresponds to 'of'. Added to infinitives one of its many meanings is 'because of'. |

## Notes:

1) The insertion of -n- as in B applies also to -ki. We may now say (since the definite cases -(n) Ún and $-(n) U$ U insert -n-after all vowels) that, except in the stem-case, the stems of these definite words and endings end in $-n-$, and write them henceforth $b u(n)-, o(n)-,-(s) U(n)-$, and $-k I(n)-$. Since this $-n$-characterizes the two definite cases $-(n) U^{\prime}$ and $-(n) U^{\prime} n$ and the definite stems bu(n)-and $o(n)-$, as well as the definite suffixes $-(s) \mathcal{U}^{( }(n)$ and $-\mathrm{kI}(n)-$, we may call it the post-vocalic definite -n-.
2) In such phrases the quantity word regularly takes the $-(s) \mathcal{U} 3$ rd person definite suffix.
3. I, me, my, and you, your in Azerbaijani.

Observe:

sæ̀n nǽ =calíšir-san
sænìn doyúm=günüvü
sænì gördûm
*sænæ müntæzirr-æm
*sændæ̀ pul cóx-di

* sænnæ̀n (sændæ̀n) böyûk-dü( $r$ )

A
I saw a woman and children
my wife
If they send me
show me!
I've got your money.
lit. 'your money is on me'. he bought it from me

## B

what do you do?
your birthday (obj.)
I saw you
I'm waiting for you
You've got lots of money.
He's older than you.

We see that the word for ' $I$, me' is men, which takes the same case-endings as ordinary nouns except for the genitive, which is mænim instead of having the usual ending -in. The word for 'you' is sæn, and takes the expected case-endings throughout. This form can only be used in talking to one person, and in Persian Azerbaijan is not used in the first moments of talking to a stranger; the plural, siz, is considered more polite.
4. More about 'my' and 'your' in Azerbaijani.

Observe:
A

| I | II |  | III |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| iš | iším | my work | *išín | your work |
| óz | özǘm | myself | özǘn | yourself |
| qz | qi̇zím | my daughter | qi̇zín | your daughter |
| oүúl | oy(u)lúm | my son | oү(u)lún | your son |
| raqб | raqom | my stew | raqon | your stew |

Comparing columns I and II we see that if the stem ends in a consonant, the suffix is -im after e, $æ$, i (front unrounded vowels), -üm after ö, ü (front rounded vowels), -im after a, i (back unrounded vowels), and um after $o$, $u$ (back rounded vowels); if the stem ends in a vowel, the suffix is merely -m . We shall write it, then, -(Ú)m.

Comparing columns I and III we see that the suffix is $-(U)_{n}$, exactly parallel to the 'my' suffix, but with $\underline{n}$ instead of $\underline{m}$.

(mænìm) arvadimín bajis!<br>(mænìm) arvadimíf $=$ gördün<br>*(mænìm) a rvadímá=göstəer<br>(mænìm) evimdǽ<br>(mæ্nìm) evimdǽn, evimnǽen

B
$\frac{\text { my }}{\text { wou }} \frac{\text { sife's }}{\text { saw }} \frac{\text { sister }}{\text { mife }}$
show $\frac{\text { wit }}{\text { to }} \frac{\text { my wife }}{\text { wo }}$
at my house, in my house, at home
from my house

Examining $B$, we see (1) that $-(U)_{m}$ is often used in combination with a preceding mæním, genitive of mæ̀en, but this is not necessary, (2) that all the case endings are added after it.

This suffix replaces the $-(s)$ Ú or $-(s) \hat{I}$ suffix when the preceding genitive is mænim, but otherwise agrees closely in use, so we shall call it the first person (sing.) definite (possessive) suffix.
*( sænìn) bajivf́n=ad!
(sænìn) doүúm=günüvü tæbr̂k=edir-æm
*(sænìn) qarda šivá=verdím
(sænìn) yanindá
(sænìn) gælmAYInnÁn

C
your sister's name
I congratulate (you on) your birthday
I gave (it) to your brother
near you (at your side)
from (because of) your coming

Examining C, we see that (1) -(Ú)n may be preceded by the genitive of sæn, sænin (which is often omitted); (2) all the case-endings are added after it, but (3) before case-endings beginning with vowel (def. gen. -Ún, def. obj. -Ú, dat. -all. -A) the -n-is replaced by - $\underline{\mathrm{v}}$-. This is also done before the postposition -UnAn, 'with'. You will note that this change is not made in the conventional spelling. Though the forms with -v-are usual in most
of Persian Azerbaijan and in much of Soviet Azerbaijan, in writing regularly, and to some extent in speaking, the forms with -n - (which are often identical with 3 rd person definite forms) are used, -sænin bajinin, sænin doүúm=gününü, sænín qardašina, etc. In some sections of Azerbaijan -y-is substituted instead of -v-.

This suffix replaces the $-(s) U(n-)$ suffix when the preceding genitive is sænin, and we shall call it the $-(\mathrm{U}) \mathrm{n}(-\mathrm{v}-)$ 2nd person (sing. ) definite (possessive) suffix.

## 5. 'Have' in Azerbaijani

## Observe:

oylumùnt sæekkìz yaši=var
ikì qardašf̂m=var
næíz=var?
papruzùz vár-mi?
*pulùm yôx-du(r)
*pulùn mændêe-di
*ठ́ qutù sændæ dǽyir?

A
My $\frac{\text { son }}{\text { (is }} \frac{\text { has }}{8 \text { years }} \frac{\text { the }}{\text { old. }}$.) $-\frac{8}{-}$
$I$ have two brothers.
What do you have?
Have you got cigarettes?
I have no money.
B
I have your money.
Don't you have that box?

Comparing the examples in A and B, we see that (1) when the object is indefinite, our 'have' or 'have got' is expressed by ( a ) adding the proper personal definite (possessive) suffix to the object possessed, (b) putting the possessor before it, in the definite genitive (or omitting it, if it is first or second person), (c) adding the adjective var (literally 'present', freely 'there is') after the object, if positive, and yox-dur (lit. 'is absent, not-existent', freely 'there is not'), if negative. When the object is definite, either someone else's property or modified by bu or o, this method of expressing 'have' is impossible. Instead, (a) the English object is made the subject, (b) the possessor is put in the locative case, after which (c) the -dUr or -dI enclitic 'is' is attached, if positive, or the adjective dóeyir 'is not' (lit. 'non-being') is placed, if negative.

## Exercises

A. Complete the following sentences with the necessary 'from-than' ablative suffix, making the change of $d$ to $n$ wherever needed.

1. üš gün( ) artix dæyir.
2. mæn sæn( ) böyúy-æm.
3. bulvar ( gešdî.
4. onlar ( ücǜ geeldî..
5. oplanlarim( ) birisi injinér-di.
6. qardašlarinn ) böyüyü nə́ cališar.
7. ameriđ̨̈a( ) burayá=gældl.
8. qonaxlix doqquz yarim( ) on ikiyǽe=qædær-idi.
B. Complete the following sentences with the necessary 'at-in' locative suffix.
9. sæenin yanin( )kì kím-idi.
10. sinamà saát on( ) bašlır.
11. saatìm qardašim( )-dìr.
12. nüüyorq̆( ) nišannisís-var.
13. háral ) yašír-dìz.
14. oylùm mæktæb )-di.
15. qonaxlìyìn saàt næ( )-di.
16. paket( ) paprûz yóx-dur.
17. bu cay( ) sût=vár.
C. Complete the following sentences with the necessary 'to-for' dative-allative suffix, changing preceding consonants where necessary.
18. bun( ) ingilìs-jæ nǽ diyær-siz.
19. onu beš manat ) veræl-lar.
20. saàt beš( ) on=dæyqæ্ qalir.
21. axšàm opera( ) gedæ̀r-UX.
22. onùn yaniǹ ) getdin.
23. mænìm arvadim ( )=vér.
D. Add the necessary genitive and definite (possessive) endings to complete the following sentences.

E. Complete the sentences with the necessary words and suffixes to make an 'I have' expression.

|  | ikì qardaš( | $)$-var. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | . ælinìnsaatì ( | ) dæyir. |
| 3. | . arvad( | ) yox-du. |
|  | . paprizl | ) var. |
|  | . göż̀el ad( | )=var. |
|  | . üš bajıf | ) var. |
|  | . - quatu ( | $)-\mathrm{dIr}$. |

F. Complete the sentences in E to make a 'you have' expression.
G. Complete the sentences in $E$ to make a 'he has' expression.

## Conversations

I
Ali and Husen talk about relatives.
Hüsen: sælám yర1daš! dünæen axšam sæn' operadá=gördüm.
æli: àmma mǽn sæni gốr-mædim.
Hüsen: sænìn yanindakilár kim-idi[-lær].
æli: qardaším-ilæ qadiǹ̀ -ydi.
Hüsen: qardašín-gilin ušaxlarì yox-du(r) ?
æli: niyǽ. qardašim̀̀n ik' $\partial$ ylúu=var, bir qizzâ.
Hüsen: sæn özün evli dǽyir-sæn?
æli: $y$ óx.
Hüsen: sæn heš Masqivad' olmú-san?
æli: $y$ óx . àmma nænæbaj́m-gil còx zamán-dí oradà-dilar.
Hüsen: o ik' ušax-ki bulvara-sarí gedíl-lær; onlar£́görür-sæn?
æli: hæ. kím-dilær.
Hüsen: o qi̇z mænìm xalám=qi̇zí-dí. yanindakì ofilán-da onun mæktǽeb=yoldaگ̌i-dí.
æli: siz necáe bajíqardáš-sizz.
Hüsen: mænim ikì bajı́m+ikì qardašâm=var. qardašlarímìn biri tæyyaaræcí-dir, o birisì-ki
mænnə́n-dæ kicik-di, injinerlîy=oxuyur.
æli: necæ่ yaší=var.
Hüsen: gælæen=æfdæ iyirmi bir yašinà gecAjÁX-di(r).

## II

George and Mamet talk about Mamet's brother's birthday-party.
Mamed: dünæen niyǽ qonaxlịya gèž gældin.
Jorj: ünüverstædóe-ydim.
Mamed: sænin yanindakì qı̀z kim-idi.
Jorj: Qulunun bajíśs-ydí.
Mamed: o ærdǽ= di ?
Jorj: yơx jánim. ámma özünnæen böyük bajissì ærdǽedi( $r$ ). sænin qardašfn næ̀ olmay istæyir.
Mamed: doxturlúy oxuyur.
Jorj: dünæenki qonaxlix sænin qardašivin doyùm=gün'-ücün-idi, bèylæ dǽyir?

Mamed: hæ. beylǽe-di(r).
Jorj: bæs sænin özüvü doүùm-günün næ-váx-dí(r).
Mamed: onaltł gün qardašiminkinnán-so[n]ra.
Questions
Conversation I: 1. hüsèn $\operatorname{kim}(1)$ operadá gördủ?
2. né-zaman gördǜ.
3. ælinìn yanindà kím vâr-idi.
4. ælinìn qardašinìn nec(ǽ) ušaүi var-di ?
5. kím bulvarà-sari gedîr.
6. hüsèn-gil necóe bajíqardàš-dilar.

Conversation II 1. jorj qonaxlíyà niyǽ gež getdi.
2. qulunùn bajísì ærdǽ -di?
3. mamedìn qardašì ná oxuyur.
4. dünænkì qonaxlìx nǽe-ücün-üdü.
5. mamedìn özünǜn doyùm=günü n天́e=vax -d .

## Suggestions for Further Conversations

A. Talk about your families -asking such questions as: are you married? have you any children? how old are they? where did you live? where do your mother or father, or brother(s) or sister(s) live? what does each one do for a living? and so on.
B. You talk to a little boy. First you call him, ask his name, age, where he lives ('it is not far'). Has he brothers and sisters? (He says one brother and three sisters). Where's his brother? (At school). His sisters? (One is married and lives in Rostov, the others are still going to school). He calls another boy and introduces him as a schoolmate. Saturday is the new boy's birthday. His own birthday was last week. You congratulate him. He thanks you and both boys say goodbye.

## UNIT 6

# Basic Sentences <br> Let's Talk about the Weather <br> (George meets Mamet on the street in Baku) 

## English Equivalents

1. George
where are you going (lit.(where to thus?)?
Hello, Mamet, where are you going?
2. Mamet
(not) any, none
I came out
that I walk
No place; I just came out for a little stroll on the boulevard.
3. George
(it) is weather
Yes, it's very fine weather.
4. bad, badly
the wind it was blowing
But last night the wind was very bad.
5. Mamet
while the wind (was) blowing
I was at home
I was at home yesterday during the wind storm.
6. from my window outward, out
I was looking
And I was looking out of my window.
7. George

Baku's
its weather in winter
What is Baku weather like in winter?
8. Mamet
very much, a lot
snow
rain
snow-and-rain
it precipitates (rain, snow, hail, sleet)
it snows and rains
In winter there's a lot of snow and rain here.
9. cold
it doesn't get, isn't (usually)
But it (lit. its weather) doesn't get very cold.
10. George
in the summer
I have not been
I have never been here in the summer.

## Aids to Listening

1. Jorj
hára beylæ̇
sælàm mámed; hára beylæ̇.
2. Mamed heš cixdám gæzóm
hèš; cixxdìm+bir-az bulvardâ=gæzæ̇m.
3. Jorj havá-di
hæ; còx gözźel=(h)ava-dí.
4. bætǽ $r$
yel
æsír-di
ámma dǜnæn axšám+còx bætæ̀r yêl=æsir-di.
5. Mamed
yèl æsændæ̀
evdáe -ydim
mæ̀n dünæ्ntyel æsændæ̀+evd今̂e-ydim.
6. pǽnjæeræmnǽn
ešiyǽ
baxir-dim
væ pænjæræmnǽn+ešiyǽ=bax'r-dim.
7. Jorj
bakinín
havasf
qǐšdá
bakinìn havasìtqizšdá ne-jǽe-dir.
8. Mamed
coxlú
qar

qàryałš̌
yaүár
qaryaýš yayar

9. soyúx
olmáz
ámmathavasì+ còx soyùy olmâz.
10. Jorj.
yaydá-da
61-mámiš-ám
mæen (h)és yaydá-da burad(a)' ôl-mamišr-am.
11. Mamet
(its) summer (-season)
it is worth seeing
Summer in Baku is very beautiful.
12. (you can) stay and

Anyway, you can stay and see (for yourself);
13.
than a month and a half
there is not remaining
Because there isn't more than a month
and a half (i. e. before summer).

## 14. George

its summer (def. obj.)
to see
I want very much to see a Baku summer, too.
15. Mamet
you don't know
you must stay
or not
you mean, that is to say
You mean you don't know yet whether you're to stay or not?
16. George

God
(he) knows
me
to every place, wherever
that they send, if they send
No. God knows; because I have to go wherever they send me.
17. Mamet

New York's
on top, on
generally
What's New York weather like, in general?
18. George
(the) August (month)
hot
it is hot (generally)
August is very hot.
19. (but) in winter
in January
(it) is cold (generally)
it snows
In winter, in January, it is
very cold and it snows a lot,
20. (its) spring (season)
but a New York spring is very nice.
21. of the Hudson river
its shore, bank
sunshine
sunny times
it is worth walking
It's very nice to walk along
the shore of the Hudson in sunny weather.
from Baku
(to) outside
Have you ever been outside Baku?
11. Mamed
yáy=fæs11.
görmælídi
bakińńntyáy=fæslìtcôx görmælí -di.
12. qalfp
bæs sæ̀n+qalìp+göræ bilæ̂r-sæn;
13.
áy yarímnán
qál-míyir-i
cün-kǜ+ày-yarímnán=artix qâl-mìyir-ís.
14. Jorj
yayińf
görmÁX
mǽn-dæetcox bakinìn yayinņ görmÂY istæeyir-æm.
15. Mamed
bil-miyir-sæn
qalmals-san
ya yox
demÁx
$\operatorname{demA} X$ hænuz bil-miyir-sæn
qalmali-san ya yơx?
16. Jorj
alláh
bilǽer r
mæen
hǽ $r=$ biryeræ̇
gö̀ndæ rsælǽr
yox. alláh bilǽr; cün-kü mæni hǽr=biryeræt
göndærsælæ̀r+getmælî-yæm.
17. Mamed
nüüyorq̆ún
üs də́
ûst üsdǽ
nüüyorq̈ún havasì+üst üsd夭̂ ne-jæ-dir.
18. Jorj
a Үqúst=ayì [ut=ayì]
issi, ist!
iss' $=$ бlar

19. qiš šá-da
yanvá $r=$ ayindá $[z ̌ a(n) v i(e ́)=$ ayinda $]$
soyú $\gamma=$ olảr
qár=yayar
qišdá-da+yanvár=ayinda+cox soyúq= olar væ coxlu qâr=yayar;
20. yáz=fæsli, bahari
ámma nüüyor̛̆ùn yáz=fæsli+côx gözæٍ1-di.
21. hudsठ $n=\operatorname{cay}(i) n!n$
saahill, saahili, saahilı, kænar!
günə́és
günźés =zamanlá $r$
gæzmæli-di
hudsбn=cayìǹ̀n saahìlìt gün天́ š
zamanlár+cox gæezmælî-di.
bakidán
xaarijóe, xaarijá
heš sæn bakídàn xaarijæ getmí-sæn?
22. Mamet

I have not gone
No. I've never been out of Baku.
23. George
your mother-and-sister(s)
How about your mother and sisters?
24. Mamet
(the) middle (one)
two years
near, close (recent); before
two years ago
in Rostov
in a middle-school (i. e. high school)
(she) was a teacher
My middle sister was a teacher
in a high school in Rastov two years ago.
Now she is working at the university.

## 25. George

I have not seen
I haven't met her yet.
26. Mamet
coming
next Saturday
(you can) come and
you can see
Then you can come and visit us
next Saturday and meet her.
27. George
with you
in the same place
(she) is living
You mean she is living with you?
28. Mamet
no
only
at our house (lit. at us)
(she) is a guest
I am expectant, I am waiting
No. Only Saturday she will be visiting us.
I'll expect you on Saturday
Goodbye.
22. Mamed
gét-mæmiš-æm
yòx. mæn (h)èš bakỉdàn xaarijà gêt-mǽmiš-ǽm.
23. Jorj
nænæbajı́n
næепæbajın ne-jæ.
24. Mamed
ortanjf
ik' 11
iræls
$i k^{\prime}$ il=iræl' [ $\mathrm{ik}^{\prime}$ il=qabáa]
rástovdà
ortá=mæktæbdǽ [dæbiristandá]
mæællim=idi
mænìm ortanjì bajı̀m+ik' il
irælìt rastovdà+ortá $=$ mæktæbdæ̀+ mæællîm-idi. indi ünüverstædǽe $=$ calıšir.
25. Jorj
gór-mǽmiš-ǽm
mæ่㇒ hænuz onu gór-mæmiš-æm.
26. Mamed
gælə́en
gælæ̀n šæmbæ=günü
gælíp
göræ̀ bilǽr-sæn
bæs gælæ̀n šæmbǽ=günü+bizæ̀ gælipH
onu görǽ bilæ̂r-sæn.
27. Jorj
síz-ilæ, siz-inæen
bir=yerdee
yašaýr, qalir, zindæqanli $\gamma=e l i r$
demÀY o siz=ilæ bir=yerdæ̈=yašayìr?
28. Mamed
yбx, yбo
fæqzet
bizdáe
qonáx-dí
müntæzir-æm, (with Dat.)
ydx. fæqチ́ettšæmbǽe=günü bizdæ̀ qonáx-dir.
šæmbǽ-günü+ sænæ müntæ zîr -æm.
xúdaafiz.

Pronunciation

## Practice 1

Final and pre-consonantal - k : This is never (except when double) a stop sound (like English -k, or English and Azerbaijani -p and -t,) but is a kind of hushing noise made with the tip of the tongue tucked away behind the lower front teeth and the middle of the tongue raised up to the roof of the mouth a little way behind the gum ridge. It is just like the second part of initial $k$ - (between the stop part and the vowel). It is made in almost the same position as English y- (in 'yield', 'yet', 'yippee') but without voicing, and with friction. It occurs chiefly after front vowels ( $i, u ̈, e, \quad \ddot{ }, ~ æ)$; occasionally after back vowels; mainly before pauses and before consonants. Before vowels (except for some one-syllable nouns), as we saw in Unit 5, it is replaced by its voiced counterpart -y-. Before consonants it is occasionally replaced by $h$.

| tük | böyứk | injinerlík | cörǽk |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| mæektǽb | tæbrík | kicík | tæek |

## Practice 2

x: This sound, too, is unlike any ordinary English sound. You have already had one practice with it, along with its voiced counterpart $\gamma$. Raise the back of your tongue close to the soft palate, and make a hawking noise. It occurs initially before vowels, medially before consonants and (in a few words) before vowels, and finally (except in one-syllable nouns) only before pause or consonants. It is found chiefly before and after back vowels
 iront vowels which stand before or after it, so be especially careful to get the vowels right as well as the consonant.

| bujaxdá | xæstæxaná | günù̀z xeyir | xusuusúi | xošhál |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| ăolxoz | yaxšł | yax́n | xúdaafiz |  |

## Practice 3

h: This is not much different from English h but, unlike English h, occurs after vowels as well as before, and is pronounced the same way. This requires a little practice; try to sort of choke at the end of the vowel, and you'll get the idea. Standing between vowels in a sentence, it is very weak and often drops; so also between a consonant and a vowel. It is sometimes substituted for k in these positions:

| nüstaráh | hánsí | alláh | hæftǽ | zæhmætlí |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| ahmód | hǽnuz | dahá | hærbí | sábah |

## Practice 4

$\mathbf{s}$, š, f: These are all very similar to the corresponding English sounds-s always voiceless (as in 'say', 'essay', 'less') never like $z$; š like our 'sh' in 'shake', 'mesh', and flike our f.

| axšám | q̈artof | iyfá-edæendæ | héš | yašłr |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| guzǽ št=eylæ | sáy=tæræfdæé | ešiyǽe | issí | ussdǽ |

## Analysis

1. Simple commands (imperative) in Azerbaijani.

## Observe:

| I |  | II |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| sáy ol- | be well, live | sa $\gamma=01$ ! | thanks! |
| gæl- | come | gæel burayà! | come here! |
| ba үíšla- | excuse, pardon | bà үíšlá! | pardon me! |
| güzæšt=eylæ- | overlook, excuse | güzx́e št=eylæ! | excuse me! |
| göstær - | show | göstǽr=mænæ! | show me! |

Comparing column I (stem) with II (commands), we see that (l) the suffix is zero, i.e. nothing is added; (2) the accent, if no noun precedes, is on the last syllable of the verb form; (3) like other verb forms, this one is enclitic to a preceding noun, i.e. the main accent is on the noun and the pitch of the voice drops sharply from noun to verb (this is particularly striking with monosyllables); (4) strong vowels (low vowels) like a and $æ$ may get a weak stress accent even in monosyllables; (5) two-syllable (and longer) forms always have a weak stressaccent on the last syllable.

The meaning is a direct command. But (1) it is addressed only to one person, (2) if you want to be polite, this form is often avoided. We shall call this the singular imperative zero-suffix.

## 2. 'I am' and 'you are' in Azerbaijani.

Observe:

| A |  | B |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| pís dæeyir-æm | I'm not bad | evli dǽyir-sæn-mì? | aren't you married? |
| vár-am | $\frac{\text { I am }}{\text { (present) }}$ | görǘr-sæn | you see (you are seeing) |
| gôr-mæmis-æm | $\underline{\text { I haven't }} \frac{\text { seen }}{\text { (am not }} \frac{\text { having-seen) }}{\text { (an }}$ | cališ̌fr-san | you are working |
| görmúš-æm | $\text { I have seen } \frac{\text { (am-having-seen) }}{\text { (and }}$ | qæyirir-sæn | you are doing |
| ameriq̈anlf-yam | I'm an American | né-jæ-sæn? | how are you? |

Studying the examples in A, we see that (1) the suffix is -Am after consonants, -yAm after vowels; (2) it is enclitic, i. e. has the main pitch rise just before it, except (a) in questions (particularly when -mi is added) where the questioning pitch rise begins before, but may continue on after the hyphen and (b) when the last word is combined with a preceding accented noun, in which case the suffix itself has a weak stress accent but no pitch rise; (3) it is added to nouns in stem case and other cases as well, and to adjectives (yaxšf, doq̈túr, etc.) and to a variety of participle-like verb forms, including (a) the one in $-(y) U r$ which we studied in Unit 2 and called the definite incompletive (present), (b) the one in $-(y) A r$ which we called the indefinite incompletive (present) which most often has the meaning of a future when used with first or second person enclitics, and (c) several others which we have not yet studied-one in -mAll('must'), one in -mUš('having done'), and one in -(y)AjAX ('going to').

In B we see that (1) the enclitic is -sAn, (2) the accent the same as for $-(y) A m,(3)$ that among the nouns or adjectives to which these suffixes may be added is dóyir 'not being'; var 'present, existing' occurs in A, but naturally is not as frequent with $-(y) A m$ and $-s A n$ as with the third person zero or -dUr (-dI) enclitic.
3. 'Even', 'too', 'in turn' in Azerbaijani.

## Observe:

A
sa9àt+ 6 mbirì-dre gecîr-di.
bizim Màsqịva operamizzdàn-da gözælráx-dir.
B
onún-da $i k^{\prime} u s ̌ a \gamma_{\hat{z}}-\mathrm{var}$.
hærbi mæktǽb-dæ---
mə̀̀n-dæ vár-am.
mæ̀n-dæ Bakinin yayinitgörmæ̀y=istæyir-æm. mǽn-dæ gælær-æm.

It was after eleven o'clock (even).
It is finer than our Moscow opera house, even.
mænnǽn-dæ böyûk-dür. adł-da Qulú-dí.
gedim oradàn-da paprâz=al!̣m.
mænìm-dæ adìm jôrz-di.
qǐšdá-da cox soyuy=olar.

He, too, has two children.
a military school, too
I'm still alive, too.
It too want to see a Baku summer.
I'll come, too.
C
He is older than me (in turn).
(And) his name is Gulu.
(I intend) to go and (i. e. on my way home)
buy cigarettes there.
(And) my name is George.
In winter (on the other hand), it is very cold.

Studying these examples, especially if we look at the preceding context in the Basic Sentences, we see that they all have in common: (1) some point is added to or contrasted with an earlier point; (2) an enclitic - -dA (with accent normally on the last preceding vowel) is attached to the word which makes the new point.

Considering separately the examples in $A$, we see that the new point strengthens an earlier point. In this kind of context we can translate' -dA 'even'.

Looking at $B$, we see that after something has been said about one thing, the same fact is asserted about another. In this sort of context, we will render ' -dA by 'too, also' in positive sentences, 'either' in negative ones. In elliptical sentences we use sentence-initial 'so' (e.g. 'so am I', 'so do I', 'so will I' and so on), with the negative 'neither' (e.g. 'neither do I', 'neither will I' and so on).

Looking at $C$ we notice a slightly different use. After mentioning one fact of a certain kind, we turn to another related item. Here English usually has nothing except sometimes stress on the preceding word.
4. Plural nouns in Azerbaijani.

## Observe;

| A |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| I |  | II |  |
| ušáx | child | ušaxları́m | my children |
| qardás | brother | qardašlariminn=birisi | one of my brothers |
| yóldaš | friend! | yoldašlar | friends! |
| sænร̧et | art | injǽ= sænætlær, <br> injǽe = sænæt dær $r$ | fine arts |
| oplán | boy | oplanlardan=artix, oplannardán=artix | more than boys |
|  |  | B |  |
| arvadušáx | woman and child | arvadušáx=gördüm | I saw a woman and some childre |
| paprúz | cigarette | paprúz=alım | (that) I buy cigarettes |
| ispišqa | match | ispišqá-da istæyir-æm | I want matches, too |
| quart ${ }^{\text {f }}$ | potato | æ̀t-inæn ${ }^{\text {quartof }}$ | meat and potatoes |


| C |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ušáx | child | ik' uša $\gamma^{\prime}=$ var | He has two children. |
| bajiqqardáš | brother and sister | necá bajı̇qardáš. | How many brothers and sisters? |
| baja | sister | ikí bajım=var | I have two sisters. |
| qardás | brother | ikí qardašım=var | I have two brothers. |
| dæyqǽe | minute | ठn= dæyqæ | ten minutes |

Comparing columns I and II we see in A: (1) the suffix is -1 Ar ; (2) it precedes personal definite (possessive) suffixes and case suffixes; (3) after $t$ or dits initial 1 may optionally change to $d$, and after $n$ to $n$, (and occasionally after $r$ to $r$ ). Looking at $B$ and $C$, we note that $-1 A r$ is not always used where we use our plural -s in English. In B we have a situation where objects regularly occur in groups - where it is obvious that you're talking about more than one thing. The nouns are either words for things (not people) or are dvandva compounis. In this case the suffix is not used in Azerbaijani. In C we notice that the noun is preceded by a quantity termeither a number or an expression like 'how many', 'a box of', 'several', 'many', 'a few'. In this case, where the modifier clearly indicates plurality, -1Ar is never added.

The difference between English and Azerbaijani can be stated thus: number in Azerbaijani is a non-necessary category; a noun without plural suffix does not mean in itself either one or more than one -it means this class of objects, number unspecified. So if the plural number or the singular number is otherwise clear, no indication is needed. If singularity must be specified, we put 'bir' ('one', 'a, an') before the noun; if plurality needs to be indicated, we add the suffix -1 Ar .

This applies if the noun is indefinite. If, however, it is definite (made so by words like bu, or by suffixes like the definite objective, the definite genitive, or the personal definite [possessive] suffixes), then the Azerbaijani situation is more like English, except that we still do not add -1 Ar if numbers (one, two, three, etc.) precede.
5. 'We' and 'you' in Azerbaijani.

Observe:

A
bíz istiyir-UX...
bizim operani sevdín?

- bizí=aparár...
bizæ gælìp onì göræ bilǽer-sæn.
bizdæ qonâx-dir.
siz neć夭́=bajíqardàš-si̇z.
sizı̀n bajizzìn adí nóe-dir. sizi görmAXdAn cox šád=oldum. hǽ $r=y e r i n i$ sizæ göstærim.
*sizdæ̀ kím=var.
B

We want...
Did you like our opera?
He will take us...
You may come to our house (lit. 'us') and see her.
She is a guest at our house ('us').

```
How many brothers-and-sisters have ('are') you?
What's your sister's name?
Very glad to have met (or 'to meet') you.
I will show you all around it (lit. 'its every
    place').
Who's at your house (1it. 'at you).
```

From these examples we see that the pronoun corresponding to 'we, us, our' in English is biz, to which the regular case-endings are added-with the exception that the definite genitive (like mænim 'my') ends in -im instead of -in. These two forms are the only irregular case-forms in the language.

Corresponding to 'you, your' we have siz, which takes the same case endings as any ordinary noun. It differs from sæn in that you may use it in talking to several people (as in the first and fifth examples under B), or in talking politely to one person, especially someone you have just met.

Note (1) that mæn, sæn, biz, and siz must all take the definite objective ending when they are direct objects - naturally, since they are always definite [just like bu(n-) and $\overline{(n-) \text { ]; (2) that the local cases of biz are }}$ frequently used to refer to one's own home, bizdée 'at our house', 'at home', bizée 'to our house', 'home'. siz is also sometimes used this way.
6. 'our' and 'your' in Azerbaijani.

## Observe:

bizìm Metropolitǽn operamizzà catmâz.
bizìm Masqivà operamizzdán gözælráx-dìr. bizim Amerq̈anls dostumûz-dì.
*(bizim) næenæemíz bazarâ=gedìp.
*bı̀z özümúz onu görAjAY-UX.

A
It doesn't equal to our Metropolitan Opera.
It's finer than our Moscow Opera.
He is our American friend.
Our mother has gone to the market.
We'll see him ourselves.
B
Did you like our opera?
How do you like our city?
sizìn bajìzìn adì nó -dir.
günú́z xeyir.
*anàz gælír-i.
kefìz néjæ-dir.
næíz-var.
gejæníz xeyir.
kefiniz né-jæ-dir.
*pulunùz vár-mi?
*qutunuzdà paprúz=var?
*xalaǹ̀z hára gedip.
*sizìn ünüverstænì sevdìm.
*sizìn bazarì gór -mǽmiš-æ̇m.

What's your sister's name?
(May) your day (be) auspicious. Your mother is coming.
How is your condition?
What have you got?
D
(May) your night (be) auspicious How is your condition?
Have you (any) money?
Are there (any) cigarettes in your box?
Where has your aunt gone?

I liked your university.
I haven't seen your market place.

Examining the forms in $A$, we see that the personal definite (possessive) suffix for 'our' is '-mÚz after vowels, $-U m U^{\prime} z$ after consonants. We shall call this the $-(U) \mathrm{mU} z$ 1st plural definite (possessive) suffix.

Note that it is usually (but not always) preceded by the definite genitive bizim, 'our'.
Looking at $B$ we see that sometimes when no other modifiers intervene between the noun and bizim, the personal definite suffix is omitted. This occurs mainly with bizim, less often with sizin (as in E), rarely or never with mænim and sænin.

Examining C, we may abstract the suffix -z after vowels, -Úz after consonants. This too is usually (but not always) preceded by the definite genitive sizin.

The examples in D are similar, but the suffix is longer: -nÚz after vowels, -UnÚz after consonants. Thi longer form is slightly more formal, and is the regular one used in books and written Azerbaijani generally; i is especially preferred in Soviet Azerbaijan. In some dialects you may hear -(U)vUz or -(U)yUz.

These alternative endings we shall call the $-(U)[n U]_{z}$ 2nd plural definite (possessive) suffix.
Some of the conditions under which the genitives mænìm, sænìn, onùn, bizìm, sizìn, onlarìn may be omit ted are: (1) if another case (usually stem-case) of the same pronoun precedes directly; (2) if the possessed noun is combined with var or yox-dur in the 'have' phrase; (3) if the sentence is a short question or command; (4) if the possessed noun is a body-part (head, hand, etc.). Adding the pronoun under these conditions (2-4) makes for emphasis on it. So the polite plural sizin is more used than the singular sæenin in such conditions.
7. 'We are', 'you are' and 'they are' in Azerbaijani.
bíz istiyir-UX...
sába' axšàm görüšǽer-UX.
*heš bíl-mir-UX...
*gedændæ̀ cixardár-ix.
*biz buradá-yix.
A
siz necá bajíqardảš-sìz.
buna nə́ diyær-siz.
*pasažì görêer-siz.
*necá gün qalmá $\gamma$ istæyir-siz.
*siz Qulú-suz?
*ušaxbőyù̀k gæ1AjÂX-1Ar.
onlar nǽ cališíl-lar.
buradà paprùz satál-lar?
deyí-lær...
*qi̇zlar qullú $\gamma=$ edil-lær.
mænim nænæbajı̀m-gil oradâ-dìlar.
*onlar hamisì xæstǽe-dilær.
né-qædær ušà $\gamma$ oxuyùr.
orada iki min xæstæ-var.
C


We want...
We'll meet tomorrow evening.
We don't know (at all)...
We'll take it our as we go.
We're here.

How many brothers and sisters have you? What do you call this?
You (will) see the passage.
How many days do you want to stay?
Are you Gulu?

Children and grown-ups will come.
What do they do?
Do they sell cigarettes here?
They say...
Girls wait on table.

My mother and sister and family are there. They are all sick.

How many students are studying here? There are 2000 patients here.
burayà müsülmán ušaxlarì-da gedæ̌r?
*dahá bir mæšquliyetdǽr-dæ vár-dị?
*yaxšì ayaxqabilár tapilâr.
iyirmi minnæ̀n yuxarf- $\mathrm{d}(\mathrm{f}(\mathrm{r})$.
*ipæ̀k dresmallár cox yaxš́f-di(r).
*yatáx=yerlæri gænîš-di.
*imaa rætdærì a үa šlà r arasindá-dí(r).
*bu-da imaa rætdærì o birisì-kimi-di( $r$ ).

Do Moslem children also go here?
Are there any other entertainments?
Good shoes are to be found.

F
There are over 20,000 .
Silk handkerchiefs are very nice.
The beds are large.
Its buildings are in the midst of the trees. This one's buildings are just like the other's.

In A, we see that the enclitic meaning 'we are', used after nouns and the same verb participial forms thet we noted in Analysis 2, is $-y U x$ after vowels, $-U X$ after consonants. (You remember that capital X means $-k$ after front vowels, -x after back vowels). Like all enclitics, it has no accent of its own, but if the preceding word has an accent on the last vowel, the pitch of the enclitic drops sharply down. We shall call this the -(y)UX 'we are' enclitic. In parts of Persian Azerbaijan, including Tabriz, it is - $(y)$ ix or even -(y)ux with unchanging vowels (no harmony).

In B, we easily indentify the ' $-s U z$ 'you are' enclitic. Like the pronoun siz, it may be used in addressing several people, or in polite address to one person. A longer form -sUnUz is also used, and is regular in Soviet conventional spelling.

In $C, D, E$, and $F$ we have four different treatments of 'they are'. In $C$ we note that participial forms, whether they use -dU(r) or -* (zero) for 'he is', normally use only -lAr (enclitic) for 'they are'. We shall call this the verbal plural enclitic -1 Ar. Though the spelling is like that for noun plurals given in 5 above, this -1 Ar is enclitic, unaccented, whereas that one was an accented suffix. Note that final -r (of the definite or indefinite incompletive suffix) before this enclitic is assimilated to -1 . The conventional spelling, however, retains the $-r$.

In D we note that after nouns or adjectives (in any case) 'they are' is the enclitic -dIlAr, that is, the -dI form of the 'he, she, it is' enclitic, plus the - 1 Ar enclitic just mentioned. The official spelling always uses here the -dUr-enclitic in full, making this enclitic -dUrlAr.

Comparing E with C, we observe that the verbal enclitic 'they are' is not added (note - tapilar is tapil - 'be found' plus -ar, indefinite incompletive. The plural would be tapilal-lar), i.e. is represented by zero, (a) when the subject is a noun form without plural -1Ar for one of the reasons given in 5 above; (b) when the subject is not persons but things or abstractions in the plural; (c) optionally when a noun plural personal subject is expressed. It is wisest for you not to imitate this last category, but always to add the enclitic where a plural personal noun subject is present.

Comparing $F$ with $D$, we see exactly the same situation with the noun copula 'they are'.

## Exercises

A. Change the following sentences from statements (definite incompletive) to commands addressed to one person.

1. bulvardá gæzír.
2. yašayár.
3. pænjærædǽn baxír.
4. bizǽ gælìr.
5. mæktæbí görür.
6. injinerlíy oxuyùr.
7. Bakiyá gedir.
8. tæbrík=edír.
9. buradá calisisłr.
10. mænǽ göstærir. (görsædir)
B. Add the -dA enclitic to the proper word in the following sentences.
11. o Qulú-dí.
12. bù imaaræ̀t injinerlíy-ücün-dü(r).
13. onùn adł̀ Hæsǽen-di.
14. bizìm ünüverstædæn böyứk-dü(r).
15. mænìm üc ušaү¥m=var.
16. mæn yaxšy-yam.
17. A- Mamèd bu qonaxlị̂à gét-miyAjǍX?

B- niyæ̂; sæn gæræk gælæ-sæn.
8. A- hænùz gèž dǽeyir.

B- ne-jǽ gež dǽyir, ? saàt ómbirî gecìr.
9. A- mæn bíl-mir-æm ünüverstæ̀ háyanda-dí. B- mæn hèš bîl-miyir-æm.
C. Add plural suffixes or enclitics where needed to nouns ( $-1 \hat{A}^{r}$ ) and verbs ( -1 Ar ) in the following sentences, bearing in mind the cases in which the suffix should not be added, and making the necessary changes ( 1 to $r$ or $d$ ).

1. hær yer $\qquad$ i görmüš-æm.

C．
2．sænìn nænæbajìn－gil hárada－di $\qquad$ －
3．bun $\qquad$ mænim dêyir 4．bu papruz yaxšf－di
$\qquad$ 4．bu papruz yaxšít－di $\qquad$ －
$\qquad$ ．
5．uక̆ax $\qquad$
6．bu ušax $\qquad$ böyứk－dü $\qquad$ ？
$q \dot{q} z$ $\qquad$ imìn birisì mæællîm－di．
8．bu imaaræt $\qquad$ böyük－dü $\qquad$ ．
9．bajíqardaš $\qquad$ ivì gördûm．
10．burada n天́e＝qædær x xtæ $\qquad$ var．
11．bu q̈artof yaxšì－dí．
12．beš qardaš $\qquad$ $i=v a r$.
D．Change pronouns and endings and enclitics，first to make the proper forms for＇we＇，＇our＇，＇we are＇etc． Then for＇you＇，＇your＇，＇you are＇（plural or polite）etc．（The forms given are for＇I＇，＇my＇etc．）．

1．mæn onùn yaninná gedir－æm．
2．mæn arvadušáx görǘr－æm．
3．mænìm oylúm－di．
4．○ mænìm qardaším－kimi－di（r）．
5．mæn özüm evlì d今夭yir－æm．
．mænìm familìm Bakidá＝yašlr．
7．mæn mektæbǽ＝gedir－æm
8．mæn tæyaaræcí－yæm．
9．mænìm kicìk qarda šìm injǽe＝sænætdæér oxuyúr．
10．bazà $r=$ günü mænim doүúm $=$ günüm－dü．
11．hætmæ̀n gælæ่er－æm．
12．o mænìm xalamìn oylû－dur．
13．mæn ærd夭́e－yæm．
E．Change the following＇he is＇sentences，first to＇I am＇and then to＇you are＇（non－polite singular），adjusting your pronunciation to the changes introduced by the guide．

1．（o）arvadušáx görür．
2．（o）kím－di．
3．（o）Mameddə̀en böyứk－dür．
4．（o）evlì dǽyir．
5．（o）buradá－di．
6．（o）subáy－dir．
7．（o）mæktæbæ gedir．
8．（o）tæyaaræci－di．
9．（o）nǽ olmá $\gamma$ istæyir．
10．（o）injinerliy＝oxuyưr．
F．Substitution Exercise
Fill in the slots left empty in the following sentences using the sample sentence and introducing such change as are called for by the substituted items．＊



## Conversations

## I

George chats with Mamet on a winter day in Baku.
Mamed: dünæ̀n sænì gốr-mædim. hárada-ydìn.

Mamed: Nüüyorq̈ún havasítqiš̌dà nej' olàr.
Jorj: birik'-ày+bætæ̀rtsoyûy=olar. mæn (h)èš Bakinìntyayyáz=fæeslini gôr-mæmiš-æm.
Mamed: pìs olmàz. üstüstæ̀ görmælî-di(r).
Jorj: bu îl qalà bilsæ̀m+göræ̂er-æm.
Mamed: niyæ̀ qál-míyị-san.
Jorj: cû́n-kü+mæni hǽr=bir=yeræ göndǽrsælæ̀r, getmælî-yæm.
Mamed: bủ yün+nahár=vaxtìtbiriki sa9àt+cox bætær yêl=æsdí.
Jorj: mæ̀ntyél=æsændæ+bir restorandâ-ydim.
Mamed: demæ̀ek+iki saatinthámísin restorandă qaldin?
Jorj: hæ. nahariḿt =yedìm, sonrà -da pænjærædæ̀n ešiyæ̂=baxir-dìm.

## II

Husen and Gulu are waiting for Husen's brother at the station.
Qulú: de görúm+bu qardašin-ki gælir-i+sændæ̀n böyǚk-dị?
Hüsén: yòx. ò mænìm ortanjê qardaš!m-dí.
Qulú: ò né=qædær zamán-idi Rastovdâ-yídi?
Hüsén: mæm bilæsìtil yarimnàntyuxarâ.

Husen: gecæ̀n a $q$ qûst=ayindà.
Qulú: bæs il yarim-dì. cǜn-kǜ indì yanvar=ayi-dì.
Hüsén: hæ; làp dûz-di. bu-dahà qardaš̀̀m gælîr-i.
Qulú: bæs mæ̀̀n gedîm, xùdaafiz. gejænîz xeyịr.
Hüsén: xùdaafiz.

## Questions

## Conversation I 1. haranin yayyaz=fæsli görmæl(i)* olar.

2. niyæ jorj yay=fæslinin-dæ bakida qal-mir-di.
3. jorj yel=æsændæ hárda-di.
4. jorj naharin yiyænnæn=sora $n^{\prime}$-eyniyir-di. **

Conversation II 1. Hüsenin gælæn qærdæši özünnæn böyük-di?
2. Hüsenin qærdæeši ne=zaman bakidan cixmiš-di.
3. Hüsenin qærdæši necæ vax Rastovda-di.
4. Qulu Hüsenin qærdæši gælænnæn=sora n'eynædi.

[^2]A. Discuss your home-town weather (one asking questions, the other answering). Ask such questions as these: where are you from? what is the weather there like in summer? in winter? is there much snow? rain? is it windy? what is spring like? is the weather there better than here? and so on.
B. Discuss today's weather. Is it cold, hot, windy? is it raining? will it rain? will it be nice tomorrow? how was the weather yesterday? and so on.
C. Talk about various cities you have been in, mentioning such landmarks as opera-houses, postoffices, universities, and discuss the season when you were there, the weather at the time, nearby rivers, and so on.

## UNIT 7

## First Review

This review unit contains a number of exercises which will help you make sure that you thoroughly covered the work of the first five units. They will show what you need to restudy or review.
A. True-False Test.*

Your guide will read 40 statements. Decide whether they are true or false. Repeat as often as necessary for comprehension. They will be read twice by the guide, or until you understand.
B. Conversations and Questions. *

The guide will read 9 conversations. He will then ask you questions in Azerbaijani after each conversation. Answer in Azerbaijani.

## Exercises

C. Add the correct aspect suffix [-(y)Ur-or -(y)Ar-] and personal enclitic ('I am', 'you are' etc.).

1. bìz hǽr r gün mæktæbǽ ged- $\qquad$ .
2. mæ̀n ind' operayá ged- $\qquad$ .
3. sæ̀en nahardà nóe ye- $\qquad$ -.
4. mæn sàbah sizæ̀ gæl- $\qquad$ .
5. qardašìm bù gün axšàm Bakiyá ged- $\qquad$ .
6. sìz onù sábah gör- $\qquad$ .
7. yoldašlarìm indì mæktæbdǽ oxu- $\qquad$ .
8. onun ušaxlarí hǽer gün sinamaya ged- $\qquad$ .
9. (biz) gælæn hæftæ̀ génæ görüš - $\qquad$ -
10. gælæ̀n šæmbæ=günü sæ̀n bizæ̀ gæ1- $\qquad$ .
11. siz orada gündæ necǽ saàt daníš- $\qquad$ .
12. indi sæn nó qeyir- $\qquad$ .
13. bir gözæ̀l ađ̈tírìs bu axšàm oxu- $\qquad$ .
14. qišdà yel bætǽr æs- $\qquad$ -.
15. indi mæn bulvardá gæz- $\qquad$ .
D. Answer in Azerbaijani with a complete sentence:
16. bir-ilæ iki nećé edær.
17. iki-ylæ üs necǽ edær.
18. üc-ilæ dörd necǽ edær.
19. beš-ilæ üš necǽ edær.
20. beš-ilæ iki necá edær.
21. altí-ylæ bir necǽ edær.
22. sækgiz-ilæ bir necǽ edær.
23. doqquz-ilæ bir necǽ edær.
24. iki-ylæ dörd necǽ edær.
25. üc-ilæ beš necáe edær.
E. Fill in the blanks with the proper 'to be' personal enclitic:
26. bu papruz mæním- $\qquad$ .
27. sæn né-jæ $\qquad$ ,? cdx yaxšá $\qquad$ .
28. biz yaxšì dôst- $\qquad$ . .
29. bù qutù ücümüzún $\qquad$ .
30. bu mænìm qadiním $\qquad$ -
31. sìz burada nó cališìir $\qquad$ .
32. ušaxları̀m cox yaxš̌́- $\qquad$ 9. onlàr qardáš $\qquad$ .
33. kím $\qquad$ ,? mæn $\qquad$ .
F. Fill in the blanks with the proper definite genitive and personal definite (possessive) suffixes making appropriate sound changes.


[^3]
G. Fill the first blank either with the proper definite genitive suffix, or with zero (stem-case), as required; the second with the proper ( 3 rd ) personal definite (possessive) suffix. If two answers are possible, indicate the difference of meaning:

H. Convert the following questions into commands:

1. oṅ̀ mænæ oxuyúr-san?
2. evdə́n cixx́r-san?
3. tešækkǜr edǐr-sæn?
4. bù gün burada qalfr-san?
5. yaváš=yavaš danišár-san?
6. mænim qonaxlịịimà gælǽr-sæn?
7. orayà gedǐr-sæn?
8. oyluvù burayà göndærir-sæn?
9. bu imaarætæ̀ baxír-san?
10. onu caү̣̣̣rár-san?
I. Fill the blanks with the proper local case-endings ('to-for', 'at-in-on', 'from-than').

| 1. bural | gæl! |
| :---: | :---: |
| 2. mæktæb( | ) gedir. |
| 3. ünüverstæ( | ) oxuyúr. |
| 4. ora ( ) | yašìl-lar. |
| 5. bural | gêt |
| 6. mæn( $\square$ | kicîk-di. |

7. biz( $\qquad$ ) qonáx-di.
8. mæktæb(__ ) gedir.
9. tükan(__ ) paprúz aldí.
10. ünüverstæ() oxuyùr.
11. haral $\qquad$ cališar?
12. ora( ) yašìl-lar.
13. mæn( $\qquad$ dedî-ki ...
14. mæn( $\quad$ ) kicîk-di.
15. bu imaaræt $\qquad$ ) yax $\ddagger n-d i$
J. Fill the blanks with the definite objective or the zero (stem-case) suffix. If both are possible, what's the difference in meaning?

| 1. ○ qi̇z(___ ) görǘr-süz? | 6. saldat(_) göndæril-læ̇r. |
| :---: | :---: |
| 2. paprùz( ) almá ${ }^{\text {a }}$ istæ̀yir-æm. | 7. o papruz qutusu( ) aldžn? |
| 3. naharim( ) yedim. | 8. bizim opera( ) sevdǐn? |
| 4. mæn( ) Bakiyà göndær ${ }^{\text {dilæ̇er. }}$ | 9. musiqi( ) oxuyûr-am. |
| 5. bir necæ̀ ušax (___) gördừm. | 10. iki dost(__) aparâr-am. |

K. Fill the blanks as and if needed to complete a sentence equivalent to an English one with 'have' or 'have not'.

1. cayl $\qquad$ ) iki saahil ( $\qquad$ ) $\qquad$ .
2. bu imaaræt $\qquad$ ) codx pænjæræ( () $\qquad$ -
3. sæn(__) nišanni (___

4. ispišqàm sæn(

5. mæn( ) beš manat
6. o paket (___ ) Qulu (
$\qquad$ -
7. (mæn ) papruz (

8. (siz $\qquad$ süt( $\qquad$
$\qquad$
$\qquad$ .
L. Fill the blanks in K to make sentences meaning 'haven't' or 'haven't got'.

## Conversation Outlines

## 1. Student meets teacher.

You meet your teacher, Husen, on the street and you greet each other. You ask about each other's health, and chat about the weather. Husen remarks that it is starting to rain. You do not understand, and ask him to repeat and speak more slowly. He repeats. You understand and suggest going to a restaurant just ahead on the corner. He agrees, and you hurry off.

## 2. Arriving in Tabriz.

You and your Azerbaijani friend Ahmet have just arrived in Tabriz. You remark on the size of the station; he says it isn't up to the one in Baku. You say it's time to eat lunch, he says yes, and suggests asking a Tabrizli. You accost a stranger and ask about a restaurant. He doesn't know, he's from Rostov himself. Ahmet asks another man. He suggests the restaurant in the Grand Hotel as a good one. You ask where the hotel is. He says it is just ahead and on the right. You thank him, and ask what that big building there is. He says it's the postoffice. Ahmet thanks him again and says goodbye. He replies and goes off. You walk along but lose your way and ask another man where the hotel is. He offers to show you, and asks where you're from. You say you are an American. He says you speak Azerbaijani well. Then he points and says 'There's the hotel'. You thank him and say goodbye.

## 3. In a restaurant.

You (Ahmet) and your friend Gulu enter a restaurant. The waiter, Ali, greets you and asks what you want to eat. You ask what he has. He tells you. You ask if the stew is good. He says 'of course'. You say 'give me stew' and Gulu says 'me too'. Ali asks if you want anything to drink. You ask for beer and Gulu wants water. He brings the order and you ask for a pack of cigarettes. He says they don't have cigarettes but there's a store on the corner. He asks if you want coffee. You say no, and ask how much you owe. He says ten tumans. You pay and he thanks you and says goodbye.

## 4. Meeting people.

You greet a young Azerbaijanian on the street and he replies. You tell him you are an American and give your name. He is glad to meet you and tells you his name is Mamet. He asks how long you've been there. You say about 3 weeks. He asks how you like the city. You say it's a very pretty city, but you haven't seen many places yet. He asks if you've seen the opera. You say no, but you took a little stroll on the boulevard yesterday and it was very lovely. He asks what you do, and you reply you're an engineer, and ask what he does. He's a doctor; but his brother is a contractor. He asks if your father is an engineer. You say no, he was a schoolteacher. You see a man across the street and ask if he knows him. He says yes, he's his best friend, Gulu. He calls him over and introduces him. He's a student at the university. You propose tea, and they agree, and you go off together.

## 5. A birthday party.

You meet your friend Hassan on the street, greet each other and comment on the weather. He mentions that next Sunday is his 23 rd birthday and invites you to his house. You ask the time of the party and he tells you. You say you'll come, and thank him. Then you say goodbye and part.

At the party you congratulate everybody and particularly Hassan, who then introduces you successively to three or four relatives and friends, offers you tea and points out several guests. You ask about their occupations marital status, etc., and he replies. After a while you ask the time, say it is late and you must go, bid Hassan and the guests goodbye.

## 6. Your families.

Converse with each other about your families - wives, fiancees, children, brothers, sisters, etc., what they do, how old they are, where they live, etc.
7. Try other conversations of your own devising.

# Basic Sentences <br> Getting a Room <br> (George and Mamet are in Tabriz on a visit) 

## English Equivalents

1. Mamet

I have heard
in Tabriz
the Grand Hotel
than anywhere
it is good
I have heard that at Tabriz the
Grand Hotel is better than any place else.
2. George
the best (lit. the good of it or them)
this is
that we go
(a) room
that we get
Then the best thing is for us
to go get a room there.
3. Mamet
fellow-citizen
look here
say (lit. look here that I may see)
Say, friend (buddy) where's the Grand Hotel?
4. citizen
it is on (the) passage-way
(footway connecting two streets)
and from here
to (the) passage-way
than 150 paces
The Grand Hotel is on (the) passage-way; and from here to (the) passage-way isn't more than 150 paces.
5. straight
(...) go and
to the left
if you turn
the passage-way
you (will) see
If you go straight and turn left, you will see the passage-way.
6. Mamet

Thanks a lot!

## Aids to Listening

1. Mamed
éšitmiš-æm
tǽbrizdǽ
qị̣rándotél
hǽr $r=$ biryerdæ̇n
yaxšf-di $(r)$
mæn ešitmíš-æm+tæbrizdæ̀e + grandotèl + hǽer=biryerdæ̀n yaxší-dir.
2. Jorj
yaxšiśs
bu-du(r)
gedÁX
otáx
tutáx
bæes yaxšisí bu-di, ged $A Y$ orad(a)' ôtax tụtáx.
3. Mamed
hæ̀mšæærí, hæ̀mšæhrí
búra=báx
bùra=báx görrüm
hǽmšææri; bùra=báx görrüm; qị̣randotèl há=yanda -di .
4. hæmšæhri
pasaždá-di
bur[a]dán-da
pasažá
yúz=ællí qædæmnôen
qịrandotel pasaždá-dí; bur[a]dán-da
pasaž(a)' ù̀z ælll' qædæmnæ̀en artix dæ̂yir.
5. düz
gedip
solá
dönséz
pasaží
görǽr-siz
düz gediptsolá dönsæ̀z+pasaži göræ̂er-siz.
6. Mamed
cóx sa(y)=ol!
(At the hotel; at the desk.)
7. Mamet
for the two of us
a room
8. Mamed
ikimizǽ
bir otáx
9. we want

We want a room for the two of us.
8. Manager
how many days
to stay
How many days do you intend to stay?
9. Mamet
definite, exact
It isn't definite yet;
at any rate
ten or twelve
than (the) day
it can't be
but anyway it can't be more
than ten or twelve days.
10. Manager

I have (the) hope
it will pass pleasantly
Fine; I hope your stay here will be pleasant.
11. George
also, likewise
So do we.
12. Manager
this waiter
your room (obj.)
he will show
This boy will show you your room.
13. Boy
of our hotel
it has an orchestra
Our hotel has a good orchestra.
14. George
they play
Where do they play?
15. Boy
every day
from half past eight
until twelve
on its roof
They play on the hotel roof every evening from $8: 30$ to twelve.
16. Mamet

Thanks a lot.
early, soon
often
look in, drop in (lit. 'head-knock')
Look in on us every now and then.
17. George

It's not a bad room.
18. Mamet

No, it's all right.
and its windows
(it) looks, (they) look
And its windows face the passage-way.
19. sleeping, sleep
its place
7. ist[æy]ir-UX
biz ikimizæ̀ bir otá $\gamma=$ ist $[æ y]$ ir-UX.
8. hotelci
necǽ= gün
qalmáx
necǽe $=$ gün qalmà $\gamma$ istǽeyir-siz.
[istir-siz qala-siz]
9. Mamed
mæælúm
hænùz mæælùm dæeyir;
anjáx-ki
ónonikí
günnə́en
olà bilmâz
àmma anjấx-kì+ onoṇiki günnón
$\operatorname{art} \grave{( }(\gamma)+$ óla bilməéz.
10. hotelci
ümidim=var
xoš=gecejÁX
cóx gözæ̇l. ümidìm=var+sizæ̀ burda+xôš gecejÁX.
11. Jorj
hǽmci(ni)n
biz-dæ beylæ. [biz-dæ hæmcinin.]
12. hotelci
bu qarsón
ota $ү \dot{\text { i }} \mathrm{z}$ I
göstærAjAX-dI(r)
bu qarsóntsizin otayìzìtsizæ göstærAjÂX-dI(r).
13. qarson
bizim hotelîn
orkéstịí=var, orkestí=var

14. Jorj
calál-lar
onlar hárada calál-lar.
15. qarson
hǽer=gün
sæékkiz yarimnán
onikiyé=qædær, onikiyǽ $-j æ n$
daminda
hǽer=gün axšàm+saat sækgiz yarimnàn + onikiyæ̈e $=$ qæe dæ̌r+hotelín damindá+ calâl-lar.
16. Mamed
cóx sa( $\gamma)=0$.
tez
teztéz
bǎš=vur
bizæ̀+teztéz+baš=vưr.
17. Jorj
pìs otàx dǽeyir.
18. Mamed
yòo; yaxšu-di( $r$ ).
pǽnjæ rælærì-dæ
baxír
pænjæerælæri-dæ+ pasažâ=baxír.
19. yatáx
yeri
19. bed (sleep-place)
and the beds
quite, rather, enough
it is large, wide
And the beds are big enough.
20. George
(not) at all
we don't know
its bathroom
We have no idea where the bathroom is.
21. Mamet

I believe (lit. 'according to what I know')
every so many
for (the) room(s)
there is a bathroom
I believe they have one bath for every few rooms here.
22. George
no matter (lit. 'let it be')
my body
All right, pal.
baggage
our baggage
What's become of our baggage?
23. Mamet
they (will) bring
They will bring it right away.
24. George
key
it has remained
in (the) door
The key is still in the door.
25. Mamet
in going
we (will) take it out
Never mind, we'll get it as we go out.
26. George

I have heard
for 'key'
also 'opener'
they say
I have heard that they also call a key an 'opener'.
27. Mamet
both (of them)
it is one
either key
or opener
Yes, they're both the same, either 'key' or 'opener'.
28. George
one (lit. 'one-piece')
word
I (have) learned
Then I've learned one more word.
29. Mamet
your watch
What time do you have?
19. yatáx=yeri, [tæextxap]
yatáx=yerlə̊eri-dǽ
yaxšf
gæníš-di, [ænní-di, enní-di]
yatáx=yerlærị̂-dæ+yaxšì gæníš-di.
20. Jorj
heš
bíl-mi(yi)r-UX [bül-mür-UX]
hamamí
heš bǐl-mir-UX+hamamá (h)a=yanda-di.
21. Mamed
mæ̀m bilæsí [mæm bülælí]
hǽ $\mathrm{r}=$ necæ
otá $\gamma$-ücün
hamám=var
mæm bilæsi, buradathær nec(æ)' òta $\gamma=u ̈ c u ̛ ̀ n+b i r ~ h a m a ́ m=v a r . ~$
22. Jorj
olsún
janṣ
olsùn jánim!
yükyapáx, yükyapá, [ba үlama]
yükyapa Yimíz $^{2}$
bizìm yükyapa $\boldsymbol{y}^{2} \mathrm{~m}$ ́z ne-j' oldú.
23. Mamed
gætirǽl-lær
indì gætiræ̂l-lær.
24. Jorj
kilid
qalsp
qapidá
kilid qalìp qapidâ.
25. Mamed
gedændǽ
cịxardár-ix.
olsùn gedændǽe cịxardâr-ix.
26. Jorj
e Šitmiš-æm
kilidǽ
acár-da
deyǽl-lær
mæ̀n ešịtmíš-æ̀m+kilid' àcâr-da diyǽl-lær.
27. Mamed
háe $\mathrm{r}=\mathrm{ikisi}$
bír-di
yà kilíd
yà acár
bǽli. hér $\mathrm{r}=\mathrm{ikisi}$ bîr-di; yà
kilíd+yà acâr.
28. Jorj
bír=dænæ
luyǽt, [kælmóe]
öyrændím [örgæšdím]
bæs mæ̀m+bir-dæ̣ næ̣ artìx luyǽt öyrændîm.
29. Mamed
saat́n
saatìn nǽ-dir. [saatłn nećé-di.]

| 30．George | 30．Jorj |
| :--- | :---: |
| the one（obj．） | birí |
| Ten minutes past one． | bir＇ón dæyq̂̂e＝gecír． |
| （at the）down（stairs） | aša yadá |
| I saw | gördúm |
| I saw a restaurant downstairs． | mæ̈n aša yadátbir restorân＝gördǜm． |
| come！ | gæl！ |
| let＇s go，that we go | gedÁx |
| let＇s see，that we see | görÁX |
| Let＇s go see what it＇s like． | gæ̈el gedÃX＋görÀX né－jæ－di（r）． |

the one（obj．）
（at e）down（stai
I
I saw
come！
let＇s go，that we go
let＇s see，that we see
Let＇s go see what it＇s like．

30．Jorj
bir＇${ }^{\prime}$ n dæyq $\hat{\neq e}=$ gecir．
aša yadá
gördúm
mæ̀en aša yadá＋bir restorân＝gördǘm．
gæl！
gedÁX
görÁX
gæ̀l gedÀ X + görÀX né－jæ－di（r）．

Pronunciation

## Practice 1

In Azerbaijani sounds written $p, t, k$ ，and $q$ are alike in two ways．（1）They are fully voiceless in all positions，and（2）between vowels（i．e．mainly at the beginning of words）they are aspirated．

| hoté | bak | tæyyaaræcí | pænjærǽ | amerị̛á |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| tụtáx | kimi | pasáž | nüüyorđ̈ún | kolxరz |

## Practice 2

Medially p，$t, k$ ，$q$ ，if preceded by（a different）$p$ ，$t$ ，or $q$ ，are aspirated as in initial positions，as also after $m, n, l, r$ ；but when double and after $s, s, f, x, k$ ，they become identical with Azerbaijani $b, d, g, q$ in the same positions－voiceless，but unaspirated．This agrees with our own habit after s，but requires some practice for the other positions．

| istæyír－æm | ortá | vaxt́́m | müntæzír－æm | döktǘr |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| üst üstǽ | mæktǽb | cün－kü | hæftǽ | paltár |

## Practice 3

§ does not occur finally（except in Soviet dialects）；$p$ and $t$ before a pause，and $p, t$ ，$\ddagger$ before a consonant are generally identical with $b, d$（and $q$ ）in the same positions，that is，they are voiceless，as in English hip， hit，hick，choked－off（as in English）and generally unreleased or weakly released．$q$ before medial $q$ ，and $k$ before $k$ or $g$ means a voiceless unreleased stop（like final $p$ or $t$ ）in the same position as the following conso－ nant． k final or before any other consonant is not a stop，but a friction－sound，which you drilled on in Unit 6 ．

| qalı́p | sa9át | catmáz | láp | ö̆túr |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| luysét | getmæ⿺夂卜－yæm | sækkíz | tæšækkứr | paprú |

## Practice 4

k and c ：Initially k is a strongly made stop－sound，sometimes sounding like ky in cute，sometimes more like ty，made with the middle of the tongue arched up tight against the roof of the mouth．$c$ is very much like our $\underline{\mathrm{ch}}$ in church or ts in cuts，made with the front or middle part of the tongue right behind the gum ridge，with the tip lowered and relaxed．

Listen to the following pairs，and imitate as carefully as you can．

| kökældə́n | ＊ki16 | kah | ＊k ${ }^{\text {r }}$ r | ikí |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| cörækdǽn | cill ${ }^{\text {v }}$ | cay ${ }^{\text {f }}$ | ＊ cor | ＊icím |

## Practice 5

$k$ and š：you have studied final and medial $k$（before consonants）in Unit 6．Here are some examples to drill on the difference between the two．

| baš | üš | ＊qærǐ̌ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| ＊pak | yük | ＊ærík |
|  |  | Practice 6 |

$k$ and $x$ ：Azerbaijani $x$ is，like final $k$ ，a voiceless fricative．You studied it in Unit 6．Here are some ex－ amples for drilling these two sounds：

| bax | ＊cæxlǽ | ＊tæšvix | ＊šux |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| ＊pak | ＊ræklǽe | tæbrík | ＊puk |

## Practice 7

g and j : The contrast between these, when initial, is the same as for k and $\mathrm{c}: \mathrm{g}$ resembling gy-or $\mathrm{dy}-$, and $j$ rather like our $j$ or dge in judge, or ds in buds.

| gælǽn | *güjǽe | *gorá | gæníš | güllǽ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| *jælǽp | jüjǽ | joráp | *jænúb | *jürlǽ |

Practice 8
$j$ and ž: Azerbaijani $\check{z}$ is a fairly rare sound, occurring in two types of words: (1) finally or before consonants ž may replace $j$, and (2) in a few loan-words, mainly from French, it may occur at the end of longer words, or initially or between vowels - but many speakers regularly substitute $j$ for it. $\check{z}$ is the sound of zh , as in the middle of measure; $j$, while sometimes quite like our $j$ or dg in judgment, will often sound closer to our $\underline{d z}$ in adze.

| áj-am | jilét | géj-idi | \#ež-di |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| áž-san | žilét | gaalíp |  |
|  |  | *žaalóe |  |

## Practice 9

$k$, $x$, and $h$ : Azerbaijani $h$ finally or medially is often hard to distinguish from $k$ or $x$. But the friction of $h$ is always in the throat; the tongue should be fairly relaxed.

| salxím | qabáx | *cækmǽek | sǽxf | *sǽk-bæk |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| *sülhüm | sabáh | zæhmǽt | sæhf | *bǽh-bæh |

## Analysis

1. Vowel Harmony again.

In Unit 1 we observed the way various suffixes and enclitics alter their vowels according to what vowel precedes. We noted three distinct types:
 seen this vowel (1) in the - (y)Ár indefinite incompletive (present) suffix, (2) in the -(y)Á dative-allative 'to-for' suffix, the $-d A$ ' locative 'at-on' suffix, and the $-d A n$ ablative 'from-than' suffix, ( 3 ) in the $-(y) A m$ ' $I$ am' and $-s A_{n}$ 'you are' enclitics.

Plotting the vowels in diagram form, A presents this picture:

b. $-U$, which is $\underline{i}$ after front unrounded ( $i, e, æ$ ), $\underline{\ddot{i}}$ after front rounded (ü, ö), $\underline{\dot{y}}$ after back unrounded ( $\dot{i}, ~ a)$ and $\underline{u}$ after back rounded vowels ( $u, 0)$. This we have seen in (1) the $-d U r$ 'he, she, it is' enclitic; (2) the $-(s) U$ 3rd $\bar{p} e r s o n$ definite suffix; (3) the $-(n)$ Ún definite genitive suffix; (4) the -(y)Úr definite incompletive verb suffix; $(5)$ the $-(n) U^{U}$ definite objective suffix; and (6) the $-\left(U^{\prime}\right) m$ 'my' and $-(U)_{n(v-) ~ ' y o u r ' ~ s u f f i x e s . ~ I n ~ d i a g r a m ~ f o r m: ~}^{\text {n }}$


Both types may be combined in the following scheme, in which the arrows point to permitted sequences.

c. -I, in which i occurs after front vowels (i, u, e, $8, \nsim$ ) and $\dot{i}$ after back vowels ( $i, u, o, a)$. Occasionally this type may vary somewhat toward an $I^{3}$ type, in which $i$ occurs after front unrounded ( $i$, e, $æ$ ), ü after
rounded ( $\ddot{i}, \quad \ddot{0}, u, o$ ), and $\dot{\ddagger}$ after back unrounded vowels ( $i, a)$, -but in general the I pattern is commoner. This vowel is always short, and the quality may tend toward more open forms, almost e, ö sometimes. And $U$ is always the standard spelling for most of these suffixes, unchanging i for a few (which we will see later). We have seen I in the following: (1) the $-d I(r)$ 'is' enclitic; (2) the $-s I^{\prime} 3$ rd definite suffix; (3) the $-(n) I^{\prime}$ definite objective suffix. Note that I is regularly final, and does not occur normally in suffixes and enclitics with a following consonant. In diagram form:



The $I^{3}$ variant could be diagrammed:


$\stackrel{i}{i}$

## 2. Enclitics.

You have noticed that Azerbaijani words said in isolation are nearly all accented on the last vowel. This may be called the normal mark of a word; the end of a word comes after each accented vowel. An enclitic is an element which resembles a suffix in that it is added at the end of a word, but resembles a separate word in that it does not shift the preceding accent. And unlike both words and suffixes, it normally contains no accented vowels, or, at best, either (a) a weak secondary stress near the end if it is two or more sẏllables long, or (b) a rise in pitch if it precedes '?' or ', ' or ' + '. Like all elements which are combined in a phrase, it is pronounced closely together with what precedes. The hyphen ' - ' is our mark for an enclitic. It means (a) the preceding vowel is usually accented (unless this word is preceded in the phrase by another word carrying the main accent), (b) the pitch of the voice drops sharply across the hyphen.

Like suffixes, some enclitics (including -(y)Am, -dUr , etc.) have harmonizing vowels, determined by the last preceding vowel, while others (e. g. -ilæ 'with', -mi, -ücün) have fixed vowels, generally unaffected by what precedes.

The double hyphen ' $=$ ' has much the same force-accent before, drop in pitch across -but what follows it is not an enclitic, but a word which may occur freely by itself or at the beginning of a sentence, and often has some sort of accent (mostly secondary-stress).

## 3. The definite completive.

## Observe:

## A

| ol- | oldú |
| :--- | :--- |
| öyræn- | öyrændim |
| cix- | cixdím |
| šad=ol- | cox šád=oldum |

B
gör-
gördứm
sev-
söylæ-
gæl-mæ-
gæl-
sevdín
söylædí
gǽl-mædin
xóš=gældin
(=gæ1dün)
it has become, it is
I have (just now) learned
I have (just now) come out
I have become happy, I'm glad
(that I met you just now), I've
had a good time (just now)
I saw (on my way here) or (yesterday) you (sing.) liked
he told (me)
you didn't come (at that time)
you came as a pleasure (to meand you are now leaving), I'm glad you came.

Comparing the columns we see that the suffix -dÚ is common to all persons; though in some dialects of Persian Azerbaijan it appears as -dú after all front vowels, -dú after all back vowels, when followed by the second person endings $-n$ or $-z$; this variation can be symbolized by $U^{2}$. From the translation we see that $A$ includes the element of present effect on the subject of a past event, whereas B has straight past meanings. -dU thus indicates (1) a single act or event (2) completed (3) in the past, either (a) at a definite time expressed or clearly understood or (b) in the immediate past. We shall call this tense the -dU definite completive

## 4. Personal endings.

## Observe:

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\text { * Öyrændi } & \text { (he) learned } \\
\text { *sevdi } & \text { (he) } \\
\text { liked }
\end{array}
$$ öyrændim

sevdin(söydún)

I learned you liked

| *görsǽ | if (he) sees | görsÁX | if we see |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| *gældí | he came | $\begin{aligned} & \text { gældíz, gældi-niz } \\ & \text { (gældüz) } \end{aligned}$ | you (all) came |
| * girdí | he entered | * girdilór $r$ | they entered |

We noticed in 3 that the definite completive has shorter personal endings than the incompletive. These are true personal endings, not enclitics, (except for the elegant alternate -nUz in the 2 nd person plural), and occur after the -dU definite completive (as well as after the -sA conditional, the -A optative, and the $-U$ imperativesubjunctive which we study laterl.

Comparing the two columns, we see that the endings are:

| I | -m |
| :--- | :--- |
| you (sing.) | -n |
| he | -- |
| we | -k after front vowels ( $x, \mathrm{i}, \mathrm{u})$ |
|  | -x after back vowels (a, i, u) |
| you | -z, or -nUz (enclitic) |
| they | -1 Ar |

The alternate ending ' $-n U z$ (accented $-n U^{\prime} z$ in some dialects) for the second person plural is the regular one used in the conventional spelling. In some regions you may hear ${ }^{\prime}-y U z$ or ${ }^{\prime}-v U z$ instead. Note that the $-1 A^{\prime} r$ used here is an accented suffix, like the noun plural - 1 Ar, but unlike the 'they are' enclitic ' $-1 A r$. In the 'we' form, the Tabriz dialect uses only -x, hence only back vowels immediately before it (-ux, -ix, -ax), whether the vowels on the preceding stem are front or back.
5. 'Was' and 'were' in Azerbaijani.

Observe:

| mæællím | teacher |
| :---: | :---: |
| kim | who? |
| usaxaxarım | my children |
| var | there (is) |
| buradà | here |
| evdóe | at home |
| baxı́r | (he is) looking |
| yašír | (he is) living |
| istæyír | (he is) wishing |
| gedǽr r | (he is generally) going |
| *düšmúš | having fallen |
| * verAJÁx | going to give |
| (gæræ̀k) * gætirǽ | he (should) bring |
| * 61 -masá | if it is not |
| *almalf | needing to buy |


| A |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| mæællím-idi | she was a teacher |
| kím-idilær | who were they? |
| ušaxlarím-idi | it was my children |
| vár-idi | there was |
| buradá - $\mathrm{y}(\mathrm{i}) \mathrm{diz} z$ | you were here |
| evdze-idim, evdé-ydim | I was at home |
| B |  |
| baxif-dim | I was looking |
| yašır-dix | we were living, we used |
| *istæyír-din | you wanted |
| *gedzer-di | he used to go |
| *düšmúš-di, *düšmúš -dü | it had fallen |
| C |  |
| * verAJÁY-IdIm | I was going to give |
| (gæræ̀k) *gætiré-yidim | I (should have) brought |
| * 61 -masad-ydi | $\text { if } \frac{\text { it hadn't been; if there }}{\text { weren't }}$ |
| *almaliz-ydi | he had to buy |

We see that the enclitic for English 'was, were' is $-U d I / U$ after C, and $-y U d I / U$ or $-y d I / U$ after V. The personal endings are the ones studied in 4. The short form - $\mathrm{dI} / \mathrm{U}$ ( $B$ ) occurs only after the $-U r$ definite incompletive, the -Ar-indefinite incompletive, the -mUš- indefinite completive (not yet studied), and the negative dǽyir.

Remember: confusion is avoided by:
a) occurrence of the -dI 'it is' enclitic only after A (nouns, adjectives, etc.) and C (except V final -A, -sA) never after $B$;
b) -dƯ definite completive always carrying accent, enclitic never.

Summarizing:


| after | verb stems | not found | not found | -dÚ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| after | - Ar, -Ur, | zero | $-d U,-d I$ | not found |
| déyir | zero, -dI, -dUr | not found | not found |  |
| after | $-(y) U p$ | not found | $-d U,-d I$ | not found |

The Conventional Spelling uses -dU (written as part of preceding word) after $-\mathrm{Ar},-\mathrm{Ur}$, deyil and -mU ; otherwise everywhere idi, written as a separate word.

We have now had the present and the past of the verb 'to be' in Azerbaijani. This highly defective enclitic 'verb' (stem i- or zero) has virtually no other forms in common spoken use, though a conditional stem '-isæ (or '-sA, with some verb forms), an indefinite completive '-imiš (or ' -mIs ), and a sort of participle '-(i/æ)kæn were formerly in use, and still occasionally occur. All other forms have been replaced by forms of the verb ol- (properly 'become'), which is complete and regular.
6. 'Not', '-n't' in Azerbaijani.

## Observe:

| $\begin{gathered} \text { I } \\ \tan \dot{1}- \end{gathered}$ | know |
| :---: | :---: |
| bil- | know |
| istæ- | want |
| cre- | take |
| ic- | drink |
| gör- | see |
| ged- | go |
| *qurtul- | be finished |
| gæl- | come |
| ol- | be |
| sat- | sell |
| cæk- | take |
| qoy - | put |
| ye- | eat |
| grel- | come |
| al- | buy |
| gæ1- | come |
| gör - | see |


| A |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| II |  |
| tant-miyitr-am, tant-mir-am | I don't know |
| bil-miyir-IX, bil-mir-IX | we don't know |
| *istə́-miy(i)r-sæn | you don't want |
| * cák-miyæ | that it may not take |
| *iš-miyim | let me not drink |
| B |  |
| gór-mæmiš-æm | I haven't seen |
| *géd-mæ | don't go! |
| *qurtúl-masin | let it not be finished |
| gél-mædin | you didn't come |
| (pis) 6l-madi | it wasn't bad |
| C |  |
| satmáz-lar | they don't sell |
| cækmǽz | it won't take |
| *qoymár-am | I don't put |
| *yemə́r-IX | we don't eat |
| *gælmǽ-siz | you (all) don't come |
| *almá-san | you don't buy |
| D |  |
| *gælmæmiš | not having come, without coming, before ( $x$ ) come(s) |
| görmæmís | without seeing |
| görmæmAX | not to see |
| görmiyǽn | not seeing |

Note (1) that all the translations contain a negation. (2) That the first letter after the verb stem is always $m$. (3) In A and in the last form of D the m is followed by U ; in $\mathrm{B}, \mathrm{C}$, and D otherwise by A . (4) In A and B the ac cent is right before this -mU - or -mA-, which is, therefore, enclitic, whereas in $C$ it is on the $A$ of -mAz or $-m A$ - or $-m A r$ - which appears before person enclitics, and in $D$ it is on the suffix ( $m U s ̌$, mÁX, (y)Án).
(a) We shall call this form, (in A and B), the ' -mA - negative enclitic; it differs from ordinary enclitics in being added to a verb stem instead of to a complete word.

The change to ' -mU - in A (and D ) follows the rule given in Unit 2 for a $V-$ stem followed by $-(\mathrm{y}) \mathrm{Ur}$. The final A of the negative enclitic -mA-, like the final $a$, $æ$, or e of any other verb-stem, may do one of three things before $-(y) U r$ :
(1) remain unchanged, giving $-m A y I r$, (rarely);
(2) change to $U$, giving -mUyUr. The second $U$ is very short and may disappear, (optional in conversation);
(3) drop entirely, giving -mUr. (Regular in conversation and Soviet spelling).

Before the other suffixes beginning with (y), like $-(y) A j A X,-(y) A,-(y) U p,-(y) A n$, etc., most of which we have not yet studied, only the first two possibilities occur - either -mA -, the Conventional Spelling, or -mU-, the normal spoken form.
(b) Studying $C$, we note that this enclitic does not occur at all before the $-(y)$ Ar indefinite incompletive suffix. Instead a new suffix appears, which is basically $-\mathrm{mÁ} z$, with $z$ changing to $r$ before the V-initial enclitics
of the first person, giving $-m A ́ r-A m$ and $-m A ́ r-I X$, and dropping before the $s$-initial enclitics of the second person, yielding $-m A ́-s A n$ and $-m A ́-s I z$ (or $-m A-s I n I z$ in Conventional Spelling).

In the first person, there are two dialect forms which occur occasionally in some parts of Azerbaijan, $-\mathrm{mÁm}$ and -mÁn-Am.

This negative indefinite incompletive is one of the few irregularities in the Azerbaijani verb, and must be studied carefully. Here are the normal forms tabulated:

| gælmǽr-æm | I don't (won't) come | satmár-am | I don't sell |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| gælmǽ-sæn | you don't (won't) come | satmá-san | you don't sell |
| gælmǽz | (he) doesn't (won't) come | satmáz | (he) doesn't sell |
| gælmǽr-IX | we don't (won't) come | satmár-ix | we don't sell |
| gælmə́e-siz | you-all don't (won't) come | satmá-siz | you don't sell |
| gælmǽz-lær | they don't (won't) come | satmáz-lar | they don't sell |

We shall call this suffix the $-m A_{z}$ negative indefinite (incompletive) suffix.

## Exercises

A. Fill the blanks in the following sentences with the proper definite completive suffix.

1. dứnæn axšàm biz operayâ=get( ).
2. bajł̀m de( ) sæntxæstæ-sæn.
3. mæ̀n Hæsæǹ̀ gör( ) +üniverstædæ̀n gæl̂̂r-di.
4. bæs sæ̀n de( ) až dǽyir-sæn.
5. sìz dünænkì qonaxlíyà niyæ̀ gǽl-mæ( ).
6. Bakinìn=qatari-ynan+Tiflisìn=qatari+bir=zaman yollan( ).
7. onlàr cox géž gæl( ).
8. mæ̀n axšàm radyodăn ešit( ) +ki sabàh qâr=yayajảx.
9. dừnæ̀en Mamèd mænì evlærinß̂eapar( ).
10. sæ̀en restorandàtné ye( )?
11. onlàr niyæ̀ nahàr yé-mæ( ).
12. dünæn sæhæ̀r iki sa9àt tamàm ya $\gamma^{\prime}$ š $=y a \gamma(\quad)$.
13. gecæ̀n šæmbæ̀e $=$ günü+biz onlár-inan $\tan \mathfrak{Z}$ š $=o l()$ ).
14. cixx ) bulvardà gæzæ̀m; yayi̊š bašla( ).
15. sìz de( ) o gælmêz; àmma gæl( ).
B. Change the following third person forms, (1) to first person singular ('I'), (2) to 2nd person singular ('you') (3) to 1 st person plural ('we'), (4) to 2nd person plural ('you' polite, or 'you all'). Replace names by personal pronouns, and make any other necessary changes:
16. o gedìr bazarà nænæsì-d(æ)' òn-nan gedîr.
17. dünnæ̀n Mamèd onu gördû̈.
18. Pærì gældìtàmma sæni gôr-mædi.
19. ò gejægünù̀z+üniverstædæ̀ calìšâr.
20. Hæsæ̀en mæællìminì qonaxlî $\gamma(a)^{\prime}$ âpardì ${ }^{1}$.
21. onùn qarda ší Bakidà qalsàtcòx yaxš(i) $)^{\prime}=$ ôlar.
C. Shift the following sentences from present to past, using the 'was, were' enclitic:
22. bazà $r=$ günü bizôe=gælír.
23. sǽen tǽek gedir-sæntya bíz-dæ sæ̀n-næn gedír-IX?
24. Hæsæ̀n Tæbrizdǽe yašár.
25. onlàr sænìn sözüvù̀ qán-míyìl-lar.
26. sìz sa9at altịdà gælîr-siz.
27. universtædæ̀entbizǽ cox uzáx-dí.
28. mæ̀n onun mæællimî-yæm
29. sæ̀n jorjùn dostù dæ̀eyir-sæn.
30. xæstæxanayà-sarí gedænlæ̀r kím-dilær, ?
31. bù šæhærdæ̀ bír=milyón adám=var.
32. Bakinìn qatarł̀ Tiflisdǽen=gecǽer.
D. Change the following sentences from positive to negative. Remember that plain 'I am, you are, he is' forms with nouns are negatived by dǽeyir, and var is negatived by yox(-dur):
33. $\grave{\partial}=$ günt næenæbajivì operadâ=gördǜm.
34. bizìm bir böyû̀k radiyomûz=var.
35. sabàh naharà bizæ̀e gâl.
36. dünæ̀n mæ̀n bazara gedændæ̀e qâr=bašlad!
37. qardašìm musiqí=mæællími-di.
38. sæ̀n dörd (h)ǽft' dlár oradá-san.
39. bu restoràn šæhærdæ̈ birinjî-dir.
40. yoldašlarívì evizæ̀ qonâx=caүìr.
41. Qulunùn atasìt Tæbrizdæ̀en gešdî.
42. mæ̀n sa9at béš yarimdà + mæktæbdæ̀n cixdîm.
43. mæ̀n Volqà=cayini sevir-æm.
44. axšàm sinamadàn cixandà bizi=gördữn?
45. bu restoranın yaxšì pivælær $\mathrm{r}=$ var.
46. mæ̀n üniverstædæ̀ mæællîm-æm.
47. sænìn doslarívà yáxšá tánìyâr-am.

> Conversations

I
George and Mamet are in a hotel looking for a room.
Jorj: bu hotelìn àdi nǽe-dir.
Mamed: Qrand otél-di.
Jorj: yaxšz böyúk=(h)otèl-di.
Mamed: gæ̀l bu yoldašdàn=sorušáx=görÀY otaxlarí vǎr.
(at the room-clerk's desk)
hotelci: otay istiyîr-siz,?
Mamed: ikimizòe bir otàx versæ̌z+yaxšâ- dí.
Jorj: sorúš gör xusuus(u)' (h)ámamí-da vărłya yôx.
hotelci: bizím hoteldə̀ hǽer=üc otá $\gamma=$ ücün bir hamâm=var.
Mamed: olsùn jánim.
hotelci: necǽe=gün qalajâx-sizz, ?
Mamed: yétdisækgìz günnǽq=artix qála bilmæ̂r-IX.


## II

Mamed: né-j' otáa-dí; sevir-sæ̌en?
Jorj: $\quad c$ óx yaxšít-di. yatàx=yerlærì-dæ gænîš-di( $r$ ).
Mamed: pænjǽrrelǽrì-dæ+ pasažâ=baxír.
Jorj: bu (h)otelìn özünừn restoràǹ̀ vǎr-mitya yôx?
Mamed: bæ né-jæ. restoranindàtyaxš(i)' òrkestirí-dæ vàr.
Jorj: onlàr né-zamanlàr calál-lar.
Mamed: hæ̀er=gün axšàm+sa9àt doqquzdàntonikiyæ̀e=qædærtcalâl-lar.
Jorj: qòy acarì qapìdàn cixardł̂m.
Mamed: mæ̀n cox áj-am. gæ̀el gedÀY ašaүadakì restorandà bir zad yiyÁX.

## Questions

Conversation I 1. onlar nec' otax tutul-lar.
2. ota үin xusus(u)' (h)amami var-mi?
3. onlar necæ=gün qalajax-lar.
4. otaүin günü necæ-dir.
5. onlar ota yin acarin kimnæen alil-lar.

Conversation II 1. ota үin nælæri gæniš-di.
2. pænjærælæri ha=yana baxir.
3. hotelin restorani=var?
4. restoraninda næ=var.
5. orkestir+ne=zamanlar calar.
6. acar harada-dìr.
7. kim $a \check{z}-\mathrm{di}$.

## Suggestions for Further Conversations

## A. Getting a room.

You are, with a friend, looking for a room in a hotel. You meet an Azerbaijanian and ask him whether he knows a good hotel. He gives you directions. Entering the hotel you see a man, and ask for the manager. The
man says he is the manager, and asks what you want. You need a room for two. He asks how many days you intend to stay. It is not definite yet, but it can't be less than three weeks. You ask whether there's a private bath for the room. The hotel-keeper explains that they have one bath for every few rooms.
B. Going to eat.

Your friend is hungry and suggests going to a restaurant for lunch. You don't know where to go. Your friend knows a good restaurant which is not far from the hotel. Meanwhile the hotel-keeper comes to your room and says there's a good restaurant in the hotel. You ask your friend to go and have lunch in this restaurant.
C. At the restaurant.

The waiter comes to you and asks what you would like to have. You order meat and potatoes for two. The waiter asks what you want to drink. You want milk, your friend prefers coffee.

There's a good orchestra in the hotel. You like music. Your friend's sister used to be a music teacher; but she is married now, and she lives in Rostov with her husband and his family. You ask your friend whether he is married; he has a fiancée. Your elder brother is an engineer. He has two children, one is a nine year old boy, the other is a five year old girl. You ask the waiter how much you must pay; he tells you 15 manats, 20 1/2 manats etc.

# Basic Sentences <br> Getting Cleaned Up <br> (George and Mamet in the Grand Hotel) 

## English Equivalents

1. George
three days
it is about three days
we are here
many places of it
we haven't seen
We have been here three days now, but we haven't seen many places yet.
2. Mamet
if you want
this evening
going, go and...
the bazaar
we'll stroll about
If you like, we can go this evening and walk about the bazaar.
3. George
first, before that
my head
to have struck
to get my hair cut
First I want to get my hair cut.
4. Mamet
it is necessary
my clothes
that I give
in the hotel
cleaning, (that they) clean and
that they press
I must leave my clothes at the hotel to be cleaned and pressed.
5. George
then this is best
my face
shaving (shearing my face) and
later
to the barber
Then I'd better shave first and
then go to the barbershop.
6. Mamet

There is no need, pal.
your face, too (obj.)

Aids to Listening

1. Jorj
úš=gün
úš=gừn olar
buradá-yix, burdi-yux
cóx=yerlær1
gốr-mǽmiš -IX
úš=gün olà $r+b^{\prime}$ iz buradá-yix, ámmà +
hǽ̛nuz cóx yerlær
2. Mamed
istæesǽn
bú=yün axšâm
gedíp
bàzarí
gæ zór r-IX
istæsæ̌n, bú́=yün axšàm+gedìp+
bazarł̀ gæzôer-IX.
3. Jorj
qabáx-ja, ævvæl
bašimâ
vurdurmáx
bašimł̀ vurdurmâx
mæ̀en qabàx-jatbašịm̀̀ vurdurmâ $\gamma$
istǽyir-æm. [istìr-æm bašim $\hat{z}=$ vurduram]
4. Mamed
gærə́k
pàltarlariḿ́
verǽm
hoteldze
tæmizlæyíp
ütülüyǽe-lær
mǽn-dæ gærǽk+ paltarlarim̀̀ verǽm + hoteldæe tæmizlæyìp væ ûtülæ̈yæ-lær.
5. Jorj
bæ̀s yaxšist́a =bu-di
üzümú́
üzümù̀ qirxx̂p
soṇrá
dǽllæyǽ, salmaniyǽ**
bæ's yaxšisị̀ bu-dit mæn ævvæ̉l üzümǜ qịx́tp, sonrà dællæyæ̂=gedǽm.
6. Mamed
istæmæ̀z jánim!
üzüvú-dǽ

[^4]they shave (shear)
They'll give you a shave there, too.
7. George
O. K.
their (straight) razor(s)
sharp
But, tell me, are their razor(s) sharp?
8. Mamet

Of course.
qirxál-lar
üzüvü-dæ+oradà+qírxál-lar.
7. Jorj
yaxšf
ülgüšlærí
it 1
ámma dè górüm+ülgüšlær $r^{\prime}$ it' olǎr?
8. Mamed
bæ né-jæ.
(At the barbershop)
9. Barber
your turn
Next! (lit. 'be so kind, it is your turn')
10. George

First give me a shave ('shave my face').
11. Barber
your head, too?
Do you want your hair cut, too?
12. George
the back (of it) (def. obj.)
quite a bit (lit. a little bit much)
Yes. But take quite a bit off the back.
9. dællǽk
novbætíz
buyúruz; sizín=novbætiz-di.
10. Jorj
qabáx-j(a)' üzûmǜ qârrx.
11. dællǽk
bašizf
bašizì-da+vurdurmǎ $\gamma$ istǽyir-siz? [istìr-siz
vurdură-sizz?]
12. Jorj
dalitń
bir àz côx
hæ̀en ámma dalínátbir az côx=vur.
(After the barber is finished)
13. Barber
(expression used after hair-cut or bath,
lit. 'very merry')
14. George

Thanks.
(to Mamet) if I give
How much should I give him?
15. Mamet
two tumans
well, give; why not give
Well, give him two tumans.
13. dællǽk
cóx mụbaarâæk!
14. Jorj
sá $\gamma=0$.
versǽm
necæ̀ versǽm yaxš̂̂-di.
15. Mamed
ikí=tüməèn
vér dâ
ikí=tümæ̀n+vêr dá.
(Outside)
16.
my trousers
you know, I was going to give
You know, I was going to leave my trousers to be pressed!
16.

## Salvarimí

 verAjAY-idim hǎmæ̀n-dæ šal varim(i) ütülæmAYÂ= verAjAY-idim hǎ.
17. George
you (can) give
let's stroll about
17. Jorj
verǽr-sæn
gæzÁX
Never mind. You can leave them
tonight. Now let's stroll about the bazaar.
olsún; axšám veræ̂er-sæn. indì gæ̀l gedÀX+bazarì gæzÁX.
(In the bazaar -an arcade-like affair with shops along both sides)
18. George
anything, something
anything at all, something or other
don't you want to buy?
Isn't there anything you want to buy?
19. Mamet
sure (lit. why?, short for why not?)
18. Jorj
bir zád
bir zatmád
almà $\gamma$ istǽmíyr-sæn?
bir zatmàd almà $\gamma$ istǽmǐyr-sæn?
19. Mamed
niyǽ
let's go in
from here
a cake of soap
that I buy
Why, yes. Let's go in here and buy me a cake of soap.
gæ̀ $\operatorname{gir} \hat{A} X$
buradán
bir sabín
alf́m
niyæ̂e. gǽ girǽk+buradàn+mæm bir sabân=al! ${ }^{1}$.
20.
one or two (pieces)
give soap
Give us one or two bars of good soap.
21. George

Do you have razor-blades?
Give me two packages.
22. Mamet

How much is it all?
23. Shopkeeper

Four and a half tumans.
24. Mamet
the ten-tuman note (def. obj.)
change!
Here, change this ten-tuman bill!
25. Shopkeeper
here (is)
Here's five and a half tumans.
Thank you and goodbye!
20.
bir iki-dænǽ
sabún=ver
bizæ̀etbirikí-dæenǽet yáxšà sabûn=ver.
21. Jorj
jiletìz=vǎr?
ikí=qutu+vêr=mænæ่.
22. Mamed
hamisì nec' oldí, ?
23. tükanć
dồrd tümæ̀n yarâm.
24. Mamed
on=tụməenniyì
xìrdalá
gæ̀ $1+$ bụ 9 òn tụmænniy $i_{i}=x \dot{r}$ rdalà.
25. tükanć
bú-da
bú-da+bèš tümán yarím. còx xóš=gældiníz.
(Out in the bazaar)
26. George
picture
my camera (def. obj.)
that I should have brought
I should have brought my camera.
27. Mamet
it is an idea (lit. speech)
That's a good idea!
next time (the coming time)
on coming to the bazaar we'll bring
Never mind. We'll bring it next
time we come to the bazaar.
28. George
shoe-polish
shoe-shine boy
at the shoe-shine boy's
shoe
our shoes
let's have (them) shined
Let's have this shoe-shine
boy shine our shoes.
29. Mamet
crowded
This place is too crowded
(on the) outside
let's find
Let's go find a place outside the bazaar.
26. Jorj
ækís
か夭kịs=mášinim!
gǽetirǽe-yịdim

27. Mamed
sốz-dü
б-da+yaxšít=bir sôz-dü.
gælǽn-dæfǽ
bazará=gælændǽ
gætirr-IX
olsún. gælǽn-dæfæ+bazará gælændæ+ g ætîrr-IX.
28. Jorj
váxsị̀,
vaxsịćć
vaxsịçịdá
bašmáx
bašmàxlárimizź́
váxsịladáx
 vàxsịladáx.
29. Mamed šụlúx
bưràtcòx šulûx-du. éšikdǽe tapáx
gǽel gedÀ X+bazardàn ešikdǽ+bir yêr=tapáx.
$\mathrm{v}, \mathrm{z}, \check{z}, \gamma, \mathrm{r}$ are the voiced fricatives of Azerbaijani; that is, in all of them the passage of air is not blocked, but only squeezed through a narrow space, and the humming or buzzing of the vocal cords continues right through them when between vowels. Finally and initially, however, they lose part or all of this voicing; though your pronunciation will be acceptable even if you do not master the trick of devoicing them. The final devoicing is most complete in polysyllabic words, where $\gamma$ no longer occurs (but only $x$.) Final $z$ and $\check{z}$, though devoiced, still remain distinct from $s$ and š, mainly by being weaker, less noisy. Initially $\gamma$ does not occur, and $r$ is no longer fricative, or only weakly so. $v$ also, especially before back vowels, is likely not to be fricative, but almost like our w.

## Practice 1

$z$ and $s$, initial and final. Our own $z$ and $s$ are acceptable, but try to imitate the Guide as accurately as you can. The tongue-tip is often further forward than with us.

| öz | susúz | *javáz | qivás |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| üz | ujúz | teztéz | tomatés |

## Practice 2

Medial $v$ and $\gamma$. These are easily confused in sound, though made quite differently-v with the lower lip and $\gamma$ with the back of the tongue. Note that before consonants both may become mere glides, without any friction.

| ba $\gamma^{\prime}$ | oylán | a үáš | *ta үár | ota $\gamma^{\prime}$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| šalvár | *ovlár | yaváš | bulvár | atav́́ |

## Practice 3

Final r, š, and s. Final s is much like ours, made with the front part of the tongue grooved along between the upper teeth and the alveolar ridge. Final šuses a part of the tongue further back, grooved right at the alveolar ridge and a little behind it; the tongue-tip is down behind the lower front teeth. Final $r$ is made with the grooved tongue-tip at the alveolar ridge, the middle of the tongue being hollow and the back raised. It is not a sequence of $r$ followed by $s$, or $r$ followed by $s$, but a simple consonant.
*axšamlár
axšamláš

* günnə́r r
günǽě

| deyír | bæs |
| :--- | :--- |
| *dæyís | dærs |

## Practice 4

Medial $r$ and 1. These often sound much alike to us. Both are very quick glides, whereas we tend to slide quite slowly into our r's and l's. Be careful to make 1 after front vowels with the tongue humped up, not hollowed out as for ours, and make $r$ with the tongue-tip grooved and a bit further forward than our $r$.
[mæm] bilæsí
birisí

| alım | *icæli |
| :--- | :--- |
| yarım | icæri |

gölứm
görúm
salxfm
*arxf́m

Analysis

## 1. The Optative

## Observe:

| A |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| I II |  |  |  |
| ütülæ- | press, iron | (paltarlarim̀ veræm) | (... give my clothes) |
|  |  | ütülæyǽ-lær | that they may press them, |
|  |  |  | for them to press |
| g ¢ z - | walk, stroll | (cixdim) ... gæzæm | (I came out) for a walk, |
|  |  |  | to walk, that I might walk |
| *yola sal- | see off | *(gælmiš-æm) onu | I have come to see him off. |
|  |  | yola salam. |  |
| gör | see | (istir-ik) sæn... | (we want) you to see, that |
|  |  | göræ-sæn | you see |
| ged- | go | *(istæyir-æm)... gedæm | (I want) ... to go (that I go) |


| ver- | give |
| :--- | :--- |
| ged- |  |
| gretir- | go |
|  | bring |

(mæn) gæræk veræm yaxšisi bu-di gedæm
(mæn) gæræk-gætirǽ-yidim yaxšiś́f bu-diotâx tutáx
(sæn) gæræ̀k gælǽ - sæn

C

| de- | say |
| :--- | :--- |
| *yetiš - |  |
| cat-ma- <br> *apar- <br> apar- | $\frac{\text { arrive, }}{\text { not reach }} \frac{\text { reach }}{\text { take, }}, \frac{\text { win }}{\text { win }}$ |

gætir- bring

| tut - | catch, take, get |
| :--- | :--- |
| gæl- | come |


| B |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| II |  |
| (mæn) gæræk veræm | I must give |
| yaxšisi bu-di gedæm | I'd better go |
| (mæn) gæræk - | I should have brought |
| gætirǽ-yidim |  |
| yaxšis'́a bu-di - | we'd better get a room |
| otâx tutáx |  |
| (sæn) gæ ræ̀k gæló -sæn | you must come |
| C |  |
| *deyǽ-sæn, diyǽe -sæn | it seems, lit. you may |
|  | say, you might say |
| *(anjáx) - yetišAX | (only) -will we probably arrive |
| (qorxúr-am) - cát-míyax | (I'm afraid) -we won't reach |
| *(mümkün-di-ki)-aparâ-lar | (it's probable that) they'll win |
| *(ehtimál=var) aparâ | (there's a probability) it'll win |

I'd better go
I should have brought
we'd better get a room
you must come
it seems, lit. you may say, you might say (only) -will we probably arrive (I'm afraid) -we won't reach (it's probable that) they'll win (there's a probability) it'll win

Comparing the forms, we see that the suffix is $-(y) A$. . The personal endings are mixed; picking out a typical set of forms, we find:

| gæzǽm | for me to go, that I go, I may go |
| :---: | :---: |
| görǽ-sæn | for you to see, (that) you may see |
| * verǽ | for him to give, (that) he may give |
| gedÁX | for us to go, (that) we may go |
| *görǽ-siz | for you to see, (that) you may see |
| ütülæyæ-lær | for them to press, (that) they may press |

The first persons use the $-m$ and $-x$ endings learned above; the third singular has no suffix. Other forms have the enclitics $-s A n,-s U z,-1 A r$. The accent is always on what we call the $-(y) A$ optative suffix. Note (in gætirǽ-ydim) that it may be followed by the $-\mathrm{y}(\dot{\mathrm{i}}) \mathrm{di}$ enclitic, chiefly in sentences indicating what might have happened (but didn't).

The form is normally subordinate to some other verb. Though in rare cases it is the only verb, it is chiefly found with words like anjax and gæræk, indicating some sort of probability or other modal idea.

Considering the examples in A, we see two closely similar uses. (1) In the first three examples, we have an expression of purpose. (2) In the other two examples we have an object of the verb to want, i. e. an answer to the question 'what does (did) X want?' For this type of answer the optative is used: (a) where the subject of the infinitive is different, as in the first example, 'we want you to see,' (b) where the object clause is long, containing at least two verbs as in the example from Unit 2 ' I want to buy-and then go,' (c) by some speakers who never use the infinitive with istæ-, but only the optative. Note that the optative comes after, the -mAx form before the verb of wishing.

Looking at $B$, we see a number of expressions indicating recessity. gærók and yaxšiśs bu-dí are the commonest of these, but all similar expressions will also normally be followed by the optative.

In C we have a number of expressions of future possibility or probability. Like diyæ-sæn you may say, apparently, seems as if, is another form göræ-sæn, you may see, i. e. I wonder. These are almost the only optatives used at the beginning of a sentence, and both have quite specialized meanings.

The other sentences all have some expression of probability, doubt, fear, possibility, or the like in them, and take the optative only when the reference is to the future, anjax and mümkün-dü are perhaps the commonest of these expressions. The -ki or kI which occurs only with mümkün-dü in the examples, may be added after any of the introductory expressions, especially if they are past or in literary style.

To sum up, the optative is used in subordinate clauses indicating purpose, intention, wish, necessity, obligation, probability, possibility, fear, doubt, etc. with reference to the future.
2. Existence and Possession Again.

We learned earlier the expression for positive and negative statements about being and having. Let us now see what happens in the other tenses.
Observe:

| *hæmišæ̀ | always | *dalqà |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| *ayrì̀ | $\underline{\text { other }}$ | *müsaabiqæ̀ |

$$
\begin{array}{cc}
\text { A } & \\
\text { wave(s) } & \text { *hæmišæ dalq' } \\
\text { ôlar } \\
\text { game, match } \underline{\text { ol }} & \text { *ayrł̀ müsaabiqæ - } \\
& \text { d(æ)' ǒlar? }
\end{array}
$$

there are always waves
Are there (regularly) other matches?

3. 'Where', 'here', 'there' in Azerbaijani.
bur(a)dá-yix
or(a)dà qịrxál-lar
hár(a)da calabl-lar
búrayà æmir=bazarí deyæl-lær.
*orayà gedæk.
háraya gedir-sæn.
búra báx.
hára beylə́.
bur(a)dan sabín alim.
or(a)dàn paprúz alìm.
bunu háradan alḍ̂n.
*bur(a)dàn Miyaníyà=qædær.
buranì tań́-mìyr-am.
háralarí görmü-sæn.
*búra yaxší restorân-dir.
*buranin havasi soyûx-di.
*hárasinnán dæydi.
hamaḿt ha=yandâ-di.
*o=yanda bunnan böyüyûi=var.
bu=yandà günǽeš=yer yôx-du.

A
We are here.
They shave (you) there.
Where do they play?
B

C

D
$\frac{1}{\text { don't know this place. }}$
What places (of it) have you seen?
This (place) is a good restaurant.
This place's weather is cold.
What part of it (e.g. a deer) did it hit?
E
Where is the bathroom?
Over there there's one bigger than this one.
On this side there isn't any sunny place.
(1) The first thing to note about all these Azerbaijani expressions for here, there, where, and so on is that they are nouns. They have case endings: $-d A,-d A n$ in $A, B, C, E$ and $-(n) U,-(n) U ́ n$, and zero (stem-case) in $D$; they may be plural (D) and take definite (possessive) endings (D), just like any ordinary noun.
(2) The stems in A, B, C, D have two forms; a long one: hara, bura, ora, used with all case endings, possessives, stem-case, etc., and a short one: har-, bur-, or-, used only with the three local case-endings of $A$, B, C. This short form is commonest in the dative-allative, but is also fairly common in the locative and ablative. The accent is often the normal one for phrases (high and loud on the ó-, bú-, há-), though in sentences it is sometimes replaced by end accent in the forms with case-ending (oradà, buradà, haradà, etc.)
(3) In $E$ we see a very similar set consisting of $\delta=, b u=$, and há $=$ plus the noun yan, side. These appear to be used mainly in the three local cases, and can in general be replaced by phrases using the noun tærǽf, side - $\delta=t æ r æ ́ f, ~ b u ́=t æ r æ f, ~ h a ́=t æ r æ f . ~ N o t e ~ t h a t ~ o n e ~ o f ~ o u r ~ e x a m p l e s ~ d o u b l e s ~ u p ~ y a n ~ a n d ~ t æ r æ f, ~ s h o w i n g ~ \delta-y a n ~ r e-~$ duced to an adjective. tæræf (like yan) is a free form, usable in many other combinations.

The difference between the -ra nouns and the =yan nouns is fairly clear from the examples; -ra gives a complete location in space, while =yan gives only a general direction. Both sets may often be rendered by our here, there, where, but the =yan set frequently requires our this way, that way, or which way.

Note in the first examples in C, that Azerbaijani al- buy is basically take, and so requires the from-case ( $-d A A_{n}$ ) with it. This difference of viewpoint occasionally turns up with other verbs, and should be mastered when you learn the verb.

## Exercises

A. Fill the blanks with the proper form of the optative.

1. mæn gedir-æm bu hoteld(æ)' otâx tut( ).
2. onlàr qalìp-lar-ki+bu šæhærìn hǽer yerinæ bâš=vur( ).
3. ümidìm vàr-ki sænæ buradà xôš gec( ).
4. girdím bu restorandà nahár ye( ), cóx šulư̧-udu.
5. Jórj gedib o restorandà abjôv ic( ).
6. mæn istǽyir-æm+Niyuyorq̈á ged( ); ámma heyìf-ki pullùm yôx-du.
7. bìz istǽ yìr -Ik sizìn bájíqardašáz-innan táníš̌ ol().
8. Mamèd istæyìr síz-dæ qonáxlịyà gæl( ).
9. mæ̀n istir-æmtonlàr gör( )-ki mæ̀n-dæ buradâ-yam.
10. mæ̀n istæyìr-æm d̀ bu evdǽn cix( ) sonrá mæ̀n gir( ).
11. sæ̀n gæræ̀k bizìm operaǹ̀ görǜp+sonrà bu šæhærdæen ged( ).
12. yaxšisì̀ bu-du+bìz caүịma( ) bælk(æ) ózlǽri gæl().
13. sìz gæræ̀̀k qal()-ki mænìm doyùm=günümü gör( ).
14. yaxšisì bu-du+sìz tịrên-ilæ ged( ).
15. yaxšisì bu-du+mæ̀en ævvæ̀l bašim̀̀ vurdurùp sònr(a) úzümǘ qịrx( ).
16. ehtimal vár-ki+Tiflisìn qataŕa bir=az gêž j’etiš( ).

17. beylǽ -ki šulùx-dìtmümkǜn-di bìz taxsí tapa bîl-mæ( ).
18. ehtimàl=var+bajiqqardašìn-gil+bizdæ̀n têz yetiš( ).
B. The following sentences contain var or yox, either expressing 'there is (not)' or 'have, has (not)'. Change them to the form required for an indefinite incompletive (-Ár, -mÁz there usually is [not], [so-and-so] usually has [not]) statement.
19. bu restorand(a) $\delta=q æ d æ r$ qarsòn yôx-du.
20. bizìm universtænìn béš=dænæ radyosù=var.
21. mænìm qardašimìn hěc ušà $\gamma^{\ddagger}$ yôx-du.
22. bu üniversitædæ̀t $\delta$ n minæ̀= qædærtušâx=var.
23. mænìm bajìmìn=yüz manatdàn artìx pulu yôx-du.
24. Masquanìn+béš=milyon+adamì=vàr.
C. Make the sentences in B past ('there was'; 'had').
D. Fill the blanks with the form of -ra- or -yan- which makes the best sense.
25. biz operayàthá( )dan gess $A X+y a x s ̌ a ̂-d \dot{f}$ ?
26. sænìn mæællimin hal )lì-dí, ?
27. gecæ̇en 'æftæ+há( )a getmiš-din, ?
28. jahannumà hotelin(i) of ) dà tapa bîl-mæ-dim.
29. dừnæn mæn sizì görændæ̀+há( ) dan gælír-diniz?
30. onlàr of là nejæ̌ gedlb-lær.
31. bu( ) dàn Bakìyà née-qædær yol-du.
32. gæ̇elin bu( ) dàn gedÀX-ki têz yetišAX.
33. sìz ól ) dàn gedìntbìz bú( ) dán.
34. bu( )d(a) èlæ-bir yáxš(i) otèl yox-du.

## Conversations

I
George and Mamet in the hotel.

| Jorj: | bèš gün-dütbu šæhær də̂e-yUX. ùš günnǽn-soṇra getmælîy-UX. |
| :---: | :---: |
| Mamed: | mæ̀n gæræ̀k paltarlarim̀ veræ̀m=hoteld(æ)' ùtülüŷe-lær. |
| Jorj: | bu yaxindà + dæll 1 ¢́k $=$ tükaṅ̇ tapilăr -mi ? |
| Mamed: | niyǽ tapil-mir-i. |
| Jorj: | cü̉n-kü mæ̀n bašimì vurdurmalî̀-yam. |
| Mamed: | istæsæ̀n+üzüvü-d(æ)' oradà *q̇izḋ̇raya-bilôær-sæn. |
| Jorj: | yaxšú. |
| Mamed: |  |
| Jorj: | yòo, niyǽ. |
| Mamed: | cün-kü buradà báš vurdurannàn-soṇra, ya paltár alannàn=sonra deyæl-lær mụbaaræ̂k-di. |
| Jorj: | ondà mǽn nǽ demæli-yæm? |
| Mamed: | héš=zat; sæ̀n-dæ diyæ̀r-sæn sây=ol; tæsækkúr=edir-æ>. |

## II

Mamed: búratRastá=bazarí-dí.
Jorj: bunnàn=qabáxkí bazarìn ádì nǽe-dir; bilír-sæn?
Mamed: ठratæmír=bazarì-yìdí.
Jorj: gæ̀l giræ̀k+bu tükannàntbir az zatmád=aláx.
tükanci: nó istǽyir-siz?
Jorj: bizæ̀ üšdö(r)t-dænæ sabîn=ver.
Mamed: mænæ̀- $\mathrm{d}^{\prime}$ iki=qutu jilêt=ver.
Jorj: necǽ vermǽli-yUX?
tükancì: dörd tümæ̀entyetdí=qịrán.
Jorj: xirdàm yôx-du; gæ̀l bu iyirmi tümænniyì xirrdalâ.
tükancì: bu-da ómbéš tümə̀entüš=qìrán. allahá=tapširdı̇m.

## Questions

Conversation I 1. Mamed-inæn Jorj+necæ gunnæn=sonra getmæli-dilær, ?
2. kimin paltarlarini hotelde ütülæyAjAX=1Ar,?
3. kim bašinị vurdurmalì-dí.
4. ne=zaman diyæl-lær mubaa ræk-di.
5. Mamed-inæn Jorj+necæ gün-dü bu šæhærdæ-dilær.

Conversation II

1. kim sabin alir-i ?
2. Mamed+ nǽ alír-í?
3. onlar tukanciyatnecæ vermæli-dilær.
4. tükanci onlaratnecæ verir.

## Suggestions for Further Conversations

## A. Going to a barbershop.

You meet a new friend and tell him that you haven't had a haircut since you have been here. Your friend has a friend who is a good barber. You'll be glad to see him and to get a haircut at his barbershop. Later in the barbershop, after waiting a while the barber calls and tells you that it's your turn. He asks you whether he should give you a shave or not. You answer that you only need a haircut and ask him not to take off too much. After the haircut he asks you whether you like it or not. You pay him and leave the barbershop after thanking the barber.
B. You are in Tabriz with an Azerbaijani and remind him that you were supposed to go visit the Amir Bazaar. He tells you that he doesn't have time this afternoon, because he has to go see his mother and sister (and family). But he can take you to the bazaar tomorrow afternoon. You thank him and say goodbye.

## Basic Sentences <br> Let's Eat

(In Tabriz)

## English Equivalents

1. Mamet
hungry
I am hungry
somewhere
lunch
that we eat
I'm very hungry. Let's go eat lunch someplace.
2. George

I'm hungry too. you know
But you know best.
where, what place
thither, (to) there
Let's go to whatever's the best place.
3. Mamet
(a) taxi
by taxi
We'd better go by taxi.

## Aids to Listening

1. Mamed áž
áj-am bìr yerdǽ nahár yeyAX, yiyAX
mæ̀en cox âj-am. gæ̀̀l gedÁX+bir yerdæ̀ nahâr=yiyAX.
2. Jorj
mǽn-d(æ)' aj-ám. $\tan [\text { iy }]_{\text {ar }} \mathrm{r}-\mathrm{san}$
 hára бraya
hára yaxšì- $d(\dot{i})^{\prime}$ +ôraya gedÁx.
3. Mamed
taq̈s壬, [drüskǽe, faitún]
tą̈sł́-ylæ, tă̈sí-ynæn
yaxšisi ${ }^{\text {b }}$ bu-dìttă̈si-ylæ gedÀX.
(At the restaurant)
4. Waiter
lord, master
sir
Yes, sir!
5. Mamet

What do you have?
6. Waiter
menu.
Here's today's menu.
7. George
buttered rice pilaf
shish-kebab with rice
Bring me shish-kebab with rice.
I haven't eaten
Because I haven't had any (here yet).
8. Mamet
(young) chicken
Let me have chicken.
9. Waiter
rice pilaf
Chicken, or chicken pilaf?
10. Mamet

Chicken pilaf.
a few
tomato(es)
4. qarsón
aүá
ауа
bél $^{\prime}=a \gamma^{\prime}$
5. Mamed
nớíz= vár, [næ=váruz]
6. qarsón menü, mönü
bù bư=yünǜn mönüsû̉-dü.
7. Jorj cilov cịlòv kæbáb
mænæ̀tcilóv kæbâp=vér. yé-mǽmiš-æm
cün-kü mǽn (h)èš yê=mæmiš-æ゙m.
8. Mamed jüjǽ
mænæ̀-dæ jüjô=ver.
9. qarson
pilठv
jüjæ̌, ya jửjæ pịlôv?
10. Mamed
jüjæ̀ pilôv.
bir necê-dænæ
tomatés, [bomador, tomató, qìrmizì badimjan]
put!
Put in a few tomatoes, too.
11. George
lettuce
lettuce-salad
Give me lettuce salad.
12. Mamet pickle(s)
Bring me pickles.
13. Waiter
to drink
What do you want to drink?
14. Mamet
nothing
buttermilk (yogurt mixed with ice
and water)
Just give (me some) buttermilk.
How about you, George?
15. George

Bring me buttermilk, too.
qóy
bir necé-dæenæ-dæettomatê $s=$ qóy
11. Jorj
kahý, kahú
kah ${ }^{\prime}=$ salad $^{\prime}{ }^{\prime}$
mænæ̀ kaĥ̂=saládi $\dot{i}=$ vér .
12. Mamed
qivás
mænæ- dæ qivâs=gætir.
13. qarsón
išmÁX
išmÁX nə̉e istæ’yir-síz. [išmayá nłé-mænæ istiṛ-siz]
14. Mamed
héš=bir zád
eyrán, ayrán, duux
fæ үæ̀t+eyrân=ver.
sǽen ne-jæ; Jòrj.
15. Jorj
mænæ̀- $\mathrm{d}^{\prime}$ eyrân=ver.
it seems (lit. you might say)
This seems to be a very good restaurant, too.
the hotel's, too
Is the hotel also called Jahannuma?
16. Mamet
itself, too
in size (bigness)
than the Grand Hotel
less
Yes. And it's not inferior in size to the
Grand Hotel.
17. George
like the Grand Hotel
girls, too
service
they serve
Here too, as at the Grand Hotel, there are girls, as well (as men), waiting on tables.
18. Mamet
the (odd) thing is, that. . . (lit. the idea
is, there, that)
for them, too
they say
The funny thing is that they call them
'garçon' too.
19. George
he has become late
What's become of our (lit. this) waiter?
He's taking a long time.
20. Mamet

You must be really hungry.
There he comes.

## 21. Waiter don't you want?

Don't you want anything else?
diyǽ -sæn
burà - da diyæ̀e-sæntcòx yaxšâ=restorán-di.
hotelín-dæ
hotelín-d(æ)' àdi jahannimǎ-di?
16. Mamed
özú-dǽ
bőyüklükdóe
qị ràndoteldón
æeskík
hæ̀ṇ. özừ-dæ+böyüklükdæ̀e+qirandoteldæ̀nt æskik dæ̂yir.
17. Jorj
qirandotél-kimi
qịzlár-da
qullúx
qullú $y=$ edil-læ̇er
buradà-da+qirandotèl-kimitqizzlárdatqullû $\gamma=$ edil-lær.
18. Mamed
söz ordá-di-ki
ónla rà -dá
deyǽl-lær
söz ordá-dí-kì+ónlarà-da+qarsôn= diyǽl-lær.
19. Jorj
yuband $\mathfrak{z}$
bú qarsòn né-j' oldu; yubandà.
20. Mamed
cox áž-san hă.
ò-dahà gælîr-i.
21. qarson
istæ̌-miyir-siz?
dahà bir zàd istæ̌-mir-siz?
22. Mamet

Sure. Later.
22. Mamed
niyæ̀; sóṇrâ

How is it? Do (lit. did) you like it?

## 23. George

delicious
Yes, it's very delicious
after this
every day
I('ll) eat
From now on I'll eat rice-kebab every day.
24. Mamet
daily, too
don't eat
No, don't eat it every day.
fattening
Because this is too fattening.
25. George
your chicken-pilaf
that, too
like this
How's your chicken-pilaf? Is it as delicious as this?
26. Mamet

Yes, it's very tasty.
since coming
you haven't eaten
Haven't you eaten any chickenpilaf since you got here?
27. George
once
Sure, but only once.
28. Waiter
dessert
What do you want for dessert?
melon (honeydew)
watermelon
grape(s)
apple(s)
pear(s)
we have
We have good melons, watermelons, grapes, apples and pears.
29. George
(a) bunch (of grapes)

Bring me a bunch of grapes.
30. Mamet
slice, piece
And me a slice of watermelon.
ne-jǽe-di; sevdǐn? [söydǚn?]
23. Jorj
læzzætdí
hæ̀ṇ! cóx læzzætdi-di.
bunnán= soṇrá
hǽ $r=$ gün
yeyǽr-æm, yi(y)́́er-æm
bunnán=so(ṇ)ra+mǽn hǽr $=$ günt cilov kæbâb= yiyær-æm.
24. Mamed
gündǽe -dæ
yé-mæ
yòx. gündæ̀-dæ ye-mæ̌.
kökældǽn, [ca үlandị̣ran, ættændiræn] cün-kü bù+cox kökældǽen bir zât-dí.
25. Jorj
jüjæ̀ pilovún
б-da
bunún-kimí
sænin jüjæe pilovún né-jæ-di? ठ-da bunùnkịmị læzzætdǐ-di?
26. Mamed
hæ̀ṇ. cóx yemæli-di.
gælænnǽn
yé-mǽmi-sǽn
sæ̀n (h)èštburaya gælænnæ̂n+ jüjæ' pilǒv ye-məemi-sæn?
27. Jorj
bir-dæfæe
niyæ̀. fæ үæ̀t bir-dæfǽ.
28. qarsón
desér
desér nə́ istǽeyir-siz?
qoún, qovún
qarpíz
üzúm
almá
æmrúd
vàrimáz-dí
yaxšì qoûnt qarp̂̂z+üzü̈m+almâ +
æmrûd= várím $\mathrm{m}^{\prime} \neq \mathrm{z}-\mathrm{d}$.
29. Jorj
salxf́m
mænæ̀ bir sàlxim üzǘm gætir.
30. Mamed
quás (qac-)
mænæ̀-dæ+bir qàš qarpâz

## Pronunciation

ö: This, too, we do not have in American English, though there is some resemblance to the vowel of hurt, but without any -r-quality. Set your mouth to say says, and simultaneously pucker up your lips, and you will produce a recognizable pronunciation of Azerbaijani söz, word. The lips are less relaxed, more protruded, than for $i$ and $e$, while the middle of the tongue is raised to the roof of the mouth much farther forward than for $u$ and $o$.

This sound occurs only in stems, usually between consonants. In the rare words where it occurs finally, it tends toward the sound of $\dot{q}$. Like $\ddot{u}$, it is higher and fronter (rounded a in ate) when long or followed (partly so if preceded) by $y, k, g, l, r$, lower and more central (rounded e in bet) elsewhere. When weak (as in gözæl, hökuumæt) it may tend toward ü.


All speech is a succession of rhythmic beats called syllables. In Azerbaijani, a syllable has either the shape of CV (bu) or CVC (qiz). Remember that consonants which may drop, like vowels which may drop, are written in parentheses in the vocabularies; very short vowels, almost dropped, are written with dots underneath.

Longer words are pronounced like a succession of short ones; if two consonants come together, the first ends the preceding syllable, the second begins the following one, as in qiz.lar girls. A single consonant begins a following syllable, as in de.mAX to say. Occasionally two vowels come together in the middle of a word; if they are the same vowel, this normally makes one long syllable. Just drawl that vowel a bit before starting the next syllable. If they are different vowels, you must make two distinct syllables, and you may put in the little catch in the throat (called glottal stop). In this book the character 9 is used for the glottal stop.

Finally there are a few words in which two like vowels are separate syllables-sa.9at clock, hour, is the only common one - and a few in which a single consonant closes the preceding syllable, e.g. *mæl.9ún cursed, but the latter type is frequently pronounced in the normal way $*$ mæ.lún, especially in rapid speech. In these words we use the symbol 9 to mark the beginning of a new syllable, whether or not there is an audible glottal stop.

## Practice 1

Long vowels. Get the rhythm of the word; a syllable with long vowel has the same rhythm as one ending in a consonant. Before consonants ov=long or ow as in blow, iy=long i.

| xúdaafiz | cox mụbaarźk | mæællím | imaarǽt | iyfá=edændæ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| xaarijí | Nüüyorrq̈ | ijaazǽ | iyrmí | dææ vǽt |

Practice 2
9: always begins a syllable, may be a distinct choking sound. This is also frequent after bu, o and næ. Two unlike vowels are always distinct syllables.

| sa9át <br> næíz | qoún <br> né-inæn | *tæbi91́ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  | Practice 3 | \%havaaí |

$h$ at the end of a syllable also is a kind of choking, but is prolonged a bit to give some friction noise. In fast speech it may be dropped, with lengthening of the preceding vowel.

| qæhveyí=ræk | æhmǽt | sabáh | alláh | *Tehrán |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| pæh! | *mehmanxaná | hæmšæhrí | zæhmætlí | ehtimá |

## Analysis

1. Commands, exhortations and proposals.

In Azerbaijani, the expression of all forms of command, direct or indirect, positive or negative, is much more uniform and simpler than in English.

Observe:
A
I

| ged- <br> al- | go | kömæy=ed - help |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| ver- | give |  |
| ye-mæ- |  |  |
| ol- | $\frac{\text { not eat }}{\text { be }}$ |  |
| tut- <br> buyur - <br> gæl- | $\underline{\text { take }}$ |  |
|  | $\underline{\text { say, command }}$ |  |

hárada né=zaman görüšÁx. *dòš=æt(i)' olsǔn? *yaninda qàb=văr+ya mæ̀n verîm?
qờy onù cayírìm gælsin $\tan \hat{\text { às }}$ š=olun.
*yaxšiśś bu-dí gæl ôš.
*dedìz hævaaî olsǔn?
*ijaazǽ=ver dæftærǽ baxím deyîm.

II
*qð̀y mæ̀n gedìm onà kömêy=edim. Let me go help her. gæ giræ̀k mæn sabîn=alitm $\quad$ Let's go in (and) me buy soap.
mænæ jüjǽ=ver. gündǽ-dæ yé-mæ. olsùn.
gæl taव̈sís tutáx.
buyứrun, or buyụruz
Tiflis=müsaafirlæri gælsinnæ̂er.

Give me chicken. Don't eat it every day.
Let it be, so be it, O.K., never mind. Let's take a taxi. Be so kind! Please! Tiflis passengers, all aboard! (Let them come.)

B
Where and when shall we meet?
Shall it be breast meat?
Have you a jar with you, or shall I give you one?
C
Suppose I call him to come so you can meet each other.
Better measure.
You say they should go ('be') air-mail?
Allow me to look in my notebook (so I can) tell you.

D
*gæræ̀k bir az sæbr=edÁX-ki qi̇zsf̂n. *qð̀y onà kömèy-edim saahilá cixsìn. *vèr ævvæ̀l cækilærinì mæælûm=edim.
*diyǽr-æm bir hæftælìy alsín-kí qurtûlmasin.

Considering the examples in $A$, we find the following suffixes:

| I | $-(y) U m\left(U^{\prime}-(y) U m\right.$ in |
| :--- | :--- |
|  | some phrases) |
| you (sing.) | -(no suffix, zero) |
| he, it, etc. | -sÚn |

Adding these suffixes to four of our verbs, we get:

| gedím | görüm, gôrüm |
| :--- | :--- |
| get | gör |
| getsín, gessín | görsún |
| gedAX | görÁX |
| gédin, gedín | görün |
| gédiz | gôrrüz |
| getsinlǽer, gessinnǽer | görünlǽr r |


| alı́m | olúm |
| :--- | :--- |
| al | ol |
| alsín | olsún |
| aláx | oláx |
| álịn | olun |
| álìz | oluz |
| alsịnnár | olsunnár |

Here again we have a unique set of endings. Five of the forms are the personal endings learned in Unit 8: $-m,-n,-X,-z,-1 A_{r}$. Before $-m,-n,-z$ we have $-U$; before $-X, A ́ ;$ before -1 Ár the special form $-s U n$. The we-form -AX (invariable -ax in Tabriz) is identical with the optative form and so analysable into -A (making impe rative or optative) plus -X.

The 2nd singular, mentioned in Unit 6, has zero suffix meaning specifically 2 nd person singular imperative. The unanalysable $-s$ Un means 3 rd person imperative- 1 Ar is added for plural as in the definite completive. Note the regular change from $-n l-$ to $-n n-$.

The remaining forms may be analyzed as consisting of a suffix $-(y) U$ - meaning imperative, followed by the personal endings of Unit 8. Observe that $-n$, which elsewhere always means you (singular), here means you
(plural or polite), the same as $-z$ does. Both forms are used: -n is much commoner, and -z therefore has some connotations of careful speech, and perhaps extra politeness. We have seen it chiefly in the polite formula buyứruz (búyrus). As in the definite completive, this $-z$ has a longer variant form -niz (and locally -yiz, -viz, etc.). This is even less common and more elegant than the short $-z$. The accent on all these second plural forms (gǽlin, gǽliz, gǽliniz) is an additional special mark of the imperative, analogous to the accent on nouns in direct address (yóldaš! Mámed!) described below.

This set of forms we shall call the imperative.
A. The examples in A are all simple commands. Note: sentences with one imperative are uncommon; usually there are two or three in any given sentence. The first plural (let's) almost always, and the second person forms often are preceded by gæ(1), gǽlin (dur, dúrun, if you are sitting down). The first person singular form, when no other imperative precedes, generally has qoy (put!) before it.
B. Only first and third person forms are used in questions. A second person question is expressed in other ways, chiefly with gæræk and the optative or with the forms in -mAlI and $-(y) A j A X$, not yet studied. Thes: and other periphrases may also be used in the other persons.
C. The indirect command is simply placed after the word of saying without any conjunction or other change. The stringing together of several imperatives is very noteworthy in examples in C, D, (and A, too). Note that yaxšiś́ bu-dí, which regularly takes an optative, (see Unit 9), here occurs also with an imperative. Many othe: phrases of Unit 9 may also be used with imperatives instead of optatives.
D. The first two examples in D show an indirect use again resembling the use of the optative. Note that -ki (or -kI) is used before many of these subordinate imperatives, and could be used with all of them. The last is a purpose clause, similar to ones we saw in Unit 9. Note that all are dependent on other imperatives. A safe rule is: if a purpose clause depends on an imperative, its verb should be imperative, too; otherwise the optative is commoner.

## 2. Addressing people in Azerbaijani.

## Observe:

| a Yá $^{\text {a }}$ | gentleman | áүa. | sir! |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| janím | my body, my life | jánịm. | pal!, dear!, etc. |
| hæmšæhrí | fellow-citizen | hǽmšæhri. | buddy!, stranger! |
| Maméd | Mamet | Mámed. | Mamet! |
| yoldašlár | friends | yóldašlar. | friends ! |

When you address a person by his name or title, the accent which normally strikes the last vowel is droppe:or weakened, and a high-pitched accent (often slightly rising) is instead placed on the first vowel, after which t... pitch drops down to a very low point at the end of the word. It is quite unlike our normal intonation in address ing someone. Be careful to master this Azerbaijani falling intonation, and use it often in your conversations in class. We shall call this the vocative intonation or vocative accent. Note that in spite of the low drop of pitch, there is often little or no pause after the vocative.

One thing to remember is that vocatives are more frequently used in Azerbaijani than in English, such untranslatable expressions as jánim, gúlüm (lit. my flower) and yóldaš being frequently used where we would use no address at all.
3. The indefinite noun-phrase again.

In Unit 4 (Analysis 1B) we studied phrases like music teacher, birthday, school friend, and so on. Since then we have seen many more such phrases, so let us stop and look at them again, after reviewing the analysis in Unit 4.

Jahannumá=restoran'
*Ermæn( 1 )=ušaxlar ${ }^{\text {1 }}$
*dá $\gamma=$ gecisi
kahí=saladí
ækís=mašini

But note also:
hotelín dami
Bakińńn havasi
*Savèt=ittifa $\gamma$ inìn xæstæxanasi
*Gülüstanìn qapisì
*Yamf́n vayzali

A
The Janannuma Restaurant
Armenian children
mountain-goat
lettuce salad
camera (picture-machine)
B
-
the hotel roof, the roof of the hotel
Baku weather, the weather in Baku
(a) Soviet hospital, a hospital of the Soviet Unio:
the Gulustan (-Park) gate, the gate of the
Gulustan
the Yam (R. R.) station, the station at Yam.

The first point to note in A is the use of this construction with proper names - hotels, restaurants, parks, etc. The common noun is regularly added to these, with the 3 rd person definite suffix ( $\left.-(s) U^{U}\right)$ attached. In other words the second noun is a common noun applying to the same thing as the first (proper) noun. The second example, Ermæní=ušaxlari illustrates two more points. (1) When these phrases are made plural, it is of course the second noun which takes the - 1 Ar suffix, and the -(s)U suffix must then come after it. (2) Most nationality names are not adjectives, but nouns, and require this construction. So also with most names of languages -*Aazærbayján=dili the Azerbaijani language ( $*$ dil is tongue or language).

The example kah́t=saladi is very similar; the salad in question is mostly lettuce. That leaves two examples of somewhat different relationships. ækís=mašini indicates a relation of purpose and function, -a machine for taking pictures. Many phrases of this type are formed with nouns like mašin (just as in English we have sewingmachine, washing-machine and many more). Finally dá $\gamma=$ gecisi are not so much goats for mountains as goats that live on mountains, and similar phrases in which the first word indicates a place are also fairly common (like English city people, riverboats, country ways, and so on).

But B gives us a note of caution. In English we make such compounds quite freely from all sorts of proper names. Here we see, on the other hand, that if the second word is not another (general) name for the first, but something belonging to it, or a part of it, proper names (being definite) require the definite genitive construction. In English, if we want to avoid saying 'the roof of the hotel' we must say 'the hotel roof'. The Azerbaijani definite genitive $-(n)$ Ún, on the other hand, is freely used with all kinds of nouns, and must be used in this type of phrases.

The definite genitive is the only Azerbaijani case that can normally modify a noun. Occasionally a phrase with $-(n)$ Ún and one without it may be identical in meaning.
4. 'With, by' in Azerbaijani.

Observe:

| *tanqo | tango |
| :---: | :---: |
| æt | meat |
| *qatár | train |
| *tezlík | quickness |
| o(n-) | he |
| siz | you |
| arvadám | my wife |
| bajım | my sister |
| tag̈sí | taxi |
| tịrén | train |
| *hæqiqǽet | truth |
| *jarjarlár | threshing-sleds |

A
*tanqo-inan [-inæen] valsi
ǽt-inæen q̈artôf
*qatár-inan getdi.
*tezlíy-inæen
ón-nan tanさ̂š olmáx

B

- sìz-ilæ bir=yerdæ̀ yašíyâr. mæ̀n sìz-ilæ getmælǐ-yæm? arvadím-ilæ ušaxlarŝm-idí. onùn qadinì+óz bajłm-ilæ tă̈sśs-ylæ gedÀX.
trén-ilæ gedær-æm.
*hæqiqǽet-læ
*jarjarlár-ilæ
(I like) the tango and the waltz meat and potatoes
He went by train. with speed, right away to meet (with) him

She lives with you.
Shall I go with you?
It was my wife and children.
His wife and my sister.
That we go by taxi.
I'll go by train.
in truth, truly, indeed
with threshing-sleds
la. In A we see after consonants the added element -InAn or -UnAn. After vowels the form is generally -ynAn although speakers of some dialects (e. g. Tabriz) use -inæen without vowel harmony after consonants and vowels or -ynæn after vowels. After certain (singular) pronoun-stems, on-, bun-, mæn, sæn, it has the form $-n A n$. Note that o and bu use the form with post-vocalic definite $-n$-before this enclitic just as they do before case-endings. It is always enclitic.
lb. Here we see after consonants the form -ilæ, and after vowels, -ylæ, regularly without harmony. Another post-consonantal form, -1 A with vowel harmony (note hæqiqǽt-læ) is the only one used in the Soviet Conventional Spelling (written together, without hyphen), but rarely occurs in conversation.
2. Comparing the examples of $A$ with those in $B$, we see no difference in meaning. The first examples refer to doing something-living, coming, swimming, etc. - with another person.

The next examples in $A$ and $B$ seem to join two nouns like our 'and'. Note that the normal position of the enclitic is after the first noun; the example in $B$, onun qadinitöz bajim-ilæ, represents a less common arrangement.

The next examples in both $A$ and $B$ show by as the prevailing translation, mainly of the means of transportation or communication.
(This form is also used with išqál occupied and dolú full and similar words.)
The next example in B shows one way of making adverbs of manner from abstract nouns. The last example in B, jarjarlár-ilæ with threshing-sleds, corresponds to our own use of with to indicate the means or instrument used in doing something.

As to the differences between -ilæ and -UnAn, there is little we can say. (1) In writing -ilæ is always used. (2) Consequently -ilæ is considered slightly more elegant, and is naturally used in elegant expressions like hæqiqæt-læ, væsiylæsi-ylæ, etc. (3) There is perhaps some preference for -UnAn in the and use, (4) and possibly a little preference for -ilæ in the manner ('with admiration') use. (5) For the means of transportation or communication there seems to be free choice, though -ilæ is perhaps considered more elegant. (6) The pronoun forms ón-nan, bún-nan, mǽn-næen, and sæén-næn seem to be preferred. Here the Conventional Spelling adds -1A to the definite genitive case-form—onúnla, bunúnla, mænímlæ, sænínlæ, sizínlæ, bizímlæ, and similarly kiminlæ with whom.

## Exercises

A. Fill the blanks with the required forms of the imperative.

1. Hæsæn-gilæ demiš-æm jümæ=günü bizæ gæl().
2. siz ged ) evæ+mæn-dæ gælir-æm.
3. Qulu gör( ) bu imaarættnæ böyük-dü.
4. bajivi cayir gæl( )buraya.
5. gündæ rago ye-mæ( )+xæst' olar-ix.
6. sænæ dedim mæni bu restorana gætir-mæ( ).
7. mæn tez yat( )-ki sæhær tez dur( ).
8. qoy( ) Mamed burada otur( ) biz hoteldæ ged( ).
9. deyir-sæn mæn-dæ sæn-næn gæl( ).
10. onlara tapširmiš-am prezidentin evinæ gir-mæ( ).
B. Pronounce the following nouns with the proper vocative accent and intonation.

| 1. ušaxlar! | 7. qarson! |
| :--- | ---: | :--- |
| 2. yoldaš! | 8. aүa! |
| 3. orkestṛ! | 9. janim! |
| 4. Qulu! | 10. qardaš! |
| 5. baji!! | 11. Ræjæp! |
| 6. hæmšæhri! | 12. taq̆sí! |

C. In the following phrases, put the definite genitive suffix on the first noun where it is needed, and pronounce with proper accent.

| 1. Hüsen | radiyosu | 9. | Tæbriz | va yzali $^{\text {a }}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 2. Araz | cayi | 10. | šazda | ba $\gamma^{\text {i }}$ |
| 3. üniverstæ | otaxlari | 11. | Nüüyorq̈ | yayi |
| 4. Qulu | paltarlari | 12. | öqtiyabr | ayi |
| 5. Metropolitæn | operasi | 13. | firansæ | ušaxlari |
| 6. Novin | restorani | 14. | Mayag̈ | sinamasi |
| 7. qi ${ }^{\text {cr }}$ | soyuyu | 15. | Tæbriz | aša ¢̇ $^{\text {a }}$ |
| 8. qi̇š | fæsli |  |  |  |

D. Read the following sentences with the correct form of the -UnAn enclitic; afterwards use the -ile enclitic instead.

1. mæn tæyyaræ_sæfær=et-mæmiš-æm.
2. Hæsæn bæs niyæ saladi æli yeyir?
3. Heydærin bajisi_ qardaši bizdæ qonax-dilar.
4. ægær bu yol_getsæn bazara catma-san.
5. mæn süt cayí cox sevær-æm.
6. qatar getsAX yubanar-ix.
7. universtænin mæællimlæri $\qquad$ taniš̌=oldux.
8. æt $\qquad$ qartof cox yaxši-di amma qarpiz $\qquad$ tutmaz.
E. Fill the blanks with either the proper optative suffix and person markers, or the proper imperative forms, whichever is called for or is preferred.
9. dayiva de + šæmbæ=günü mænæ müntæzir ol-ma( ).
10. gæl ) mæn sænæ hotelin yolun göstær( ).
11. ümidim=var siz bizim operaǹ sev( ).
12. mæn Jorja müntæzir-æm-ki gæl().
13. biz istir-IX sæn operanł gör( ).
14. caүi( ) bu hæmšæhridæn soruš( ) gör( ) tanìyirtya yox.

George and Mamet want to go to a restaurant for lunch.

| Jorj: | dữnæn mæ̀n jahannumà=restoranindà -ydịm. cóx yaxš̀̀ restorán-dì. gæ̀el $b u=y u ̈ n-d^{\prime}$ '́raya gedÁX. |
| :---: | :---: |
| Maméd: | háyanda-di; yaxši tanìŷ̂r-san-mi? |
| Jorj: | bæe né-jæ; jánim. cóx-da yaxîn-dì. |
| Maméd: | qarsonlarì hamiš̌ kiši-ditya qûz-da vár? |
| Jorj: |  |
| Maméd: | hès. |

II
At the restaurant. qarsón:
Maméd:
Jorj: qarsón:
Maméd:
qarson:
Jorj:
Maméd:
qarsón:
Maméd:
qarson:
áya nǽ yemÁY istǽyir-siz,? jüjæ, jǘjæ pilð̀v, kæbàb, cilov kæbàb varíḿ́z-dí. mæ̀n fæqæ̀t kæbáb yeyæjAY-Am.
mænæ̀-dæ jüjæ pilôv=ver.
išmÀY-ücün nǽ gætirim,?
bæs ikimizǽ-d(æ)' eyrân=ver.
salad istæ-mǐr-siz?
niyǽ. kahì=salad ${ }^{1} z=$ và $_{r} r$, mænǽe=gætir.
mænæ̀ qivâs=ver.
cóx gözæ̀l.
ámma xahíš=edir=æm+bir az téz gætir-ki mæn còx âj-am.
làp indì gætírr-æm.

## Questions

## Conversation I

Conversation II

1. dünnæn Jorj han-ki restoranda-ydi.
2. qarsonlarin hamisi qiz-di?
3. restorani kim yaxši taníyir.
4. Mamed-inæn Jorj restorannan cox uzax-dilar?
5. restoranda yemAY-ücün næ=var.
6. Mamed næ yemAY istæyir.
7. Jorj næ yeyAjAX,?
8. onlar næ icil-lær,?
9. kahì saladini kim yeyir, ?
10. qarson qivasi kimæ gætirir, ?

## Suggestions for Further Conversations

You meet a friend on the street, and ask him where he's going; he replies that he was in the barbershop; but he couldn't get a haircut because it was very crowded. You tell him that it is time for lunch; but you don't know any good restaurant. Your friend lives in a hotel which has a very good restaurant; he suggests your going there along with him. You accept and are glad to. The hotel is far away. You have to take a taxicab. Your friend calls a cab. On the way to the restaurant, you point to different buildings asking your friend whether he knows what they are. He answers that he has been in this city for only two weeks; then you ask the taxi driver about the buildings. He tells you this is a hospital, that's the post office, Catholic school, public garden, and so forth... Later at the restaurant, the waiter comes to you and gives you the menu. You want to have chicken pilaf, your friend prefers shish-kebab and rice. The waiter tells you about salads, drinks and desserts. They have good lettuce salad, and pickles; they have good melons, watermelons, apples, grapes, pears, etc.; buttermilk, tea, and coffee for drink. After lunch your friend pays the bill for which you thank him.

Basic Sentences
Seeing the Sights
(George and Mamet walk about Tabriz)

## English Equivalents

1. George

What's this place?
it seems (lit. 'you may say')
it is a garden
It looks like a park.
2. Mamet

This is a high school.
its buildings
all of them
the trees
it is among
The buildings are all in among the trees.
3. George
this (other) one
What's this one?
just, precisely, the same
the other ones
they are like the others
['it is (they are) just like the other(s)']
These buildings are just like the others.
4. Mamet
of the Catholics
(it) is their school
This is a Catholic school.
5. lesson, lecture
all their courses
in French
they give
They give all their courses here in French.
6. George
also, as well, besides
as well as Catholics
Moslem, Mohammedan
Moslem children, too do(es) they (he) go or not?
Do Moslem children as well as Catholics go here or not?
7. Mamet
half of them (or it)
than half of them
more (lit. 'its much')
more than half of them
Armenian
they are (it is) Armenian children

Aids to Listening

1. Jorj
bùra nǽe-dir. diyǽ-sæn báy-di
diyæ̀-sæn bá $\gamma$-dì.
2. Mamed
bùra dæbiristán-dí [bùra ortá=mæktæ̇b-di]. imaarǽtdærí hámis'ı à yašlár a rásindá-dịr
immaa rætdærị hámịsịta үa šlâr=a rásindà -dìr.
3. Jorj bù biri[si]
bù birisín nôe-di. Éyni, [eynǽn] - birisilór $r$ d̀ birisilǽer-kimin-di(lǽr)
[ò birisi-kimi-dir.]
bú 9imaarætdæ̀r-dæ eynæ̀n o birisilæ̂æ-kimindilæ̉r.
4. Mamed q̈atoliklærìn mǽktǽbì-di., [mædræsæsi-di]
búrà đ̈atoliklærín=mæktæbeị-di.
5. dærs
hamíf $=$ dre slærini
færánsæ-jæ(n)
verǽl-lær
olàrtburadàthámị dæ̇eslærinìtfæransǽe-jæn verǽl-lær.
6. Jorj
sora [bašqá]
q̈atoliklærdǽn=sora [=bašqa]
müsülman, müsælman
müsülmán=ušáxlarí-dà gedǽ $r=y a y o ̂ x$ ?
burayà+ q̈atoliklærdæ̀en=sora+müsülmàn= ušaxlari-da+gedźe r+ya yôx?
7. Mamed
yariss
yarisinnán
coxú
yarisinnán=coxú
ermæní
ermæn'=ušaxları́ $-d^{\prime}$ t

Of course. But more than half of them
are Armenian children.
the Soviet Union of the Soviet Union its hospital
That (place) was once the Soviet hospital. But I don't know what it is now.
8. George
garden, park
The Gulustan Park
to the Gulustan Park
it remains
Is it much further to the Gulustan?
9. Mamet
of the Gulustan
its gate
No; there's the gate of the Gulustan. it is necessary
(a) ticket(s)
. . . buy and. . .
insido
that we enter
We must buy a ticket there to go inside.
10. George
statue
who is (it)?
Who's that statue there of?
11. Mamet
of king Abbas
it is his statue
That's a statue of King Abbas.
12. George
its ticket
How much is the ticket?
13. Mamet
cheap
rial
It's very cheap. One rial.
niyǽe. ámma yarisinnàn $=c o x u ̀+e r m æ n^{\prime}$
ûšaxlarí-di.
savét=ittifa $\gamma^{\prime}$ ', sovet=ittifa $\gamma^{i}$
savét=ittịfa үinn'n
mærisxanasi [xǽstæxanast
خra bír zamàn savèt=ittịfa $\gamma$ iǹìnt mæ risxana ŝ̂ydì. ámma bứl-mür-æm+indì næ̂-mænæ-di.
8. Jorj
bay
gülüstán=ba $\gamma$ i
gülüstám=ba $\gamma$ inà qalı́r
gülüstám=ba үịnà cox+qalł̣r?
9. Mamed
gülüstanín qapisí
yòox. ó-daha+gülüstanìn qapisî́
gærák
bilít
alfp
icrers
girÁX
bìz gærèek+ora+bilit alìp+icærî girÁX.
10. Jorj
müjæssæmǽ
kím-di
' müjóessæm' òrda+kím-di.
11. Mamed šáh=apbasinn müjǽssæmǽsì-di
ò šá( h )=apbasin müjæssæmǽsi-di.
12. Jorj
bilití
bilitì necá -dir?
13. Mamed
ujúz
qirán
cóx ujûz-du. bír=qỉrán.
(Inside the park)
14. George
its pool
It has a nice big (i.e. very big) pool.
15. Mamet
after a little (while)
child(ren) and adult(s)
boat
to drive (row, etc.)
in order to row boats
they will come
Yes. By and by kids and grown-ups
will come to take boat rides here.
to swim
after lunch
from one o'clock
till half past three
its permission swimming permission
Every day after lunch, from one to threethirty, they give permission to swim.
14. Jorj gölú
yaxši böyǜk gölû=var.
15. Mamed
bir azdán=sorá
ušàxböyǘk, [boyükkicik]
qaýx
sürmÁX
qáyix sürmAYÁ gæ.1AjÁX-1Ar
hàen. indì birazdàn $=s o(n)$ rá + ušaxböyǜk buradà+qaył̀x sürmAYA+gæ1AjAX-1Ar.
üzmÁX
nahardán=sora
sa9át birdêen
üš yarimá=qædær
ijaazæesí üzmÁY=ijaazæs'
hèr $r=$ güntnahardán=soratsa9at birdæ̀entüš yarimà =qædær+üzmA Y=ijaazæsi verǽl-lær.
16. George

I am thirsty
in (the) buffet (a little counter in
parks, stations)
that we drink something
I'm very thirsty; let's drink something in this buffet.
17. Mamet
in that direction
another buffet
Over there, there's another buffet.
I believe it's better than this one. Let's go there.
16. Jorj
susúz-am
büfetdǽ
bir zád=icÁX*
mæ̀n còx susûz-am; gæ̀l bu büfetdæ̀ bir zâd=icAX.
17. Mamed
$\delta=$ yandà
bir dahá büfêt
$\delta=y a n d a ̀+b i r ~ d a h a ̀ ~ b u ̈ f e ̂ t=v a ̀ r . ~ m æ n ~ b i l æ l i+~+~$ bunnán-da yaxšít-dí. gǽl gedÂY òra.
(At the buffet)
18. George
drinkable
What do you have to drink?
19. Waiter
drink(s)
if you want
beer
wine
arak (a flavorless vodka-like liquor)
we have arak
If you want drinks, we have good beer, wine, and arak.
20. George

Not for me.
21. Mamet

Me either.
22. George
two bottles
lemonade
also two bottles
syrup (fruit syrup mixed with plain water)
whatever (kind) you have
Just bring two bottles of lemonade, and two of whatever other kind of fruit drink you have.
18. Jorj
išmǽelí
išmǽlị næíz=var?
19. qarson
mæšrúb
istæ sチ́e $z$
àbjôv
šæráv, šæ ráb
aráx

mæšrùb istæš̌ez, yaxšì abjòv+ šæràv

20. Jorj mǽn-ki+yôx.
21. Mamed mǽn-dæ yóx.
22. Jorj
iki=qab
limunát
bìr-dæ̀ + ikì $=$ qàb
šærbǽt
næìz=vàr
fæqæ̀t+iki=qad b limunát, bir-dæe+ikì=qáb ayrìtsærbætzàt næîz=var gæ'tị!.
(to Mamet)
how long a time is it
they (have) built
How long ago did they build this park, do you know?
23. Mamet
than twenty years
above, more
I don't believe it's over twenty years.
24. graveyard
before
They say this place was formerly a cemetery.
that's why, therefore, so
bony [in Baku: skinny]
So they also call this the bone garden.

## 25. George <br> wheel

nǽ-qædǽr zamàn-dịr
düzældíp-lær
bu ba º̀ néé $^{\text {n }}$ qædær zaman-dìr düzældip-lær; biľr-sæn?
23. Mamed
iyírm' ildźen
yuxaŕ́
mæ̀n bilælì+'yirm' ildæ̀entyuxárí dêeyir.
24. qæebistanléx
qabáx
deyíl-lær + onnan=qabàx+bu yèr qæbistanlầ $\gamma$-ídi.
б-dur-ki, $\quad$-dur-ki
sümüklǘ
б-dur-kì+burà+sümüklǘ=ba $\gamma$-da diyǽel-lær.

```
25. Jorj
cǽ rx, cæx
```

[^5]heaven
zodiac, merry-go-round
That seems to be a merry-go-round there.
26. Mamet
(a) bigger one than this (one)

Yes. And over that way there's one even
bigger than this one.
every evening
with their (own) parents
to get on
Every evening children come with their parents to ride them.
27. George
besides this
any other
entertainment(s)
Are there any other amusements here
besides this, or not?
28. Mamet
in a week
two or three times
lottery
some sort of lotteries
they put
Of course. I believe they have some sort of lotteries here two or three times a week.
29. George
of the city
which part of it
Which part of the city is this, do you know?
30. Mamet
almost
north
west
northwest
the northwest section
I believe it's just about the northwest part.
fælǽk



## 26. Mamed

bunnán=böyüyư
hæ̀en. $\quad o=y$ andà $-d a ̣+b i r-d æ ฺ n æ+b u n n a ̀ n ~$ böyüyû̈=var.
hǽer-gün axšamlâr
ò̀z atanalar̂̂-ylæ
$\operatorname{minmAX}$
hóe $r=$ gün axšamlà $r+u$ šaxlà $r+$ öz atanalarì= ylæ+olará mimmAY-(ü)cüntburà gælæ̂el-lær. (or...+gælæ̀l-lær burâ.)
27. Jorj
bunnán=sorâ, bunnán=bašqâ
dahá=bir, ayrý=bir
mæ̀ešquliyyǽt
burdàtbunnàn=soratayrí=bir mæšquliyætdæ̀rdæ+ vàr-di+ya yôx?
28. Mamed
hæftædǽ
$i k^{\prime}$ úš=dæfæ
latár
latármatár
qoyál-lar
niyǽ. mæm bilæli+hæftædæ $\mathrm{ik}^{\prime}$ üš=dæffet burdà latármatâr=qoyàl-lar.
29. Jorj
šæhærín hánk $\grave{i}=$ tæræf ${ }^{\prime}$
búra šæhærìnthankí=tæræfị-di; bülü̆ $(r)$-sæn?

```
30. Mamed
    tæqriybǽn
    šimáal
    qǽerb
    šimáal=(i)q{\hat{erb}
    šimáalíqǽr rb=tæ ræf!
mæ!m bilælì+tæqriybæ̀n+šimáaliqqæerb=tæræ'fi-di.
```


## 31. George

(Exclamation of surprise)
It's eleven-thirty!
stand! stop!
Let's go!

## 31. Jorj

pæh! pææ!
saàt+ombìr+yarı̂m-di.
dúr!
$\mathrm{dù}(\mathrm{r}) \operatorname{ged} \hat{A} X!$

> Pronunciation

## Allegro Speech

When we talk fast, we pronounce words somewhat less clearly. The same thing is true of Azerbaijani. One particular point concerns the pronunciation of the voiced stops (b, d, g, q, j) between vowels. In an earlier unit we remarked that in this position they are much like the analogous English sounds, being fully voiced, whereas they are not voiced when initial or final (in the sentence) or before another consonant. This is so in slow speech. But in fast speech, while remaining voiced, they cease to be stops: the lips do not close tightly in a b, but barely touch, or don't quite touch, giving either a v-like sound $(\beta)$ which we call a voiced bilabial fricative (whereas $v$ is a voiced labio-dental fricative, the lower lip touching the upper teeth) or a w. Similarly, d (which, like $t$ and $n$, is always made with the tongue-tip behind the front teeth, further forward than our $t, d, n$ ) becomes a sound like our th in these (a voiced apico-dental fricative, tongue-tip against upper teeth), or an even weaker, frictionless sound with the tongue in the same position. $g$ becomes a palatal fricative (like a very noisy y in yes) or the
frictionless $y$ which you will sometimes see replacing it in the Aids to Listening. $q$ becomes the velar fricative $\gamma$, which is often weakened to a noiseless raising of the back of the tongue.

In the following practice words, the Guide should first pronounce the words slowly, and then make successive repetitions faster. You should try to imitate him as exactly as you can, pronouncing a stop b when he does, substituting the fricative b or w for it, if and when he does, and so on.
elæ=bir dibindæ xæbær zibilsiz
qabax-jan
yubanar-ix
sæbæti
qæbizi
ne $\boldsymbol{c}$ = $\mathrm{d} æ$ næ
gedæ bilær-IX
aradakinda
mụ̈saabiqæsi
yemæk=vaqonu
zaqazim

| piyada gessAX <br> mǽgær <br> ǽgær | æqællæn <br> fæqæt <br> tæqriybæn |
| :--- | :--- |
| yadinnan | bu=gün |
| sædir=düyüsü | bazara gælændæ <br> badimjan |
| altí $=$ gün |  |

Nazalized Vowels
You have by now become familiar with the pronunciation of hæn, yes. It contains what we call a nasalized vowel. In Azerbaijani, nasalized vowels are regular before $m$ and $n$, and in certain cases the may drop, leaving only the nasalized vowel. When that happens we write $n$ with a dot under it, n. (From now on we shall also write hæn for yes.)

The chief places where this may happen are (1) at the end of a word, and particularly at the end of a sentence; (2) before $r, s, z, s ̌ x, f$, and $v$.

Before $f$ and $v$, you may also get a labio-dental nasal, i. e. the $n$ (or $m$ ) may be pronounced with lower lip against upper teeth like the following sound.

## Practice

Imitate your Guide closely; if he uses a nasalized vowel, you do so too; if he pronounces a full n, so should you.

| hæฺ̣ | yanvar | færáņæ | $æ$ lin vêr=mænə |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| onu ne-jæ görür-sæṇ | mehmaṇxana | haņsi | aslaņsiya |
| tæ $\mathrm{r}_{\text {ribæn }}$ | sonra | ipæyiṇ=ver | dünæ! |
| mæxsusæn | sabiņ=ver | döņez | iṇšallah |
| mænzæræ | eyraṇ=ver | olsuṇ | istæyir-sæn |

Analysis

1. The Enclitic Particle -kI

## Observe:

*bir širkæ̀et var-dí-kíqatarı̀n bilitinì satâl-lar.
*bù mænìm ikinjí dæfǽm-di-ki buraya gælir-æm.

* bir coxlù arvadušáx var-idì-ki æsgærlærì yolâ=salìr-dịlar.
*o üš q̈assanł̀-ki görürr-sæntxaarijô= mæktuplar'-ücün-di.
*bir vaalisì vár-ki+Tæbrizdæ̂ yašayár.
- birì qardašìm, hansì-ki mænnǽn-dæ böyük-dür, tæyyaaræcî-dir.
*šærq' ùstanín mærkæzi-di, hansì-ki qærb' æ̀yælætdæn böyükrâx-dìr.
*iki prezidén=maavinìthansí-ki birì...
*ærdæbìl šæhærinìn yaxinnịịindâ, hansì-kí Aazærbayjanìntšimaali šǽr rq buja $\gamma$ indà -dí.
*šahí= dæ ryasìthans inà-ki Rizaayǽe= dæryaacæsì-dæ diyæl-lær...
A.

There is a company that (which) sells train tickets.
This is the second time (that) I've come here.
There were a lot of women and children here (who were) seeing the soldiers off.
Those three windows that you see are for foreign mail.
It has a governor who lives in Tabriz.
B
My other brother, who is older than I am, is an aviator.
It's the capital of the eastern province, which is larger than the western one. Two vice-presidents, one of whom... In the vicinity of Ardebil, which is in the north-east corner of Azerbaijan.
Lake Urmia, which they also call Lake Rizaiyeh...

C
 vurmàx mümkǜn dæ̂eyir.

It is so bitter that you can't (bear to) taste it.

| bilir-sæn | you know | *bilìr-sæn-ki+bizìm ope ramizà catmăz? | Do you know (that) it doesn't match our opera? |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| *söylæedi | he told | $\begin{aligned} & \text { o mænæe söylædi-ki } \\ & \text { gözælráx-dır. } \end{aligned}$ | $\frac{\text { He }}{\text { beaut iful. }} \frac{\text { me }}{}$ |
| dedím | I said | mæ̀n sænæ̀ dedím-ki cóx dærin-di. | I told you (that) it's very deep, |
| *ümidím | my hope | *ümidìm=vàr-kí sevAjÂk-sAn. | I hope you will like it. |
| **sǽebr $=$ edÀ X | $\underline{\text { let's }}$ wait | *sæ̀ebr=edÀX-ki qizzŝ̂n. | $\begin{aligned} & \frac{\text { Let's }}{\text { wait }} \text { for it to warm } \frac{\text { up (until }}{\text { it warms }} \text { up, so that it } \frac{\text { will }}{\text { warm up). }} \end{aligned}$ |
| *alsin | let him buy | *bir hæftælìy alsìn-ki+belæ tèz qurtûl-masin. | Let him buy a week's supply so it won't run out so soon. |
| ${ }^{\text {\% }}$ vaaj${ }^{\text {jop }}$ p | incumbent, necessary | * vaajı̂b=oldù-ki onù göræ̂em. | It's essential that I see it. |
| *tilefon=edim | let me telephone | *qठ̀y onà tilefòn=edìm-ki+ mænæ̀ müntæzir=ôl-masin. | $\frac{\text { Let }}{\text { me. }}$ phone him not to expect |
|  |  | E |  |
| 6-dur | that is | ó-dur-kí+burayà sümüklú bayda deyæel-lær. | And so (for that reason, that's why, therefore) they also call this the Bone Garden. |
| cün | since, as, for | cû̀n-kü bu còx kökæeldóen bir zât-d. | ```Because (for that, the reason is that) this is a very fattening thing.``` |
| söz | word, idea | söz ordá-dí-kí onlarà -da qarsón deyǽel-læer. | The funny thing is that (the word there is that, the point is that) they call them (waitresses) garçon too. |
| anjáx | only | anjàx-ki ónoniki günnæ̀en artìy ola bilmêz. | Anyway (only that, at least) it can't be more than ten or twelve days. |
| néy(i)f | alas | hèyf-k(i)' ikinj' ôyunnar jüzvündre-di. | Unfortunately (alas that) it is rated as a minor sport. |
|  |  | F |  |
| "hǽr r-cæen( d ) | (however much) | *hærcæ̀n-ki mæn özù̀m onu görmüš-æm, ámma. | Although (albeit that) I've seen it myself, nevertheless... |
| elæ̀ | so | *A үqùst=ayinda+elæ̀e-ki qizzàl= ordunún æsgæerlær(i)' órayá vaarid=oldù, ... | In August, when (as soon as) the Red Army soldiers entered there,... |
| \%úš=gün-üdü | it was three days | *ù̀s $=$ gün-üdü-kü mæ̀n Bakíyà gælmiš-dim, bunlâr-inan tánìiš=oldúm. | $\frac{\text { Three days }}{\text { I met them. }} \frac{\text { I came to Baku, }}{}$ |
| *icærì girmæmîs | before entering | *mæen icærì girmæmǐs-ki+ basabasì gördǜm, bildìm... | Even before going in, when I saw the crush, I knew... |
| indi | now | *indi-ki gælmiš-UX, gæ̇l gedÂX... | Now that we're here, let's go... |
| mæn | $\underline{I}$ | G <br> G. máen-ki yòx. <br> M. mén-dx yôx. <br> * mə̀en-ki bir zàd istôe-miyr-æm. sǽn né-jæ. | G. Not I. <br> M. Nor I either. <br> I don't want anything; how about |
| bizim | our | *bizìm-k(i) elæ̀=bir yükyapà үịmìz yôx-dìr. | We don't have any such baggage. |
| indi | now | *indí-k(i)' ovùn yaxšì vaxtidir. | $\frac{\text { Right }}{\text { hunting. }} \text { is a good time for }$ |
| * dayi=qizim | $\begin{aligned} & \frac{\text { my }}{\text { (maternal }} \frac{\text { cousin }}{\text { uncle's daughter) }} \end{aligned}$ |  | You already know my cousin, don't you? |


| *išimiz | our business | * dá bir išimìz-ki yóx-dur. | We don't have any other business, do we? |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| *gǽl-mir | it doesn't come | *ayrì xæstælærìn sæsküyü zádi gǽl-mir-ki? | $\frac{\text { The }}{\text { doesn't }} \frac{\text { no the }}{\text { bother }} \frac{\text { other }}{\text { you, patients }}$ |
| indi | now | $\begin{aligned} & \text { *indì-ki bašind(a) à yrí } \\ & \text { yóx-dí? } \end{aligned}$ | You don't have any headache now, do you? |
| gecæn 'æftæ | last week | * gecæ̀n 'æftəe-ki+sá $\gamma s æ l a a m \not$ mét $^{\prime}$ idi. | Last week, anyway, he was in good health. |

(1) Studying the examples we see that this enclitic appears in two possible forms, either (a)'-ki after any vowel (no harmony) or (b) $-\mathrm{kI}^{2}$ or $-\mathrm{kI}^{3}$. The Conventional Spelling always uses the form ki , normally written as a separate word (except in a few cases like cün-kü, which is written as cünki in one word); and it is true that, though regularly enclitic, unlike other enclitics it may sometimes occur with a pause before it. In that case it resembles væ or ya, which are closely attached to the following word. There is regularly a + either before or after ki.
(2) Though the form is simple, the uses are numerous and varied. We can here survey only the most frequent of these, and recommend memorizing as many sentences as possible containing the particle until you get some feeling for it.
A. The examples given here correspond to what is traditionally called the relative pronoun.
B. Here we see another equivalent of our who or which (but not that), hansi-ki. Note that the translation always has a comma (i.e. a slight pause and a change of intonation) before the who or which. Though this combination does not usually take any suffixes, it may occasionally have case-endings (as hansíná-ki, 'to'-casenote that the $-\dot{t}$ of hansi is originally the 3 rd person definite suffix, so adds $-\mathrm{n}-$ ) or the plural ending (*hansilar$\mathrm{k} \dot{\mathrm{i}}$, not illustrated here).
C. After verbs like say, think, read, expect, and so on, it corresponds to our that. So also after similar nouns - thought, idea, word, and so on.
D. Another kind of that expresses purpose. Here, as we saw in Units 9 and 10, Azerbaijani uses verbs in the optative or imperative, which may be preceded by -kI as in our first two examples here. The same moods are used in expressions of necessity and indirect commands, and here too -kI may be added. In expressions of probability, Azerbaijani normally has the optative - and again may use -kI.
E. Certain combinations, mainly based upon the uses already mentioned in $C$ and $D$, are of very frequent occurrence corresponding to adverbs or conjunctions in English. cün-kü because is the most frequent of these. It generally begins a new sentence. cün, on the other hand, generally introduces a subordinate clause coming before the main clause. $\delta$-dur-ki, therefore, so, is another frequent expression at the beginning of a sentence.

Another phrase with söz, meaning much the same thing as the one given here, is bir söz var-ki. These are idiomatically used to emphasize the novelty or importance of what follows. bir söz var-ki more specifically introduces a new point. anjáx-ki and heyf-ki are only two of many similar adverbial combinations; these must in general be learned like new words.
F. Here we see a number of ways in which $-k I$ can be attached so that the following verb is a subordinate verb, followed in its turn by the main verb of the sentence. hærcænd-ki although, elæ-ki as soon as, and ne-jæki as are three of another numerous set of forms made in this way.

The remaining examples here illustrate how - kI may correspond to when if added after some other expressions of time, such as now, for three days, later, before entering, and so on. This is a free use, and there is no need to learn each such combination separately.
G. In G and H we come upon a kind of emphatic use of -kI. In statements it is commonest emphasizing pronouns (like mæn, biz, o) and similar words (indi now), where there is an implied contrast with someone else. The same use, when the sentence is given a question intonation, gives a kind of assurance that you know what the answer is going to be. Some doubt is introduced by putting -kI at the end, attached to the verb; with this position the sentence is always a question.
2. 'Have done', 'has done', 'had done' in Azerbaijani.

Observe:

| ešid- |  |
| :--- | :--- |
| gel- |  |
| düš- | $\frac{\text { hear }}{}$ |
| gæl- | $\frac{\text { come }}{\text { fall }}$ |
| al- | $\frac{\text { come }}{}$ |
| *yaz- | $\frac{\text { take }}{\text { write }}$ |

$\quad$ A
'have'
ešitmíš-æm
gælíp-sæn, gælmǘ-sæn
düšứp-dü
*gælmiš-UX, (-ux)
alḿ́-siz
yaź́p-lar

A
'have, ešitmíš-æm
gælíp-sæn, gælmǘ-sæn
düšúp-dü
*gælmiš-UX, (-ux)
yaźp-1ar
B
'had'
*ešitmíš-dim
*gælmiš-din
*düšmúš-dü
*gælmíš-dUX, (-dux)
*alḿ́š -díz
*yazmíš-dilar
*yazmíš-dilar

Comparing the columns, we see, everywhere except for some forms in A, a suffix -mÚš added to the stem. The forms which do not have this suffix are one of the 'you' forms and all the 3rd person forms, in A. These have, instead, a suffix -(y)Úp.

The personal enclitics in A are the ordinary, familiar 'I am' etc. enclitics.
Note that before -s (in $-s A n$ and $-s U z$ ) the final -š of $-m U ́ s ̌$ drops, leaving simply $-m U ́$. This -š-, however, may be retained in the Conventional Spelling. As always, the Conventional Spelling prefers the form $-s U n U z$ to $-s U z$ in the 'you all' form. Furthermore, in the 3rd person, the Conventional Spelling often uses the forms
 dilAr).

In the 'you' forms, most parts of Azerbaijan prefer the -mÚ- suffix, but a few prefer the -(y)Úp-before $-s \mathrm{An}$ and -sUz . Either will be understood.

In $B$ we see the $-m$ Úš suffix followed by the short 'I was', etc. enclitic forms studied in Unit 8. The fuller forms, -UdUm etc. may also be used.

It is clear that both $-m U s ̌$ and $-(y) U p$ are some sort of participle, meaning more or less 'having done'. Adding the 'I am' enclitic makes a form meaning 'I am having done' i. e. 'I have done', and similarly in the past tense.

We shall call the first combination ('I have done' etc.) the indefinite completive (present), and the other ('I had done' etc.) the past (indefinite) completive. The uses and meanings of these forms we shall now study more fully.
*bìr dæfædæ̀n artì óranitgör-mæmiš-æm. sæen hèš jüjł̀epilòv yě-mæemi-sæen? mæ̀n ešitmǐ̌-æm. . .
mæen hèš yaydá-da búrad(a) ठl-mamiš-am. gælmíš-æm onù yolâ=salám.

C
I haven't seen it (i. e. the Park) but once.
Haven't you ever eaten chicken pilaf?
I have heard (that)...
I've never been here in summer.
I've come to see him off.

D
mæ̀n onù bír-dæfæ+rol iyfà=edændæ görmüš-æm.
nǽe-qædær+zamán-dir düzældip-lær.
*buradàn Tiflisǽ-jan sæn necǽ vermi-sæn.

E
*hǽr=kæes aparìp-s(a) aparíp.

* mæ̀en cóx yorulmúš-am.
*onlà $r$ bu havayà aadót=edip-lær.
*aý́n šovqù dæryayâ düšmüš-dü.
*mə̀n còx susamíš-am.
né-qædær-di búrada-san.
coxdán-dł búrada-sǎn?
*biz altì gün-dü+buradâ-yix.
*bu mænìm ikinjí=dæfǽm-di-ki buraya gælir-æm.
I saw her performing a role once. (I've seen her perform once.)
How long ago did they build it? (How long has it been built?)
How much did you pay (to go) from here to Tiflis?
(How much have you paid for the ticket you still haven't used?)

It doesn't matter who's taken it. (Whoever has
I'm very tit, has taken.)
$\frac{\text { They're }}{\text { The moon's red reflection this weather. ('had fallen') on the }}$, $\frac{\text { reay }}{\text { sea. }}$
I'm very thirsty.
F
How long have you been here?
Have you been here long?
We've been here six days.
This is the second time I've come here.

G
mæ̀n bir-dæn(æ)' artìx luyæ̂t öyrændím.
*ó-dahà Miyanà görüšdǜ [görükdü].
*bú-dahà vaүzalà yetišdîk.
*ó-dahà girdilǽer suyà.
*aṇhàṇ+bašladilâr.

I've learned one more word.
There, Miyana has just come in sight!
Here (we are), we've reached the station.
There, they've gone into the water!
There, they've started!

The examples in C show in translation one of the two types of present perfect, viz., the so called 'perfect of experience' and 'perfect of result'. In the former usually 'in ( $x$ 's) life' could be added, though sometimes a first limit may be implied ('since last year', etc.)

The majority of Azerbaijani indefinite completives are of these two types. They are indefinite in that you cannot specify a definite point of time in the past when the action took place. They are completive in that the act or event is now complete.

In D we see a few examples where we might use our so-called 'past tense' to render the indefinite completive. The first is an experiential type, the other two are stative types. The Azerbaijani expression rendered 'how long ago' is more accurately 'since what time' or 'for how long a time'.

In E we see a number of cases where we use an English 'present' tense. These are all of the 'result' or 'stative' types. The English form emphasises the present state and ignores the process which led to it.
$F$ and G bring together a few examples where we use our 'perfect', but Azerbaijani does not use the indefinite completive. In F we have Azerbaijani presents - the 'I am, you are, etc.' enclitics, or the definite incompletive. These are all with expressions indicating how long a still existing state has been true, mainly with verbs like 'be', 'live', 'stay', which in themselves indicate a state, not a process. Since this is also the habit of most European languages, some of you may have heard people with foreign backgrounds say things like 'I'm living here five years now'. Azerbaijani does the same.

In G Azerbaijani uses the definite completive. All of these examples are of an immediately past event observed by the speaker as it happened. Note o-daha, bu-daha, anhaṇ with most of them.

## 3. Substituters and Pointers

In English we have a variety of 'pronouns' and 'pronominal adverbs'. Azerbaijani for most of these uses simple, clear-cut phrases-similar to our any series - but a few common ones are not transparent. Most of these we have had, and the remaining gaps can easily be filled.


Other horizontal rows might be added with simple phrases like: *née=jür what kind (of)?, *bú=jür this kind (of), *o=jür that kind (of), *bir jür some kind (of), *hǽr=jür every kind (of), hǽr=næ=jür any kind (of), etc.; bú=tæhær this kind (of), etc. equivalent to the jür series; less often *nə=tor, *bir tor, etc., with the same meaning.

Prefixing hǽer-to the interrogatives or to the bir-series makes a series corresponding to our any series: hǽ $\mathrm{r}=\mathrm{kim}$, hǽr=kimsæ anybody, hǽ $\mathrm{r}=\mathrm{bir}=$ šey, hǽ $\mathrm{r}=\mathrm{bir}=\mathrm{zad}$, anything, hǽ $\mathrm{r}=$ næ anything, any, hǽ $r=h a n k \dot{\text {, }}$, hær= hansí, hǽ $r=b i r ~ a n y(o n e), ~ h æ ́ ~ r=n æ=z a m a n, ~ h æ ́ ~ r=n æ=v a x(t), ~ h æ ́ ~ r=b i r=z a m a n ~ a n y t i m e, ~ h æ ́ ~ r=n e ~-j æ ~ a n y h o w, ~ a n y ~ w a y, ~$ hǽr $r=$ necæ any amount, etc. This series, and some members of the other hær series (hǽ $r-k æ s, ~ h æ ́ e r=v a x(t), ~$ hǽe $\mathrm{r}=$ zaman, hǽer $\mathrm{r}=\mathrm{yer}$, hǽ $\mathrm{r}=\mathrm{bir}=\mathrm{yer}$, hǽer=qædær as much as, hǽ $\mathrm{r}=\mathrm{jür}$ whatever kind) are also used to introduce indefinite relative clauses (like our -ever series, whoever, whatever, whenever, etc.).

Prefixing heš to the bir series makes emphatic 'any' words, used chiefly with negative verbs.
Two irregularities in the forms of bu and o should be mentioned here: (1) besides the normal plural: bular, olar, much more frequent in many sections, and in writing, are the forms with -n-, bunlar, onlar (bunnar, onnar); (2) the cases of bu which have -n-, (bunun, etc.) may be often heard with initial m- - munun, munu, munnan, munda, muna.

The words in the first column, interrogatives, except for kim, all begin either with næ (ne-) or ha-(han-). The ha-forms are to some extent being replaced by næ-forms. In the second column are bu and its derivatives (beylæ or böylæ is from bu-ilæ), with indi unrelated, and the third o and family (elæ, eylæ or öylæ is from o-ilæ). The fourth column is mainly bir phrases (but kim-sæ is an exception), and the fifth is the hær family plus hamt and hæmišæ. In the horizontal rows, words referring to persons are made chiefly with -kæs and adam; to things (something, anything, everything, etc.) with zaḍ or šey; the time words with vax(t) or zaman-a series for day could be added, made with gün (except that one must say næe =günü with the definite (possessive) suffix when one is asking for the day of the week); the place words with -ra and yer (to which a series with yan or tæræf could be added).
4. Compound Numbers in Azerbaijani

Though in Unit 4 we learned the higher simple numbers, we did not there study how they are put together. In general, it is much like English.

## Observe:

sa9àt ombîr
ónaltí= qíran
óncoqqúz=yaši
iyirmi dörd=yaši=var
*iyirmi doqqúz=tümæn
*doqqúz=yüz
$i k i ́=\min$
*ús=milịyon
birikí=dænæ sabin
$*_{i k}{ }^{\prime}$ úš=dæf $\neq$
*altì yetdí=ve( $r$ )s
*yétdi sækgíz=il
ón oniki=gün
*ombeš onaltú=tæyaaræ
*yüzdə̀ yetmíš

A

B

$\frac{\frac{900}{2,000}}{3,000,000}$

D
one or two cakes of soap
two or three times six or seven versts seven or eight years ten or twelve days 15 or 16 planes F
$70 \%, 70 / 100$

| otuz béš=sa9at <br> *qirx ikí <br> *æll' alt $\ddagger$ =tümæn <br> yüz ællí=qædæm | $\frac{35}{42}$ hours |
| :--- | :--- |

otuz béš=sa9at
*qirx ikí
*æll' alt系=tümæn
yüz ælli=qædæm

| C |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| hæešdàd ikí=min | 82,000 |
| dörd=yüz= $\min$ | 400,000 |
| mint doqqùz=yüz+qirx bêš | 1945 |
| iyrmi béš=milyon | 25,000,000 |

*yarım=sa9at
üš yarimá=qædær
dồrd tümæ̀en yarâm
qịrx bír=tümæ̀en yarâm
*üš milyòn yarâm
half-an-hour
till half past three
four and a half tumans
41 1 12 tumans
3,500,000

In $A$ we see that additive compound numbers are arranged just as in English, with the larger number first. Note that, unlike English, no word for 'and' is ever inserted. In additive numbers the accent is at the end; they are dvandva compounds, like næ næbaj$\ddagger m$.

When we have the multiplying numbers (hundreds, thousands, and millions), again the arrangement is like ours. But note that $100=y u ̈ z, 1,000,000=$ milyon, unlike English, where ' $a$ ' or 'one' must be placed before these words. Here the accent is on the multiplier: these are adjective-plus-noun phrases like gözǽl=šæhær. C gives numbers involving both $A$ and $B$ rules.

In D we see that the approximate number type, which we connect by or, is constructed without any such link in Azerbaijani. Just as in English the smaller number comes first; as in A, the accent is on the end; these, too, are dvandvas.

In E we note that '(and) a half' is yarim, which must come after the noun counted, if there is one. But as a simple adjective, without a number, it precedes.

In $F$ we see one form used for fractions (and percents): the denominator is put in the locative, and followed by the numerator. So $5 / 8$ would be sækgizdæ beš. Later we will study two other, more common constructions for fractions.
A. In the following sentences, insert either -kI or hansi-ki for who, which, that, etc., whichever makes the best sense. Note that the case of the noun before -kI may be appropriate only to the relative clause.

1. bu ušaxlàr $\qquad$ tbu mæktæbdæ̀ oxul-larthamísì Ermæení-dilær.
2. ○ a ̆̈trìs $\qquad$ dünæen axšàm operadá gördừn, mænìm xalâm-dí.
3. bu bayì $\qquad$ indi gördún, üc=il olmáz qayirtpp-lar.
4. onùn bir xalasì $\qquad$

5. o kišilærdæ̀n birisì $\qquad$ operadà cališàr, Mamedìn böyû̉k qardaši-dí. mænìm ortanjì=dayim $\qquad$ dæmír=yolundá calǐ̌̆àr, subây-dì.
6. o imarætdæ̀ sæn qonaxlè̀x verdìn, kiminkî-di?
7. o oplàn orada durúp-dín, àdì ælî-di.
8. mæ̈en o almalarì $\qquad$ sæ̀n hotelæ̀ verdìn, hænuz yê-mæmiš-æm.
9. sabàh Mamedìn bajłlarínnàn birisì $\qquad$ musiqi=mæællimi-di, bizdæ̀e qonâx-di.
B. Change the following sentences to quotations introduced by dedim-ki, dedin-ki, dedi-ki, etc. and mæenæ söylædi-ki, etc., in turn. No changes need to be made in quotations, though the pronouns and suffixes or enclitics may be changed to improve the sense.
10. sæ̀n orayà *gessæ̀n, bilît almali-san.
11. gælin ged $\grave{A} X+b u$ restorandà+biriki $=q a b \quad a b j o ̂ v=i c A \dot{X}$.
12. mæ̀en bu mæktæbdæ̀ injǽe= sænæet dǽe $r=$ mǽælllimi-yǽem.
13. q̆aliforniyà Amerị̈anìn gözæ̀l yerlærinnæ̀en birisî-di.
14. buradàn operanìn qapisinà̀+yetmiš=qædæmnæ̀en artıx dæ̂eyir.
15. Arazł̀n suyùtaxšamlàr iss(i)' olàr, sæhærlł̀̀r soyûx.
16. onlàr gedil-lær+bu hoteldæ̀ özlær(i)'-ücün+otâx tutá -lar.
17. ya $\gamma \ddagger$ さ̌ yay-masà+gún ci̇xár.
18. Tæbrìz Bakidàn kicîk-di.
C. Insert ' -kI at the proper point to make 'when', 'as' or 'after' clauses in the following sentences.
19. dünæen axšàm mæn yelì=gördǜm, bildìm bü-yün ya $\sqrt{\text { âš }}$ ya yajáx.
20. üc ày bunnàn irælì Jorjù gördǜm, hæenùz bajisìi-ynanttanìš ôl-mamíš-dìm.
21. beylæ̀ deyìl-lær+bu šæhærìn bir milyonnàn artá $\dagger+a d a ̀ m i ́ ~ v a ́ r . ~$
22. mæn evdæ̀en cixmamìš sæen gældìn, bildìm bir îš var.
23. dünæn gejæ̀ saàt ondà yayǐ̌ bašladł̇, saat onikiyæ̀e=qædær+ya $\gamma$ âr-dí.
24. geċ̀en=il A Yqùst=ayìndátmǽn burayá gældìm, hava $c \delta x$ issi-ydi.
25. bazàr=günü sǽn buradán cịxdìn, hára getdin.
D. Insert emphatic - kI at proper points in the following sentences, and indicate difference of meaning, if any, for different positions.
26. mæ̀ntbu šæhær dæ̀ qalmà $\gamma$ ist危-mir-æm; sænì bîl-miyir-æm.
27. onlàr buralị dǽyil-lær, bu šæhær dæ̀e niyǽ yašil-lar.
28. sæ̀̀n mǽn-næntoperayà getmælî-sæn; bajڭn né-jæ.
29. sænìn atàn dahà xæstæxanadà calsš-már?
30. bu yòl üniversitæyǽ-sari gèt-mir?
E. Fill the blanks with the 'I am' form of the indefinite completive.
31. mæn hèštæmìr=bazarint gör-mæ
32. mæn buraya gælænnæ̀nt raqò yé-mæ
$\qquad$
33. mæ̀̀n sæenæ̀ papruz ál-ma
34. mæntik(i)' ill+Niuyorq̈dá qal $\qquad$
35. mæen paltarlarimìn hámisinitsat . .
F. Fill the blanks with either the proper form of the -dú definite completive, the $-\mathrm{m} \mathbf{U}^{\mathrm{s}} \mid-(\mathrm{y})$ Úp indefinite completive, or the -Úr definite incompletive, whichever is correct. If two are possible, indicate the difference in meaning.
36. o qarsòn mænæ̀e bir yaxšł cây gæetir $\qquad$ .
37. Jor $j+u ̈ c=a ̀ y=o l a r+b u$ šæhærd̂̂en $c \dot{\text { ix }}$ $\qquad$ .
38. $\operatorname{dem} \grave{A} X$ sæ̀n bunnàn=qabax hèš Gülüstàn=ba $\operatorname{yinda}+\delta 1-\mathrm{ma}$ $\qquad$ df́n?
39. mæ̀n üniverstæyæ̀ gedændæ̀+sænìn atàn mæni uzaxdàn gör $\qquad$ , yanínâ cayìr $\qquad$ .
40. o kišiton ildæ̀n yuxarì-dì+xæst(æ)' ôl-ma
41. diyæ̀-sæntbunnàn-da qabàx+mæ̀m bu yoldaši dahà=bir yerdæ̀ gör $\qquad$ düm.
G. Fill the blanks in E with the (singular) 'you are' form of the indefinite completive, changing pronouns if necessary.
H. Fill the blanks with the 'he is' form.
I. Fill the blanks with the 'we are' form.
J. Fill the blanks with the plural 'you are' form.
K. Fill the blanks with the 'they are' form.

## Conversations

## I

George and Mamet walk along the street in Tabriz.
Mamed: buranì+düz gedìp+sa үà dönsÀX+gülûstàn=ba үinní görôer-UX.
Jorj: bæs gæ̀l gedÀY oradà bir âz=gæzÁX. bu imaaræ̀t+yaxcł gözæ̀l væ böyû̉k-di. hára-dí, bülüü(r)-sæn?
Mamed: burà q̈atoliklærìnt mædræsæsî-di(r). ठra coxlu q̈atolík+væ müsæ̋lmàn=ušaүł
dæ̂ers=oxur. búra bír=zamantæmrị̈alìlarìn mædræsæsî-y(i)di.
Jorj: $\quad n e c^{\prime}$ il-di+ $\mathrm{q} a t o l i k l æ r i n ~ æ l i n d æ ́ e-d i r . ~$
Mamed: tæqriybǽentotủz otuz béš=il olâr. burad' ermæn' ùšáxlarin'̇n saỳ̀, müsælmàn ušaxlarinnànttæqriybæ̀n bešaltì̀= dæfæ artixxâ̂x-dí(r). olar dæslærin færansǽ -jæntveræl-lær. (further on) bu qabáxdak' ìmaaræ̀t-dæ+Rusyanın mǽrisxánas $\frac{1}{1}-$ di $(\mathrm{r})$.
Jorj: $\quad$ qapinìn qabay $\dagger^{\ddagger}$ cóx=šulux - du, hára $-\mathrm{d}(\dot{\mathrm{i}})$ ora.
Mamed: orà+gülüstán=baүịnîn qapiśf́-dí. bilitì bir=qìrán-dí(r). biz alìp+icærî giræ=bilǽer-UX.
Jorj: bæs yáxš' ujúz-du.
Mamed: hæ̂n. ujùz ediplǽer-ki, hámì gedæ̀ bilsîn.
Jorj: bú-dahà yetišdIX.
Mamed: sǽm búrad(a)' ǒl, mǽn gedìm bilît=al'ṭm.

Inside the park.
Jorj: bu gö̀l+üzmAY-ücün-dü?
Mamed: hæ̀ẹ. ámmàtindì+üzmAYÀ+ijaazæ̀ vermêz-lær.
Jorj: bæs nǽ vaxlar üzmAY=olár.
Mamed: hér $r=$ güntikì sa9àt yarâm; sa9àt onikì yarímnàn+ücæ̂=qædǽr $r$.
Jorj: óra nə́e-di(r).
Mamed: b́rà kicík restorán-kimi bir šêy-di. özünæ̀e-dæ büfét diyǽl-lær.
Jorj: oradà nælóer satal-lar.
Mamed: yaxšì šærbætdæ̀er, limunàt, abjòv, eyràn. . .
Jorj: bæ̇es gedAX+bir zâd icÁX.

## Questions

Conversation I: 1. Jorj-inan Mamed+gedil-lær harada gæzæ-lær.
2. onlar yoldatharani görül-lær.
3. q̈atoliklærin mæktæbi+bir zaman+kimin-idi.
4. orada musælman ušaxlari cox-du+ya ermæn(i)' ušaxlarí?
5. onlar dæslærini færansæ-jæ veræl-lær+ya azærbayjan-ja?
6. gülüstam=bayinin biliti necæ-di(r).
7. niyæ ujuz-du.
8. biliti kim=alir.

Conversation II: 1. göldæ næ=vaxt uźæl-læx.
2. büfetd $æ$ n $=$ var.
3. onlar büfetæ+næyæ gedil-lær.

## Suggestions for Further Conversations

## A. Seeing the sights.

You want to spend a day sight-seeing. An Azerbaijani comes up to you and after the formal greetings and getting acquainted you tell him your plan; and say that you have no idea where to go. Since he knows the interesting places he'll be very glad to take you to them-such as: bazaars, university, opera-house, hospitals. . .
B. You are looking for a laundry to take your suits, shirts, etc. to be cleaned and pressed. Ask the hotel keeper whether there's a place in the hotel for this; he replies no, and says that there's a good place downstairs; and tells you that you can leave your things in your room at the hotel, for them to pick up there. You say you'll do so and thank him very much.

UNIT 12

Basic Sentences
Going Shopping

English Equivalents

1. Mamet
three days later
that we leave
In three days we must leave this city.
2. George
it is right
than nine days
we can not stay
That's right; because we can't stay more than nine days altogether.
3. from this city
a few things
. . . buy and. . ., buying
that I go
But I want to buy a few things in town here before I go.
4. Mamet
whenever
(if) you wish
we (will) go
O. K. We'll go to the bazaar whenever you want.

Aids to Listening

1. Mamed
üš gún sorà
tǽ $\mathrm{rk}=\mathrm{edAX}$
üš gün=sonrá gæræ̀ek+bù šæhærìtt̂erk=edAX.
2. Jorj
dúz-dü
doqqùz günnǽn
qalà bilmôer-UX
dú́z-dü; cǘn-kü+hamissì+doqqưz günnæ̀en artìx+qala bilmêer-UX.
3. bu šæhærdǽn, [bu šæhridǽn]
biràz zatmâd
alı́p
gedǽm
ámma+mæ̀n istæ̀ yir-æm+bu šæhærdæ̀nt biraz zatmàd=alíp+so(n)râ=gedǽm.
4. Mamed
hæ̀ $r=n e ́=z a m a ́ n$
istæeśn
gedǽ $r-U X$
yaxš́. hæ̀r=ne=zamantistæsæ̀en+gedæ̂er-UX bazará.
(In the clothing store)
5. George
pair
two or three pairs
good sock(s)
silk
wool
Give me two or three pairs of good silk socks. I don't like woolen ones.
6. Salesman
whatever color
if it be
it has been
it doesn't matter if it is
Is any color at all all right?
7. George white black
No, Give me two pairs of white and one pair of black one(s).
8. Mamet handkerchief
Give me a couple of white handkerchiefs.
9. Jorj
jüt
ik' úš=jüt
yáxš̀̀ jorâp
ipǽk
íp, [yün]
mænæ̈+ ik ' úš=jüt+yaxšì ipæ̀ek jorâp=ver. ipin söy-mir-æm. [sev-mir-æm]
10. tükanc ${ }^{\frac{1}{}}$
hǽer=næ rǽk
olsá
olúp
ols' ठlúp
hæ̀r-næ ræ̀ng+òls' olǔp?
11. Jorj
áү
qará, qærǽ
yóx. ikì=jüt ǎ $\gamma$, bür=jüt qæræsín=vèr.
12. Mamed
dǽs smál
mænǽ- dæ+bür $=j u ̈ t$ â $\gamma$ dæsmâl=ver.
13. Salesman
silk handkerchiefs
they are expensive
These silk handkerchiefs are very nice, only they're a little bit expensive.
a pair of them eight tumans
Two for eight tumans.
14. Mamet
lower, down, below
Can't it be cheaper?
15. Salesman
in the store
prices
word
it is one word (i.e. fixed)
No. In our store prices are fixed.
16. Mamet
enough
All right, but one will be enough.
17. Salesman
shirt
our shirts
both. . . and. . .
home, native land
foreign, from outside
We have (some) good shirts, both locally made and imported.
18. George

I must buy
Good. I need a couple.
15. Salesman
durable, lasting
they are cheap
These are domestic, but they are very
durable and cheap.
Fifteen tumans apiece.
How many do you want?
16. George

Give me two.

## 17. Salesman

of your neck
its size
What's your neck size?
18. George
centimeter
by centimeter-reckoning
that it be forty-two
It must be forty-two, reckoning in centimeters.
19. Mamet

How much does it come to (lit. 'must we pay')?
20. Salesman
the total comes to. . .
9. tükanćf
ipǽk=dæsmallár
bahá-dillar
bu ipæ̀ek=dæsmallartcòx yaxšâ- $d i(r)$;
fæqæ̀t+bir=az+bahâ-dilar.
jütú
sæekgíz=tümǽn
jütü+ sækgîz=tümǽn.
10. Mamed
ášaүá, æšaүá
æšay' olmǎz?
11. tükanć
tükandá
qiymæetdǽr
kælmá
bìr kælmǽ-di
yòx. bizìm=tükandà+qiymætdæ̀r+bir kælmæe-dir.
12. Mamed
bæs
olsûn. ámma+bìr-dænæ+bか̂es-di.
13. tükanć
köynǽk
köynǽklærimíz
hæ̀m. . . hæ̣̂m. . .
vætǽn
xaarijí
yaxšì kồynæklærimìz=var; hæ̀m vætǽnt hæ̀m xaaríjí.
14. Jorj
gæræ̀y alâm
yaxć́. ikí-dænæ+gæ ræ̀ey alâm.
15. tükanć́
dævamlद́, davamlf́, [möhkæm]
ujúz-dular
bunlàr+vætæ̂n-di; àmmatcòx dævamlá+væ9
ujúz-dular.
bìr ${ }^{\prime}$ ómbéš=tümǽn.
necé= dæ næ (i)stǽyir-siz.
16. Jorj
ikí-dænæ̂=vèr.
17. tükanć
bóy(u)nuzún
ölcüsú, [ændazæsí*]
bóyunuzùntölcüsütnecáe-di, ?
18. Jorj
sàntimetîr
sàntimetír $=(\mathrm{h})$ e sábí-ylǽe
qı̀̀rxik(i)=ola
gæræ̀k+sàntimetír=(h)esábi-yletqirx $\mathrm{ik}^{\prime}=\hat{\text { ofla }}$.
19. Mamed
necé=vermǽli-yUX.
20. tükanć
$\operatorname{hamis}(\mathfrak{x})=$ olur

[^6]41 1／2 tumans
The total comes to $411 / 2$ tumans．
qịrx bir＝tümóentyarêm
hamis＇6lurtqirx bir＝tüməentyarîm．
（In the street）

21．George
shoe
order，commission
if I order
it takes（lit．pulls，draws）
Tell me，if I order（a pair of）shoes，how many days will it take（to finish them）？
22．Mamet
at least
It takes at least ten or twelve days．
23．George
ready，ready－made
ready－made one（s）（obj．）
Then that means I＇ll have to buy ready－ made ones．

24．Mamet
It doesn＇t matter（lit．＇it has no harm＇）．
shoemaker
the shoe－bazaar
ready－made shoes
it can be found
Let＇s go to the shoe－bazaar．The ee，they must have good ready－made shoes．

21．Jorj
ayáxqabł
zaqáz
zaqáz＝versǽm
cækóer
de yơrüm＋mə̀n ayáxqabई zaqà $z=$ versæm， necǽ gán＝crekér．
22．Mamed
ǽqællón
æqælláenton onikí＝günt cækæ̂er．
23．Jorj
haazł́r
haazirın
bæs $\operatorname{dem} \hat{A} X+h a a z i r i n$ almali－yam．

24．Mamed
ziyaǹ̀ yox－du．
bašmaxc
bašmaxcì bàzár
haazfr $=$ ayaxqabilár
tapilár
gæ̀l gedÂX + bašmaxcì bazarà；oradà＋yaxšì haa $z^{\prime} r=(a)$ yáxqabilâ̂r＝tapilàr．
（At the shop in the bazaar）

25．Shoemaker
of your foot
What size is your foot？
26．George
I don＇t know． measure！
Better measure it．
27．Shoemaker
It＇s forty four．
foot－width，wide part of
foot or shoe wide－footed，wide（of feet）
But you have a very wide foot．
28．George
（After trying on a pair．）
Well！Hell！（exclamation of surprise）
of these
their width
it is narrow（or tight）
Hell！These are too tight．
29．Shoemaker
brown
brown（－colored）
brown ones
in brown ones
bigger（ones）than this
we don＇t have
We don＇t have any brown ones bigger than this．

25．Bašmaxća
àya $ү$ さ̇z！́n
aya үizzìn＋ölcüsǜ necǽe－di（ $r$ ），？
26．Jorj
búlmür－æm．
óš
yaxšisś＝bu－dìtgel ôš．
27．Bašmaxcł
qix dód－dü．
kæfチ́
kæfæli［pænjæli］
ámma còx + kæf $\neq 1 \hat{1}$－di．
28．Jorj
pæh！pææ！
bunlarín
kæfæsi
dár－dí
pæ̀æ！bunlarìn kæefesìt còx dár－dì．
29．Bašmaxç
qæ̀ hve（ $y$ ）ィ
qæhvei＝ræk
qæhveír reklǽer
qæhveí＝ræklær rdé
bunnàn bőyüyû
yoxumúz－du
qæhveì＝ræklærdæ＇＋bunnàn böyüyǜ＋ yoxumûz－du．
30. black (ones) (obj.)

I (will) give
their price
If you want, I can give you black ones. They are very wide. Their price is fifty tumans.
31. George
that we see
O. K., give them here.
32. George
a suit
cloth
the cloth for it (obj.)
... buy and. . .
tailor
to a tailor
If we buy the cloth for a suit now and take it to the tailor, it will take at least ten days (before the suit is ready).
33. Mamet
let it wait
another, different, separate
I'm tired (have become tired)
That's right. So let it wait till another time. I am very tired.
30. qaraśm
vérr-æm
qiymætí
istæsæ̀ntqarasîn=verr-æm. bunlàr+cox kæfælî-di. qiymætì ællì tümǽn-di(r).
31. Jorj
görÁX
yaxšf, vèr gôr AX .
32. Jorj
paltár
parcá
parcaśn
alfp
dærzí
dǽrziyǽ
ægær indìpaltár-ücüntparcasìn=alipt dǽrziy' áparsàx, æqællæ̀nton=gün cækæ̂ $r$.
33. Mamed
qalś́n
ayŕ
yorulmúš-am
dǘz-dü. bæes qalsf́ntayr $\hat{z}=z a m a n a ́$. mæ̀n cóx yorulmûš-am.

## Pronunciation

Earlier in the book we stressed the importance of double consonants and double vowels. In pronouncing double consonants, make the first one end the preceding syllable, the second one begin the following syllable; without any pause or opening of the mouth in between. Similar to double consonants (and often spelled as such in the Conventional Spelling) are the clusters which we sometimes write tc, tj, td, kg , pb . The first consonant is fully voiceless, and the second usually is so, too, but unaspirated. $\mathrm{kk}, \mathrm{kg}, \mathrm{gg}$ (for example) are identical.

## Practice 1

| mæællim | oynul-lar | diyæ bill-æm | *izzæt |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| düzæmælli | æ身ællæn | ævvæl | læzzætli |
| vallah | *verr-æm | *mürættæb | susuz-san, susus-san |
| yollarin | gurragur | ittifax | issi |
| hamisinnan | Apbas | haqqi | gessAX |
| yadinnan | tipb $(i)=$ šayi $(\mathrm{r}) \mathrm{tdari}$ |  | qizsin, qissin |
| *alimmali | saldatdar |  | tæšækkür |
| àmma | yetdi |  | sækgiz, sækkiz |
| išimmišim | bilitdær |  | qondiratci |
| hammal, hambal | getdi |  | doqquz |
| *eššæk | limunatdari |  | *baqqal |
|  | büfetdæ |  | *næqqaš |

Double vowels are always longer than single ones in the same position, and often sound as two syllables (e.g. in mæællim); if this is consistently so, we write 9 in between-mæ9ællim. Be sure to give them their full value. Double aa (the commonest double) often has front vowels after it, a kind of regular violation of vowel harmony. We write iy consistently, never ii.

Practice 2

| xúdaafiz | qiymæt |
| :--- | :--- |
| imaaræt | iyrmi |
| mühaaribæ | iyfa |
| xaatiræli | bil-miyr-æm |


| saatim | mæællim |
| :--- | :--- |
| tæ(y)yaaræ | vaalibal |
| müsaafir | laazim |
| maahir | yoo |

mæælum
dæævæt
*tæærif
*quušæ xừsuusæn

Diphthongs are sequences of two vowels making only one syllable, or more accurately, glides which begin as one sort of vowel and end as another. Azerbaijani has a complete set of diphthongs ending in $y$ (i.e. about the position of $i$ in bit) -ay, æy (occasionally replaced by e), ey, öy, üy, oy, uy (rare), and iy (often replaced by iy in rapid speech). öy and üy really end in about the position of $\ddot{\text { u }}$, but higher. iy was included in the Exercise on long vowels, since there is little difference between the beginning and the end. There are also a few ending in v(i.e. about the position of oo in foot): av, ov, üv (rare), öv (rare). All of these occur only finally and before consonants; before a vowel the $y$ (like our $y$ in yes) and $v$ (like our $v$ in very) are regular consonants which begin the following syllable. The sound written ov is usually merely a long o (i.e. could be written oo).

## Practice 3

dæyr, dæ̀yịr
nè-ylæ
tæyyaaræ
ayri
Heydær
beylæ
köynæk
göy *düymæ
qoy
*qoysun

| atanalari-ylæ, atanalari-ylæ | hovlæ |
| :--- | :--- |
| hesabi-ylæ, hesabi-ylæ | novbæt, növbæt |
| tamašali-ydi | *ovcu |
| *quyrux | abijov |
| búyruz | *Mišov=daү $\ddagger$ |
| *dövlæt, devlæt | *dovšan |
| Nüvyork | šarav, šærav |

hesabi-ylæ, hesabi-ylæ
tamašalí-ydi
*quyrux
*dövlæt, devlæt
Nüvyork
hovlæ
novbæt, növbæt
*ovcu
abijov
*dovšan
šarav, šærav

## The low vowels (A)

The two low vowels, a and æ, differ in general much as the vowels in English hot and hat. But (a) both have variations in sound depending on the context and accent, and (b) in a large number of words either vowel may be used, depending (in part, at least) on the section of Azerbaijan from which the speaker comes. Both vowels tend to be slightly longer than the high vowels, though $\nsim$ is often shorter than the similar sound in English. The following practice shows differences related to accent differences.

## Practice 1

| qizzdilar | qiz-dilar |
| :--- | :--- |
| latarlar | satal-lar |
| sinamada | sinama-da |
| qizdirma | *qizdir-ma |
| alma-di | al-madi |


| *qæzællær ('lyrics') | gæzel-lær |
| :--- | :--- |
| *æridilær | ær-idilær |
| *ešidænæ | beš-dænæ |
| sænnæn | sæn-næn |
| \#yetirsæn | gedir-sæn |

## Practice 2

The following words show free variation of a and æ; note that many of them contain velar consonants ( $q, \gamma$, x ) or palatals ( $\mathrm{g}, \mathrm{k}, \mathrm{y}$ ). The velars would naturally tend to draw $æ$ back to a , the palatals to front a to $æ$, or even to e before $y$.

Your Guide will pronounce the following words both ways for you, and tell you which pronunciation he prefers. There is not necessarily any uniformity in his choice.

| * zæmbæx | *zambax | gedæk | gedax (Tabriz) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| *xæšlæ- | *xašla- | væx(t) | $\operatorname{vax}(\mathrm{t})$ |
| *beydæx | *baydax | *xæ(1)x, xælq- | xa(1)x, xalq- |
| *qæyæ | *qaya | eyran | ayran |
| *hæx, hæqq- | *hax, haqq- | tæzæ | taza (Tabriz) |
| bilmæk (etc.) | *bilmax (Tabriz) | *æxmæx | *axmax |
| qeyịr-(qæyị-) | qayir - | *sæqqal, sæqqæl | *saqqal |
| qæræ | qara | göræjæk | *görajax (Tabriz) |
| *jævap | *javap | hævaai | havaai |
| *qærævaš | *qaravaš | sælam | *salam |
| *qænov | *qano(v) | *olæjæk (Riz.) | olajax |
| *tæmæhkar | *tamaxkar | * yæxæ | *yaxa |
| *qænæt | *qanat | *æslan | *aslan |

*bir-æz
bir-az
*qæri
*qari
*hælqæ
halqa
ævvæl-jan
*ærxæ
qærdæš
*arxa
qardaš

1. 'To do' and 'doing' in Azerbaijani.

Azerbaijani has several forms that correspond to English nominalized verb forms, like to eat and eating, but one is commoner than all the others.

Observe:

| $\begin{aligned} & \text { gör - } \\ & \text { ver - } \end{aligned}$ | $\frac{\text { see }}{\text { give }}$ | A |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | yayiǹ g OrrmA $\mathrm{A} Y$ istæyir-æm |
|  |  | *onlarì bayažà vermAX |
|  |  | laazìm dexeyir. |
| de- | say | demÁx |
| üz - | swim | üzmAX-dA olǎr |


| min- | get on, ride |
| :--- | :--- |
| taniš=ol- | $\underline{\text { meet }}$ |
| get- | go |
| gör- | see |
| *išlæ- | work, operate (intr.) |
| ic- | drink |

onlarà minmÁY-ücüntburayà gælæ̂1-lær.

I want to see its summer.
yayłǹ görmÂY istæyir-æm. *onlarà bayažà vermAX
laazìm dêyir.
demÁX
üzmÁY=ijaazæsi veræ̈l-lær.
It isn't necessary to check them on the baggage-car (to give them to the baggage-car).
(that is) to say, (that) means, then
Is swimming allowed, too? (Is it possible to swim, too?)
Permission is given to swim. (Swimming-permission is granted. )
They come here to ride them (for riding them).

We were very anxious to meet you (for meeting you).
I'll invite them to go to the opera.
I'm very glad to see you (because of seeing you).
It $\frac{\text { is }}{\text { (in } \frac{\text { working cont inuously }}{\text { continuous operation }} \text { ). }}$
We consider it wrong to $\frac{\mathrm{drink}}{\text { with }}$ silver spoons (we consider the drinking with silver spoons wrong).

| ged- | go |
| :--- | :--- |
| ged- | go |
| gæl- | $\underline{\text { come }}$ |
| gæl- | $\underline{\text { come }}$ |
| al- | $\underline{\text { buy }}$ |

If it is possible for us to go (if our going has become).
Not so much time is left until I go (to my going).
Thank you for coming here (because of your coming here).
We heard of your coming to Baku (that you had come).
There's no harm in your buying a set of spoons (of your buying).

Comparing columns, we find a suffix $-m A X$ which we shall call the infinitive suffix. At Tabriz this is always -max.
A. Here we see the stem-case of the infinitive. It can function just like the stem-case of any other noun. The indefinite object use is especially frequent with the verb istæ-want (and this is probably the commonest of all infinitive uses), and a few synonyms, and with verbs meaning 'learn', 'know how', etc. Some Tabriz speakers avoid the use with istæ- (preferring the optative or imperative instead).

Next we have the subject (with olar and laazim, common also with some other words meaning possible, necessary, likely, desirable, etc.) and predicate use (the idiomatic demAX would be [but never can be] in fullbu demæk-dir-ki this is to say that. .. , or the like).

The infinitive with -ücün is quite common, one of the normal and regular ways to express purpose.
B. These examples illustrate the other cases of the infinitive:
$-(y)$ A dative-allative, another common expression of purpose, exactly equivalent to the phrase with -ücün; it doesn't make any difference which you use. The ablative in $-\mathrm{d} A_{n} \mathrm{n}$, here giving the cause or reason; this is perhaps the commonest use, but there are other phrases involving this ablative, too.
$-d A ́$ locative, here combined with the 'it is' enclitic to indicate continued action. This is fairly common in literary style, not in conversation (since the indefinite or definite incompletive means practically the same thing).

The definite objective, here object of bil- know, think, consider, but also regular with many verbs.
Again like ordinary nouns, the personal definite suffixes may be added to the infinitive, indicating the subject where that is different from the main subject. Their -mAXIArI also occurs, as well as his, her, its, their $-m A Y I$, but a form -mAsI(n-) derived from a different verbal noun is usually substituted for $\overline{\mathrm{it}}$. This form we will study in a later unit.
2. 'And', 'or' and 'but' in Azerbaijani.
cox davamlìtvæ ujúz-du-lar.
væ pænjæræmnæ̀n ešiyæ baxir-dìm.
mæn özǜm+væ familìm+Nüüyorq̈dâ yašłr-dix.
væ hænùz+ mænim nænæbajı́m-giltoradâ-dilar.
iyirmi dö̀rd+yašì=vartvæ hænùz mæktæbǽ=gedir.

B
hæm vætəenthæm xaarijĵ.
*hæm sifaariš̌̌thæm-dæ hævaaî.

| atá | father | aná | mother |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| næеп®́ | mother | bajz | sister |
| arvád | woman, wife | ušáx | child |
| on | ten | iki | two |
| *yay | ghee, fat | *düyü | rice |

dồrd tümæ̀n yarâm.
qoùn+qarpìz+üzǜm+almàtæmrúd varimita-dí.
sæ̀n burad' ól, mæ̀n gedim onu gætirím.
hætmæ̀ntyorulùp-du+üzæ̀ bîl-mir-i.
hárada né=zaman görüšÂX.
arvadł́m-il(æ)+ušaxlarâm
*otubùs-unanttirenîn biliti
*yà $\gamma$-inantquyrûx
yetdì yarìm-da+üš jǜt jorâp.
ikì=jüt à $\gamma$, bir jǜt-dæ+qæræsîn=ver.
bir necǽe=dænæ-dæ+tomatês=qoy.
ikì=qab+limọnàt+bìr-dæ+ikì qab bašqàt šærbætzâd.
mæ̀n-dæ gæræ̀k+paltarlarímł̀ veræ̂m.
ya yaxı́n-dir?
hæ̀r $\mathrm{r}=\mathrm{ikisi+bîr-di;} \mathrm{ya} \mathrm{kilitt+yà} \mathrm{acâr}$.
oүlùn böyǜk-dür, ya qịzân?
*hæ̀ $r=b i r$ kicìk šæhæ̀rt væ yà qæsæbき̂...
C

A
They're very sturdy and cheap.
(I was at home) and I was looking out of my window.
I and my family used to live in New York.
And my mother and sister(s) are still there.
He is 24 years old, and is still going to school.
(We have) both domestic and imported (shirts). Both registered and air-mail.

| atanaları́ | their fathers and mothers |
| :---: | :---: |
| næenæbajın | your mother and sister(s) |
| arvadušáx | a woman and child(ren) |
| onikí | twelve |
| ya $\gamma$ ¢üyümüz | our ghee and rice |

Four tumans and a half.
We have melon, watermelon, grapes, apples and pears.
You stay here, and I'll go and get him.
She's certainly tired and can't swim (any more).
Where and when shall we meet?
my wife and my children
the bus and train tickets
fat and tail (-fat)
( 30 tumans for shirts, 4 for the handkerchief) and seven and a half for three pairs of socks.
Give me two pairs of white and one of black (socks).
(Chicken pilaf), and put in a few tomatoes, too.
Two bottles of lemonade, and also two bottles of some other flavor fruit-drink.
(You want a haircut), and I must leave my clothes (to be cleaned and pressed).
(Let's get a cab) or is it nearby?
The two (words) mean the same; (you can say) either kilit or acar (for 'key').
Is your son or your daughter the older?
Each small town or village (has a mayor).

H
òn onikí
òn ombéš
birikí，bìr ikí
＊bešalt́́，bèš alt́́
àmmathænùz＋cóx yerlærìtgôr－mæmiš－IX．
àmmatsæ̀n yaxšâ taniyłr－san．
àmmatonlàr Ermænì＝ušaxlarí－dí．
àmma＋indí＋bil－mir－æm næ－dir．
àmmat mæ̀n istæ̀yir－æm．．．
＊làakintindìtmüsaafirı＝tæyyaa rilǽr $r$ sürǽr．
＊làakin＋bütün Aazærbaiyjanịn＋bir vaalisi＝var．
＊væ̀li＋onnàn＝bašqa＋o tæyyaa rædæ̀n＋ còx bætæer qorxár．
> ten or twelve
> ten or fifteen
> one or two
> five or six

I
$\frac{\text {（We＇ve }}{\text { seen }} \frac{\text { been }}{\text { much }} \frac{\text { here }}{\text { yet．}}-3$ days），but we haven＇t
（I＇m hungry，too），but you know best （where to eat）．
（Yes），but they＇re Armenian children．
（It used to be a hospital），but I don＇t know what it is now．
（We have to leave），but I want（to buy something first）．

J
J
（He used to be a military pilot），but now he flies passenger planes．
（Azerbaijan is two provinces），but there is one governor for the whole of Azerbaijan． （She says trains give more to look at），but， besides that，she＇s very much afraid of airplanes．

A，B，C，D，E，F present the various ways of saying＇and＇in Azerbaijani．The commonest of all is un－ doubtedly that shown in $F$ ，the enclitic－dA．The first examples show one common place where this is preferred； in ordering，or charging for，or otherwise mentioning a list of two or more items，particularly if each is a phrase rather than a single noun，either $-d A$ is attached to the first part（e．g．number plus measure）of the last phrase，or bir－dæ is placed before it．

At the beginning of sentences，＇and＇is represented by $-d A$ when there is a contrast with something in a prior sentence．

A shows the use most like English．væ can be used almost anywhere that we can use and．It is，however， a little bit elegant，and excessive use of it is not good conversational style．

B shows the commonest equivalent of our＇not only．．．but also．．．＇or＇both．．．and．．．＇．hæm is placed before both items（phrases or single words）．The second hæm may then have－dæ attached to it．

In C we note again the dvandva or＇and＇－compounds which we studied in Unit 5．Besides the family instances which we noted there，compound numbers belong here．In general any two nouns can be combined this way if they belong naturally together and if their total number of syllables is five or less．

If more than two words are listed，or if they are long words，the method of $D$ is followed；i．e．juxtaposition Some verb forms，particularly imperatives，are regularly treated this way，and so also two interrogatives （hárada nə́ezaman）．Unlike the compounds of $C$ ，each part here has its own accent．

E．The use of－ilæ or $-\operatorname{UnA} A$ for and was studied in Unit 10．Here we note that it is used mainly（not ex－ clusively）for pairs that somehow naturally belong together．

G．The ordinary word for＇or＇in most cases is ya，which（like væ）goes closely with the following word．In literary style，however，a combination væyá is used for non－exclusive＇or＇or＇or，respectively＇．væ is simi－ larly prefixed，without much difference in meaning，to the words for＇but＇，below．In Baku yahud or væyahud may occur．

H shows one place where we use＇or＇but Azerbaijani does not use ya．In giving approximate numbers，the form is like that for compound numbers but with the smaller number first．

I and J show that＇but＇offers no difficulties．The ordinary word is ámma；a more elegant equivalent is v́eli； and still more literary is láakin．All three are used in the same ways．

3．Time－phrases in Azerbaijani．
šæmbæ̀ $=$ günü + biz dæ̀ qonâx－dir．
sàbah＋hárada görüšÀX．
bilitimizì nǽegün（ü）álmalí－ytu．
dünæen axšàm＋còx bætǽr＋yêl＝æsir－di．
Hudsòn＝cayínìn＝saahìl⿳亠丷厂＋günæ̀eš zamanlà $r=$
cox gæzmælî－di．
A
She＇s visiting us on Sunday．
Where shall we meet tomorrow？
When（on what day）should we buy our tickets？
Yesterday evening the wind was blowing very hard．
The shore of the Hudson is very pleasant walking in summer weather．
sa9àt nedǽ=yollanír. qišdà coxlù qaryaŷ̂s yayár. yaydà-da+burad' ôl-mamiš-am. yanvà $r=a y i n d a+c o ̀ x ~ s o y u ̂ ~ \gamma=o l a r$. alt' òn=dæyqædæ.
mæn hèš+bir dæyqæ̀-dæ+onlar(i) ešikdæ̀+qoymâr-am.
*ik' 'æftæ+tamàmt verAjAX-1Ar.
necǽe= güntqalmá $\gamma$ istǽeyir-siz. dünæntgejænì-dæ+buradà-yìdłz?
*gejænì Miyanadâ=qalmalì-yix.
üš=gün olàr+bìz buradâ-yix.
nə́e=qædær+zamán-dìr düzældip-lær.
bìz altì̀=gün-dü+buradâ-yix. nə́e =qædǽer-di búrada - sán. ùš=gün-üdü-kü+ mə̀n Bakiyà gælmiš-dimt. . .

C
I don't leave them outside (for) a minute!
They're going to give it (for) two weeks altogether.
How many days do you intend to stay?
Were you here (all) last night, too
('yesterday the night')?
We'll have to stay the night in Miyana.
D
We've been here about three days ('it will be three days we are here').
How long has it been built ('how much time is it. . .')?
We've been here six days.
How long have you been here?
Three days after I got to Baku. . (It was three days that I had been in Baku).

E
We'd better go (i.e. start) now.
We'll have to go (start) early in the morning.
They're going to begin (performing) the play Arshin Malalan next Wednesday.
Have you been here long ('since much')?
From 7:30 till twelve.

Looking at A, we see that indications of time when are generally put in the stem-case when the meaning is


In $B$ we see that: ( $a$ ) when the sense is during a certain period of time, and (b) when a specific clock time :s indicated, then the $-d \hat{A}$ locative case is used. Note that in case (b) the word saat hour is never the last word วf the phrase. And in general when the last word is a numeral or the like, $-\mathrm{d} A$ is used.

In C we note that for indications of lapse of time, the stem-case again is used with these same measures of :ime. Note in the last two examples that the definite objective is sometimes used, when a specific time is meant, e.g. some part of a previously mentioned time span.

But in D we see that if we mean how long something will have lasted, has lasted, or had lasted at some specific time, then we must add the proper form of the verb to be: the $-\mathrm{d} \overline{\mathrm{Ur}(-d I)}$ it is enclitic for present and future (or more specifically future, olajáx), and the $-U d U(-\overline{d I})$ it was enclitic for a past point of time.

Finally, in E, we have a special use of the $-\mathrm{d} \AA_{\mathrm{n}}$ from suffix. In general, with words of time, it means since or from as illustrated in the last two sentences. But particularly, (not exclusively), with the verbs bašla$\overline{\text { egin }}$ and ged-go, when you are marking only the beginning point of an action which is continued for some time, -dAn is added to these same time-nouns (now, morning, day, early, etc.)
$\ddagger$. Summary of equivalents of our verb 'to be'.
Remember that Azerbaijani has instead of the English verb 'to be': (1) a set of present and a set of past tense enclitics; (2) a negative dæyir 'not-being'; (3) a regular verb ol-become, with all the positive and negative forms which any verb may have; (4) an adjective var existent which combines with -dU(r) (rarely) and -UdU to mean there is (was), and (5) its negative yox non-existent which combines with $-d U(r)$ and -UdU to mean there isn't (wasn't). Since 2, 4, 5 all combine only with 1 , which has only two tenses, all the missing forms of these are supplied by the proper forms of ol- and ol-ma-.

Here is a complete table of forms we have studied so far:
A

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text {-(y)Am } \\
& \text {-sAn } \\
& \text {-dUr, -dI (after nouns and adjectives, and } \\
& \text { after -(y)AjÁx, -mAlÍ, -(y)Úp, mÚš [literary only]) }
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \frac{1}{\mathrm{y}} \frac{\mathrm{am}}{\text { you }} \\
& \text { (he, she, it) is, (they) are }
\end{aligned}
$$

```
. .* (no ending: after -(y)Úr, -(y)Ár, and he, she, it is; they are
    usually after var and dǽeyir; optionally
    after any of the forms that take '-dUr)
'-(y)UX [Tabriz -(y)ix or -(y)ux] we are
'-sUz ('-sUnUz)
you (pl.) are
-}\mathrm{ -dIlAr (distributed as in the is form)
--1Ar
-(y) (U)dUm
'-(y) (U)dUn
-(y) (U)dI (-dU)
-(y) (U)dUX (Tabriz -dux, -dix)
- -(y) (U)dUz (-dUnUz)
'-(y) (U)dUlAr
they are
B
\(\frac{\text { I was }}{\text { you (sing.) were }}\)
he, she, it was; they were
we were
you (pl.) were
they were
I was
you (sing.) were
he, she, it was; they were
we were
you (pl.) were
they were
```

The shortest forms, without $-(y)$ or the first (U) are used only after -(y)Úr, $-(y)$ Ár, $-\mathrm{mÚs}$, and d夭́eyir, i.e. the forms which do not use the -dI 'it is' enclitic.

|  |  | C |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | I am not |  | dǽeyir-dim | I wasn't |
| dǽyir-sæn | you aren't |  | dǽyir-din, T. -dün | you weren't |
| dźe yir | he she it isn't; |  | déyir-di | he, she, it wasn't |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { dǽyir-ik } \\ & \text { T. dæyir-ix, -ux } \end{aligned}$ | we aren't |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { dǽeyir-dik } \\ & \text { T. -dux, -dix } \end{aligned}$ | we weren't |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { dǽ yir-siz [-süz] } \\ & \text { (-siniz) } \end{aligned}$ | you aren't |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { dǽyir-diz, T. -düz } \\ & \text { (-diniz) } \end{aligned}$ | you weren't |
| dǽyil-lær | they aren't |  | dǽyir-dilær | they weren't |
|  |  | D |  |  |
| olár-am, oll-am, etc. |  |  | I (usually) am, I (will) |  |
| olmár-am, etc. |  |  | I (usually) am not |  |
| olmùš-am, etc. |  |  | I've been |  |
| ठl-mamiš-am, etc. |  |  | I haven't been |  |
| olmáx |  |  | to be |  |
| olmamáx |  |  | not to be |  |
| olár-dim |  |  | I used to be |  |
| olmáz-i̇dịm |  |  | I used not to be |  |
| olmúš-dum |  |  | I had been |  |
| ठ1-mamiš-dim |  |  | I hadn't been |  |
|  |  | E |  |  |
| var, vár-dị | there is (are) |  | vár-ídi | there was (were) |
| y $\delta \mathrm{x}$-du | there isn't, (aren't) |  | yóx-udu | there wasn't (weren't) |
| olár | there is (usually) |  | olár-di | there used to be |
| olmáz | there (usually) isn't |  | olmáz-i̇di | there used not to be |
| olúp( -du) | there has been |  | olmúš-du | there had been |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { ठ1-miyizp( }-\mathrm{d} \dot{\text { i }}) \\ & \text {-muyup }(-\mathrm{du}) \end{aligned}$ | there hasn't been |  | ठ1-mamis ${ }^{\text {che }}$ - | there hadn't been |

## 5. Personal Endings

Most verb forms are conjugated by means of the enclitics summarized above. But in the definite completive there are suffixes, partly used also in the optative and imperative, while the imperative has one suffix which does not occur anywhere else.

B. Endings used after -(y)Á-:

| '-m | I |
| :---: | :---: |
| -sAn | you |
| -** | he, she |
| '-X (T. -x) | we |
| , -sUz | you-all |
| - -1 Ar | they |

('I' and 'we' are as in A; 'you' and 'they' are the enclitics of 4.)

('I' and 'you-all' show a suffix -(y)U- and the endings of A (but with shifted accent in the you-all forms); 'we' is like the optative).

## Exercises

A. Fill in the blanks with the proper forms of the $-m A ́ X$ infinitive suffix, with case-endings, personal definite (possessive) endings, or both, if needed.

1. mæ̀n sænìn Bakiyà gæl $\qquad$ bil-mirdim.
2. mænìm bu šæhærdæ̈e qal $\qquad$ hèš *xéyrì yóx-du.
3. qatà $r$-inan get

4. bìz hoteldæ̀ yaša $\qquad$ sevmə̂r-IX.
5. mænìm qardašìm ye $\qquad$ bašqà dahà bir zâd bilmáz z .
6. sizìn burayà gæl $\qquad$ +còx xošhâl=oldum.
7. mænìm atàm šahærdæ̀ yaša $\qquad$ + +kætdæ̀ yaša $\qquad$ artîx sevæ̇r.
8. daníš $\qquad$ +cöræ̀ $k$ cixmâz.
9. ye =sonrathamàm=et $\qquad$ +yaxšì dǽyir.
10. mænìm bajìm bulvardà gæz côx=sevær.
11. mæ̀n musiqì eši $\qquad$ $+\operatorname{cox} \overline{l æ z z \hat{e r t}} \mathrm{t}=$ aparr-am.
12. còx ye $\qquad$ +xæstælîk gætirær.
13. còx ye $\qquad$ adamìtàz ye $\qquad$ '-dæ *qoyár.
14. mæ̀n yaydà paltarsìz=gæz__ $+c o ̂ x=$ sevær-æm.
B. In the following sentences represent 'and' at the point marked by the * either by '-UnAn, '-dA (after the following word), nothing, or dvandva compounding, whichever is most appropriate.
15. Qulu * Hæ sæ̀ntqardâš-dilar.
16. dünæ̀n bazardàn üš=jüt joràb *ikì=jüt+ayaxqab'=âldịm.
17. Jòrj sinamà * operanìthǽr=biršeydæ̈ntart̂̂x sevǽr.
18. dünæ̀en Mamedìn=bajìsì * a nasiǹìtbulvardâ=gördǜm.
19. mæ̀n qarsonà=dedim'+cáy=gætir', * yoldašìm=dedìtqæhvêe gætir!
20. yetdì * doqqùztonalt'=êdær.
21. mænìm dayimìn=adị Qulû-du, * oylunún adí+Husen Qulû-du.
22. bu hotelìn restoraǹ * qæhvæxanasìtbír=yerdæ-di.
23. šæràv * kæbàb $+c \delta x$ yáxš' olár.
24. a. mænìm bajìm+üniversịtædə́ cališár.
b. * mænìm bajı̀m+ortá=mæktǽbdæ calíšàr.
25. ya ү⿰̀̀ s * qar+bìr=yerdæ+ya үandà+ $c \delta x=p i s=o l$. .
26. Hüsèn* Qulù+bír=evdəe yašál-lar.
27. ə̀t * qarpizzìtbìr=yerdæ yesæ̀n+xæst' ôlar-san.
28. gejæ * günüz+iyrmi dồt+saât-dí.
29. bù æhmêet-di, * ò qardašî-di.
30. mænìm evìm * +ælinìn evì bír=yerdæe-dir.
C. In the following sentences fill the blank after the expression indicating how long with the $-\mathrm{dU}(\mathrm{r})$ enclitic if it is needed, otherwise with nothing.
31. ik' ì +mæ̀n anamì gôr -mæmiš-æm.
32. üc hæftæ_ +ò operà bašlaŷ̂p.
33. $q \dot{i}(r) x$ sækgiz saàt_ to hèš=bir zad+yê-miyip.
34. ùš̌=gün +âž qaldłm.
35. beš il + mæ̀n bu šæhærdæ̀ cališŝ̀r-am.
36. iki saàt +sænæ müntæzîr-æm.
37. alt(i) ày=yarìm +Bakidâ-ydim.
38. bìr saàt_daníšìr, hælæ̀-dæ sözlæri qurtûl-muyup.
D. In the following sentences insert -dÁn in the blank if it is possible for the beginning of an action, otherwise nothing (stem-case).
39. ǽgær+indi +üzmæyæ̀ bašlasàx+yaxšô -d ł.
40. sabàh sæhæ̀r=caү̀ bizæ̀ gæ̀l-ki+išlǽrimizì görAX.
41. dünæn axšàm_+mæ̀n evæ gêž=gældim.
42. gǽlin ged $A X=$ indi_operadà yê $r=t u t a ́ x$.
43. sabàh sæhæ̀r_quà r-inantBakiyâ getmæli-yæm.
44. šæmbǽe=günü + Hæsæ̀̀n bizd $\neq-y d i$.

## Conversations

I
Going shopping.
Jorj:
Mamed:
Jorj:
Mamed: olsùn. àmma+mæ̀ntbir az šeyméy=almalł-yam.

Jorj:
desæ̀ntsabàh sæhæ̀r gedìb alâr-ix.
sabàh sæhæ̀rtmænim išîm=var; gedæ̀e bilmæ̂r-æm.
bæs qals̀̀ntsábah áxšamà.

In the clothing store.
Mamed: jorap dæsmalìz vǎr( -mi ) ?
Tükanci: nóe-rængini.
Mamed: $\quad i k^{\prime}{ }^{\prime} u ̈ s ̌=j u ̈ t ~ a \gamma i n, ~ u ̈ s ̌ d o ̈ t=j u ̈ t ~ q a r a s i n, ~ i k i-d æ n æ-d æ ~ i p æ ́ k=d æ s m a l=v e r . ~$
Tükancì: buyúruz; bu dæsmallàr+xaarijæ̂e-di, dahá=næmænæ istæyir-siz?
Mamed: mæn' ìki-dænæ-dæ+köynə̂ek=ver.
Tükancì: yaxšì vætǽntköynæklærimìz=vartki còx dævamn̂̀-dilar.
Mamed: boynunùm+ölcüsǜqiexbîr-di.
Tükancì: bùyrun; bù-d(a)' ikì-dænæ+köynæ̂k.
Mamed: hamisì necǽ vermæli-yUX.
Tükancí: otuz sækkìz=tümæntaltê=qìrán.

In the shoe store.
Mamed:
Bašmaxcí:
Mamed:
Bašmaxci:
Mamed:
Bašmaxci:
Mamed: bæ's demæ̀ek+bunlàrttapišírmâ=bašmáx-di( $r$ ).
Bašmaxci: bǽli; qiymæetì-d(æ)+ælli bèš tümə̀n-di.
Mamed: yòx yòx, mæ̀ntælli béš tümæn(æ)+àla=bilmôer-æm; àmma+qịx bèš=tümæntveræ bîll-æm.
Bašmaxcí:
qix bešæ̀ +veræ bilmæ̂r=æm; àmma+bèš tümænìntsizæ gecær=æm;* ællì =tumæn(æ)
âparin.
Mamed: olsùntvèr $=$ görÂX.

[^7]| Conversation I | 1. kim šeymey alma $\gamma=$ istæyir. (kim istæyir seymey=ala.) <br> 2. onlar šæhærdæ hamisitnecæ=gün qalmalit-dilar. <br> 3. næ=zaman bazara gedæjAX-1Ar. |
| :---: | :---: |
| Conversation II | 1. kim jorab alìr. <br> 2. necæ=jüt alìr. <br> 3. dæsmallaritkim alir. <br> 4. vætænin alirtya xaarijæsin? <br> 5. kim köynæy alìr. |
| Conversation III | 1. Mamed+necæ=jüt bašma $\gamma$ alir . <br> 2. næ= rængin(i) istæyir. <br> 3. neciy $(x)=$ alir. |

## Suggestions for Further Conversations

A. George decides he wants a new suit, and asks Tom to come along with him to the bazaar. They enter the store and the clerk asks what they want. George asks to look at material for a suit. After the clerk shows them several materials George asks the price, and buys 5 meters of cloth. Then Tom asks about a tailor. The clerk says there's one on the next street; they thank him and go. At the tailor's they ask how long it will take jefore the suit is ready. He says about two weeks, maybe. He asks how much cloth George has, and he tells him. He takes George's measurements, then they bargain about the price, agree upon one, and the friends leave.
B. You go to the bazaar and stop at a shop for soap and razor-blades, then at another for socks, handkerchiefs, shirts, etc. The clerk praises his wares and tries to suggest various items; you find out what you owe, गay, and go to the shoe-bazaar, where you each try on several pairs of shoes before finding one that fits.
C. Work out a longer conversation, including shopping for several items, walking about the city, eating lunch, leaving clothes to be cleaned and pressed, etc.

## UNIT 13

## Second Review

This review unit contains a number of exercises which will help you make sure that you thoroughly covered the work of the first twelve units. They will show what you need to restudy or review.
A. True-False Test.*

The Guide will read 40 statements, each one read twice. Which statements are true (in general), and which are false (in general)?
B. Conversations and Questions.*

Listen to each of the four conversations, and answer in Azerbaijani the questions following each conversation. First turn to end of this unit (after exercise Q), and study the new words.

## Exercises

C. Fill the blanks with either the $-d U$ definite incompletive or the $-m U s /-(y) U p$ indefinite incompletive, whichever is correct, adding the proper personal ending or enclitic for 'we'.

1. biz bu operanìtæll(i) ildæ̀ntyuxarâ= dì qayir $\qquad$ .
2. diyæ̀-sæn+biz bu qìzzitbunnàn-da qabàx+bir yerdæ̀ gör $\qquad$ .
3. dǜnæntbiz bèš=salxim+üzûm ye $\qquad$ .
4. bìz+ùš=gün olà $r+c a y$ îš-mæ $\qquad$ .
5. bìz sænìnt nænæbajìn-ilætqatâr-innan bù šæhær丸 gæl $\qquad$ .
6. bìz mamedæ̀ de_ +bizæ̀ gælsìntàmma gæ̂el-mædi.
7. biz gecæ̀n=gejæ+ælì-ynæntoperayâ ged $\qquad$ .
8. bìz sizì üniversịtædæ̈ gör
9. mæ̀n-næn bàjj̇qqardašìm+üc ìltnyuyorq̈d(a)' ôl $\qquad$ .
D. Change the sentences in C from 'we' to 'they' (changing other words, and introducing names where necessary).
E. Change the sentences in $C$ from positive to negative, and from 'we' to ' $I$ ', (making whatever changes are necessary).
F. Change the following sentences, (including all verbs), from positive to negative, or from negative to positive, making any required changes (especially in the accent).
10. bizæ̀ gælsæ̀ntonu göræ̀=bil̂̂r-sæn.
11. cǜn pulum yôx-udu, nahàr, yê-mædim.
12. bùrada+papruzdàn=bašqa+ayrì=šeylær-dæ+tsatâl-lar.
13. ona demǐš-æm+sabàh+bizæ̀=gælsìn, bælk(æ) atamì göræ̂.
14. günd(æ)' arà $\gamma$ ̂̂š-mæ; xæst' ôlar-san.
15. bu šæhærìn+ùs $5=d æ n æ+u ̈ n i v e r s i t æ s \hat{i}=v a d r$.
16. dünænthavàtsoyùx dæ̂æyir-di.
17. bizìm otaxdà+yatàx=yeri+yôx-udu.
18. másqívanìn=operasi+béš minnæ̀en=yuxar' âdam tutàr.
19. saàt ikidæ̀+hætmæ̀ntbize gælín.
20. ùš=gün=olàr+ælinì gôr-mǽmiš -ǽm.
21. sìz nǽe-ücün tiflisæ̀ getdîz?
22. mæ̀n sænì görændæ̀+bulvardà gæzîr-din.
23. bìz+bir ày sonrâtbu šæhærdæ̀ent cixxmal̂̂-yix.
24. pùl vèr-mæsænt nahàr yemæ̂e-sæn.
25. pænjærænì+*ba үlà -masantota үà soyùx gælæ̀r+xæst' ठlàr-ix.
26. bìz+ya iłš $^{\text {1 }}$ ya үàn $=$ günlæ̀r, gæzmA YÀ getmôer $r-I X$.
27. nahà $r=y$ é -mæsæn+*ajalâr-san.
28. æ̀yærthæsænìtgöræ̀ bilsæ̀nt mænæ̀ *xæbôer=ver.
29. sàbah=axšàm+operayà gedæjÂY-Am; síz-dæ gæ̀lin.

[^8]G. Change the following sentences from present to past, by use of the $-(y)(U) d U$ enclitic 'was', 'were'. Remember that $-(y) U p$ must be replaced by $-m U s$ before this enclitic.

1. hæsæ̀nt müjæssæmæenín=yanindà durúp-du.
2. bu šæhærìn havasìt côx soyúx -du.
3. ælinìn tükanindà +otuz næfær dæ̀ntart $\hat{\text { ® }} \gamma=$ adá $m=v a r$.

4. günüzlæ̀r+gejælær dæ̀en *qissâ-di.
5. 1 kišì mænìm dostûm-du.
6. mænìm+qardašlarìm+hàmisí xæst̂e-dilær.
7. onlarìn evindæ̀=hés bír-dænæ̀-dæ+ radiyò yôx-du.
8. mə̀enthoteldǽe =yášar-àm.
9. bú qi̇zlarì-ki+görǜr-sæn, mænìm mæktǽb=yoldašm-dilar.
10. A. ó qatàrttehranâ=gedir. B. bæs bakiyàtgêt-mǐyr,? A. yơx.
11. hüsenìnt nænæbajisis̀ amerị̣̆̆ayà gêt-mæyip-læ̇r.
12. bìz sænì+üniverstædæ̀nt cixandà görmüš-UX.
13. sìz+operadàn $=c i x^{1} \neq p+h a ́-r a y a ~ g e d i r-s i z$.
14. '́ kišì +döktür-di; oүlù-da injinêr-di.
H. Change the sentences in G from positive to negative (or negative to positive).
I. Fill the blanks with the needed optative [-(y)A-] or imperative suffix.
15. Mamèd gedìp paprùz=al $\qquad$ , mæ̀n onà müntǽzìr-æm=ki+gæl $\qquad$ .
16. gecæ̈n=(h)æftæ+mæn istæ̇yir-dim+bu šæhærdǽn cix $\qquad$ , yoldašlarìm qôy-madìlar.
17. ümüdìm=var+bizìm qonaxlixdà+sizæ̀ xôš gec $\qquad$ ; vǽ sìz+ónu sev $\qquad$ .
18. qírandotelæ̀+*yazmíš-am+ mænæ̀ bir tæmìz+væ yaxš̀ otâx *saxla $\qquad$ .
19. radyon(ù)=ašdixx+biraz musiq ${ }^{\prime}=e ̀$ èid $\qquad$ , ušaxlarìntsǽsi qôy-madí.
20. yaxšisì=bu-du+qabàx-jantsǽn gedìp+nahar(ì) *(h)aazirla
21. mamèd onà demǐš-dit gündæ̀ on dồrd saàt=calisč__, àmmatmæ̀n dedìmt
'istæm̂̂̉z? fæqæ̀et sækgìz saàt=cališ̌
22. onlàr+getdilæ̀rttæyyaræ̈=bilit' al $\quad+$ *qurtulmûš-di.
23. sìz+nǽe -ücün istir-diz operadán têz=cix $\qquad$
24. saatìm *išlôe-mir-ditverdìm duzæld $\qquad$ .
J. Change the following commands from singular to plural.
25. æ̀eyær+bazarà getsæ̂en, bir *kilò cöræ̂ey=al.
26. hæsænæ̀ demìš-æm+mænæ̀+bir bilittalsín, Tæbrizô=gedím.
27. $\grave{o}(u)$ šaxdàntsorùštgör+operanìn yolùnt tanỉyìrtya yôx.
28. $q$ d̀ $y=$ girìm $=b u$ tükannàn+biraz miyv'* âlim.

29. ælìn=ver+ælimə̀, gedÀX bû=yolú.
30. qòy+qardašìntorad' olsun, sæ̀n özǜntburayàt mænìm yanimâ=gæl.
31. ésit gồr+bu nóe -*dili-di rádiyodá daníšíll-lar.
K. Change the following sentences from 'present' (definite incompletive) to 'perfect' (indefinite completive).
32. bizìm šæhærìnt suyù *qúrtulûr-i.
33. sæ̀n *atanavìt görmAYA gedir-sæ̌n?
34. hæsǽn=girìr+bu tükannàn+kibrìt-inæentpaprûz alsın.
35. bu imaarætìtüc ìl=olâr düzæ̇ldil-lǽr.

36. biz *oturùr-uxtbu restorandàtjòrž gælsîn.
37. hüsèntnænæbajis s'-ücüntikì-dænæ+* ka үâz *yazłr.
38. qulù=tađ̈sì̀tuturtvaazalâ getsin.
39. onùn oүlùtfàránsadâ dǽrs=oxuyưr.
L. Insert '-ki (-kI) at the proper point in the following sentences. If more than one answer is possible, indicate the difference in meaning.
40. šæmbæ̀=gün(ü) axšàm+yayiš bašladł̆, bugüntsaàt dördæ̀e=kimi+yayâr-dí.
41. bu (h)oteldæ̀+otàx yôx-du; biz næyǽ müntǽzir-UX?

[^9]3. sìz üniverstænìttant̂-mìyr-sìz, nǽe-ücün *píyada gédir-siz.
4. mæentbu šæhærìthéš sêv-mædim; sæní bil-miyr-æm.
5. mæ̀n sænæ̀ dedímtqar yayajax; gördû̃n düz deyir-dǐm?
6. jánìm; sæhærdæ̀n axšama-kimin evd' $=$ *ótumay olmáz, dùr gedÀX+ biràz gæzÂX.
7. onlàrtsaàt ón yarimdàtvaazala *yetišdilæ̀r, qatàr yollammaxdâ-ydi.
8. belæ̀+biz gedìr-UXthamídàntsonrâ *yetị̣̌̌jAY-UX.
9. o šalvàrto qædæ̀rt bahà-ydit mæ̀nton(u) ala bîl-mædim.
M. Choose the correct form, from the two or three given, to fill the blank in each of the following sentences. If there is more than one possibility, give all.

1. ìl, ildæ̀n, ildæ̀ mænìm qardašìm+hǽr iki $\qquad$ +bìr=dæfæ+bakiyâ=gedǽr.
2. gün, gündæ̀en, gündæ̀e
mæ̀nt $\qquad$ +ikì=dæfæthamâm=edær-æm.
3. saàt, saatdàn, saatdà bìz+günortiyàtbir__on dæyq' ǽskik qalàntevê=*yetišdik.
4. gejæ, gejædæ̀n, gejædæ̈ mæ̀n hæ̀e $r=$ + sinamayâ gedær -æ̇m.
5. ay, aydàn, aydà qulùt__ +bir=dæf fòetfamilịnìt görmÀY-ücünttifliŝ̂e=gedǽr .
 mæ̀n tæbrizæ̀ $\qquad$ getmiš-æm.
6. dæyqæ, dæyqædæ̀n, dæyqæ dǽ hæ̀r r *saatìntatmìš̌à̀n birî-di.
7. sæhə̂r, sæhærdæ̂n, sæhærd今̂ bìztsà bahtyoldašlarimìz-inant___ + gæzmAYÀ gedæjÁY-UX.
8. sækgìz, sækgizdæ̀n, sækgizdæ̀ onlàrtdünæentsaàt__t_ +onikiyæ̀e=gædærtbizdô -ydilær.
9. ayì, ayindàn, ayindà yanvà $r=\quad+$ coxlù qâr yayár.
10. bìr, bir dæ̀en, birdæ̀ mæ̀nt min doqqúz=yüz ǽlli__tameriq̈ayâ gældim.
11. béš, bešdǽn, beš dǽ bakì=qatarit saàt__yollanír.
N. Fill the blanks with the proper form of the '-UnAn 'by, with' enclitic.
12. æеyær+tæyyæræ̀ -___gessÀX, hatmæ̀n+sabàh sæhæ̀r+saat+doqquzdà tæbrizd $\neq-y U X$.
13. onùn atasìtpilovùtælî- $\qquad$ yiyǽr.
14. mæ̀̀n paltarlarimìtütü- $\qquad$ ütülæ่ miš -æ̇m.
15. bìztayaxlarimìz -__ +*yòl gedìptællærimìz___ +iš=görǽr-UX.
16. sænìn bajìn qulù-___ cox dôs-du.
17. jüjænì+šæràb-_ *piširsæ̀nt còx yemæl' ôlur.
18. mæ̀n evimnə̀n burayà tta ${ }^{\text {qu }} \mathrm{s} \hat{\mathbf{i}}$ $\qquad$ gældim.
O. Make the sentences of $N$ negative.
P. Fill the blanks with the proper forms of bu, o, næ, bura, ora, hara, or bu=yan, ha=yan, whichever is needed; if there are several possibilities, tell the difference in meaning.
19. de gốrüm; bìz_yoldan getsAX, *yetišǽr-UX?
20. imaaræ̀t+üc íl bunnán=irælìtmænîm-idi; pulùm yóx-udìtsatd̂̂m.
21. cû̀n bíl-mir-dim $\qquad$ get-sǽm yaxin=olàr, $\qquad$ -dur-kü+qonaxlịyà+
cox gêž *yetišdim.
22. ælì+gecæ̀n hæftædæ̀n= +bizæ gêl-miyip.
23. bæs sæ̀nthǽr $r=$ váx desæ̀ntmæ̀n gælìptsænì $\qquad$ görêer-æm.
24. dünæ̀entsizì görmAYÃ gældÙX+yôx-uduz; getmiš-diz, ?
25. ældækì=sinamàt_trræfdækinnæ̀nttêz bašlìr.
26. bæs $\qquad$ -san, ? iki saàt-dì+ $\qquad$ +sænæ müntæzîr-æm.
Q. Fill the blanks with the proper form (with person, definite, and case endings, as, and if needed) - of the -mAX infinitive suffix.
27. ye-_ =sonra+*istiraahæ̀t=et__yaxš̂̀-dir.
28. æуærtsàbah gejæ̀ gæl_ol-masa+mænæ̀ *xæbæ̂r=ver.
29. de gốrüm, mænìm do qonáxlìya gæl_ +nǽ *xeyri vàr?
30. göræ̀e-sæntqatarìntyollan $\quad n \overline{\text { ésedær }}$ qalłtr?
31. sæ̀ntoxu =bašqa+dahá nǽ *bašarár-san?
32. cališ yaxši-dìr; otur +iš cixmâz.
33. cǜn+qatarìn yollan_thænuz mæælum dæ̂yir-di, ò-dur-kü mæ̀n+
tæyyarê-ynæn gæl_istǽdim.
34. bizìm+günd' æ̀qællæn+ikisaàt üz_ +laazâm-dì.
35. onlà $\mathrm{r}=$ cališ $\quad$ sonrâtye__bášládílá r .
36. cališ_=sonrâtpul al_gælær.

New Words.
In the conversations and questions of Unit 13, the following new words appear, and must be studied, before listening to the conversations.

eylæyím I am to do, let me do, I shall do

```
    né-j' éyliyim, n(&) eyliyim, n'éyniym what
    can I do? how can I help it?
tezlík-læ quickly, soon
tæk alone
hæmšæhærli compatriot, (person) from same town
ævvæl former, first
    æv\mp@code{l=dæfæ the former time, the first time}
nec⿱㇒́ günlüyæ for how many days (intended)
neci-dir? what's his occupation? what does he do
    (for a living)?
```


## INTRODUCTION TO UNIT 14

In this unit we shall give a general exposition of some problems which arise throughout the book, but were too subtle to bother with earlier in your study. These concern Sandhi, and certain intonation questions. Read them carefully and use them as reference whenever necessary. Do not learn them by heart.

## Sandhi

In every language, a word pronounced by itself usually differs in some way from the same word as it oc curs in a sentence where changes result from the meeting of sounds.

In Azerbaijani this is more striking than in English. The words of each phrase are always pronounced together like one long word (phrases are marked off in the Aids to Listening either by punctuation marks or the plus sign). Within a phrase all final and initial sounds come to be pronounced like medial ones.

In nouns, this often means a different form in stem-case (before pause or C) and before consonantal suffixes ( $-1 \mathrm{Ar},-\mathrm{dA}$, etc.) than before vowel-initial suffixes ( $-\mathrm{A},-\mathrm{Un}$, etc.) or before words beginning with V. In the vocabularies, in such cases, we give the form which occurs before $V$ in parentheses after the stem-case, or put in parentheses the vowel which may be added, or the $C$ which may be dropped before a following pause or C. In the case of verbs, we cite only the pre-V form, since the other form is always easily derivable from it. In several cases this also means a different spelling in the Aids to Listening (though not in the Conventional Spelling).
A. Single final C

Two rules are to be observed:
(a) The rule of unvoicing.
(b) The rule of unstopping.
a. The rule of unvoicing - polysyllabic stems which end in voiced C's before V's unvoice them before pause or C. We obtain the following table:

| Before vowel: | $y$ | $\gamma$ | $b$ | $d$ | z | $q$ | $(g)$ | $v$ | $j$ | $r$ (voiced) |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Before pause or consonant: | k | x | $\mathrm{b}(\mathrm{p})$ | $\mathrm{d}(\mathrm{t})$ | s | x | $(\mathrm{k})$ | f | s | r (voiceless) |

Notes:

1. $g$ does not occur between vowels, except in loan-words.
2. $-z$ is only in rare cases replaced by $-s$; such words will be written with $-z$ - in the dictionary, as e. g. paprúz-cigarette.
3. Most of the $q \sim x$ and all of the $g \sim k$ changes take place in clusters and will be treated later.
4. $\quad \mathrm{v} \sim \mathrm{f}$ (in some parts of Azerbaijan replacing the $\mathrm{b} \sim \mathrm{p}$ final in all polysyllabic words) is rare but occurs regularly in polysyllabic Russian names (like Rastov-a| Rastof).
5. The $j \sim s, q \sim x$, and $g \sim k$ changes combine both unvoicing and unstopping (i. e. $j \sim s$ instead of merely $\mathrm{j} \sim \mathrm{c}$ ) .

Some examples:

| ušá ${ }^{\text {a }}$ oxuyur | the child is studying | ušáx | child |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| nǽe olmá ${ }^{\text {istæyir }}$ | what does he want to become? | olmáx | to become |
| anjáy üc 'æft' olàr. | It's only about three weeks. | anjáx | only |
| injinerlíy oxuyur. | he's studying engineering. | injinerlík | engineering |
| böyúy ünüverstǽ-dir. | It's a big university. | böyük | big |
| yemAY istæyir-æm. | I want to eat. |  |  |
| But notice: |  |  |  |
| tæbrik=edir-æm | I congratulate | tæbrik | congratulation |

b. The rule of unstopping: Sounds which are voiceless stops and have a closely related fricative are replaced by the latter when before pause or C. This means:

| Before V: | c | k (stop variant) | (q) |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Before pause or C: | s | k (fricative variant) | ( x ) |

## Notes:

1. $\ddot{q} \sim x$ occurs only in clusters (see later).
2. $c \sim s ̌$ is the commonest of these changes.

Some examples:

| before $V$  <br> hec $\frac{\text { at }}{} \frac{\text { bll }}{\text { hefore pause or }}$ C <br> üc- $\frac{\text { three }}{\text { drink }}$ | üš |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| ic- | $\frac{\underline{\text { load }}}{}$ | iš |
| yük- | $\underline{\text { tree }}$ | yük |
| ayaj- | ayaš |  |

Though $f$ is somewhat related to $p(b)$, as $s$ to $t(d)$, such changes as $p-->f$ and $t-->s$ do not normally occur, except, (for $p$ ) before a following $f$ or $v$, and (for $d, t$ ) before a following $s$, a type of change which we call assimilation.

| jorap | socks | joraf=ver | give (me) socks |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| ged- | go | gessAX | if we go |

B. Final V before initial V

Note the terms: elision=loss of vowel; the verb: to elide.
Observe:

| hán-kí, hankf́ | which | ældǽ | on (the) hand | hank' ${ }^{\text {éldæ-di }}$ | which side is it on? |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| : 2 e-jæ | how? | oldú | it has become | né-j' oldu | what's become of it? |
| :ssí | hot | olár | it becomes | iss' Slar | it gets hot |
| : k í | two | il | year | ik' ${ }^{\prime}$ il=irælì | two years ago |
| Ac hæftǽ | three weeks | olár | it can be | üc æft' olàr | it's about three weeks |

Comparing columns I and II we see that (1) the $-V$ of the first word drops, (2) its accent (if any) moves to the $V$ - of the second word, (3) the remainin $\mathrm{V} V$ is slightly lengthened and accented. The first $V$ is not always -ost but may remain as a brief glide or fuse with the following V into an intermediate one.

Notes:

1. The V's of independent monosyllables are never completely elided. They may be shortened and a glottal stop may follow but a separate syllable always remains.
2. Less common treatments:
(a) $-V$ may prevail and $V$ - be lost instead.
(b) neither V is lost, but 9 or y inserted.
3. V-loss will be marked by apostrophe ('). When useful the lost vowel will be indicated in parentheses before the apostrophe.
4. $h$ - does not prevent elision, but is then itself lost. Such h's will be written in parentheses.

## Z. CC clusters

In this section we distinguish between: (a) affix and word boundary clusters in which one of the C's is modi:.ed; and (b) loan-word clusters in which various means are employed to break them up or simplify them.

## a. Boundary clusters

qæbistanlix, *qæbistannix
nišanlí, nišanní oylanlar, oүlannar
*qumlar, *qumnar

* mæællimlær, * mæællimnær

Gülüstán=bayí, Gülustám=ba $\boldsymbol{\gamma}^{\mathfrak{q}}$ mæ̀n bilæsìt, mæ̀m bilæsì + (sæn) sǽm búrda nǽ qayìrı́r-san. ǽm birinjì
onbir, ombir
qiymætlær qiymætdær
bilitlærizi bilitdærizi

A
cemetery
fiancé(e)
boys
sand
teachers
B
Gulustan park
I think, as far as I know
What are you doing here?
very first
eleven
C
prices
your tickets (def. obj.)

| limunatlari | limunatdari | their lemonade |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| šayi(r)tlar šayitdar | students, apprentices |  |
| *tapmax | *tapbax | to find |

From these examples the following rules can be derived:

1. The sequence -ml - or -nl - is replaced by -mn - or -nn-. (Note: chiefly in suffixes -1Ar, -1A, -1 ÚX, and -1Ú.)
2. The sequence -nb, -nm-, -np-is replaced by $-\mathrm{mb}-$, $-\mathrm{mm}-$, $-\mathrm{mp}-$. (Note: watch context when -m indicates 1 st and -n 2 nd person.)
3. (1) The sequence -tl- or -dl-is replaced by -td-. (Note: suffixes -1A, -1U, -1Ar, -1Ux etc.)
(2) The sequence -pm - is sometimes replaced by $-\mathrm{pb}-$. (Note this is regional and occurs in some areas more than others.)
All these changes are optional, and usually found in conversation though not in deliberate speech.

## b. loan-word clusters

The native vocabulary of Azerbaijani originally had very few CC's, except medially. Arabic, on the other hand, allows all kinds of consonant groups (including some types unlike anything in English). These clusters, then, whether in loan-words from Arabic or other languages, or in native Azerbaijani words, when they occur a: the beginning of a word, or at the end before a consonant or pause, are treated in various special ways to bring about either single initial and final consonants, or to change the cluster to an intervocalic one. (Intervocalic CC's are common, and some CCC's occur.)

## Initial Clusters

A

| Aids to Listening |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| aslansiyæ | station |
| ispišqa | matches |
| İstalin | Stalin |

Conventional Spelling
стансија
спичка
сталин

If a foreign word begins with st-, sk-, or sp-, in Azerbaijani a vowel is prefixed. This is regularly $U$, as in the last two examples. The use of a and the change of $t$ to 1 in the first are irregular, due probably to the similarity in sound of some other Azerbaijani word. Speakers who know Russian may sometimes pronounce suc:. words in the Russian way.

|  | B |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| tren | train | tiren |
| *q̈lub, ${ }^{\text {q̈lüb }}$ | club | quplub |
| Fransæ | France | Færánsæ |
| *telgraf | telegram | telgịaf |
| *Rus | Russian | * Ụrus |

Initial clusters consisting of a consonant plus $r$ or 1 are normally simplified by inserting a weak vowel, regularly U, between the two consonants. Færansæ was perhaps borrowed in this form; at any rate the use of $æ$ instead of $U$ seems to have few other parallels. Note that initial $r$ (and rarely 1 ) may be treated in this way and have $U$ prefixed to it.

## Final Clusters

A

| before V |  | final and before $C$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| bošald- | empty | bošat- |
| cixard- | take out | cixat- |
| šayird | student | šayi( r$) \mathrm{t}$ |
| qalx- <br> ræng - | get up, rise, take off color | $\begin{aligned} & \text { qa(1) } x- \\ & \text { ræk } \end{aligned}$ |
|  | B |  |
| deng- | money | déng(i) |
| *hærcænd | however | hærcǽnd(i)-ki, hærcæn-ki although |
| *šærq | east | šærq(i) |
| *qærb | west | qærb(i) |

1. If a final cluster consists of $1, r, n$, followed by a stop or fricative then (a) the 1 , $r$, or $n$ drops, and (b) the final consonant is changed according to the rules presented in A (a) and (b) above. Note that all verbs of this type are native words, not loans. Note further that d written in monosyllabic words is the same as $t$ written in polysyllabic words, namely, a voiceless unexploded stop.
2. When the next-to-last consonant is $r$, it is occasionally retained finally and before consonants (less often before suffixes beginning with consonants), and 1 too is sometimes retained, or changed to $r$. But it is nearly always dropped (except in the slowest kind of precise pronunciation).

In B we see a rather rare alternative treatment of such clusters, found only in loan-words. The $n$, $r$, or 1 is retained, but a faint, unaccented vowel $(U)$ is added at the end of the word. This is sometimes a very elegant pronunciation of words listed in $A$, but seems to be normal for the four given in $B$ and a few others like them.

|  | C |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| post | mail | $\operatorname{pos}(\mathrm{t})$ |
| dost | friend | $\operatorname{dos}(\mathrm{t})$ |
| * drest | set | dæs(t) |
| vaxt | time | $\operatorname{vax}(\mathrm{t})$ |
| *paytæxt | capital | paytæx(t) |

Clusters consisting of a voiceless fricative followed by $t$, normally drop the last consonant before another consonant or pause. In slow speech, if a pause follows, the $t$ may often be heard; otherwise there may be tongue movement but no sound.

| jüzv- | part | jüzv(ü) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ræxs- | dance | rexs(i) |
| vaxs- | shoe-polish | vaxs(i) |
| sübh- | early morning | sübh( ${ }_{\text {a }}$ ) or süb |
| * verf- | praise | væsf(i), væsif |

If the cluster consists of a stop or fricative, followed by a fricative (including h), the normal treatment is to add a weak unstressed $U$ vowel. This vowel will be whispered if it comes after a voiceless fricative.

If the second consonant is $h$, it may simply be dropped.

E

| fæsl- | season; chapter | fæs! (i), fæsil |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| tiyatr- | play, theater | tiyatr(i), tiyatị |
| æmr- | order | æmr(i), æmir |
| orkestr-, | orchestra | orkestir, orkes(t)ṛ(i), orkes(i)r |
| orkesr- | kess- |  |
| * ræsm- | picture | ræsm(i), ræsim |

Clusters in which the last consonant is $1, r, m$ (or $n$, which does not seem to occur in the Basic Sentences) are treated like those in $D$, except that the alternate with stressed $U$ between the consonants is more common, and may occasionally be the preferred form. Note that the final, (or pre-consonantal) m, $r, 1$, $n$ are regularly unvoiced (whispered), and the following $U$ vowel as well. orkest(i)r-represents our only 3 consonant group, and it is nearly always broken by $U$ (stressed or unstressed) between the last two consonants, unless one or both of them are dropped.

F

| *haqq- | right | hax |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| tipb- | medicine | tib, tipb(i) |

Double consonants (including td, $\mathrm{pb}, \mathrm{kg}, \mathrm{tj}, \mathrm{tc}$ ) are regularly simplified in final or preconsonantal position. An alternative occurring in slow careful speech is to add the weak $U$ at the end-háqqị in this case.

## SUMMARY



Exceptions are few. For rule 1, šærab-wine sometimes has the form šærav before pause, but šærapbefore suffixes beginning with consonants. Monosyllables also follow rule l, except that the final -b (unexploded)
is different from final -p (exploded) before a pause. Rule 2 has no exceptions and again applies to monosyllables. with the same distinction between -d and -t. For rule 3, there may be some rare words which keep final -j (at least in elegant speech), as e.g. hærraj auction.

Monosyllables usually have $-\check{z}$ final and before consonants. For rule 4, there are a few polysyllabic words with unchanging final $-y$, like subay - bachelor, and some Arabic loans with unchanging final $-k$, like tabrik, The rule does not apply to monosyllables, which have either unchanging -y or unchanging - $k$. Rule 5 has no exceptions, and generally applies to monosyllables as well, but not to deng - money, and a few others. Rule 6 applies only to polysyllables. Monosyllables either have unchanging -x or unchanging $-\gamma$. Rule 7 includes only loan-words, which are somewhat variable. Some speakers will keep the final -q voiced, adding a weak $U$ after it. This applies equally to monosyllables (like xalq-) and polysyllables (like tæšviq-). Rule 8 is not very common. Besides papruz-, we can cite only xoruz-, and *palaz-coarse, rough rug. There are no monosyllables of this type; they have either unchanging -s, or unchanging -z. All rules apply equally to nouns and verbs, though many of these finals do not occur in polysyllabic verb forms.

These changes may be summed up as: (1) unvoicing (1-9). This applies also to final -r. (2) Unstopping (3, 3a, 5, 6), including final -k . (3) Loss of prefinal $1, \mathrm{n}, \mathrm{r},(2,3,3 \mathrm{a}, 5,7$ ). This occurs also before unchanging consonants.

Traveling

## English Equivalents

1. George
its day
what day (of the week)?
we should buy
When should we buy our tickets?
2. Gulu
since, as, inasmuch as
Tuesday
Tuesday (more fully)
at least
that we buy, let us buy
Since we want to go on Tuesday, we'd better buy our tickets at least two days ahead of time.
3. George
you said
as far as Miyana
bus
by bus
Did you say we have to go from here to Miyana by bus?
4. (the) bus and...
the train('s) ticket (obj.)
And you mean we should buy the bus and train tickets at the same time?
5. Gulu
special
company, firm
besides bus(-tickets)
Yes. Here there is a special agency which sells both bus and train tickets.
6. George

What time should we leave here?
7. Gulu
the eight-o'clock bus
if we go
(in the) daytime
we must wait
We'd better go by the $8 \mathrm{p} . \mathrm{m}$. bus.
Because if we go in the daytime, we'll have to spend the night in Miyana.
8. George
if we stay
What's wrong with (our) staying?

Aids to Listening

1. Jorj
günü
nǽ $=$ günü $[n æ=$ gúnü $]$
almala-yix
bíz bilitimizìtnǽe=gün(ü) álmali-yix.
2. Qulú
cún
sèšæmbǽ
sešæmbǽ=günü
æ㇒ qæ1lǽn
aláx
cúm biz sešæmbǽe=günü getmÁY istǽyir-ǓX, yaxšisì bu-dìłæqællæ̀ntiki gün qabàx+ bilitimiz' álâx.
3. Jorj
dedín, dedǘn
miyaniyǽ=qædær
otubós, otupás
otubరs-ilæ, otupas-inan
sæen dedìn buradàn miyaniyæ̀e=qædær+otubǒs -
ilæ getmæli-yUX?
4. otubos-inan
$\mathrm{t}(\mathrm{i})$ renìn bilitinî, bilitîn
væ demÀY+otubós-inan tirenim bilitìnt
bír=yerd(æ)' álmalì-ý́x?
5. Qulú
mæxsús, xususi*
širkóét
otubosdán=bašqá, otubosdán=suvay
hæ̋n. buradà bir mæxsùs širkæ̀t vàr=ki
otubosdàm=bašqa qatarı̀n-da bilitinì satâl-lar.
6. Jorj
bìz buradàn sa9át nædǽ= gètmæli-yUX.
7. Qulú
sa9àt sæ̀ kgizín=otubosú
gessÁX
günǘz
qalmalz-yix
axšàm sa9àt sækgizìn otubosu-ynan getsǍX + yaxšitdi.
cù̀n- $\mathrm{k}^{\prime} \nsupseteq y æ r$ günüz=gessǍX, gejænì miyanadâ= qálmáli-y立.
8. Jorj
qalsáx
qalsàx né-j' olu, ?
*for Tabriz speakers the latter and for Baku speakers the former means private rather than special.
9. Gulu
even, straight, right
action
nice, decent
isn't found
My friend, that's a very small town, and
there isn't a single decent hotel there.
10. George
if we set out ('fall to the road')
about, almost
we (will) reach
If we leave at eight p. m., about what time will we get to Miyana?
11. Gulu
therefore, (that's why)
that we reach
Since the roads aren't good, it will probably be nearly mor.aing before we reach Miyana.
12. George
pack, load, burden
our baggage (obj.)
ahead of time
is it necessary to take? (lit. 'does
it want to take')
Do we have to take our bags down ahead of time, or not?
13. Gulu
our, of us (emphatic)
that kind of
our baggage
a few
suitcase
our suitcase(s)
to the baggage-car
necessary
We don't have that kind of baggage - just
a few suitcases - and there's no need of putting them in the baggage-car.
14. Qulú
düz
æாǽl
düzæmællí
tapịlmáz
jánı́m; òra cóx bir kicík šæhǽr-di; hèš birdænæ̀-dæ düzæmællìtmehmanxana tapilmâz.
15. Jorj
yolà=düšsÂX
tæ̀qriybǽen, [tæ̀ $\gamma$ riybǽn]
catár-ix
axšàm sa9at sækkizdæ̀ yolá düšsÁX, tæqribæ̀n nǽ-zaman miyaniyǽ catàr-ix.
16. Qulú

6-dur-ki
yetišÁX
cǜn yollàr yaxšì dǽ yir $+\delta-$ dur $-k(\dot{i})$ $s æ(h) æ r$ æِ=yaxin miyaniyè yetišÀ $x$.
12. Jorj
yù̀k
yüklǽrimizì, [baylamamìzì ]
qabáx-jan, qabáx-ja
aparmá $\gamma$ istæ̌r-[mi]?
yüklærimizì qabáx-jan aparmay istæ̌r-
[mil+ya yôx?
13. Qulú
bizím-ki
elǽe-bir
yǜkyapá ${ }^{\text {immáz }}$
necǽ -dænæ
cæmædán
cæ̀mædánímâz
bayažá
laaźm
bizìm-k(i)' elæ-bir+yükyapa үịmł̀z yóx-dìr; fæqæ̀t necǽ-dænæ cæmædanł̀mł̀z= vă $+{ }^{+}$ onlarì-da+bayažă vermÀX+laazìm dæ̀yir.
(At the window of the ticket agency in the bus station)
14. Clerk
the night service
Do you want to go to Miyana in the daytime, or on the night bus?
15. Gulu
we will go
We will go by the $8 \mathrm{p} . \mathrm{m}$. bus.
16. Clerk
which?
class
of which class?
let me give, I should give
Here you are. Two bus tickets.
What class train tickets shall I give you?
14. q̈assaćf*
gejǽeservisi
miyaniyà günǘz getmÁY istǽyir-siz, ya gejæ̂=servisi-ynæn?
15. Qulú
gedæjÁY-UX
axšàm sa9àt sækgizín=otubosí-ynæn gedejÂY-UX.
16. q̈àssać
hán-ki, hán-kí
dæræjô, sinif
han-ki=dæræjænin
verím
buyúrun. bu ikí-dænæ otubరs=biliti.
tirên-ücün hân-ki=dæræjænin bilitin verim.
17. George
diner
Is there a diner in second-class?
18. Clerk
clean
cleaner
Sure, but first class is much cleaner.
19. George
in that case ('in the so')
Then in that case give us first-class tickets.
20. Clerk
quarter
O. K. Then be here tomorrow evening at quarter of eight.
17. Jorj
yemÁX=vaqont, [restoran]
ikinji dæræjædǽ yemAX=vaqoṅ vǎr[-mi]?
18. q̈àssać
tæmíz
tæmizráx
niyǽe=yox-du. àmma birinjì dæræjæ̀ cox tæmizrâx-d.̀.
19. Jorj
elædǽ
bæ̀s+elædæ̀+birinjí=dæræjænin bilitin=ver.
20. đ̈àssać
rub
cóx=yaxšł. bæs sábah axšàm sa9àt sæekgizæ̀e bir rub qalàn burad' ôlun.
(Same place, next evening)
21. Assistant Driver
(driver)
traveler
Passengers for Teheran! All aboard!
Let me see your ticket(s), sir!
22. Gulu
here! (lit. 'come')
(counter for persons, as 'dænæ' for things)
Here! There are two of us.
23. Assistant Driver
until, as far as (w. dat.)
keep!
O. K. Keep your tickets (lit. 'these
your tickets') until [you get to] Miyana.
21. šofér šayı́rt
(šofér), [sürüjü]
müsaafìr*, [særmišin]
tehrán=mǜsaafirlæri! buyúrun!
à ( $\gamma$ ) a bilitizì+görü̈m!
22. Qulú
gǽl or gǽ!
næfǽr $r$
gæ̀! bìz ikî=næfǽ $r-U X$.
23. šofér šaył́rt
-tæk
saxláyin!
c $6 x=y a x s ̌ t . ~ g æ ̀ l i n ~ b u ~ b i l i t d æ r i z i ̀ ~ m i y a n i y æ ̀-~$ tæk+saxlâyin.
(On the bus)
24. George

He's going awfully slow, isn't he?
25. Gulu
his right
worn out, ruined
The driver is right (to go slow), because the roads are very bad.
26. George
so... that
I'm afraid
that we miss, that we won't reach
He's going so slow that I'm afraid we'll miss tomorrow morning's train.
27. Gulu
please! (lit. 'you, too', in protesting a pessimistic remark)
God willing; I hope
No, Pal! don't say it! We'll make it, God willing.
24. Jorj
ámma còx yaváš=gedir hǎ.
25. Qulú
haqqí, haqqí
xaráb
šoferìn haqq\{̂=var. cǜn-kǘ yollàr cóx xarab-di.
26. Jorj
belǽe-ki
qorxúr-am
cát-míyax
belǽ -ki yaváš gedír+mæn qorxùr-am sabah sæhærìn qatarinà cát-míyax.
27. Qulú
sæn-dææ!
inšallàh
yóx jánịm=sǽn-dææ! inšallàh catâr-ix
(Next morning, as the bus arrives)
28. Gulu
it has come in sight
There's Miyana in sight (now).
Say, this is a little town.
28. Qulú
görükdú, göründú
$\delta$-dahá, miyanà görükdû.
bùra còx kicík šæhæ̀r-di hǎ.

[^10]In our Aids to Listening a variety of accent marks have been used to indicate variations in pitch and stress. We shall now study these a little more carefully.

The majority of Azerbaijani words, when said in isolation, are pronounced with a loud stress and higher pitch on the last vowel before a space, hyphen (-), or equals sign (=). A sentence which is not a yes-no question is normally pronounced with a fall in pitch at the end indicated by a period. We have used the acute accent ' ove: a vowel to indicate the combination of loud stress and high pitch; in the breakdowns we have not indicated, as a rule, the slight fall that comes at the end of this same accented vowel; that is, we have written

$$
\text { getmák } \quad \text { to go }
$$

though a more accurate spelling of the Guide's normal reading of this word would be getmæ̀ $\frac{\text { to }}{}$ go using the accent ${ }^{i}$ to indicate loud, high, falling pitch, or rather getmák.(i. e. with a period).

Most Azerbaijani sentences consist of several phrases (we mark the end of a phrase by + when there is little or no pause, by a comma [,] when there is a slight pause), each of which has a rising pitch on the last vowel, often without any stress. This rise is automatically indicated by the + or comma; if in addition there is a slight stress, we may write a grave accent over the vowel. If there is an emphatic stress in the phrase, the highest pitch comes on the stressed vowel, which is not the last one, necessarily, but the last before a hyphen - or double-hyphen $=$, after which the pitch drops (though it may rise again if there are several syllables before the end of a non-final phrase). This emphatic stress with high pitch we mark by the acute accent '. On interrogative pronouns (nə́, kím, necǽ, etc.) this pitch is regularly the highest in the sentence. The vocative accent (e. g. Mámed!) is also higher than a normal high pitch.

If the sentence (not a question) contains only one phrase, its high pitch and loud stress will come before the last $=$ or - . If there is no $=$ or - , that accented vowel must also have a fall in pitch (as in English). This high fall we sometimes mark by ${ }^{i}$, and it is especially common on the words for yes and no, hæ̀en and yox which, as in English, are in themselves complete statements with the statement intonation.

If the statement contains several phrases, each new one is slightly lower in pitch than the one before; the last phrase is regularly lower, and its main accent (stress plus pitch rise, followed by fall) which is lower than earlier high syllables, we mark with the circumflex ${ }^{\wedge}$. If the circumflex is on the last vowel of a sentence, the pitch falls to the end.

If the sentence is a question (of the type which can be answered by yes or no), there is normally no fall at the end, and the last phrase is higher in pitch than the others. This pitch rise (not necessarily accompanied by stress) which is higher than the normal rise before + or comma, and which generally begins just before (or just after) the last - or $=$, we mark by the inverted circumflex, . . It also occurs sometimes before comma, and one intonation of yaxsf́ (meaning O. K. ) has it. Another common pattern of such questions is a high (') followed by a fall and then a slight rise ( ${ }^{\sim}$ ) on the last syllable.

The other kind of question (containing a word like who? or what?), unlike English, normally has its highest pitch, accompanied by stress, on the question word itself-nǽ or kím or né-jæ, for example, after which the pitch drops, though not usually as low as at the end of a statement. Some speakers (particularly in Tabriz) shift the peak in such sentences to the next vowel after the accented vowel.

Finally, all speech must have a regular rhythm, marked off by beats at more or less regular intervals. The position of these beats in Azerbaijani in a series of syllables without any ${ }^{\prime}$ or ${ }^{-}$is determined by a number of factors, -the high vowels (U vowels) are avoided, a beat usually is present before a sequence of two consonants, often falls on the vowel before $a-o r=$, and so on-but we mark such weak stresses with a vertical accent ${ }^{\prime}$.

In the following practices, imitate carefully every variation in pitch and stress that you hear from the Guide try to reproduce the rhythm and tune exactly even if it means getting some of the individual sounds wrong at first Don't slow down or hesitate.

## Practice 1

| mænnǽn <br> yoldáš <br> günü-dü <br> xeyír <br> gælmǽ <br> ataján | $\frac{\text { from }}{\text { (the) } \frac{\text { me }}{\text { friend }}}$ |
| :--- | :--- |
|  | $\frac{\text { it } \frac{\text { is }}{\text { its }} \frac{\text { day }}{\text { nod }}}{}$ |
| $\frac{\text { newcomer }}{\text { dear father }}$ |  |


| * mǽn-næ๐ | with me |
| :---: | :---: |
| yoldaš! | friend! |
| gứn-üdü | it was (the) day |
| xéyir | no |
| gǽl-mæ | don't come |
| atá-jan | like (a) father |

## Practice 2

bilitimizı + nóe $=$ günü almalit-yix. qatàr Miyanadàntné=zaman yollanir. qalsà $\mathrm{x}+\mathrm{né}-\mathrm{j}$ ' olar,?
bayíslà yóldas.
sa9atìn nóe-dir, ?
bilitizì górüm!
šoferìn haqqí=var.
sa9àt altí-dí.
yaxšisì=bu-dí+oturùb+istirahát $=e d A \dot{A}$.
ölcüsǜ nec夭́e-dir, ?
còx kæfælí-di.
qatarìn bilitinì satâl-lar.
istæ̌r-mi+ya yôx?
birinjì dæræjæ̀+cox tæmizrâx-dìr.
sækgiz' ont dæyq民̂evar.
Miyaniyǽe-tæk saxlâyin.
yüklærimizì aparmá $\gamma$ istæ̌ $r-m i$ ?
yemAX=vaqonu văr -mi ?
cox yaváš gedir hă.
gördün?
ikì=jüt ǎ $\gamma$, bir=jüt-dæ qæræsîn=ver.
dahǎ bir zǎt?
aša $\gamma^{\prime}$ olmǎz?
köynæ̀y almay istæyír-sæn?
necæ̌e?!

What time do you have?
Let me see your ticket(s).
The driver is right.
It's six o'clock.
(Let's) Better sit down and rest.
What size is it?
It's very wide (across the instep).

## Practice 3

They sell train tickets.
Is it necessary, or not?
First class is much cleaner.
It's ten minutes of eight.
Keep them until Miyaneh.

## Practice 4

Should we take our baggage?
Is there a diner?
He certainly is going very slow.
See?
Give me two pairs of white, one of black.
Anything else?
Can't it be lower?
Do you want to buy (any) shirt(s)?
How much?!

## Practice 5

*pàltárlariḿ

* sæqqæ̇llır rindǽ
*tápišìrdilár mehmánxaná
*ælllærinnǽn
*cixátdílár
*qabá yindá
*páadišahá hámbállará-ditlar ò bujáxdakilár-da ydllánmasiná
Tehrán=müsáafirlæri cǽemædáníḿ́z gejǽ ydl=edejÁY-IX.
my clothes (obj.)
in their beards
they entrusted (it)
inn, hotel
from their hands
they took (it) out
in front of him
to the king
they are its porters
the ones in that corner
to its departure
Tehran passengers!
our suitcase(s)
We'll be traveling at night.

From now on we will usually omit the following accents in vocabularies and breakdowns:

- on last vowel before pause or first - or = after the last space.
' on last vowel of a two-syllable (or longer) word following =.
' on vowel before two consonants, two or more syllables before the last vowel of the word.
And we will omit the following in the Aids to Listening everywhere:
: before + or comma.
$i$ everywhere.

Analysis

1. The co-ordinating gerund.

Observe:
I

|  | I |
| :--- | :---: |
| al- | buy |
| ged- | go |

go

A

| - II |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| gærA ${ }^{\text {a }}$ = bilìt alipticærí=girA | We must buy a ticket before we go inside. |
| bú=gün gedip+bazàri | Today we can go walk about the |
| gæzêr-UX. | market-place. |


| qirx - | shave | yaxšisì=bu-dì mæ̀n ævvæ̀l + üzümǜ qìrxìpt $\mathrm{so}(\mathrm{n})$ rà dællæy $\hat{\neq}=$ gedǽ $m$. | I'd better shave first and then go to the barber's (i.e. 'shave before I go to the barber's'). |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ged- | go | dǜz gedîp+sola dönsæ̀z. . . | If $\frac{\text { you go straight and then turn }}{\text { left. . }}$ |
| tææsir=et-mæ- | be ineffective | *aspirìn tææsìr=etmæyip+ biraz mixâek qoydulár. | (When) a spirin didn't do any good they put on a few cloves. |
|  |  | B |  |
| tæmizlæ- | clean | gæræ̀k paltarlarímì=veræm + tæmizlæyìp+væ ütülæyæ̂-lær. | I must leave my $\frac{\text { clothes }}{\text { cleaned an }} \frac{\text { to }}{\text { pressed. }}$ |
| düš - | fall, land | *bura[ya] düšùp+væ qalxâl-lar. | They land and take off here. |
|  |  | C |  |
| *qutar - | $\underline{\text { finish }}$ | *išìn=gör qutàr, gæl gèt bazarâ. | Go ahead and finish your work and then go to the market. |
| ic- | drink | *gæ̀l gedìp+bir šèy=icAX + qayídâx. | Let's go drink something (and then) come back. |
| apar- | take | *apàrr-am+bošaldł̀p+gætîrræm. | $\frac{\text { I'll take }}{\text { b rit (and }) \text { empty it and }}$ |
| otur- | sit | * bir da šìn=dibind(æ) Sturàr, còx yuxarí cixmâz. | He'll sit at the foot of a rock and not go up any higher. |
| uc- | $\underline{\text { fly }}$ | *yavàs-yavaš ucủr; yoldašlarinnàn dal̂̂ qal!̣p. | It's flying slowly, and has fallen behind its comrades. |

Comparing the columns in $A$ and $B$, we see that the suffix is $-(y) U_{p}(-[y] U b)$, identical with one we have already seen in the indefinite completive.

Studying the sentences in A, we see that the meaning is the meaning of the verb stem, plus 'and' or some similar connective, i.e. if two verbs were in exactly the same tense (and usually with the same subject), instead of repeating the same suffixes and enclitics we add $-(y) U$ U'p to the first verb. There is usually no conjunction cor responding to our 'and', though we see in B that væ may occasionally be used after -(y) Up.

Note that the second verb may be (1) -(y)Á optative; (2) -(y)Ár indefinite incompletive; (3) -sÁ conditional; (4) dÚ definite completive. Also possible, though not illustrated here, are (5) -mÁX infinitive; (6) imperative; (7) -mAll necessitative; (8) -(y)AjAX future; (9) -mÚs or -(y)Up indefinite completive. The definite incompletive would rarely occur, since $-(y)$ Úp cannot indicate a simultaneous act.

The first four examples in $C$ show that when the second verb is definite completive or imperative, the first is usually the same, though one example, with three verbs in a row, uses $-(y)$ Úp for the first and imperative for the second and third. This has the effect of combining the first and second into a single unit, with the third a later act. In the third sentence, where the lst and 3 rd are indefinite incompletives, the 2nd is made a $-(y) U p$ form thus combining it more closely with the third into a unit ('empty and return'). But note that a + or comma intervenes in this and the following sentence.

The next example shows a special point. oturar cixmaz means he will sit and not go up; whereas *mæn gedib onu göræ bil-mædim means I couldn't go see him. i.e. if the second verb is negative, that negative generally applies to the whole sentence including any preceding yÚp form.

The last example shows that if, the two verbs must be in different tenses, (y)Up cannot be used.

## 2. Counting in Azerbaijani.

## Observe:

bír-dænæ [dæsmâl]
ikí-dænæ [köynæ̂k]
necé-dænæ [köynæy] istæyir-siz.
hèštbir-dænæ̀e-dæ+düzæmællìtmehmanxanâ. . .
fæqæ̀t+necè-dænæ cæmædanìmâz=var.
bir necæ̀-dænæ tomatês
birikì-dænæ sabûn
*bèš-dænæ q̈artipostâl
*ombèš-dænæ badimjân
*iyirmi-dænæ yumurtâ

A


B
biz ikì=næfǽr $-U X$.
*onla rdàn+bešaltí= næefærí
*üšdòr $r d=n æ f \nsucceq r ~ a d a ̂ m ~$

There are two of us (We are two [people]). five or six (people) of them [a soccer team] three or four people

* bir necæ̀e=næfær yoldâš
*bir necæ̀e næfær yoldâes
*dö̀d=næfær olmayìmâz

*bìr=dæst(æ) +ördふ̂k
*bìr $=$ dæes $(t)+q a s ̌$ êx
bìr=sæfæ̈=ka $ү$ à $z$
bìr=salxł̀m+üzüm
bìr=qáš+qarpâz
ùs=jüt+jorâp
bìr=jüt+dæsmâl
*ikì=pakèt+paprûz
*ikìqá $b+l i m o n a ̂ t$
ikì=qutù [jilêt]
*béš=kild́+düyû̀
*ik' $^{\prime}$ ùš=ba $\gamma+j æ æ f æ r \hat{1}$
*ællí=qiram+ædviyyæ̂
*otúz=min tòn+pambíx
ikì=gün
necǽ= dæ ræjæ
*ik' úš=baš
yüzællí=qædæm
*otuz ikì=misqâl
* $\delta \mathrm{n}=\mathrm{k} æ 1$ mæ
*bir nec夭́e=söz
*íš=dil
*bés=at
$i k^{\prime}$ ùša $\gamma_{\hat{a}}=$ var
on alt $=$ =tæyyaarǽ
*o úšr+äassâ
*bu úšs+mæktûb

C
a flock of ducks
a set of spoons
a sheet of paper
a bunch of grapes
a slice of watermelon
three pairs of socks
a couple of handkerchiefs
two packs of cigarettes
two bottles of lemonade
two packages [of razor-blades]
five kilograms of rice
two or three bunches of parsley
fifty grams of spices
30,000 tons of cotton
D
two days
how many classes?
two or three times
150 paces
thirty-two miscals (weight)
E
ten words
a few remarks
three languages
five horses
he has two children
F
sixteen airplanes
those three windows
these three letters

Studying the examples in A, we note the presence of the enclitic -dænæ after various numerals and necé how many or some, several and bir=necæ several, a few. Note that the following nouns are all names of distinct concrete objects, also that in four instances no noun was actually used where the sentence originally oc-curred-in answer to a question.

In B we see that when it is persons that are counted, we find the word =næfær used, in three instances without any following noun.

In C we note that if the items counted are themselves measures or sets, etc. these words are used in place of -dænæ and in exactly the same way, except that here we may have the indefinite bir a, an used (which is never followed by -dænæ; bir-dænæ always means one), as in bir jüt dæsmâl a couple of handkerchiefs.

In D we see one class of words which are never preceded by -dænæ. These include the words which occurred in C as measures, weights, etc., and a group of other words which are also some sort of measure, though not ever followed by a noun indicating the item measured. These are units of time, of distance, (some of these, like *aršin yard might be followed by a noun 'two yards of cloth' etc.) of money, of occurrence, of rank (including degrees of temperature).

In E we have: (1) a group of somewhat more abstract terms (word, remark, language, side) for things which can be counted but are not actual physical objects. These normally cannot have-dænæ. (2) A large animal. These generally do not have -dænæ, but may take it to emphasize the idea of an actual count. Small animals and birds always have -dænæ. (3) kinship terms rarely take næfær, though occasionally -dænæ may be used.

Finally, in F we see: (1) a use of an average or approximate number where -dænæ need not be used; and (2) two instances of numbers combined with bu or o, these and those, where it is supposed that you can see for yourself how many there are that are being pointed out. In general, these $F$ examples mean no emphasis is being placed on the exact number.
-dænæ, =næfær, and words such as those in $C$ - jüt, dæs $(t)$, dæstæ, etc. -we shall call counters, -dænæ being the thing counter and =næfær the person counter. This construction of three parts; (1) a number or necæ, with main accent, followed by - or = and (2) a counter, (3) the noun, with - (occasionally ') accent we shall call the counter construction. Note (1) that the counter is regularly in the stem-case if a noun follows, and (2) that there is never anything corresponding to the English of in 'a glass of beer', etc.

3．Phrase verbs．

## Observe：

| yol | road，way |
| :---: | :---: |
| istirahat | rest，relaxation |
| qullúx | service |
| tærk＝ | departure |
| tæbrik＝ | congratulation |
| ＊hiss | feeling |
| ＊sanji | pain |
| ＊vaarid | having entered，entering |
| ＊mæælum | definite，clear |
| ＊hæya | bashfulness，modesty， <br> honor |
|  | honor |
| müntæzir | expectant |
| ＊müštax | eager |
| ＊müvaazip | attentive |
| sár | well，alive |
| ＊bæhs | discussion |

A

| yól＝edAjA ${ }^{\text {d }} \mathrm{Y}-\mathrm{UX}$ ． | We will travel． |
| :---: | :---: |
| istirahát＝edAX． | Let＇s rest． |
| qullú $\mathrm{Y}=\mathrm{edil}-\mathrm{lær}$ | they serve |
| tǽr $\mathrm{k}=\mathrm{edAX}$ | that we leave |
| tæbrík＝edir－æm | I congratulate |

B
＊hìss＝elǽ－miyr－æm I don＇t feel
＊sanjì－da eylîr－di and it was paining（me）
＊vaaríd＝elæmAX to cause to enter
＊mæælúm＝eylæyir she explains
＊hæyá＝eylǽeyir－д̇m I get bashful

C

| müntæzír－æ⿱㇒⿴囗㐅⿸厂⿱二⿺卜丿． | I expect |
| :---: | :---: |
| müntæzì 61 －masin | let him not wait |
| ＊müštá $\gamma$－idix | we were eager |
| ＊müvaazíp－di | she takes care（of） |
| sá $\gamma=01$ | thanks（live！be well！） |
| ＊bóh ${ }^{\text {coólunajáx }}$ | it will be discussed |

The examples in A show one common way of turning nouns into verbs in Azerbaijani．The verb ed－，（with Sandhi changes like a polysyllabic），means something like＇do＇or＇make＇．Just as in English we can say make a trip，make peace，etc．，so in Azerbaijani you say sæfǽr＝$\overline{\operatorname{etm}} \dot{A} X \overline{\text { and so on．The majority of English trans－}}$ lations of these phrases will be single words，－travel，rest，serve，leave，etc．Note that the chief accent is regularly before the＝ed－stem．The procedure is particularly common with abstract nouns borrowed from Arabic and other languages，since verbs can never be borrowed as verbs．

In B we see exactly the same procedure with the verb eylæ－or elæ－used instead of ed－．The meaning is the same，and most phrase verbs made with ed－can equally well be said with e（y）læ－instead．In different sec－ tions of Azerbaijan and in different styles of speech，one will be commoner than the other．Two very rare synonyms are qil－and buyur－（the latter in polite honorific language）．

The examples in C show similar phrases formed with ol－be，become，or the＇to be＇enclitics．Many of these resemble ordinary English adjective phrases，others are translated by an English verb．Note that most of the combinations are intransitive，though they may occur regularly with the－$(y) \AA$ dative－allative＇to＇case or a noun with the＇UnAn enclitic or occasionally some other construction．The combinations with ed－and eylæ－， on the other hand，are often transitive，and a comparision of vaarid＝e（y）læ－＇cause to enter＇with vaarid＝ol－ ＇enter＇shows the regular method of making transitive or causative verbs from combinations with ol－；substi－ tute ed－or eylæ－for ol－．

Finally，though we have not yet studied the passive voice，you might note for future reference that＊bæhs＝ olun－be discussed illustrates（when compared with＊bæhs－ed－discuss）a common way of forming passives to phrase－verbs in ed－and eylæ－．Substitute olun－（the passive of ol－）for ed－or eylæ－．

These three are not the only types of phrase－verbs in Azerbaijani，but they are the most frequent．

## Exercises

A．Make the following pairs of sentences or clauses into one（without changing the meaning）by changing the first verb to the $-(y) U p$ coordinating gerund，if possible．

1．mæ̀n evimìtsat̂̂r－am．bù šæhærìttǽrk＝edæjAY－Am．
2．bajìm＋bu šæhærìttæ̂rk＝edir．Masqiv（à）＋üniverstæsindæ̀＋dǽrs＝oxusún．
3．qòy＋mòn gedìm＋bir pakèt paprûz＝alịm；sonrá taq̆is tutủm．
4．ذ̀yær＋bizæ gældínt mæ̀n evd（æ̀）òl－madìm，otùr＋mænæ̀ müntǽzir＝ól．

6．dừnæn axšàm，bìz vaүzaldàn qayitdêx，üzmAYÀ getdÛX．
7．cǽmædánnarìt bayažà versæ̀n，özǜn＋tæyyaræ̀e－ynæntgetŝ̂n yaxší－dí．
8．otubòs－unanttirenìntbilitìn，bír＝yerd（æ）áldillàr；šæmbǽe＝günutyolâ düšæjÁX－1Ar．
9．Qulù gedæjAX，sinamanìntqapisindà dursùn，væ icærìtgedænnæræ̀ttámaš（â）＝êssin．
10．sàbah＋biz gedAjÀY－IX，bazardàntparc（a）alàx，dærziyæ̂e verÁX．
11．ikinjí＝dæræjænìn＋bilitîn＝al．birinjì＝dæræjiyæ＋getmÀY olmâz．
3. Insert an appropriate counter (-dænæ, =næfær, or some one of the special measure counters) in the blank in each of the following sentences, if it is needed.

1. bizìm+familimìz, üstüstæ̀+alt̀̀ -di.
2. papruzùn=var+mænæ̀ bir- $\qquad$ vêr.
3. bazarà getsæ̀n, mæn(æ̀) iki $\qquad$ sabł̀n âl.
4. o iki $\qquad$ + ki oradá durup-lǎr, ünüverst̂̂= mæælllmi-dilǽr .
5. bizæ̀+ $\overline{\text { üšdör }} \mathrm{d}=$ $\qquad$ joràb almàx+laazêm-dí.
6. dünænthæsæ̀ntüš $\qquad$ +parc(a) alịp+dærziŷ̂e verdi.
7. mæ̀n+restorandà+iki $\qquad$ qovûn yedim.
8. qulunùn=ùis $\qquad$ bajìsì=var, bîr $\qquad$ qardáši.
9. sænìn=nećé $\qquad$ bašma $\gamma^{\prime} n=$ var.
10. bư otàx + necá $\qquad$ adàm tutár.
11. sæ̀n=bir oturumdà+neć́ $\qquad$ üzǘm yiyǽ bilæer-sæn?
12. sìz+musiqi=mæktæbindæe+hamisì̀necæ̀= $\qquad$ -siz, ?
13. atàmt mænæ̀+bìr $\qquad$ +paltâr=alıp.
14. mæ̀en=dǘnæntbèš $\qquad$ $+a b j o ̂ v=i s ̌ d i m$.
15. mamèd+girìp+bu tükannàn+birikì= $\qquad$ +paprûz=alá.
C. Make all necessary or possible Sandhi changes in reading the following sentences.
16. mæ̀ntbu adamlarìttant-míyr-am.
17. onùntbajísìtac̆titirîs-di.
18. bæs sæ̀n=dedintparcá alajáx-san; né-jæ óldu.
19. sænìn atàntoylanlarì-ynantbazarâ getdi.
20. sizìnt papruzùz vǎr-mi?
21. bajìnt mærændæ̂æ=gedir; sæ̀n özǜn+bakíyâ.
22. hæsæ̀nt mænnæ̀en+ikì=yaš+böyük-dü.
23. sæ̀ntburadànttæbrizæ̀ getmÂY-ücün, bilit=álmí-sánt ya yôx?
24. bunlàrtoperadà, onlàr-da+müsiqî=mæktǽ bindǽe cališall-lar.

## Conversations

At the travel agency.

Sæmæd:
Qulu:
Sæmæd:

Qulu:
Sæmæd:
Qulu:
Sæmæd:
bilit=álma үà + sǽn gedi( r$)$-sæ̌n+ ya mǽn gedím?
mæ̀ntšeylærimizìntyanindàtdurmùš-am, sæ̀n ged âl!
mænìm pulúm âz-dí, cün hàmisí *côæk-di. sæ̀m+biràz+mænæ̀+pùl+vert so[n]rà veræ̂r-æm.
ællì-tümænt versæ̀m+bæ̌s-di?
bæ̀s-di bæ né-jæ.
gæ̀l $1+b u$ yüz tümǽnniyî; xirdàm yôx-du.
yaxšíi. bæs búrad' òl, bù=saat+gǽeldim.
(Later)
Qulu: bæs hárada-san? cóx yubandı̣n.
Sæmæd: đ̈assanìn+qaba $\gamma^{2}+$ bætæ̀r šulû $\gamma$-udì. bæs yüklærimíz+ne-j' oldu.
Qulu: $\quad$ औhh. héš=zad; bašimnàn *elædîm.
Sæmæd: né-jæ 'bašimnán elædim'. düzǜn+de gồrumthára verdín.
Qulu: $\quad$ verdìmtšofer šał̀ $(r) \mathrm{d}$ *ambar $(\hat{a})=$ apardł.
Sæmæd: yaxšì bæs dinjældÛX; indi=cixixip+biràz+o=yán bu=yanì+gæzæ̀ bilær-UX.
Qulu: otubòs+saàt necædǽ yollanìr.
Sæmæd: hæ̇læ cóx vàr. doqquzùtiyrmi bèš dæyqæ gecæ̂n[dæ].
Qulu: indì saat née -di[r],?
Sæmæd: hæl' (h)èštdoqqùz ól-muyub. yárim saatdàntyuxarì vaxtimf̂z=var.
Qulu:
gæ̀el $g e d \hat{A} Y+o$ ældækìtrestorandàtbir caydàn sütdæ̂n=icAX.
(Back from the restaurant, walking toward the bus)
Qulu: ón dæyqædæen-ki+artìxtqál-mìr-i.
Sæmæd: hæṇ; müsáafirlæ̀r miníl-lær.
Qulu: $\quad \delta$-dahâ; diyæ̀-sæntonlàr bizím=cæmædánnár-dí; otubosùn daminá=cixárdịl-lár.
Sæmæd: hæṇ. ४zù̀-dü.
(In the bus, assistant-driver to Gulu)

Qulu: cóx gözǽl; sá $\gamma=01$ àmmatyaỳ̀š ya үsátne-jæ.

Šofér ša(y)ł̀d: yaүł̨š yay-masìnt dâš yaysın. elæ̀ baylamł̌š-am-kithéš=zad olmáz. Sæmæd: inšallàh. (In the bus)
Qulu: $\quad y a x \hat{s}$ ì yeyín gedir.
Sæmæd: hæn. cün-kü+bu yolùttæzǽ *qirqúm=edip-læ่r.
Qulu: àmma+bilír-sæn-ki+Aazærbayjandàt còx yollàr=var-kithænùz+qírqùm olúm-mụyụplăr?

## Questions

1. kim bilit alma ${ }^{2}$ gedir.
2. yüklærintyaninda+kim=durúr.
3. kimin púlu az-dí.
4. sæmædint pullaritne-j' olup-du.
5. sæmæd kimnæen pul istæyir.
6. quilu sæmæd $\begin{aligned} & \text { =verænt pul necælik-di, ? }\end{aligned}$
7. sæmædæ næ=ücün bilit almaxdan gež qayìdìr.
8. yüklæri kim=apardł.
9. šofer šaìd+yüklæri har' apardí.
10. otubostsaat+necædæ+ yollanir.
11. onlar=danišanda+saat næ-yidi.
12. onlarin ne=qædær vaxlari var.
13. sæmæd-inæntqulu haraya gedil-lær.
14. onlartrestoranat næyæ gedil-lær.
15. restorantoradantcox uzax-di?
16. $o=z a m a n+o t u b o s u n+y o l l a n m a s i n a+n e=q æ d æ r$ qalir.
17. cæmædanlaritambardantkim cixatdi.
18. šoferša(y) $\mathrm{i}(\mathrm{r}) \mathrm{d}+$ cæmædannaritharaya bayliyip-di.
19. yaүíš yaүsa+cæmædannara+bir šey olajax+ya yox?
20. niyæ heš zad olmaz.
21. otubos+ne-jæ gedir.
22. niyæ yeyin gedæ bilir.
23. o yolut coxdan-di qirqum edip-lær?
24. aazærbayjanintyollarinint coxu ne-jæ-di.

## Suggestions for Further Conversations

A. Discuss any recent trip you have taken, one answering questions, the other asking and comparing similar experiences of his own.
B. Make an imaginary trip by train and bus, discussing scenery, the roads, etc. on the way, and stopping for a snack at some restaurant or buffet. Check your baggage thru on the train, leave it temporarily in the baggage-room at the station, and then watch the driver load it on the bus.

## Keeping Cool

English Equivalents

1. George
hot, heat
its heat (obj.)
I didn't know
I never knew Baku was so hot (in summer).
2. Mamet
(question particle)
How do you mean? Is it very hot?
3. George
anyway, anyhow, at any rate
around noon, noon-time
I was cooking
Well, a round noon today I was just about roasting alive from the heat.
4. Mamet
if you want
sea
edge
beach
If you want, we can go to the beach tomorrow.
5. (early) morning
from early in the morning
streetcar
everything, anything
But we must start very early in the morning. I imagine the streetcar is the best way (better than anything else).
6. George
by streetcar it takes
How long does it take by streetcar from here to the beach?
7. Mamet it doesn't take
Not more than ten or twelve minutes.
8. George
thing
things etc.
what? (in particular)
What (particular things) should we take [with us]?
9. Mamet special things (that sort of thing) necessary

Aids to Listening

1. Jorj
issi
issisini
bil-miyir-dim
mæen ( h )èš+bakinł̀ntissisinì belæ̀ bil-miyir-dim.
2. Mamet
mǽgær, mǽyær
nejǽ mægǽr r ; cox íssi-di?
3. Jorj
anjax-ki
günorta-ca $\boldsymbol{\gamma}^{\ddagger}$
pišir-dim, bišir-dim
anjáx-ki mǽn+bú-yün+günortà -ca $\boldsymbol{\gamma}^{\ddagger}+$ issidə̀nt piŝîr-dim.
4. Mamet
istæsæn
dærya, [deniz]
kænar
dæ̀ryakænar
istæsæ̀ntsabàh+dǽryakænarâ [deniz= saahilinæ] gedæ゙r-UX.
5. süb(h)
sæhæ̀r $\mathrm{sübdæ̂} n$
tramvay
hær=šey
ámma gæræk+láp+sæhæ̀r sübdæ̂en=gedÁX. mæem bilæsìttramvày+hǽr $r=$ šeydǽn + yaxssidi.
6. Jorj
tramvay-inan, cækær
bur[a]dàn+dǽeryakænaràttramvay-inant né=qædær cækǽr.
7. Mamed cækmæz
òn onikì dæyqædǽn+artìx + cækməe $z$.
8. Jorj

Šey
šeymey

šeymèy + nǽ -mænæ (a) pármali-yix.
9. Mamed
elæ=bir zad
laazim
quilt (sometimes blanket)
towel
also
edible, delicious, food
some food
We don't need anything special except a quilt, a towel and a few things to eat.
yorqan, [patu, ædiyaal]
hovlæ
bir-dæ
yemæli
yemælidæen* zatdán
elæ̀=bir zàd+laazìm dǽyir; fæqæt+bir yorqàn, bír hovlæ̀, bir-dæ biraz yemælidæ̀n zatdân apármalí-y ${ }^{\frac{1}{\geq 1}}$.
(Next morning, at the beach)
10. George
scenic, picturesque
Well, this is a lovely spot!
11. Mamet

Sundays
spectacular, worth seeing
Yes. On Sundays particularly it's very crowded; you should see it then.
12. George
cool
that we wait
let it warm up
The air is still cool; we'd better wait
a while for it to warm up.
13. Mamet
that we open
that we rest
Let's spread out this blanket and rest a while.
14. George
for swimming, to swim
Look at those girls. It looks as if they're going in swimming now.
15. Mamet
they have got used (to)
Yes, because they're used to this weather.
deep
You see over that way it's very deep.
you don't know how (to)
If you don't know how to swim well, don't go over that way.
16. George
fish
What do you mean, pal! I swim better than a fish!
10. Jorj
mænzæræli
ámmatbúra cóx+mǽnzærælí-di-hǎ!
11. Mamet bazar=günnæri tamášali
hæn. xúsuusæntbazár=günnæri+còx šulùx + væ tamašal' ôlar.
12. Jorj særin sæbr=edAX qizsin
havàthælæ̀+særín-di; gæræ̀k+biráz sæ̀br= edAX-ki+qizsîn.
13. Mamet
acax
dinjæ1AX
qठ̀y+bü yorqan' à cax+bir az+dinjæ1ÂX.
14. Jorj
üzmAYA

- qi̇zlará=bax; diyæ̀-sæn+indidəen+üzmAYÀ= gedil-lær.

15. Mamet
aadæt=edip-lær
hæn. cün-kü+onlàr + bu havayà aadæ̀t=edip-lær. dærin
görür-sæ̌n, $\partial=t æ r æ f+c \delta x$ dærin-di=hǎ.
bašár-mìr-san, bajár-mìr-san
 tǽ ræfæt gét-mæ.
16. Jorj
balix
né-jæ; jánịm! mæ̀n balixdán-da yáxš' üzær-æm.
(Later)
17. George
in the air
waves
The air is not so breezy, but the sea
is very choppy.
18. George
little
little by little
by and by
our bodies (obj.)
it will burn (them)
19. Jorj
havada
dalqalar
havad(à)+eylə̀ yel yox-du; àmma+dæryadà + bætæ̀r dalqalâr=var.
20. Jorj
bala
bala=bala
getgedæ (Baku)
janimizzi
yandirajax-di
[^11]We are going to get sunburned pretty soon (lit. the sun will gradually burn our bodies).
19. Mamet
to yourself put (it) on as a cover!
If you want to, cover yourself with the quilt.
20. George
in that case
you'll be left without
Then you'll have nothing (to cover yourself with)!
21. Mamet
lie down and...
sand
sand (plural)
on (to) me
I will pull
No. I'll lie down too, and cover myself with sand.
22. George
(the one) in the water
Look at that girl in the water!
It looks like she can't swim!
23. Mamet

I said that
I told you it was very deep there.
(she) has got tired surely
She must be [so] tired she can't swim.
24. George that (she) be choked, drown
In a little while (lit. it lacks a little)
she'll drown (or 'She's almost drowning.).
25. Mamet
help, assistance
that I help
to shore
that she come out
Suppose I go help her ashore.
(Later)
(to the girl)
Give me your hand.
you have become tired
You seem to be very tired.
26. Girl
with my friends
swim and. . .
big
rock, stone
that I go
Yes. I wanted to swim out with my friends to that big rock.
27. Mamet
they have reached
güntbala -bala[getgedæ]+janímiziqi+ yandìrajáx-dí.
19. Mamet
özüvæ
curqala
istæsæ̀n+yorqan' òzüvæ̂ curqalà.
20. Jorj
onda
qalar-san
bæs ondatsæ̀n qalár-san.
21. Mamet
uzanip
qum
qumnar
üstümæ, [üzærimæ]
cækær-æm
yòo. mæ̀n- $\mathrm{d}^{\prime}$ uzanìp+qumnar' üstümæ cækær-æm.
22. Jorj
sudaki
bax $\delta+$ sudakì=qiza!
diyæ̀-sæn+üzæ̀ bil-mir-i.
23. Mamet
dedim-ki
mæ̀n sænæ dedím-k' óra cóx dærîn-di.
yorulup-du
hökmæn (Baku)
hætmæ̀n[hökmæn] + yorulùp $-\mathrm{d}(\mathrm{u})^{\prime}+$ üzæ̀ bîl-mir-i.
24. Jorj
boyula
àz=qalìr $-i+$ bo $\begin{aligned} \text { ulâ. }\end{aligned}$
25. Mamet
kömæk
kömey=edim
saahilæ
cixsin
qòy màen gedìmtonà kömèy=edim, saahilæ̂e cixsinn.
ælìn vèr mænæ̂.
yorulmu-san
diyæ̈-sæn+còx yorụlma-san.
26. Qiz
yoldašlarim-inan
üzüp
yekæ
daš
gedæm
hæn. mæ̀n istædìmtyoldašlarım-inan üzüp+o yekæ̀=dašin+ yaninâ=gedǽm.
27. Mamet
yetišip-lær
on that rock
Yes．There，they＇ve reached the rock；
they＇re on it．
28．George
（to the girl）
the night，too（obj．）
you were here
Did you stay here last night？
29．Girl
Yes．Last night the view was beautiful here． midnight
moon
light
moonlight
its reflection
it had fallen
Especially at midnight，（when）the moon was shining and its reflection lay on the sea．

30．Mamet
poetical
scene
That must have been a romantic sight．
31．Girl
There come my friends．
let me call
let them come
Let me go call them to come here，too．

32．George
I have become thirsty
before they come（lit．＇they not having come＇）
let＇s drink，that we drink
let＇s come back
I＇m awful thirsty．Until they come let＇s go get something to drink［and then］ come back．
－dašìn üstündふ̂e
hæṇ．ó－dahàtonlàr yetišîp－lær；ó dašìn üstünd今̂－dilær．

28．Jorj
gejæni－dæ burada－yídizz
dünæntgejænì－dæ＋buradě－yidiz？
29．Qiz
hæn．dünæen gejæ＋búra còx tamašal̂̂－yìdi． yari＝gejæ，［gejænin yarisi］
ay
išix
aydinlix（Baku）
šovqí，［sölæsi］
düšmüš－dü
mæ̀xsusæntyarì－gejæ＋ay－išìjit－ydi；væ aył̀n šovq主 dæryæyǽ düšmüš－dü．［mæ̀exsusæn＇ gejænìn yarsit cox aydinlì $\gamma$－id $\dot{i} ;$ væ ayìn sölæsì denizée düšmưš－dü．］

30．Mamet šaairaanǽ mænzæræ
bæs demÀX＋bir šairaanǽ＝mænzǽræ vàr－idi．
31．Qizz
o－dahà＋yoldašlarìm gælîr－lær． cayirim gælsinnær
qòy gedìmtonlarì－datcayírìmtbúraya gælsinlæ̇r．

32．Jorj
susamiš－am
onlàr gælmæmîš
icAX
qay（i）dax，qayidAX
mæ̀n còx susamíš－am．gæ̀l onlàr gælmæmǐ̌ + gedìp＋bir šè $y=i c A X+q a y \dot{\text { idâx }} \mathrm{x}$ ．

In the phonological introduction and in Unit 14，the typical rhythm patterns and their intonation have been mentioned．In the following there are some more examples；follow the guide closely in reproducing them！

## Practice 1

gejǽ yol＝edejÁY－UX．sa9àt altá－dí． otubठs ne－jæ．ipæyin＝ver． hǽftæd＇$^{\prime}$ üs gün． dùr gedÂX．

## Practice 2

áz＝qal’’r－í boүulâ．
qalsáx né－j＇－olár，？
necæ̀－dænæ cæmædanim $\mathrm{A} \mathrm{z}=\mathrm{zar}$ ． ba $\gamma_{i}$ šlà＝yôldaš．
bùra c $6 x$ mænzærælî－di．
sækgiz＇ontdæyq̂̂e＝var．
dünæn bü＝yǜnthava cóx qizzíp－dí．
šeyméy＋ñ́e－mæn（æ）＇apármalị－y $\mathrm{y}^{\frac{1}{x}}$ ．
hava yaxšì qizzdê．
gæ્l gedÀY üzÂX．
bil－mir－æm nædǽn－di．
diyæ－sæn＋üzæ̀ bîl－mir－i．

## Practice 3

ó-dahàtgirdilł̀er suyâ. hæmišæ-dæ+bel' iss' olmaz. tramvà y+hǽr $r=$ šeydǽentyaxšł-dł. elæ̀= $=$ bir zàd+laazìm dǽyir. mæ̀n balixdán-da yaxš' ûzzr-æm. bìz bilitimizì nǽe $=$ gün(ü) $=$ àlmalit-yix. sešæmbæે, pænšæmbæ, væ bazâr=günü. xúsuusæ̀ntba zár=günnæri+còx šulû $\gamma=o l a r$.
ononikì dæyqædæ̀n=artìx cækmæ̂ez. istæ sæ̀ntsabàh + dæryakænarâ gedǽr-IX. hamis $(\dot{i})^{\prime}+$ áltị yetdi vèstyôl-du. sabàh sǜb=vaxtì+sa9àt yetdidæ̀+bizôe=gæl. gû̀nt janìmizzìtyándịrajáx-dí. qatàr + Miyana dàn+ náé=zaman yóllan $\frac{1}{} \mathrm{r}$, ? sizdæ̀nttramvày=a slansíyasinátyaxł̂n-dí.

## Analysis

1. Equivalents for '-ing' and '-er' in Azerbaijani.

## Observe:



Comparing the columns, we see a suffix $-(y) A_{n}$ (which, in $B$, is followed by the $-d \hat{A}$ locative suffix).
Studying the examples, we see, in A, (1) Examples of this form used as an adjective, preceding a noun. In this use it corresponds either to our -ing participle or to a relative clause with its relative pronoun as subject. Especially common are the form gecæn passing followed by nouns of time, where it corresponds to our last (last week, etc.), and gælæn coming, with the same words, corresponding to our next (next week).
(2) Examples where the form is used as a noun, without a following noun: In this use, (usually plural), it corresponds either to our agent nouns in -er (bomber, etc.), or to our participle in -ing preceded by the one or the ones or to a relative clause with the relative as subject preceded by (the) one, (a) thing.
(3) The forms gecæn past and qalan of as used in telling time (minutes past or to, of, till the hour). These properly belong in B, but use stem-case rather than locative just as nouns of time (day, week, etc.) do. Finally qalan remaining may be used after a noun in the ablative as a sort of postposition, meaning except for, or the like.

We shall call this form the - $(y)$ An subjective incompletive participle.
In $B$ we see that when this form is used in the $-d A$ locative case, it becomes a sort of gerund, indicating 'when', 'as' or the like. Note that if its subject is not the subject (or object) of the main verb, it may be placed before it in the stem-case (yél=æsændæ), though it may be omitted if indefinite (buradàn).
2. Two adjective suffixes.

| Ameriq̈a <br> hára | $\frac{\text { America }}{\text { what place? }}$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| Aazærbayjan | Azerbaijan |

## A

| Ameriq̈a(n)li | American |
| :---: | :---: |
| harali | where from? of what nationality? |
| Aazærbayjanli | Azerbaijanian, an |
|  | Azerbaijani |



Comparing the columns is $A, B$, we see that the suffix is $-1 U$. All the words are primarily adjectives, but may occasionally occur as nouns; note bayli in the meaning package.

The examples in A show that when $-1 U$ is added to a place-name (or place pronoun like hara) the resulting form means of that place, and here the ending corresponds to our endings -ese (Japanese), and others, chiefly as a word of personal nationality, etc., not applied to abstractions. Aazærbayjanlé-yam I am Azerbaijani(an), but Aazærbayjan=dili the Azerbaijani(an) language.

In $B$ we have the most frequent use; add $-1 U$ to any abstract or concrete noun, and get an adjective meaning 'having' that quality or thing. And like our roughly equivalent -ed and $-\underline{y}$ endings, it is productive; new words may be freely coined with it.

In C we see the negative or opposite of the suffix $-1 U$ as used in B.
Compare:

| *faydali | beneficial, profitable, useful | *faydasizz | unprofitable, unbeneficial, useless |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| sümüklü | bony, having bones | * sümüksüz | boneless |
| zæhmætli | troublesome, painful | *zæhmætsiz | trouble-free, painless |

Occasionally words ending in $-s U z$ may be used adverbially; *o+özü+onlari kömæksiz qutard全 he finished them (by) himself, without help. In this use it stands directly before the verb.
3. Voice in Azerbaijani.

Observe:


| * y ix- | pull down, <br> throw down |  | fall down | * yixildi | it has fallen |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| vur- | strike, knock | * vuruš- | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{C} \\ \text { quarrel, fight } \end{gathered}$ | *biribirinæ̀= <br> qariši vurušmalar̂̂. . | $\frac{\text { their }}{\text { another }} \frac{\text { fighting }}{}$ |
| öp- | kiss | öpüš - | kiss each other | gæ̀l öpüšAX | Let's kiss. |
| *dan- | deny | daniš - | talk | Aazærbayjanja danišśrr-san | $\frac{\text { Do you }}{\text { Azeak }} \text { Apaijani? }$ |
| cal- | knock, shake | cališ - | work | ná cališàr. | What's his job? |
| *yet- | reach | yetiš- | reach, attend to | Miyanayà yetišÂX | that we reach Miyana |
|  |  |  | D | *telgiraf= išlærinæ yetišæl-lær | they take care of telegrams |
| $\left.\begin{array}{l} \text { *bæhs=ed- } \\ \text { *bæhs=elæ- } \end{array}\right\}$ | discuss | *bæhs=olun- | be discussed | *bæhs=olunajax | it will be discussed |
| $\left.\begin{array}{l} \text { *hesab}=\text { ed-, } \\ \text { *hesab=eylæ- } \end{array}\right\}$ | consider | *hesab=olun- | be considered | *hesab=olunur | it is considered |
| * cap=ed- <br> *tææyin=ed- | print | * cap=olun- | be printed | * cap=olunur | they are being printed |
| *tææyin=ed- | appoint | tææyin=edil- | be appointed | $\begin{aligned} & \text { *tææyin= } \\ & \quad \text { edilmAX } \end{aligned}$ | to be appointed |
| * ${ }_{\text {biymæe }}=$ ed - | insure | *biymæ=edil- | be insured | *biymæ= edildiyinnæn | $\frac{\text { from }}{\text { insured }} \frac{\text { having been }}{}$ |
| Comparing the columns in $A$, we discover a suffix which has the form -(U)n-. In B we find a suffix -(U)land in C, -(U)š-. <br> The first three examples of $A$ and two in $B$ (all of the former and none of the latter have $-V$ or -1 in colum |  |  |  |  |  |
| I) are translate From these exa | d by English pa mples (includin | sives. This pa <br> D) we can draw | of suffixes we sh the following rul | the $-(U) 1-/-(U)_{n}$ | passive voice suffix. |

Any Azerbaijani verb which can form a passive does so-

| if the stem ends in | by dropping | and adding |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| -1- |  | -Un- |
| a vowel |  | -n- |
|  |  |  | -nU1- |
|  |  | $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text {-dUl- } \\ -n U 1-\end{array}\right.$ |
| -d- (preceded by vowel) (causative suffix) | d | $\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text {-nUl- } \\ \text {-n- }\end{array}\right.$ |
| =eylæ- or =ed- | =eylæ- or =ed- | =olun-, =edil- |
| monosyllabic vowel-stems |  | -yU1- |
| anything else |  | -U1- |

$=o l u n-$ is obviously $=01$ - become plus the passive suffix -un-, a sort of double passive, as in the -nUlcombination used on verbs in vowels.

Now, examining the last two examples in A, several in B, and the last three in C, we see instead of a passive translation one which is intransitive, reflexive, or middle. This set of forms we shall call the -Un-/-Ušmiddle voice suffix, and give the following rule for its addition:

$$
\begin{array}{lll}
\frac{\text { if }}{\text { tA }} \frac{\text { the }}{d-} \frac{\text { verb }}{} \frac{\text { ends }}{} \frac{\text { in }}{-d-} & \frac{\text { and }}{-n-} \frac{\text { add }}{} \\
-1 A d- & - \text { š- (or }-n-) \\
-1 A- & -d- & -n-(\text { or }-s ̌-) \\
=\text { ed- or }=\text { eylæ- } & \text { =ed- or =eylæ- } & =o l- \\
\text { anything else } & & -(U) n-(\text { rarely }-(U) \text { š- } \\
& & \text { or }-(U) l-)
\end{array}
$$

This is, like the passive, still a productive category, though not as common or as predictable in meaning. Occasionally if two forms are possible, they will be used with slightly different meaning.

In C, we find a translation involving the notion 'together' or 'with each other'. This we shall call the -(U)šcollective verb suffix. Verbs of this type are fairly rare, and many never occur without the suffix e.g. *gülæšwrestle, *bariš-become reconciled, etc.

Note that a number of verbs (e.g. cališ - work) have very specialized meanings in which the force of the suffix, or the original stem, or both, can hardly be seen. Note, too, that the suffix may be added to verbs which are already intransitive (e.g. yetiš - reach) causing very little change in meaning.

## Exercises

A. Use the $-(y)$ An participle suffix or the $-(y)$ AndA gerund, whichever is correct, to fill the blanks in the following sentences.

1. Tiflisæ̀eged tirenìn vaxtinà+hænuz+côx=var.
2. dünæntoperad' oxu $\quad=q i z i+t$ taninr-sǎn-mi?
3. bìz evæ̀=yetiš +qapí baүl̂̂-ydí.
4. saat altitdá bašla_=sinamátüš=saat tamâm cækæjAX.
5. sæ̀n-næentgæl_=yoldáš+ne-j' oldu.
6. qà $r=y a y \quad$ tgün cixmâz.

7. o ældæ̀n ged =qizzlàr, q̈atoliklærîn=mæktæbindæ dæャrs oxuyàl-lar.
8. yerd(æ) otur_+ayáxlarint+ $\quad$ _âât-ma.
9. sizìn šæhær dæ̀en gec $\qquad$ $=q a t a ́ r, ~ n æ ́=q æ d æ r$ oradá durár.
10. üniverstædæ̀ cališ $\qquad$ = mǽællimnǽer+yaxšâ pul alłl-lar.
11. mæ̀en otubosà min $\qquad$ +cæmædanìm ælimdるe-ydi.
B. Make adjectives in $-1 U$ and $-s U z$ (if sensible) from the following nouns, and guess what they mean.

| 1. læzzæt | 13. ziyan |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 2. su | 14. | bašmax |
| 3. pul | 15. qar |  |
| 4. üz | 16. sabin |  |
| 5. yan | 17. nahar |  |
| 6. bala | 18. qiymæet |  |
| 7. at(a)ana | 19. ær |  |
| 8. Ameriq̈a | 20. xæbær |  |
| 9. nišan | 21. ælayax |  |
| 10. zæhmæt | 22. davam |  |
| 11. xeyir | 23. | dil |
| 12. ev |  |  |

C. Change the following verbs from active to passive.

1. satdi 11. istiraahæt=verær
2. görür 12. papuruz * cækdi
3. ešidip 13. ešidæjAX
4. alajax
5. qanir-i
6. göndærdim
7. xaahiš edær-din
8. qayirip-di
9. yiyær
10. otax=tutup -du
11. götür-mæ
12. boydum
13. yazír
14. išdi
15. cayir-madim
16. sayil-lar
D. Change the following verbs from active to middle; if two ways are possible, give both.
17. *xaahiš=olur
18. *sæslædi
19. bilæjAX
20. alir-di
21. gördüm
22. *yubatdilar
23. uzadir-am
24. *Öyrædær-sæn
25. *išlædir
26. sevir
27. qandi
28. *oyat-mamiš-am

## Conversations

## I

æhmæt: mæ̀xsụsænt dünæn gejæ+*ôt yayir-dì. mæ̀n=ki hèš+*yatà bîl-mædim.
riza: dün $\begin{aligned} & \text { ent güṇortạdàn=sonra+saàt üšdæ̈e }+* \text { dæ ræjæ̀ }+q i(r) x \text { dörd-üdü. }\end{aligned}$
æhmæt: göræ̀=sæn+necǽ=gün bèl $(æ)$ olajáx.
riza: Alláh bilæ̉r.
æhmæt: buradàntdæryakænaràt nǽ= qædær yól-du; bilír-sæn?
riza: æhmæt:
riza: æhmæt: riza: æhmæt: riza: nǽ danǐšłr-san; jánịm! yüz *a үašdàntyuxar̂̀-dí. bæs nə́=eylæmÁX [bæs ne-j' eyliyAjAY-UX]; issidæ pišdÛX.
 *yaylǎx-di?
hæn. còx+særìnthava $s \hat{\mathrm{z}}=\mathrm{va}$ r. yašamà $\gamma=u c u n ̣+$ otáxmotàx tapillărtya yôx? tapilàr; àmma+özümùz + bir *cádị aparsáx + *sælâh-dí.

## II

æhmæt:
görǜṛ-sæ̌n; bizìm cádìrtham'n(立)nkinnàn yaxš̂̂-di.
riza: hæn mæ̀m munùt*iniš-il+qošund' oland(á) aldim.
æhmæt: sæ̀ntmun' alandà+tæzæ̌-ydi+ye9 *išlæmmîš-idi?
riza;
æhmæt:
riza:
æhmæt: yox; išlæmmíš-idi. bulàrton ombeš+dænæ̀e-ydi, qošundà *hærrâj=edir-dilǽr. göræ̀e-sæntburad(a) *àt tapilǎr ?
riza: òra=báx! ò cadịrdakì qi̇zlàrà görür-sæ̌n? onlàr+bir zamànt mænìm+ mædræsæ= yoldašim-iditlar.
æhmæt: bæs yaxšì-di̇; tæ̀k qalmâr-ix. gedìb+onlàr-inanttaníš=olàx + mænæ laazâm=oldù. riza: bæ nè=jæ! àmma+diyæ̀-sæntonlàr-da+tæzæ=yetịšip-lær; qòy+*yeryudlariǹì + düzætsinlǽr=sonral.
æhmæt: mæ̀en-ki+dè-mædim+indí=gedAX. hǽr=né=vaxt sæ̀n desǽn ondá.

Conversation I

Conversation II

## Questions

1. kim dünæn gejæ9 issidæn yata bil-mædi.
2. æhmæd+dünæn gejæ+niye heš yata bil-mædi.
3. dünæntsaat üšdæ+dæræjæ necæni göstærir-di.
4. oradant dæryakænaratne=qædær yol-du?
5. kæd+o šæhærintnec' a( $\gamma$ )ašlì $\gamma \dot{\text { ind }}$ - -di ,?
6. kætdænt šæhæræ+nec' a үaš-dí?
7. yaydat særin olan=ye rætnæ diyæl-lær.
8. o kætdætqalma $\gamma=$ ücüntotaxmotax tapilar-mi ?
9. riza=gilintcadiri ne-jæ-di, ?
10. o cadir kimin-di.
11. riza onu næ=vaxt aldi?
12. harad' oland' aldi,?
13. išlæmmiš-di ya tæzæ-di?
14. cadirtrizadan=qabax kiminki-ydi.
15. qošuntcadirlari $n^{\prime}$ eylædi.
16. o kæetdretat cox-dutya yox-du?
17. atin saatin neciyæ tutma( $\gamma$ ) olar?
18. æhmæd næt gunu at tụtmay istæyir.

## Suggestions for Further Conversations

A. You talk about the terrible hot weather, suggest and arrange a trip to the beach, discussing transportation, time and other details. At the beach you talk about the weather, the water, some girls you see swimming, etc. Striking up an acquaintance with one of the girls, you buy her a lemonade.
B. You meet George at the bazaar where both of you are making some small purchases. After exchanging greetings, you discuss the weather for a few minutes, and agree on a trip to the country. George has a tent, and you think that will be fun, so you buy a few other items you think you will need and go back to your hotel, discussing transportation, recent trips to the beach, etc., on the way.

At the Airport

## English Equivalents

1. George
for goodness sake! (excl. of amazement)
you have come
Well, why have you come here, Mamet?
2. Mamet
he has to go
I have come
to the road
that I drop
that I see (him) off
One of our friends has to go to Rostov, and I've come to see him off.
3. George

As for me, I have some important business so that I have to go to Tiflis.
4. Mamet
really (lit. 'from right')
without seeing (lit. 'not having seen')
Is that so! Then how come you were going without seeing me?
5. George

I swear it ('by God')
farewells, saying goodbye
I telephoned
answer
I couln't get
No, I swear. Yesterday evening I
telephoned you to say goodbye, but I
couldn't get any answer.
6. Mamet
airplane
about
it is rising

The Tiflis plane takes off at 11:10; there's just about a half an hour to wait.
7. George let's rest
Let's go relax a bit in this restaurant.
8. Mamet airport
How do you like our airport? Is it all right?
9. George
field
Yes; it has a good big field.
10. Mamet
my second time

## Aids to Listening

1. Jorj
pæ̀h!
gælip-sæn
pǽh! sǽm bùraya nǽyæ gælip-sæn; Mámet.
2. Mamet
getmæeli-di
gælmiš-æm
yola
salam
yola=salam
bizìm yoldašlardàn birisìtrastovâ getmæli-di, gælmiš-æm onu yolâ=salám.
3. Jorj
mæen, bìr laazìm išìm=var, o-du-ki
tiflisæe=yetmǽli-yǽem.
4. Mamet
doүurdan, doүrudan
görmæemiš
doyurdăn? bæs nè-jæ mæenì görmæmiš= gedir-dǐn?
5. Jorj
vállah
xudaafizlik
tilifon=etdim
jævab
ala bil-mædim
yòx vállah. dünæn axšàm+sænæe xudaafizlìyücünttilefon=etdim, àmma javàb ala bil-mædim.
6. Mamet
tæyyaaræ, tæyaaræ
tæүribæn, tæqriybæn qalxir
tiflisin=tæyaaræsi+sa9àt ombìrton dæyqædæ̂e qalxír; tæүriybæ̀entyarìm=sa9at vâx=var.
7. Jorj
dinjæ1AX
gæ̀l ged $\AA$ À $\mathrm{X}+\mathrm{bu}$ restorandà+biraz dinjæ1 A X .
8. Mamet
ayrodrom, aerodrom
bizìm+bu áyrodromì+né-jæ görür-sæn. yaxší-di?
9. Jorj
meydan
hæẹ. còx yaxší böyük=meydáni=vár.
10. Mamet
ikinji=dæfæm

This is only the second time I've been here.
11. George
your first time
When was the first time?
12. Mamet
before now, ago
war
That was just about seven or eight years ago, during the war.
13. George
you had come
Why had you come here?
14. Mamet
gold (Red)
soldier
several hundred
front
for sending
Several hundred Red soldiers were here to be sent to the Stalingrad front.
15. them
we had come
We had come here to see them off.
16. George
memory
memorable
That must have been a memorable day.
17. Mamet

Yes, but a day of very bad memory.
18. George
alone
Were you here alone, or did you have a friend, too?
19. Mamet
weeping, tearful
they were seeing off
I was all by myself, but there were a lot of wives and children here, all tearfully seeing the soldiers off.
20. George
(in the) outside
sputter, roar (imitation of engine noise)
[Engines] are really roaring outside.
21. Mamet
let's go out
this way and that
let's look
Let's go outside and look a round a little.
22. George
fighter-plane (lit. breaker, killer)
the one behind
bomb
bú mænìm+ikinjí= dæfǽem-di-ki búraya gǽlir-ǽm.
11. Jorj birinji=dæfæn
birinjì=dæfæ̀nt næ̀e=váxt-idì?
12. Mamet
bunnan-iræli mụhaaribæ, [daava]
tæ( $\gamma$ ) ribæ̀n+yétdi sækgìz=il+bunnàn-iræli+ muhaarib $\neq$ zamanindǽe-idi.
13. Jorj
gælmiš-din [-dün]
nǽ -ücüntbúraya gælmiš-din?
14. Mamet
qiziz1
æsgær, [særbaz]
bir necæ=yüz
jæbhæ, јæрæ
göndærmAY-ücün
 jæphæsinæ+göndærmÀY-ücüntburadâ-yḋ̇lar.
15. onlarí, olari
gælmiš-dUX
bìztolarityold salmà $\gamma$-ücüntbûraya gælmišdUX.
16. Jorj
xaatiræ, xaatiræ
xaatiræli*
bǽs demÀXX+ò bir xáatirælî=gün-üdü.
17. Mamet
hæṇ; àmma=còx-bir pís=xáatirælí gün-üdü.
18. Jorj
tæk
sæ̀m buradattǽk-idǐn, ya yoldašìn-datvár-idi?
19. Mamet
á $\gamma$ liy $y(a)=$ á $\gamma$ lizya
yola=salır-diláar
mæ̀nt fæeqæ̀et+özǘm-üdüm; àmma+buradà+bir coxlù+arvadušàx=var-ìdí-kí+hamisì̀+aylíy'= áүlìyałæsgærlærì yolâ=salı̣r-dilar.
20. Jorj
ešikdæ
gurragur
ešikd(æ) æ̀jæ̀p+gùrragûr-du.
21. Mamed
cixax
òyambuyana
támaš(á) $=\mathrm{edAX}$
gæ̀eltcixà $\gamma=$ ešiyǽ+biraz+óyambuyana+tamaš' $=$ êdAX.
22. Jorj
qieriji=tæyyaarǽ
dalitdaki
bomba

[^12]dropper
bomber
It looks like those two on the left are
fighter-planes. Yes, and the one
behind them is a bomber.
they land ('sit down')
Do war planes land here too?
23. Mamet
they used to land ('fall')
passenger-plane
Yes. At one time only passenger-planes
landed here;
since ('toward this side')
they take off ('rise, get up')
but since the war military planes have been landing and taking off here too.
24. Mamet
about their prices
as far as Tiflis
you have paid ('given')
I don't know a thing about the prices.
How much did you pay from here to Tiflis?
25. George

Very cheap; twenty rubles.
26. Mamet
as far as I know
Last month my brother went from here to Tiflis by train. I believe he paid
16 rubles.
27. George
(a) person, (a) fellow
airplane
that he travel
Then it would be best for a person always to travel by airplane here.
28. Mamet
fast
Of course. And besides, it goes very fast.
29. George
there's the fact that. . (lit. 'there's word that. . '')
(in) traveling
the deserts (obj.)
the orchards, gardens (obj.)
But you have to consider that a man
traveling by train can see every-
thing - deserts, orchards, cities.
one of my cousins (maternal aunt's sons)
(he) used to fear
One of my cousins used to be very much afraid of airplanes once, too.
30. Mamet
more, still
salan
bombà salân, [bombardmancì (aeroplân)]
diyæ̀-sænto soltæræfdæk(i) iki-dænæt
qìrìjz=tæyyarǽe-di; væ o dalìdakì-dat
bómba salân-di.
otural-lar
bur[a]dà+hærbí=tæyaarılı́er-d' oturál-lǎr?
23. Mamed
düšær-dilær $r$
müsaafiri=tæyyaaræ
hæn. bìr=zamantbüra fæqæ̀t+müsaafirí= tæyaarilǽr düšəer-dilǽr;
bu=yana, [bæri] qalxal-lar
àmmatmuhaaribædǽen=buyanà + hærbì $=$ tæyaarilæ̇r-dæ+buraya düšùp+væ qalxâl-lar.
24. Mamet
qiymætlærinin=haqqinda, [qiymætdærinin= baaræsindæ]
tiflisæ-jæ(n)
vermi-sæn
mæn (h)èš+qiymætlærinìn=haqqinda+bir zàd bîl-miyr-æm. buradànttiflisóe-jan+ sæn necé=vermi-sæn.
25. Jorj
c $\delta x=u j u ̛ z$. iyrmì=rubul.
26. Mamet
beylæ=bilæm
gecæ̀n=ay+mænìm qardašìm buradàn tiflisæ̀ qatár-inan getdi. beylæ=bilæm, ón altì=rubul=verdi.
27. Jorj
adam
áyriplan, aeroplan
sæfær=edæ
bæs yaxšisì̀=bu-du+adàm+burada+hæmišæ̌+ ayríplán-(i)nan sæfær-edæ.
28. Mamet
yeyin*
bæ né-jæ̌. özü-dæ+còx+yeyín=gedæer $r$.
29. Jorj
bir=söz=var-ki
sæfær=edændæ
colllæri
baүlari
ámma bír=söz vàr-kìadàm qatár-inan
sæfær $=$ idændæ, hǽr=yeri, cöllærì,
baylarì, šæhærlærì göræ̀+bilæer. xal(a) ò үlanna rimnan=birisi,
[xala za dælærimnæe=birisi] qorxar-di
mænìm+xal' oүlannarimnnàn=birisì=dæ+

30. Mamet
daha

[^13]any more, any longer, still
(in neg. sentences)
You mean he isn't afraid any more?

```
31. George
skilled, expert
army
he was working
but
No, because now he's an expert aviator.
In the last war he worked for the army,
but now he's piloting passenger planes.
32. Airport Employee
let them come
Tiflis passengers, all aboard.
33. George
saying goodbye to each other to its leaving
It looks as if it's time to say goodbye;
(because) there's not more than five minutes left before the plane leaves.
34. Mamet
that we kiss each other
[be it lucky]
bon voyage (lit. '[may] your trip be good')
Let's kiss. (The custom in Azerbaijan as in much of Europe.) Have a good trip!
```

da( $\mathrm{h}^{\prime}$ )indì, da9indi
demÀX + daindi+qoxmáz?
31. Jorj
maahir
qošun
calíšír-dí
láakin
yoo. cün- $\mathrm{k}^{\prime}+$ indị ò + bir maahìr ${ }^{+}$ tæyyaaræcì-di. gecæ̀m+mihar它badǽ $\dagger$ qošün-ücün cališłr-dí; làakintindit müsaafirí=tæyyaarilæri sürær.
32. tæyyaaræ=mææmuru gælsinnær
tiflis=müsaafirlæri [gedænlæri] + gælsinnæ̂er.
33. Jorj
xudaafizlæšmæ
yollanmasina
diyæ̀-sæntxudaafizlæ šmǽé=vaxti-di; cǜnkü+bèš dæyqædæ̀n=artìx+ayríplaǹ̀n yollanmasinà $q$ qâl-míyír-i.
34. Mamet
öpüšAX
[uүurlu olsun]
sæfærìn xeyîr!
gæ̀l öpüšÂX; sæfærìn xeyîr.

## Analysis

1. The postposition $-\mathrm{j} A(\mathrm{n})$

|  | I |  | II |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| nǽ | what? | né-jæ | how? |
| qabax | front | qabax-jan, qabax-ja | first |
| ævvæl | first | *ævvæl-jæ | first, firstly |
| *dali | back | *dalf-ja | in back, following |
|  |  | B |  |
| Aazerbayjan | Azerbaijan | Aazærbayjan-ja | in Azerbaijani |
| Inglis | English (man) | Inglisi-jæ | in English |
| Tü(r)k | Turk, Turkish (adj.) | Tü(r)k-jæ | in Turkish |
| $\mathrm{Fa}(\mathrm{r}) \mathrm{s}$ | Persian | Fas-ja | in Persian |
| Rus, Urus | Russian | Rus-ja, Urus-ja | in Russian |
| sæn | you | *sæ̀n-jæ pulum yôx-du. | $\underline{I} \frac{\text { haven't }}{\text { as you } \frac{\text { got }}{\text { (I haven't got }} \frac{\text { much }}{\text { money }}}$ like you) |
| otax | room | * 0 fàes štbu otâx-jan-di. | That rug is as big as this room. |
| *qapi=boyu | door size | *qapi=boyun-ja | as big as a door |
| qaanunun | the requirements | qaanunùntmovjibìn-jæ+ ${ }^{\text {a }}{ }^{\prime}$ | According to the law (the re- |
| movjibi | of the law | árvad+ala bilmæِ-sæn. | quirements of the law) you <br> cannot marry two women. |

Comparing the columns, we see, in $A, B$ and $C$, a form $-j A(n)$. In certain sections of Azerbaijan the form is generally $-\mathrm{ja}(\mathrm{n})$ without vowel harmony. It is regularly enclitic though in a few individual words the accent has shifted to the end.

Looking at the examples in A, we see that when this enclitic is added to certain relational words, the result is an adverb.

In $B$ we see the most frequent use of this enclitic. Added to a national adjective (like English, Persian, etc.), or the name of a country (like Azerbaijan), we get a combination meaning 'in the... language', i. e. 'in the ... way'. In literary Azerbaijani case endings are sometimes added to this enclitic, e.g. Rus-jadan Aazærbayjan-jaya, (translated) from Russian into Azerbaijani.

In the first three examples of $C$ we have one formula for the comparison of equality. Note that if you specify the quality or dimension of the comparison, the noun of the comparison comes first, in the stem-case, then the word for 'size' or the like, with 3 rd person definite suffix, then the post-vocalic definitizing $-\mathrm{n}-$, then our enclitic. If the quality or dimension is not specified, $-j A(n)$ corresponds to the whole phrase 'as much as', or the like. Note, too, that this enclitic, like the -UnAn 'with' enclitic, (and like case suffixes) takes the definitizing $-n$ - before it after bu, o, -(s) Ú.

In the last example, 'in proportion to' comes to equal our 'according to'. This is mainly literary.
3. 'If' in Azerbaijani.

| istæ - | $\underline{\text { wish }}$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| bil- |  |
| yola düš - | $\frac{\text { can }}{\text { set }}$ |
| out |  |
| ged- | $\underline{\text { be }}$ |
| apar- | $\underline{\text { go }}$ |
| ged- | $\underline{\text { go }}$ |
| gætir- | $\underline{\text { bring }}$ |
| ol- | $\underline{\text { be }}$ |
| unut-ma- | $\underline{\text { not forget }}$ |

> istæsæ̀ntsabàh dæryakænarâ gedǽr-UX.
> *eyliyæ̈=bilsæm+ gælæ̂r-æm. sa9àt sækgizdæ̀ yolà düssAX + né=zaman Miyániya catár-ix.
> *alt $\ddagger$ yarimd' olsa+ gælæे biḷ̂̂ræm.
> sa9àt sækgizìn=otubusu-ynan gessAX+yaxš̂ł-dí.

indì parcasin alip+dærziy $(æ)=$ àparsaxtæqællæ̀n òn=gün cækڤ̂er

## B

æ̀yær günüz getsÀX+gejænì Miyanadâ qalmaliz-yix.
*æ̀ gær bu=yün gætisæ̀z+ sabahìn postunà yetišôer.
*æ̀ gæer onnán-da az=olsa+ gènæe yirmì tümæ̂n-di.
æуær unut-masàm+yetírr-æm.

## C

## hæ̀r $\mathrm{r}=\mathrm{ne}=\mathrm{zaman}$ istæsænt gedæ̀r-UX bazarâ. <br> hǽer=bir yeræ göndærsælær+ getmælî-yæm. <br> *hæ̀r $\mathrm{r}=$ næ laazim olsa+sæn diyæ̂er=sæn. <br> hæ̀r $r=n æ=$ ræng + ols ${ }^{\prime}$ olǔp?

*hæ̀r=næ=jürünü bæyænsænt alâr-ix.

If you want, we can go to the beach tomorrow.
If I can [do it], I'll come.
If we start at 8 , when will we reach Miyaneh?
If it's at 6:30 I can come.
We'd better go by the 8 o'clock bus (If we go by the 8 o'clock bus it is best).
If we buy the cloth now and take it to the tailor, it will take at least ten days.

If we go in the daytime, we'll have to spend the night in Miyaneh.
If you bring it today, it'll make tomorrow's mail.
If it's less than that, it's still twenty tumans.
If I don't forget, I'll give (them to him ).

We can go to the bazaar whenever you want.
I have to go wherever they send me.
You can tell him whatever is necessary.
Is any color at all O. K. ? (Is it all right, whatever color it is?)
We can buy whatever kind of [rugs] you like.

D
*bǽs bir zádì dæ̌yir, xæstæxanayá nə่-ücün aparitp-lar.

* jümaxšamlašìr-san+ jümaxšamlašâx.
dostùn, yoldašł̀n-da=var+gł̂tir.

Well, if there's nothing the matter with him, why have they taken him to the hospital?
If you're spending (i.e. if you want to spend) Thursday (evening), let's spend Thursday (evening) (together).
If you have any friends or buddies, bring them.
A. Comparing the columns in $\mathrm{A}, \mathrm{B}$, and C , we can pick out the following forms (adding a few for completeness):

| eyliyæ bil- | be able to do | eyliyæ bilsæm | (if) I can |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| yola sal- | see off | yola salsan | (if) you see (him) off |
| ol- | be | olsa | (if) it is |
| gör- | see | *görsæ | (if) he sees |
| yola düš- | set out | yola dušsAX | (if) we set out |
| qayir- | do | *qayirsaz | (if) you do |
| göndær - | send | göndærsælær | (if) they send |

It is easy to see that the personal endings are those we have already learned for the -dú definite completive. Between the stem and the endings is a suffix -s (accented unless another true suffix follows), which we shall call the -sÁ conditional suffix.

Notice that -sA-plus - n gives -sAn which resembles the 'you are' enclitic, but (a) this is accented, (b) added directly to the verb-stem. In Tabriz, only -sax without harmony occurs for 'if we-'.
B. Studying the examples in $A$ and $B$, we see that (1) the phrase ending with the $-s A$ verb always precedes the main verb; (2) it is regularly translated by an 'if'-clause (what we call a condition) in English; (3) the conclusion is usually a verb in the -Ar-indefinite incompletive, but may also be one in the -mAll necessitative, or the - (y)AjAX future (both of which we have not yet studied), or else a noun or adjective with the -dU 'is' enclitic, but, in any case, always refers to the future. (4) In A there is no word corresponding to if, while in B there is a word æ̀ gær or æуær, but it makes little difference whether the word is used or not. The addition of ə̀gær makes the sentence slightly more elegant, and it is more used in writing than in conversation.
C. Studying the examples in $C$, we see the equivalent of our so-called 'indefinite relative' clauses, introduced by words ending in -ever, or more colloquially, by combinations with any. The introductory phrases are those beginning with hær=, followed usually by næ or bir, which we studied in Unit 11 and which otherwise correspond closely to our phrases with any.

The rest of the sentence is just as in A and B.
In some parts of Azerbaijan, and in literature quite commonly, the $-(y) A$ - optative may be substituted for the -sA- conditional in all three types of sentence (mainly $B$ and $C$ ). For example: *æ̀yær qàr=yayip hava sovuya, ayašlaritsoyùy aparâr. . If it should turn cold and snow, the trees would get frost-bitten; or *ə̀gær っéš=alma sizæ qismǽt=edæm+... If I should divide five apples among you... Here the sense is clearly like our 'should-would' condition, making the proposition either general (as in the first case) or imaginary (as in the second), and that is perhaps often true.
D. In D we see conditions without ægær or -sA. This seems to apply mainly when one speaker repeats छnother speaker's words, like 'if what you say...then...'. The regular introductory word is bæs. The second irom a tongue-twister) shows the definite incompletive used without ægær. This, too, may involve repetition of the verb, either from the last speech of your interlocutor, or from your own previous words. In the third, there is no repetition, but the predicate is var. All can be considered quick sequences of question and answer.

Note: Cases occur of conditions with ægær without -sA or -(y)A. They mostly refer to present simple zonditions and may contain as their verbs definite incompletive or definite completive used like present.

## Exercises

$\therefore$ Fill the blanks with either ${ }^{\prime}-j A(n)$ or ' - UnAn, whichever is appropriate:

1. mænìm evìm+sæninkî- $\qquad$ -di.
2. mamèd- $\qquad$ +qulùthæ̀r=günt qatàr - $\qquad$ +dæryakænarâ gedǽl-lær.
3. bizìm evdæ̀ntsizìn evæ̀+tæүriybæ̀n+buradàn hotelôe - $\qquad$ -di.
4. mænìm atàm+naharinìtælî- $\qquad$ yiyær.
5. æ̀gær+sæ̀n biz- $\qquad$ operæŷ̂= gælsæ-ydin, hüsèn- $\qquad$ +bajisiǹ
oradà göræ̂er-din.
6. rizà ingilìs - $\qquad$ danišandà + mæn qanà bîl-mir-æm.
7. dǜnæn bazardà+bir f f̂eš=gördüm, làp bizim+yatá $\gamma$-ota $\gamma \dot{\text { í- _idi. }}$
8. bizìm üniverstædæ̀thàmì dærslærìtfæranŝ̂æ-_veræ઼1-lær.
9. mænìm atàmto kišì- thæmišæ̀ ingilîs= danǐšàr.
10. qulu-_ +anasìttæyyaræِ -__ getdilǽr. bìz qatar-__ gedæjAY-UX.
11. jorjùntbajisì̀ sæenìn oylûn- -dí.
12. sovèt $=$ azærbayjanịnin xalqiat rûs - $\qquad$ -da daniš̌àl-lar.
13. kæbabà+ingilis- $\qquad$ +nǽ diyǽl-lær.
14. mæ̀nto yataxyerinìtælìm- $\qquad$ +öšdǜm, dǜz+bu ota $\gamma$ ìn+ $y$ yarisis - $\qquad$ $-d i$
15. doqqùz- bèš, iyrmi sækgizìntyaris $\qquad$ -di.
B. Combine the following pairs of sentences (which may not make much sense separately) into a single sentence by changing the first to a condition using -sA or ægær or both or neither. If the first sentence begins with a word like nǽ or kim, prefix hǽr= and use -sA. Remember that sA must be added to the verb-stem, so will replace -Ar- or - (y)AjAX-, for example, if it is present on the first verb. Pronoun subjects must be dropped from the condition.
16. sæ̀n tiflisæ̀ gedîr-sæn. qòy biraz pûl verr-æm.
17. sinamà saat doqqúz yarịmdà+bašl̂̂̀r. o-da+gælæ bilæ̂er.
18. bìz istir-UX+ò aq̈tírisî görAX. saàt ombiræ̀-qædær+operadà+qálmalầ-yị.
19. sábah sæhæ̀r+qulùtbù šæhæræ+yetišæjAX. atanasinìt göræ̀ bilôer.
20. sìz-dæ áž-š̌z? girAX=bu restorandà+nahâr=yeyAX.
21. sæ̀n ingilìs-jæ bašà düš-mür-sæn. òn-nan rús-ja danı̇̌̌.
22. qizšda+qár ja үár. havà soyûy olár.
23. yemÀY+istír-sǐz? fæqæ̀t+raqomûz=var.
24. mæ̀n bilìr-æm+rizà+šæhærdæ̂-dir. onù-da+dææ v̂̂t=edær=æm.
25. bìz otubòs-inan gedAjÂY-UX. günortà=tæbrizdæ厃 $-y U X$.
26. o ušàx + cóx qacír. xæst' ólajax.
27. mæ̀n + gælæ̀n=il+üniverstænì qurtar全r-am. musiqi=mæktæbindæ+dæ̂rs= veræjAY-Am.
28. sænin taniš̌inzadìn vǎr? gǽtir bizìmttiyatrì görsünnæ̂er.
29. musiqì esitmÀX istǽyìr-sæ̌n? radiyonù aç̂m.
30. sæ̀n côx=yorulmú-san. gæl girÀX+bu qǽhvæxanadà oturâx.
31. nǽ $=$ ræk bašmax álma $\gamma$ istǽyir-sæn. dé mæn alł̀m.
32. bæs sæ̀ntbir ildæen=yuxarâ-dì bú šæhǽrdæ-sǽn. né-jæ dæryakænarł̀ gốr-mæmi-sæn.

## Conversations

I
George and Mahmout are getting ready to go to the airport in Mahmout's car.

| Jorj: | saàt iki yarı́m-dì hǎ; bìraz tez $=0$. |
| :---: | :---: |
| Mahmid: | niyǽ= mægæ(r); tæyyaræ̀ saàt necædǽ yollanìr. |
| Jorj: | saat ùš yarìmdâ. buradànttæyyaræ̀tmeydaninàt + otumobill-inæen né= qædær yol-du. |
| Mahmid: | yárím saatdàntartìx cækmæ̂z; cǜn-kü hamisì iyrmì *kilomêtrị di. |
| Jorj: | iyrmì kilomètr olsà -ki, gæræ̀k yarim saatdân-d(a) àz cæekæ. |
| Mahmid: | yox. cünkü yòl=üsdæthæ̀r=iki=qædæmnæentbir *polîs=var. ò-dur-ki+ hèš qixdàn yuxarì getmÀY olmâz. |
| Jorj: | bæs æ̀gær hüsèn saat ücæ̀e-jan gæ>-mæ>>+ nǽ eylæmæ>liy-UX. |
| Mahmid: | inšallàh gæl̂̂er. æ̀gær saat üšdænt rub æskiyæ̀-jan gælìp cix-masa, <br>  |
| Jorj: | ò-daha; diyæ-sæn+\%kücædæ̀n mašin=sæsi gælir. |

Jorj: ò-daha; diyæ-sænt*kücædæ̀n mašin=sæsi gælir.

On the way to the airport.

| Jorj: | indì de gorAX; ne-j' oldu. |
| :---: | :---: |
| Husen: | né-j' olajax; pæncæ̀r=oldu, tæzædæ̀n qayitdi̇m: qaràž-da còx šulû $\gamma$ udu; ò-dur-ki yubandâm. |
| Jorj: | máhmìd; sæ̀n dedinthæ̀r iki qædæmnæn+bir polìs=var, mæ̀n *inânmadim. |
| Mahmid: | hæn. görǘr-sæn næ cox-dǔ. |
| Jorj: | bunlàr bir belæ+burada+ nə́ qæyịiril-lær. |
| Mahmid: | cün bu yolùnt*gælgedì nè-jæ-ki görür-sæntcòx cox-dǔ, væ bir necæ̀= dæfæ-dæ búrada còx pis *haadis(æ) òlup, ò-dur-ki *polìs=idaaræsi=(i)š görül-lær bæ̇es. óra bax; jôrj. tæyyaræ̈=meydanì görükdûu. |
| Jorj: | mæn (h)èš inán-mì-dim-ki saàt üš yarimìn tæyyaræsinæ catâm. |
| Mahmid: | bæs bìr=šahi̇ vér-dǎ. mæn sænitdüz vaxdâ *yetirdim. |
| Jorj: | c $\delta \mathrm{x}$ say=ol. gæ̀l burad(a) oturùp, hæ̀m danišǎx+hæ̀m dinjæ1AX. àmmat bir šahı̀m yôx-du; doqqùz=šahí=ver, ôn=šahì verim. |

Conversation I l. kim-inæen kim tæyaræ meydanina getmAYA hazịrlašil-lar.
2. jorj gedæn tæyyarætsaat nædæ yollanir.
3. onlar olan=yerdænttæyyaræ=meydaninatne=qædær yol-du.
4. næ-ücun yarim saatdan az vaxda getmAY olmaz.
5. ægær+hüsentsaat üšdæn rub æskiyæ-jan gæl-mæsæ, onlar næ eylæmæli-dilær.

Conversation II 1. pæncærdæn=bašqa, hüsen næ-ücün gež qayidìr.
2. otomobil haadisælærinin coxu nædæn olar.
3. kim kimnæn bir šah(i) istæyir.
4. bir šahí, mahmidintdoүrudantlaazimi-di?
5. jorj mahmutdan næ-ücün tæšækkür=edir.
6. kim kim-inæn danišajax.
7. jorj-unan mahmid+næ-ücün orad(a) oturul-lar.

## Suggestions for Further Conversations

A. Talk about various airports you have been to, discussing the field, the planes, the location, and so on.
B. Take a trip, starting by car to a bus-station, then by bus to a railroad station, then by taxi to the airport, and greet a friend arriving by air from America. Have flat tires, get gasoline, buy tickets, and discuss the roads, the police, and other things you see on the way.
C. Go to the railroad-station by car and see a friend off, discussing relatives, work, the station, distances, and so on as you go.

$$
\begin{gathered}
\text { Basic Sentences } \\
\text { Sports }
\end{gathered}
$$

## English Equivalents

1．George
There sure are a lot of people（here）．
2．Abraham shady，shade we will be able to find
Yes．Let＇s see if we can find shady seats or not．

3．George
back
row，line empty
It looks like there are two empty seats in that back row．

4．Abraham although
O．K．Even though that＇s pretty far back，at least it＇s shady．

Aids to Listening
1．Jorj
æjæp＋coxl（u）＇adam＝var．
2．Ibrahim kölgæ tapà bilæjAY－UX
hæn．gæ̀l görAX $\mathrm{A}+\mathrm{kölg} æ \mathrm{~d}(æ)^{\prime}$＇otumà $\gamma$ ücüntyèr tapà bilæjÀY－UX，ya yôx．

3．Jorj
dali
rædif
boš
diyæ－sænto dalì＝rædifd（æ）＇+ ikì－dænæ＋ bòš yêr＝var．
4．Ibrahim
hǽr－cænd（i）－ki，hæ rcón－ki
yaxšł．hærcǽen－k＇óra cóx dali－dí；àmm（a）＇ æqællæ̀n＋kölgæ̂－di．
（In the seats）
5．Abraham
red
shirt
wearing
medicine
apprentice，student medical students
The ones wearing red shirts are the medical students．

6．George
blue
shirted
aha！see！there！
Then the blue－shirted ones are the soldiers．There，they＇ve started！

7．Abraham
game，sport
its game（obj．）
you like
Are you very fond of soccer？
8．George
I can say
sport
among sports
than all of them
Yes．I may say that，of all sports I like soccer best［of all］．

5．Ibrahim
qirmizi
köynæek
giyæn tib，típb（ị）
šayird
típb $^{\prime}(\dot{1})=$ šayirtdar ${ }^{\prime}$, tib＝šaatda $r^{\prime}$
qịrmìzì köynə̀ek giyænnæ̀r＋tíb＝šaatdàrí－ dilar．

6．Jorj
abi
köynækli
ahăṇ
bæs abi köynæklilǽer－d（æ）＋æsgærlæ̂r－dilær． ahăṇtbášlàdìlâr．

7．Ibrahim
oyun
oyụnun
sevær－sæn
sæ̀en fụtbòl＝oy（u）núnt cóx sevǽr－sæn？
8．Jorj
diyæ̀ bill－æm
itman
itmanna rin＝icindæ
hámisinnan
hæn．diyæ̀＝bill－ǽm－ki＋itmannarìn＝ icindæ＋fụtbálị hàmìs innant côx sévær－æ⿱㇒⿴囗㐅⿰⿺乚一匕刂灬．
9. Abraham
child, little
boy! (exclamation of enthusiasm,
lit. 'my child')
they are playing
Boy! These soldiers are playing very well!
10. George
you say
probability, chances
that it win
Which side do you think has the best chance of winning?
11. Abraham

I am to say, let me say
What can I say? You can't tell.
[Because] both sides are playing very well.

## 12. George

the ball
to one another
But the medical students pass ('give') the ball to one another very often.
13. Abraham
goal
they yielded ('ate') [a] goal
There!...the soldiers have given up a goal!
14. George
percent, hundredth ('in a hundred')
that they win
You see, I told you! I give the medical students a $70 \%$ chance of winning.
15. Abraham
soft-drink peddler
apiece (lit. 'for a man')
There's the lemonade man. If you are thirsty, let's buy a bottle apiece to drink.
16. George
call!
O. K., call him over.
17. Abraham
hey!
Hey buddy, give us two bottles of lemonade!
18. Soft drink man
ice cream
Here you are. What else? Don't you want some ice-cream?
19. George

Give me one.
20. Abraham
oh, boy! (exclamation of approval or disapproval)
cool
Oh, boy! This lemonade sure is refreshing!
9. Ibrahim
bala
bálam!
oynul-lar, oynuyul-lar
bálam! æsgærlæ̀r-dæ+cóx=yaxš'+óynul-lár.
10. Jorj
diyir-sæn
ehtimal
apara
sæ̀en=diyir-sænthánki tæræ̉f cox éhtimál= var ápará.
11. Ibrahim diyim
nǽ dìyim,? bilmə̀̀y olmâz; cǜn-kü+hǽr $\mathrm{r}=$ iki tæræf-dæ+còx yaxš' ôynul-lár.
12. Jorj
topu
bìr=birlǽe rinǽ
ámma tìb=šayitda rittoputyaxší têz-tez birbirlǽrinə́ veril-lær.
13. Ibrahim
qol
qol=yédilǽer $r$
ahaṇ. .. æsgærlæ̀rtbir qôl=yèdilǽr.
14. Jorj
yüzdæ
apara-lar
gördǜntdedǐm? mæ̀n+yüzdæ̀ yetmǐs +
 áparâ-lar.
15. Ibrahim limunatci adama
limunatcì gældî. ஹ̀yærtsusùz-san, adamàt bir qàbtalà $\gamma$ icAX.
16. Jorj
sæslæ
yaxšǐ; sæslæ̀ gælsîn.
17. Ibrahịm hày!
hày+yòldaš; biz' ikì=qàb+limunât=vér.
18. Limunatci dondurma
buyùruz! dahá nǽ-mænǽ. dondurmà 'stǎe-mir-siz?
19. Jorj
mænæ+bìr-dænæ vêr.
20. Ibrahim
bæh-bæh!
særin
bæ̀h-bæh! æjæ̀btsærín+limunàt-di.
21. George
it is freezing
Yes, (but) you can't imagine how very cold my ice-cream is !
other
athletic games ('sports matches')
Besides soccer are there any other athletic games here, or not?
22. Abraham
once in a while
basketball
volleyball
Of course. Once in a while they have basketball and volleyball games here.
23. George
unfortunately
part, piece
among (them), included in (them)
Unfortunately nowadays volleyball is a
kind of secondary game in America.
24. Abraham
memory, mind
to my memory
it has fallen
By the way (I just remembered something).
25. club wrestling
Next Saturday there's a wrestling match at the University Club.
26. George
if I can do (it)
I have work, etc.
Let me see. If I can, I'll come. (Because) I have a little work (to do).
27. Abraham
that you come
try to (lit. 'see perhaps')
from your memory
don't let it go out
No! Try to come. It'll be well worth seeing.
Don't forget it; be sure to come.
28. George
it has been finished
Look there! The game is over!
29. Abraham
they lost
in a. . . way (only bad or unpleasant ways; lit. 'in the root, bottom')
Yes, the soldiers lost - very badly, too.
30. Let's go. It's very late.
21. Jorj
dondurur-i
hæn. bil-mir-sæ̀n-ki+mænìm+ dondurmàm+ né-jæ bætær r+dondurûr-i.
ayrí, [diyær]
itmanlar=musaabiqæsi
buradà $f$ fụtboldàn=bašqátayr' itmanlà ${ }^{+}+$ musaabíqæsì- $\mathrm{d}^{\prime}=o l a ̆ r+$ ya yôx?
22. Ibrahim
hæ̇rdæn bír
basqitbal
vaalibal, valiybal
niy' ठlmaz. hǽrdæm bìr+basqitbàl+væ vaalibàl+musaabíqæsi-dæ+burad' ólar.
23. Jorj
heyf-ki, heyy-ki [æfsus-ki]
jüz (stem jüzv-before vowels)
jüzvündæ
heyìv-kitbu günnæ̀rtameriđ̈adàtvaalibàl ikinj $^{\prime}=$ бyunnar jüzvündə'e-di.
24. Ibrahim
yad
yadima
düšdü
yaxšł yadimá düšdứ.
25. q̈ulub
gülæ šmæ
gælæеn šæmbæ̀=günü+ünüverstænìnt q̈ụlubundà gülæ šmǽ= musàabíqæ̇esi=vàr .
26. Jorj
eyliyæ=bilsæm
išimmišim=var, išmišim=var
görǘm; eyliyæ̀=bilsæm+gælæ̂er-æm. cǜn-kü bìr=az+išmišîm=var.
27. Ibrahim
gælæ-sæn
gồr bælk̂̂...
yadinnan
cịxat-ma
yox; gö̀r bæ̀lkæ gæl̂̂esæn. cǜn-kü cóx tamašal' ôlar.
yadinnàn cixalt-ma; hætmæ̀en gæ̂l.
28. Jorj
qurtuldu
bax òra! musaabiqæ̀ qurtuldû.
29. Ibrahim
uduzdular
... kökdæ
hæṇ. æsgærlæ̀r uduzdulăr, còx-da pís kökdæ.
30. dùr gedÂX. cox géž-di.

## 1. Causative voice in Azerbaijani.

If we change a verb so that its subject may become the object while a new person comes in as subject, we call the new form causative. In Azerbaijani this voice shift is frequent and regular, indicated by a suffix.

| I | II |
| :---: | :---: |
| išlæ- <br> work, run, operate (intr.) | *išlæd- <br> use, operate (tr.) |
| *bošal- <br> become empty | *bošald- <br> empty |
| *böyü- <br> grow (bigger) | *böyüd- <br> raise |
| otur- <br> sit | $\begin{aligned} & \text { *otu( } \mathrm{r}) \mathrm{d}- \\ & \text { seat, sit (someone) } \end{aligned}$ |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { *diłírlan- } \\ & \text { roll down (intr.) } \end{aligned}$ | *di $\gamma$ ir rlad - <br> roll (something) down |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { *sin- } \\ & \text { break (intr.) } \end{aligned}$ | *sindir- <br> break (tr.) |
| cat- <br> reach | $\begin{aligned} & \text { catdir- } \\ & \text { to make (something) } \\ & \underline{\text { reach }} \end{aligned}$ |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { *dæyiš- } \\ & \text { change (tr.) } \end{aligned}$ | *dæyišdircause to change |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { sev- } \\ & \text { love } \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | *sevdir- <br> make (someone) love |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { *dævam=ed- } \\ & \text { continue (intr.) } \end{aligned}$ | ```*dævam=etdir - continue (tr.)``` |
| cix- <br> go out | cixar-, cixard- <br> let out, take out |
| [tap- <br> find] | tap(i)šir <br> commend, order |
| [gedgo] | göndær- <br> send |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { gör- } \\ & \text { see } \end{aligned}$ | göstær-, görsæd- <br> show |
| *yet- <br> reach | *yetir- <br> convey, send |
| \%bitbecome complete | ```*bitir- finish (something)``` |
| [qurtul- <br> be finished, used up] | $\begin{aligned} & \text { qu( } r \text { )tar - } \\ & \text { finish } \end{aligned}$ |
| qayid- <br> come back, go back | *qaytar - <br> turn back (tr.) |
| biš-, p(i)š- <br> cook (intr.) | $\begin{aligned} & \text { *bị̌̌ir-, pišir } \\ & \text { cook (tr.) } \end{aligned}$ |
| *ud- <br> swallow, win | uduz- <br> (make swallow), lose utdur- <br> make swallow |

æmæ1=ol-
be an operation

A
*išlæduse, operate (tr.)
*bošaldempty
*böyüd-
*otu(r)d-
seat, sit (someone)
*díүírlad-
roll (something) down
*sindir-
break (tr.)
catdir-
to make (something)
reach
*dæyišdir-
cause to change
*sevdir-
make (someone) love
*dævam=etdir-
continue (tr.)
cixar-, cixard-
let out, take out
tap(i)šir-
commend, order
göndær-
send
göstær-, görsæd-
show
*yetir-
convey, send
*bitir-
finish (something)
qu(r)tar-
finish
*qaytar-
turn back (tr.)
*bị̌̌ir-, pịšir
cook (tr.)
uduz-
(make swallow), lose
make swallow
æmæl=ed-
operate (on)

III
*hèš mašinzàd+išlætmǽz-lær.
They don't use any machinery.
*bošaldł̀p gætìrr-æm.
I'll empty (it) and bring it back.
*ipǽk=qurdu böyüdæli-lær.
They raise silkworms.
*buxarinìn dalindà oturdûp. .
(They) sat him behind the stove and...
*bir dáš dł̀ ${ }^{1}$ írladám.
I('ll) roll a stone down.
*qabì salìp sindìrdâ.
He dropped the dish and broke (it).
anà=dilimizityüksæ̀k inkišaàf=suyæsinæ+ catdirmàx. . .
To make our mother tongue reach a lofty development. . .
*tædrìs=isuulunù + dæe yị̧̌̌dirîp. . .
Have the teaching methods changed, and. ..
*o=zamank(亥) ædæbiyatìtonà+sevdir p - - dir.
He has made him love the literature of that time.
*tæhsilinì dævâm=etdirir.
$\underline{\mathrm{He}}$ is continuing his education.
yadinnàn cixât-ma.
Don't forget (let it out of your mind).
Allahá tápširdịm.
Goodbye (I have commended you to God).
mæni hǽr=yeræ göndærsælæ̀r+getmælî-yæm.
I must go wherever they send me.
ó bizæ̀thǽr=yerini göstæræ̂r.
He'll show us all around it.
*sabàh+jæræyani+y tîrr-æm.
Tomorrow I'll give (you) the details.
*išlærimi tamàm bitirmîš-æm.
I've finished all my tasks.
gör qutâr!
Go ahead and finish (it).
*Mamedi qaytardìm gældî.
I made Mamet come back.
*anàm nahár=piširir.
My mother is cooking lunch.
æsgærlæ̀r uduzdulâr.
The soldiers lost.
*o qursùtušaya utdurdûm.
I made the child take that tablet.
> *gedìb apandisinæ̂ æmǽl=etsinnǽr.
> He's gone so they can operate on his appendix.

Comparing the columns in A, we discover a suffix -d-. We note (1) that it is added only after vowels (especially -A- and -1A-), 1 (especially -Al-) and $r$ (including -Ar-); (2) that if the base form of column I ends in the middle voice suffix $-n$ - (preceded by -A- or -1A-), $-d$ - is substituted for $-n-$; (3) that all base-forms are two or more syllables long.

In $B$ we find a suffix $-d U r-$, which is (1) added only after consonants (including monosyllabic stems in $r$ and 1), (2) after the voice-suffix -(U)š-(also occasionally after -(U)1- and -(U)n-).

In $C$, on the other hand, we note a variety of formations, which we may summarize as follows:
(1) -Ur - on a number of stems ending in $-t-$, also gec-and doy- become satiated.
(2) A suffix -Ar- on cix- and a number of stems in tor d preceded by another consonant. An alternative of göstær-is görsæd- (passive görsæn-) with regular -d-, but unique -sæ-.
(3) A double suffix $-A(r)-d$ - (adding the suffix of $A$ ) on cix-. This is the normal form of this verb.
(4) Not illustrated here is the double suffix $-U(r)-d$ - which is added to several stems in -x( $q \circ(r) x$ - fear and ax- flow, giving qorxud- frighten and axi(r)d-pour) and -c- (qac-run, *ucfly, ic-drink, and gec-pass, yat-lie down, for which it is the usual form).
(5) There is another suffix $-U z$ - in qalx-rise, get up, *qalxizz-rouse, make get up; ud- swallow, win, uduz-lose; dur- stand, durquz- stand (tr.), and doy - bear, beget, doyuzdur- deliver ( a mother), attend as midwife, in which an extra -dUr-suffix is added.
(6) In D we see that the causative of $=01-$ is $=e d-$ or $=e(y) l æ e-$.

The four voice suffixes may be combined in various ways, sometimes without change of meaning, as in -nilfor -n - after vowels (double passive) and in examples listed in 3, 4, 5: -Ard-, -Urd-, -UzdUr, and -tdUr-, also -dUrd- as in ye- eat, yedi(r)d- feed (double causative), but as a rule each suffix makes its appropriate change in meaning.

The possibilities are:

| (a) 2nd degree causative. <br> -dUr-d- <br> qan- <br> understand | qandir- | explain | qandird- |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |

(b) Middle (-n- or -š-) plus causative (-dUr-).

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| bil-gey- | $\frac{\text { know }}{\text { put on }}$ | bilin-geyin- | $\frac{\text { become }}{\text { dress (oneself) }}$ | bilindir-geyindir- | make known, announce dress (someone else) |
|  |  | ajiš- | hurt (intr.) | ajiš̌̇̇̇r- | hurt (tr.) |
| aji- | become bitter | ajilaš- | become bitter | ajilašdir- | make bitter |
|  | lective (-š-) plus | ive (-d |  |  |  |
| arala- | separate (trans.) | aralaš- | become separated <br> (from each other) | aralašdir- | $\frac{\text { separate }}{\text { people) }} \text { (tr. esp. two }$ |
| vur- | $\underline{\text { hit }}$ | vuruš- | fight (one another) | vurušdur- | make fight, egg on |
| gör- | see | görüš - | meet | görüšdür- | $\frac{\text { cause }}{\text { duce }}$ to meet, intro- |

(d) Causative (any suffix) plus passive (-Ul-).

| quru- | dry (intr.) | qurud- | dry (tr.) | qurudul- | be dried |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| bil- | know | bildir- | $\frac{\text { inform }}{\text { hring }} \text {, tell }$ | bildiril- | be announced |
| yet- | reach | yetir- | convey | yetiril- | be conveyed |
| qayid- | go back | qaytar - | turn back (tr.) | qaytaril- | be turned back |

Combinations of three are limited to:
(a) Causative (-r-) plus double causative (-tdUr-) or double causative (-rd-) plus causative (-dUr-) (with the meaning of a 2 nd degree causative only).

| gretir- bring | gæti(r)d- | have bring | gætitdir- | have bring |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| pišir- cook (tr.) | piši(r)d- | have cook | pišitdir- | have cook |
| cixar- take out | cixa(r)d- | take out | cixatdir- | have take out |
| [no single causative | yedi(r)d- | feed | yeditdir- | have feed |

from ye-]
(b) Middle (-n-) or collective (-š-) plus causative (-dUr-) plus passive (-U1-)

| bilin-  <br> geyin- $\underline{\text { dress (oneself) }}$$\quad$bilindir- <br> geyindir- | $\underline{\text { announce }}$ dress (someone) | bilindiril- | beyindiril- | be announced |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| be $\frac{\text { dressed }}{}$ |  |  |  |  |


| širinlæš -aralaš- | $\frac{\text { become }}{\text { separate }} \text { (intr.) }$ | širinlæšdir-aralašdir- | $\begin{aligned} & \text { sweeten (tr.) } \\ & \text { separate (tr.) } \end{aligned}$ | širinlæšdiril- be sweetened aralašdiril- be separated |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { (c) } D \\ & \text { doy- } \end{aligned}$ | ble causative bear, beget | ve. doyuzdur- | $\underline{\text { deliver }}$ | doyuzdurul- be delivered |

To sum up; regular verbs add -d-for the causative if the stems end in vowels, 1 , or $r$; -dur-otherwise; and these are the only endings used after another voice-suffix. Irregular formations are always listed separately in vocabularies (and dictionaries).

Note in the last example in C that the person caused to do something, if the verb is already transitive, is in the dative.
2. 'So', 'then', 'therefore' in Azerbaijani.

We have now seen the sentence-opening words bæs then, well, so demAX that means, then, bæs demAX I suppose, then, and bæs elædæ(once bæs onda) in that case, then. All these expressions introduce replies, where there is some logical inferential connection. o-du(r)-ki can also be translated 'therefore', but occurs mainly in the middle of a speech, the logical connection being to what you just said yourself. If you go back over the units and examine sentences containing them, you will note:
(1) Simple bæes is frequently followed by imperatives and other expressions of future necessity, etc. by lst person forms mainly in non-questions, and by 2 nd (often) and 3 rd in questions. It introduces largely proposals of action suggested by the other speaker's words.
(2) demAX occurs mainly in questions (usually answered yes), introducing politely hesitant inferences.
(3) bæs demAX introduces more confident inferences (about facts), otherwise like demAX.
(4) bæs elædæ (onda) seems to be a more explicit form of bæs alone, used where something the other speaker has just said makes a notable difference, and resembles the use with repeated conditions noted in Unit 16 (p. 140-141, D).
3. Making verbs in Azerbaijani.

In Azerbaijani we find a group of suffixes making verbs from nouns and adjectives, whereas in English we often need no affix at all.

Observe:
A

| I |  |  |  | II |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| baš | head, end, top, beginning |  | bašla- | begin (intr.) |
| sæs | voice, cry |  | sæslæ- | shout, call |
| iš | work, job, task |  | išlæ- | work, run (intr.) |
| *tæmiz | clean |  | tæmizlæ- | clean |
| *arix | emaciated, weak |  | arixla- | get emaciated, weak |
| B |  |  |  |  |
| yol | road, trip |  | yollan- | start out, depart |
| ev | house (evli married) |  | *evlæn- | get married |
| tæmiz | clean |  | *tæmizlæn- | be cleaned, be refined |
| bæs | enough |  | *bæslæn- | be raised |
| baha | expensive |  | *bahalan- | get expensive |
| C |  |  |  |  |
| bætær | bad, worse |  | bætærlæE - | get worse |
| *aji | bitter |  | ajilaš- | get bitter |
| xudaafiz | goodbye |  | xudaafizlæš- | say goodbye |
| æl | hand(s) |  | ællæš- | busy oneself, work hard |
| *top | ball |  | toplaš- | $\underline{\text { meet ( in conference) }}$ |
| D |  |  |  |  |
| * vaxsi | shoe-polish |  | vaxsilad- | have (shoes) polished |
| iš- | work, task |  | išlæd- | use; operate, run (tr.) |
| E |  |  |  |  |
| oyun | game, dance, play |  | oyna - | play, dance |
| yaš | age, life |  | yaša- | live |
| *qan | blood |  | *qana- | bleed |

Comparing columns in $A$, we extract a suffix $-1 \mathrm{~A}-$, which turns nouns or adjectives into verbs. Of those which are made from nouns, most have the sense make or use-the noun. With adjectives the sense is generElly transitive, make something -the adjective: (though arixla-is get weak).

In B we see a suffix -lAn-, i.e. -lA-plus the voice suffix -n-. This is the regular passive to actives in -1A-, and that is the value of tæmizlæn-, bæslæn- and aḍlan-; while yollan-is middle to yolla-send. Many of these verbs, however, do not occur without one of the three voice suffixes, -n-, -š-, -d-, and in such cases $-1 A_{n}$ - is regularly the intransitive formation: become such-and-such. This is the case with all the remaining verbs, which are either (rarely) made from adjectives, or (usually) from nouns which have derived adjectives in $-1 U$; and the meaning of the verb is as if they were from those adjectives (the $-1 U$ being dropped before $-1 A_{n-}$ is added).

In C we note a suffix -1Aš-, i.e. -1A-plus the collective or middle -š-. Two of these are made from adjectives (not $-1 U$ adjectives) and are again simply intransitive, become so-and-so. The others are from nouns, and on all of them the -š - has its collective meaning.

D shows the -1Ad-causatives. They are either causatives to -1A-verbs (as is the case with both of these), or transitives (i.e. causatives) to $-1 \mathrm{~A}_{\mathrm{n}}-\mathrm{and}-1 \mathrm{Aš}$ - verbs.

In $E$ we see a few verbs made with a similar -A-suffix. Note, in the first one, the dropping of -u-in the second syllable. This loss of a vowel is a fairly common phenomenon in Azerbaijani grammar, and we shall speak of it again.

The meaning seems to be identical with the -1A-suffix.
4. One way of saying 'must', 'should', 'have to' in Azerbaijani.

Observe:

| ye- | eat | $\stackrel{\text { A }}{\text { cóx yemǽli-di. }}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| gör- | see | òra còx görmælî-di. |
| ic- | drink | išmælì næíz=var, ? |
| gæz- | walk, stroll | Hudsòn=cayinìn saahilìt còx gæzmælî-di. |
| oxu- | read | \% dünæntbir oxumalł̀ kitab aldim. |
| ged- <br> apar- | $\frac{\text { go }}{\text { take }}$ | ```B Rastová getmǽli-di. šeymèy nǽ-mænæ apármalí- yix``` |
| qal- | stay | gejænì Miyanadá qalmalìyix. |
| $s æ f æ r=e d-$ | take a trip | diyæ̀-sæn sæfár $=$ =etmælisǽn. |
| cališ- | work | *A. dǜnæntniyæ̀ operaya gǽl-mædin. <br> B. universtædæ̀ qalìp calìšmalâ-ydìm. |
| al- | buy | ```hámì almalillarìn bunlâr- id\hat{a}?``` |

It's very delicious ('worth eating, good to eat').
It (the park) is very lovely ('worth seeing').
What have you got to drink ('drinkable')?
The shore of the Hudson is a fine place for a walk ('worth walking along', 'good for walking').
Yesterday I bought a good ('readable') book.

He has to go to Rostov.
What (things) should we take ?
We'd have to spend the night at Miyaneh.
*It looks as if you must be going on a trip.
A. Why didn't you come to the opera yesterday?
B. I had to stay and work at the university.

Were these all you had to buy ('your buyables', 'things which you had to buy')?

Comparing columns I and II, we see a suffix -mAll. This is composed of -mA (a suffix we have not yet studied) and the $-1 U$ adjective suffix. Looking at the examples in $A$, we see how adjectives may be made from verbs with the general meaning good to verb, or worth verbing or -able. These adjectives are most common in the predicate, but may also occur as attributives.

In B we see that as soon as the subjects are persons, the combination of this -mAlI with a form of the enclitic 'to be' acquires a different meaning; almaly-yix is 'we have to buy', etc. It differs from gæræk and laazim, which may also be translated in this way, in that (a) it is not quite as strong a necessity; and (b) it may be used along with demAX or diyæ-sæn to indicate a strong inference about near future, or (c) in the conclusion of a future condition (where gæræk and laazim would rarely occur). Note that it may be either present (I have to - now) or future (I'll have to-sometime in the future).

The last example in $B$ shows the combination with the -ydU past enclitic. Here the meaning is stronger, had to, whereas gæræk cališa-ydim would mean ought to have worked (and perhaps didn't).

The example in C shows a rather different use of the -mAlI form in which the form is used as an adjective before a noun with a (possessive) suffix: almali šeylærim would mean 'things which I must buy'. If the noun is
omitted, then the -mAll form may also take the -1 Ár plural suffix and the personal suffixes so that almalitarim also means 'things which I have to buy'. This is just like any adjective, e.g. kiciklær 'little ones'. It can also be turned as a passive: alimmalilarim 'things I must buy' ('things to be bought by me').

We shall call this form (in general) the -mAll participle; the combination in B we shall call the -mAlI necessitative (present or past); that in A the -mAll verbal adjective, and that in $C$ the -mAll non-subjective participle.

## Exercises

A. Free frame substitution on the Basic Sentences.
3. Make the following verbs causative, and tell the meaning:

1. yemiš-æm
2. uzanir-i
3. ušdu
4. išlæyir-UX
5. qizar
6. gešdi
7. išmAX
8. yatmiš-dim
9. piširAjAY-Am
10. göndær-mæ
11. æsmAX
12. satdi
13. vaxsilar
14. cækmæ-sæn
15. danišìir-san
16. istæmAX
17. durmuš
18. oxu-madim
19. üzür-düm
20. yerimAX
21. Make verbs with the -1A-, -1An-, -1As- or -1Ad- suffixes from the following nouns and adjectives, and guess t.e meanings:
22. iš - 11. jür-
23. sæs-
24. ayax-
25. bir-
26. xirda-
27. læzzæt-
28. uzax-
29. ev-
30. særin-
31. sælam-
32. bala-
33. kef-
34. issi-
35. yaxin-
36. yer-
37. ara-
38. xudafiz-
39. dærin-
40. yol-
J. Change the incompletive verb-forms in the following sentences to -mAll- necessitatives:
41. bìz özümüzæ̀ bir yoldáš tapìr-ix.
42. mæ̀n Qulunùn atasiǹ̀ görụ̂r $-æ$.
43. bu qatartsæhæ̀r saàtton yarimda yollanir-i.
44. biz naharimìizìtsaàt birdæ̂e yeyir-UX.
45. Jòrj+gælæn ày+ameriq̈ayá gedir.
46. mæ̀n bir jüt joràp, iki jüt bašmâץ alìr-am.
47. sænìn qardašìv-inantatàn döktüræ̂e gedil-lær.
48. cün mæ̀n tælæsìr-æm**, ò-dur-ki tæyyaræ-ynæn gedir-æm.
49. biz necǽ $=$ dæn $\begin{aligned} & \text { köynæy } \text { alìr-ix ? }\end{aligned}$
50. siz nǽe-ücün bu šæhærdǽ qalı̀r-sizz?

## Conversations

$\therefore$ the horse race.
Leyla: mæn héš fikìr=et-mir-dim-ki+belæ šulû $\gamma=0$ lá.
Hæsæn: hæ̀m bálam; cóx šulux-du.
Leyla: fæqæ̀t+*aỳ̀ $\gamma=01-k i+b i r b i r i m i z i ̀+* i t i ̂ r-m i y A X . ~$
Hæsæn: bilitdæ̀r sændæ̌-di?
Leyla: hæṇ; *g'alâ.
Hæsæn: *da mænæ̀+ nịyǽ vérir-sǽn. saxlà görÀX+né-j(æ) olu.
Leyla: mæ̀m bilìr-æm-ki+bìz *utajâ $\gamma$-ix [udajâ $\gamma$-ix].
Hæsæn: mæ̀nto qædæ̀r-dæ-ki+sæ̀n *xatirjæ̀m-sæn, inán-mìr-am biz áparáx.
Leyla: gecæ̀n= ${ }^{1} æ f t æ-k i+b i ̀ z ~ q u l u ́-g i l-i n æ n ~ b u r(a) d a ́ ~-y i ̀ d i x, ~ * n u ́ m r æ ~ b e ̀ s ̌=a t+~$ hamídàn qaba $\gamma \hat{a}=*$ gešdi.

[^14]Hæsæn: sìz o at́́n=bilitin(i) almiš-ď̌z?

Leyla:
Hæsæn:
Leyla:
Hæsæn:
Leyla:
Hæsæn:
Leyla:
Hæsæn:
Leyla:
Hæsæn:
Leyla:
Нæsæn:
Leyla:
Hæsæn:
Leyla:

Hæsæn:
Leyla:
Hæsæn:
Leyla:
Hæsæn:
Leyla:
Hæsæn:

Leyla:
Нæsæn:
Leyla:
Нæsæn:
Leyla:
Hæsæn:
Leyla:
Hæsæn:
Leyla:
Hæ sæn:
Leyla:
Hæsæn:
Leyla:
Hæsæn:
Leyla:
yox. ̀̀-dur-ki+mæ̀n bu=dæfæton(u) aldâm; væ ümidim=var-ki aparâm.
görÀX né-j(æ) olú.
sǽen hank(í) átín bilitín aldín.
nümræ̀ ücứn=bilitinl.
hæn. ò-datyaxš(主)=at-d; ; àmma inán-mìr-am nümrǽe bešdæ̀en gabayâ *gecre. jánịm; bilmÀY olmâz.
cóx yaxší; indì görêer-sæn; bilmÀY olàrtya yôx.
demÀXtsæ̀n deyìr-sæntki nümræ bèš ævvæ̂l=olajàx; hæ̌ṇ?
bæs né-jæ; jánim.
bæs gæ̀l *môe $(r) s ̌+$ *qurušáx.
nædæ̀n, ?
æ̀ gær+númræ béš=at ævvæ̀l=oldu, mæ̀n sænæ bìr=jüt+*æælà jorâb=all-ám. cóx gözæ્l. àmmatæ̀gær†mæ̀n uduzsám ne-jæ.
ondà s sènthǽ $\mathrm{r}=\mathrm{n}(æ)$ =istæ sænt mænæ vêr.
yaxš̌. æ̀yær+nümræ béš=at ævvæ̀l cịx-masǎ, mæ̀n sænæ̀ *doyùn-jan abjôv=
álar-ám.
bæs ümidìm=var-ki+bù=gün axšàm+abjov(ù) ic $\hat{A} X$.
mænìm-dæ+ümidìm=var-ki+*æælà=jorablaritsabàh geyæ⿸m.
ठ-daha; bašladilâr.
áy=allah; ne-j(æ) ठlar-ki mǽn aparám.
qóx-ma; jânịm; hæetmæ̀n-ki+aparajâx-san.
hæn. sæ̀n mænì * mætælə̂ qoymú-san; yǒx?
yóx; jánim. özǜn=déyir-sǽn-ki+gecæ̀n=dæfæ+ò=at apardà. inšallàh+bù dǽf fæ-d(æ) áparâr.
bàx ôra. mænimkì-ynæntnümræ yetdì=at+hamìdàn qabaxdâ-dilar.
eybì yôx-du; jüjænì+*payìzdâ=*sayál-lar.
sæn hælæ̀-dæ+ümidin=var-kịtsæninkìtaparajǎx?
bíl-miyr-æm; allàh yaxšâ=bilær. mümkừn-dü-dæ-kitonlarà cât-míya
*eyvày; görür-sæ̌n? nümræ̇ yetdìtbešdæ̈n-dæ+qaba үâ=gešdi.

ùš sæninkì-di; yǒx?
hæṇ. ahàṇ, onù-da gešdî.
héš=zad. *da9 ümìd yôx-du-kü+bêš=apará.
ólsùnt jáním. sænink(i) +aparmàz, mænimk(î) aparár.
hæn. sæninkì-d(æ)+aparmàz, dahà=bir bašqas(î) aparàr.
ahàn, yetišdilə̂r. yetdìłævv̂̂el=oldu; üš+ikinjì, bèš-dæ ücünjü.
æjæ̀b pís=oldu.
da niyæ̀+pís=olur. indi gedìb+abjov(ù) icæ̂er-UX.
gæ̀l gedÂX; gæ̀l gedÂX.

## Questions

1. atqovmatmeydani ne-jæ-di.
2. leyla kim-inæn oraya gedip.
3. bilitlær kimdæ-dir, ?
4. gecæn=hæftæ+leyla=kim-[gil]-inæn oraya getmiš-di.
5. gecæn=hæftæ=hank(i) at apardi.
6. $b u=d æ f æ+l e y l a=h a n k(i)$ atin $\operatorname{bilitin(i)~alip.~}$
7. nümræ üc=atin=bilitinitkim alip-di.
8. kim deyir nümræ beš at ævvæl olajax.
9. leyla=utsathæsæn ona $n(æ)$ almalit-di.
10. ægær leyla uduzsa=ne-jæ.
11. kim $\operatorname{abjov}(u)$ išm $A Y A+u ̈ m i d i=v a r$.
12. ævvæl-janthank(i) atlar qabaxda-ydilar.
13. hank(i) at ævvæl-olur.
14. ücünj(ü)=olan=atintnümræsi necæ-di.

## Suggestions for Further Conversations

A. Make a date with a girl to go to a basketball game, discussing the teams, the day, the time, and the place. She discusses her and your favorite sports with you, and leaves after definite arrangements have been made.
B. George and Bill meet in a restaurant and order lunch, then go on to discuss the horse-race they saw the day before, talking about the weather, the horses, bets, etc. George then remembers about a wrestling match to be held the next week and invites Bill to go with him. They discuss the wrestlers, the place, buying tickets, etc., then get their bill and leave the restaurant, separating outside.

Basic Sentences
An Evening Out

## English Equivalents

1. George
from Wednesday
arshin (cloth measure, about a yard-
less in Russia, more in Persia)
goods, property
buying, buyer
yard-goods buyers! (street cry of old-
time cloth peddler; name of a famous
play)
play, theater
Yesterday I read in the paper that next
Wednesday they're going to begin (a run of) the play Arshin Malalan.
2. Mamet
about this
we were conversing
thought, intention
I intend (have the thought)
Yes; last night I was talking about this with my (maternal) uncle.
I intend to go see it once more.
3. George
movie, film
they have taken
Have they made a movie of it, too?
4. Mamet
if you ask
Yes, but if you ask me, I should say that the play is much finer than the movie (of it).
5. George
necessary, incumbent (on)
it had written
all, in all
Then it is important for me to be sure to see it. According to what the paper said, they're going to give it for two weeks in all.
6. Mamet
enough
In that case we have enough time.
7. George
anyone; who?
anyone eise; who else?
Who else is planning to go with you besides your uncle?

Aids to Listening

1. Jorj
caršæmbæ=gününnæen
aršín
mal
alan
aršìm+mal alán
tiyatṛ
dünæn mæ̀ntqæzitæd(æ) 'oxudùm-ki+ gælæ̀nt caršæmbæ̀=gününnæntaršim mal alàn= tiyatṛini bašlìyajâx-lar.
2. Mamet
bu=baaredæ
söhbæt=edir-dUX
xiyal, xịyal
xiyalim=var
hæṇ. dǜnæn axšam=mæ̀n daył̀m-inantbú
baaredæ̈etsöhbふ̋t=edir-dUX.
xiyalìm=var+bìr-dæfæ-dæ gedìp göræ̂m.
3. Jorj
filim
götürüp-lær
onnàntfilím-dæ götürüp-lær ?
4. Mamet
sorušsan
hæñ; àmma mænnǽn=sorušsăntdiyæ̀=bill-æm-ki+tiyatrìtsinamasinnant cox còx gözælrâx-d.
5. Jorj
vaajib, vaajíb
yazmíš-di
tamam
bæs mænæ̀tvaajib=oldu-kithætmæn onù göræ̂em.
 tamàmtveræjÂX-1Ar.
6. Mamet
kaafí, kaafi, kafł
bæs elædæ̀+kaafł vaxtimîz=var.
7. Jorj
kim-sæ
dahà kim-sæ
dayi̇nnàn=bašqa+dahá=kim-sæ siz-inæn getmAY istæyir.
8. Mamet
also
that they come
Probably my uncle's daughter and also his two sisters will come.
9. George

I've never seen your uncle's sisters (your maternal aunts).
young
How are they? Are they young and pretty or not?
10. Mamet
both of them
piece, fragment
like
a beauty (lit. 'like a piece of the moon')
decision, resolution
point, base
appointment, engagement
we will put (set, make)
Of course. Both of them are real beauties. I'm going to go see them tomorrow and make a date to go to the theater.
11. George
if you can do (it)
information, news
inform!
But if you can, let me know two or three days ahead of time.
12. Mamet
late afternoon
current, course, occurrence
I (will) cause (it) to reach (you), I (will) send (it)
All right. Be sure to be home tomorrow afternoon, and I'll phone you and give you the details.
8. Mamet
bir-dæ
gælæ-lær
mümkǜn-dü+dayimìn qizzì, væ bìr-dæ+

9. Jorj
mæn 'èšt sænìn=xálalárívì + gôr-mæmiš-æm.
javan, [gænj]
né-jóe-dilær. gözǽl javán-dịlarłya yôx?
10. Mamet
ikisi-dæ
parca
-kimi, -kimin
ay=parcás $\frac{1}{4}-$ kimin
qærar
mædar
qærarmædar, [væædæ]
qoyar-ix
bæ né-jæ. ikisì-dæ làptáy=parcásí-kimin-dilǽr $r$. mæ̀nt sabàh+gedïb+ onlarì görə̂r-æm, væ tiyátrạ getmÀYücüntqærármædâr qoyár-ix.
11. Jorj
bašara=bilsæn
xæbær
xæbær=ver
àmma bašara=bilsæ̌n+ mæn(æ) ik'üš=gün qabàx xæb̂̂r=ver.
12. Mamet
ikindi
jæræyan
yetirr-æm
cóx gözǽ l. sàbah ikindìthætmæ̀n evd'=ôl; tilifûn=edip+jæræ̣yaǹ̀ yetîrr-æm.
(At the theater)
13. Mamet

This is my [elder] aunt Safiye, and this is my aunt Peri [who is younger than she is].
14. George
about you
How are you? I was just talking with Mamet about you a few days ago.
15. Peri
your coming, (that you come, obj.)
eager, anxious, desirous since coming ('from coming')
And we heard from Mamet about your coming to Baku, and we were very eager to meet you. Have you been to the theater at all since coming to Baku?
13. Mamet
bù sæfiyæ̀+mænìm böyứk xalám-dæ̆, bù-da pærìtonnàn kicík=xalam-di.
14. Jorj
baaræzdæ, [baarænizdæ]
kefinìz ne-jæ-di. mæ̀n necæə=gün qabàx + mamèd-inæentsizìn baarezdæetsöhb今̂et= edir-dUX.
15. Pæri
gælmAYIzI
müštax, müštaq
gælænnæn
bìz-dæ+mametdæ̀ntsizìn+bakiya gælmAYIz(Ì) ešitdÙX, væ sìz-inæn+tanǐš olma үà $+c o ̀ x$ müštâ $\gamma$-idixx. sæ̀m+bakíyæ gælænnæ̀nt (h)èš tiyatra getmǐ-sæn+ya yôx?
16. George

No. This will be my first time.
17. Peri

Then I hope you will like it.
18. Safiye
to its starting (till it starts)
There's not so much (time) left before the play starts.
16. Jorj
yǒx, bù ævvælinjî dæfæem-di.

## 17. Pæri

bæs ümidìm=var $-k \dot{\mathbf{q}}+\operatorname{sevA} \mathrm{j} \hat{A} X-s A n$. .
18. Sæfiyæ bašlamasina
tiyatrı̀n+bašlamasin(à) $+\grave{o}=q æ d æ r=$ qâl-mìr-i.
(After the play)
19. Mamet of this place
Would you like (for us) to (come) sit and relax a bit in the restaurant here (i.e. the theater restaurant)?
20. Uncle
although
of our sitting
it doesn't matter (lit. it has no loss)
O. K. Though it's late, there's no harm in our sitting a while.
21. Safiye brother, older brother
No, brother, it's not so late.
19. Mamet buranin
istìr-siz+gæ̀lin buraǹ̀n restoranind(à)= oturùp+biráz dinjæ1AX.
20. Dayi æ̀gær-ci otuma үimizizin ziyaan $\mathfrak{y}$ yôx-du(r)
yaxši. ægæ̀er-ci gež-di; àmma biraz otuma үịmìzìnt ziyaaṇ̣̀ yôx-du.
21. Sæfiyæ dadaš
yóx̌ dadaš! o-qædæ̀er-dæ+gèž dæeyir.
(They sit in the theater restaurant)
22. George

It was a very good show.
about it (or them)
praise, description
in, inside (adv.)
not having gone in, without going
in, before going in
spectator
crush, crowding, pushing
I had already hear high praises about this Arshin Malalan play several days ago. Even before we went in, when I saw the crush of people (1it. the audience), I knew it was a good play.
23. Peri
player, actor
the cast
among them, in them, in it
which of them (obj.)
you liked
Which one of the cast did you like the best?
24. George
the yard-goods peddler (the hero of the play)
playing, performing
actor
naturally, realistically he was playing
The actor who played the part of the peddler acted the best and most naturally [of them all].
22. Jorj
còx=cox görmælî-ydi.
haqqinda, hæqqindæ
tæærif, [mæth]
icæri
girmæmiš
tamašaci
basabas
mæn necæ̀=gün bunnàn=iræli, bu áršim malalàn=tiyatrinin hæqqindæ̀tcòx tææriflə̂r ešitmíš-dim. mæn ævvæ̀ljan icæri girmæmiš-kittámašácillárin básabásiǹ gördüm, bildìm-ki+bìr

23. Pæri
rol oynayan
ròl oynayannar
icindæ
hánkisiǹi
bæyændin
ról oynìyannarìn=icindæ+hánkisinì cóx bæyændin.
24. Jorj aršìn malcł̀
iyfà edæn
aq̆tör
tæbi9iy, tæbiyiy
oynuyur-du
arším malcì $=$ rolunu+iyfá $(y)$ edæ̂n $n=a \not ̈ t o ̈ r$, hamisinnàn yaxšì+væ còx tæbiyîy= oynụúr-du.
25. Peri
to dance, dancing
Have you ever been in our dancing clubs?
26. George
once or twice
Sure, I've gone a couple of times.
27. (a) dance
they dance
The girls and women of Baku are very good dancers.
28. you do (it), you can

How about you, do you (dance) well?
Which dances do you like best?
29. Peri
tango
waltz
I should say all of them, especially the tango and the waltz.
30. Uncle
sleep
I am sleepy ('my sleep is coming')
Oh, it's very late! Let's go.
I am very sleepy.
25. Pæri
oynamax
sæn hèš+bizim+oynamàx=q̆ulụblarimizzda olmǔ-san?
26. Jorj
biriki=dæfæ
niyǽ; birikí=dæfæ getmiš-æm.
27. ræxs
réxs=edil-lær
bakinìntqizzlarìtvæ qadinlarìtcox yaxš̂̀ rǽx $s=e d i l l-$ lǽセ $r$.
28. bašarar-san
sǽen=né-jæ; yaxši bašarǎr-san?
sæ̀n hán-ki rǽxs(ị)læ̉r rị cóx sevǽr-sæn.
29. Pæri
tanqo
vals
diyæ̀ bill-æ̀m-ki+hâmísinì; mæ̀exsusænt tanqoे-ynan valŝ̀.
30. Dayi
yuxu
yuxum=gælir
bálam! cóx gẻž̌-di-hǎ. dùrun gedÂX. mænìm+bætær + yuxûm=gælir.

Analysis

1. 'Can' in Azerbaijani.

We have noted that the indefinite incompletive ( $-A^{\prime} r-$, neg. $-m A ́ z$ ) frequently corresponds to our auxiliary 'can' or 'cannot', 'could', 'couldn't'. But there is a more explicit form.

## Observe:

| ol-qal- | $\frac{\text { be }}{\text { stay }}$ | oniki günnæ̀n=arti̇ $\gamma$ ola bilmæ̂z. doqquz gunnæ̀n=artix qala bilmæ̂r-UX. | It can't be more than 12 days. We can't stay more than nine days. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| de- | say | *diyæ̀ bill-æm. . | I may say ... [immediately]. |
| ver- | give- | *sizæ̀ veræ̇ bîll-æm. | I can give it to you [immediately. |
| gör- | see | onù göræ̀ bildǐn? | Were you able to see him? |
|  |  |  | (Did you get to see him? ) |

Comparing the columns, we see a suffix $-(y) A$ A followed by some form of the verb bil-know. This $-(y) \hat{A}$ is identical with the optative suffix, and also with a gerundive suffix which we have not yet studied, and since there is no analogous phrase with a different 'auxiliary' verb than bil-we cannot say which of the two the -(y)Á is (if either). The simplest procedure is to take -(y)A bil- as a unit.

The auxiliary bil- may occur in many of the tenses or other verb forms we have had, though some are, naturally, very rare. Commonest are the four shown here: - (y) Ar indefinite incompletive (far the commonest of all), $-(y) U r$ definite incompletive, $-(y) A j A X$ future, and $-d U$ definite completive. It occurs both positive and negative, though occasionally (particularly in some sections) you may find another form used instead of - (y)A bil-mæ-, namely $-(y) A_{m}^{\prime}-m A-, ~ i . e . ~ t h e ~ n e g a t i v e ~ v e r b ~ w i t h ~ t h e ~ a c c e n t e d ~ s y l l a b l e ~-~(y) A ́ m-i n s e r t e d ~ b e t w e e n ~ s t e m ~$ and negative suffix. For instance instead of ola bilmêz in the first example, olammáz, (indefinite completive has end accent) görǽm-mædin 'you weren't able to see'.

## 2. An Azerbaijani noun suffix.

Azerbaijani has several nominalizing suffixes which function in the same way as English -ness, -ship etc. and are productive.

## Observe:

I

| on=tümæn |
| :--- |
| ælli=tümæn |$\quad \frac{\text { ten tumans }}{\text { fifty tumans }}$

A
II
$\begin{array}{ll}\text { ón tümænnik } & \text { a } \frac{\text { ten tuman }}{\text { note }} \\ \text { *ælli tumænnik } & \text { a } \frac{\text { notuman }}{\text { note }}\end{array}$


Comparing the columns, we can see that the suffix is $-1 U X$. The examples in A show this suffix added to nouns to give a kind of collective meaning. qæbistanlix is of course not a collection of graveyards, but a collection of graves; the suffix is here more or less superfluous. Though all these examples are used as nouns, the numerical ones can also be used as adjectives, as in C.

The examples in B show the suffix added to adjectives, just like our suffix -ness, and to nouns of various types. But examples like xudaafizlik are not rare either.

One example in B deserves special treatment. a үiryüngüllük and similar formations (two opposed adjectives plus -1UX) are used directly in the type of construction in which this occurred-a bilôk, so that we may know whether they are heavy or light. After the $-1 U X$ suffix comes (1) a personal definite (possessive) suffix-here $-1 \operatorname{ArI}(\mathrm{n}-)$ - and the definite objective suffix ( $-\mathrm{n}-$ )I, then a form of some verb of thought, etc., such as 'find out', 'tell', etc. And the meaning of the phrase is then like that of an indirect question in English, 'whether it is A or B'. In general, the examples in B are abstracts, whether based on nouns, adjectives, or what-not.

We shall call this the -lUX abstract-collective noun suffix. It is living and productive.
Note that when added to a phrase, the resulting word has accent on $-1 U X$, regardless of the phrase-accent.

## Exercises

A. Make abstract or collective nouns from the following words with the $-1 U X$ suffix, and guess their meaning.

| pis | artíyæskik | qonax | æskik |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| kæ(n)dci | döktür | dost | bir=dæfæ |
| yüz•tümæn | beš | bir | ayrí |
| adam | kiši | yaxin | ušax |
| böyük | aүaš | tezgež | dærin |

B. Change the verbs in the following sentences to the $-(y) A$ bil-combination in the appropriate tense.

1. mæ̀n+ pænjæ ræmnæ̀n + mæktæ̀ $b=u$ šaxlarint görôr r-æm.
2. cün havà issí-ydǐ, bìz gün=qabayindà otûr-madix.

3. bu àt+belæ̀=getsæ+qabaxdak(主)=ata catajâx.
4. ya $\ddagger$ ìš yaysă, evdæ̀en=ešiyæe cixmâr-am.
5. bìz+gecæ̀n=ilæ-janthèš+tæyyaa ræ̀e g ôr r -mæmiš-dUX.
6. sæn verdiyìn=æksi+mæ̀nthænùz-da saxlamâs-am.
7. bù=günttị̀èn=olsã+oүlumù+másqivaya göndǽer $\mathrm{AjA} \mathrm{A} Y-\mathrm{Am}$.

8. hotelìn+ restoran(f)=olar.
9. cüntyorulmùš-udutdahà fịtbòl oynâ-madí.
10. mašiṇ sürmók $=$ bašarsǎm, özǜm buradàn šiq̈aqoyà+sürù̀p gedAjÂY-Am.
11. biz yà $y=f æ$ slindæ+damdâ yatar $-\frac{1}{4 x}$.
12. qulunù görsæ̌n, mænæ̀ xæbôer=ver.
13. gejænì=yol=etš̌æz, hoteldæ̀+qalmà $\gamma$ istæm
14. ta ${ }^{\text {s }} \mathrm{s}$ =̀ yox-udutpiyadà -da ĝ̂el-mædim.
15. sæhærdæ̀entaxšamà-jan-kí+evd今̂e qàlmar-ám.
16. cünto qarsòntnaharímìt $\operatorname{cox}$ géž=gætirdř, $\partial$-dur-kithàmìsiníz yê-mædim.
17. istæ sæ̀entbìz+qalı̀p+qatarìn yollammas inà + müntezîr=olar-ix.

C. Free frame substitution on the Basic Sentences.

## Conversations

(At the wedding party)
Mamet to George and Riza.

| Mamet: |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Jorj: | còx ${ }^{\text {m }}$ mubaar rêk $=01$ sun; mámed. |
| Mamet: | sá $\dagger=0$. inšallàhtsænæ̀-dæ+tezlìy-inæn+* qismêt $=$ olsún. |
| Jorj: | yòx jânnim. hæ̇læ téz-di. |
| Mamet: | dè gôrüm; sæn (h)èštbunnàn=qabáx+aazærbayjannillarìnt toyunùtgörmŭ̌̌ düntya yôx? |
| Jorj: | yox. àmmathamisithel (æ) òlsa-kit colx aalî-di. |
| Mamet: |  |
| Jorj: | ešitdìmtqị̆randotelin=orkéssini gæ̇tirmi-sæn. |
| Mamet: |  |
| Jorj: | or[a]dà rex́xsị -d(æ) edil-lı̆̈r r |
| Mamet: | hæṇ. nærmin-d(æ) or[a]dâ-di. |
| Jorj: | bilir-š̌n? mæn (h)èštnærminì*æmællì gôr-mæmiš-æ. |

Later, Mamet to Nermin:

Nærmin: mæ̀ntsizìnttæærifizìtmametdæ̀n ešitmîš-dim.
Jorj: $\quad \operatorname{cox}$ tæešækkúr=edir=æm; xánịm.
Nærmin: bizìm+bu tòy+sizǽ né-jæ gælír.
Jorj:
 còx+aalìtvæ xùsuusæntmænìm-ücün còx görmælî-di.
Nærmin: mæ̀n-næntmamèd** maahæsæ̀l-ücün+avrôpaya=getmAY=istǽyir-UX [ur(u)piya istir-UX gedAX].
Jorj: siz hèštavròpanìtgörmù̀-süz+ya yôx?
Nærmin: x́yị̀r. ò-dur-ki+bu sæfær(i)=etmAYA+còx müstâ $\gamma$-am.
Mamet: cừn+nærminìn+dayilarìnnàn+biri[si]+parisdée=yašar, d-dụr-ki bìz+

Jorj: hætmæ̀n-ki+sizæ' xôš=gecæjAX. mænì bayisslâyìn; gedìm+görüm+rizàt háyanda-ḋ̇; nôe=qeyịrịir.

## Questions

1. toy=günü+jorj mamedæ næ=deyir.
2. jorjun evlænmAX=vaxti-di+ya yox?
3. jorj bunnan=qabax aazærbayjanlilarin toyunu görüp-dü?
4. orkest+harada calir.
5. qonaxlar harada ræxs=edil-lær.
6. næermin harada-di.
7. kim næermini hænuz æmælli gör-müyüp-di.
8. kim jorj-unan nærmini $\tan \dot{z} \check{s}=$ edir.
9. næermin jorjun tæærifini kimnæen ešitmiš-di.
10. mamed-inæn nærmin avropaya næyæ gedAjAX-1Ar.
11. kimin dayisì parisdæ-di.
12. onlar næ-ücün hær=yerdæen artix parisæ getmAYA müštax-dilar.
13. parisdx onlara ne-jæ gecAjAX.

## Suggestions for Further Conversations

A. Bill and George discuss going to a movie. Bill says there's no good movie ('film') in town, but there is a play, The First Wine-Seller (ævvælinji šarapc $\ddagger$ ), which is said to be very good. They discuss when it will begin, what day to go, who to invite, and other details. Then Bill has to go do some shopping, and leaves.
B. George tells Bill about going to a dance the previous evening, describing his date, the dancing club, the orchestra and other details. Bill interrupts to ask questions from time to time, and then tells of being invited to a friend's wedding. The friend had been with them at the play last week; and George remembers him, and asks about the time and place, the fiancée, etc. Then George says it's time to eat, and they discuss where to go for supper, and leave.

## Third Review

## A．True－False Test．＊

This consists of 40 statements．Each will be read twice by your Guide．Which statements are true（in general）and which are false（in general）？

B．Conversations and Questions．＊
Listen to each of the four conversations，and answer in Azerbaijani the questions following each conversa－ tion．

## Exercises

C．Fill the blanks in the following sentences with either the $-(y) U p$ gerund，the $-(y)$ An participle，or the $-(y)$ And $A$ gerundive form，whichever makes the best sense．

1．mæ̀n hæ̀mišæto aq̆tirìstoxu $\qquad$ ＋günlǽr，operæyæ̂＝gedær－æm．
2．æ̀gær＋bìz＋qal $\qquad$ ＋tæyyarænìn yollammasinâ＝müntæzir＝olsãx，còx géj＝olajáx．
3．bìz hæ̀r $\mathrm{r}=\mathrm{gün}$ üniverstædæ̂n＝cix $\qquad$ ，bu limonatcinł̀ görêer－UX．
4．bư mæktæbdæ＋injenerlik dærsi ver $\qquad$ $=k i s ̌ i ̌, ~ r i z a n \grave{n} n+b a j \pm s(\hat{z})=æ r i-d i$.
5．mæ̀m＋bu qǽzæt（i）oxu $\qquad$ ，anamâ＝göndǽrmǽli－yǽm．
6．ikì＝saat＋tamàm－dìburadà＋dur＿sænæ̀ müntæzîr－UX．
7．onlàrtvaazalà＋yetiš ，qatàr＋yolà＋düšmûs－dü．
8．bìz＋dǽryayǽ gir＿＝zamánto $90 \gamma(u)$ làn boүulmûš－udu．

10．kændimìtsat＋bir böyû̀k$+e ̂ v=a l a j a j \gamma-a m$ ．
11．bazarà＝ged $\qquad$ ，bìr yekæ̀ dæsmâl＝apar + miyv $(\hat{\not \partial})=a l$ ．
12．mæ̀nthæ̀r＝güntsæhæ̀r＋yuxudân＝dur $\qquad$ ，arvadìmì 9＋ay全x＝görǽr－æm．
13．bìz＋sænìtt̀̀k＝qoy $\qquad$ ，gedæ̀ bilm̂̂r－UX．
14．ikidǽ bašla＋sinamayà＝getsǍX，né－jæ－di．
15．onlà $\mathrm{r}+$ nahà $\mathrm{r}=\mathrm{ye}$ $\qquad$ ，radyoyà＋qulâ $\gamma=$ asál－lar．
16．bæ̀s sǽn－næn gæl＿＝oplàn＋né－j（æ）＝oldu．
17．mamèd＋evlæn ，otùz yašindâ－ydí．
18．jorjùttap ，yanim̀̀̀z－j（a）＝apár－masǎx，biz（i）orayàtqoymâz－lar．
19．cayìtiss＇＝issi＝ic＿，üstünnæ̀ntsu išsæ̌n，dišlærìn xarâb＝olár．
20．onlàrłotubosà＝min ，cæmædanlarinìtyerdæ⿸＝qoydular．
21．sænìntxæstæxanada yat $\qquad$ ＝qardašivìn＋næyí－di．
22．gecæn＝hæftæ＋sizd（æ）ol＿＿＿qonàx＋næcí－di．
23．mæ̀ntiyrannán cịx $\qquad$ ，min
24．aazærbayjan $=\operatorname{dilin}(i)$ oxu $\qquad$ ＝šayíd，gæræ̀k＋ged $\qquad$ ＋azerb

D．Restate the following sentences in the passive voice．Since you do not yet know how to say＇by＇with the passive，leave out the old subject．E．g．，turn＇John killed Tom＇into＇Tom was killed＇，and so on．

1．evimì satdâm．
2．onù görmüš－UX．
3．bìz göndærAjAY－UX．
4．onlarì dæævert＝etmís－dUX．
5．tańšs＝etdim．
6．sú＝icir＝ǽm．
7．dællæ̀k＋üzümǜ qìrxd̂̂．
8．mæktúb＝yazar－am．
9．qòy onù caүịrı̂m．
10．abjovù niyǽ $=1$＇š－mædin．
11．radịyonù ešidîr－sæn．

12．tæyarænì saldf̂m．
13．cày îš－mæ．
14．qarsòn raqô＝gæ̉etirir．
15．qapin（主）ašmâr－am．
16．qulù oylunù boydû．
17．hæsæ̀n qi̇zin（ $\ddagger$ ）aparajâx．
18．＇ota o $\begin{array}{r}\text { ìnt } \\ \text { icinì görûrr－æm．}\end{array}$
19．ællærimì baүlad̂̂．
20．＇̀ evìthætmæ̀n tût．
21．q̈art $\delta f=$ pišiṛdilǽr．
22．sænì görứl－lær＝hǎ．

[^15]E．Change the underlined verbs in the following sentences to causatives（with＇I＇or＇they＇as subject，except where the old subject may be kept，as in $2,3,7,10,11,12,14,15$ ），omitting and rearranging where necessary． Note that in cases like No． 1 and 5 ，the old subject is turned into the dative．
．ušàx＋sütü išdi．
qulunù másqivayá＝gö̀ndærdin．
mæ̀n＋o tükaǹ̀t sæhæ̈rtsaát be šd $(\hat{e})=$ acajá $\gamma$－am．
mænìm＋atàm＋bu šæhærdə̀n cixd f ．
hæsæ̀ntbizæ̀＋bir mæktûb＝yázmaliti－di．
ušaxlarìm＋hæ̀r r＝güntbulvardà gæzêel－lær．
riziyà＋demiš＝æm，o evì 9alsîn．
oүụlùt mæktæbd（ $\hat{\text { e }})=$ oxuyur．
rizà－ynantheydæ̀r + tan
hüsèn，üzümü̈ qịrxdâ．
11．sinamanìntqapísìn，saàt onikidæ̀e＋baүladêm．
12．ælìtqayì $\boldsymbol{\gamma}^{\grave{2}}+$ dæryadâ＝sürür－dü．

14．polìstsæmædìtutdû．
15．oylumùntbašiǹ vurdûm．
F．Insert an appropriate number（from 1 to 20 ）in the blank in each of the following sentences，using－dænæ and＝næfær（or special counters）whenever called for．

1．bu restorandà＋（ ，）（ ）qarsôn＝var．
2．dǜnæntbiz＇́ toydà＋（ ）（ $\sim)=i d U X$ ．
3．qulùt（ ）（ ）joràp＋（＇）（ ）bašmâ $=$＝ald！
4．onlàrthæ̀r＝biri，（ ）（ qæhf（ $\hat{\neq})=$ išdilær．
5．dayimìnt（ ）（ ）aftomobili＝var．
6．（ ）（ ）abjôv＝išmiš－æm．
7．（ ）（ ）adàm，（ ）（ ）atà＋minǽ bilmôez－lær．
8．mænìm＋（＇）（ ）xalàm＝vart（ ）（ ）dayâm．

10．biz gælæ̀ntqatarìn，（ $)($ ）vaqonû＝var－idì．
11．bizìmtsamavàr，（＇）（ ）sû＝tutár．
12．hæ̀rtpaketdæ，（ ，）（ ）paprûz＝olar．
13．（ ，）（ ）paltǎr，（ ，）köynækdæ̀n ujûz－du．
14．mænìmt（＇）（ ）dæ̀ntartìx + dostùm yôx－du．
15．bu hoteldæ̀，（ $)(\quad$ ）kišì calǐ̌̌̀r r，（ $)($ ）＋arvâd．
G．Insert in the blanks one of the following enclitics（whichever makes most sense）：＇－dA，＇－ki（－kI），－UnAn （or－ilæ），${ }^{\prime}-j A(n)$ ．

1．sæenin ælìnt mænìm aya $\gamma \hat{\mathrm{If}} \mathrm{m}=\quad$－di．
2．dilìn qoyùptbašâ－daniš̌ị
3．hæsænìn köynæyǐ－＿＝a $\quad$－dì＋joraplar̂̀－ $\qquad$ ．

5．pærinin atasì̀ ，pærì－ynæn $\tan \hat{\text { ®̌šus }}=$ oldúm．
6．sìz－$\quad$ amerq̈anlî－sizz；yǒx？
7．mamèd getsæ̀，arvadł̂－＿＿＿gètmælli－di．
8．sæ̀n－＋aazærbayjandà ठ̄1－mamì－san；oranìn dilinìthárad（a）óyrændín．
9．bu otàx－＿dašìtælæ̀＝götürmAY olmâz．
10．sinamà－ynant futbàl＝müsabiqæs inǽe－＿＋bìr＝yerdæ＋getmÂY＝olmáz．
11．mænìmtsǽn－＿＿pulum olsǎ，avrôpaya＝gedær－ǽm．（ûrpaya＝gedær－ǽm）．
12．sæ่n özün－（ ）－（ héš tǽyaræ görr－mæmi－sæもn．
13．tiyatrà gets $A$ X ，operadàn yaxš̂⿱丶⿱一土丷－dí．
14．qulunùn bajisisitlàp özǘ－＿＿dí．

16．æ̀ gær＋bazarì－＿＝görmÂY＝istæsǽn，sà bah＋gedìp＋göræ̂r－UX．
17．hæ̀r＋bir šeyìtpùl－＿almà $\gamma=01 a r$ ，fæqæ̀t＋a damnân＝bašqá．
18．mæ̀ntsæ̀n＝＿＝ingịlis－＿＝bilsǽm，gedìp＋amerq̈adâ qalar－am．
19．bu hotelìn－（ ）－（ ）hamam̀ $\overline{\text { hax }}$－du．
20．qayìx－＋volqà＝cayinda＝gæzmAYÍn，còx læzzætî＝var．
21．mæn hèš＋bíl－mir－dimtsìz＿bu qonaxlixdâ－siz．
22．biztparisdæ̀ntnüüyorq̈àttæyaarôe－＿＿gældUX．
23．mænìm＋evimìntqiymætì，ikí sæninkî－ $\qquad$ －di．
24. onùntiš(i) $=$ ol-masa- $\qquad$ , bir gứn- $\qquad$ bu šǽhærdǽ qalmáz.
25. jòrj+šiq̈aqoyà=getsǽ, nænæbajisinì- $\qquad$ aparajâx.
H. Fill the blanks in the following sentences first with $-l u$, then with $-s U z$, if sensible.

1. rizanìntböyứk nænæsit còx æt( ) jan( ~)-di.
2. sæ̀n còx+æl( ) ayax( ~)-san.
3. mæ̀n=ùs =gün tamàm+yuxu( ) qald!̣m.
4. sæemædìn bajisì̀ bala( ~ )-di.
5. cüntpul( )-udum+nahàr+yeyǽ bîl-mædim.
6. allah( ) =adam+hèš=bir=zadá+inammâz.
7. mæ̀n=tilifon( - )+evdæ̀tyašiya bilmôer-æm.
8. ò ota үà+bašmax( ) ) girmÀY olmâz.
I. Turn the following pairs of sentences into single sentences by making the first a condition (with æyær, -sÁ, or both, as needed).
9. a) operayá getm $\grave{A} Y=u ̈ c u ̈ n+b i l i ̂ t=a l d i m$.
b) sænì-d(æ) aparâr-am.
10. a) sæfǽ r=etmǽli-yǽm.
b) cæmædán=almali-yám.
11. a) bizìm=ota үà + gún=dúšür -ü.
b) iss $(\hat{\mathrm{r}})=$ olar.
12. a) sæ̀entbu átqovmà=müsaabiqæsindæe udûz!
b) dostuvà+bir jừt+bašmâ $\gamma=a l m a ́ l i ́-s$ án.
13. a) cóx=yorulmú-san.
b) otùr+biràz dinjôel.
14. a) arà $\gamma$ ǐš-mæ.
b) yaxšł̂-dí.
15. a) otumobilìtcòx+yeyîn=sürür-sæ̇n.
b) polìs tụtajâx.
16. a) yèl yatâp -di .
b) qayłx + süræ bilæ̂er-UX.
17. a) tæzæ̀=qæzetimiz yôx-du.
b) gæ̀l+bir $=$ dǽnæ alâx.
18. a) *tækliyì sêv-mir-sæn.
b) arvâd=al.
J. Convert the following sentences (1) into 'must' sentences, using the -mAll necessitative suffix, (2) into 'can, could' sentences, using the $-(y) A$ bil- auxiliary construction.
19. mæ̀ntdærsimìtqurtarannàn=sonrá, bir îš tapajà $\gamma$-am.
20. dünænt gejæ̀+qulùtorkess dæ̀+ viyolôn=cald!!
21. bizæ̀ gælsæ̀nt mæ̀n-næn cây=icǽr-sæn.
22. færansæ̀= dili bilsæ̀, paris $\hat{e}=$ gedær.
23. hæsæ̀nt cóx cališàn=günlær $r, c o ́ x=p a p r u ́ z=c æ k \nsupseteq r$.
24. yà $y=$ fæes slindæ+bizìm=üniversịtænìba ץlâl-lar.
25. ajïnnàntcöræklærìnthámisinìtyedì qurtardâ.
26. bìz+ücümüzæ̀+bir otâx=tutur-ùx.
27. cün paprùz+cæ̀ek-mæmiš-di, yát-madi.
28. saaṫ̀ntišlæ̀-mir-itešiy $(\hat{\neq})=a t$.
29. mæ̀nt müharibǽ + zamaṅ̇ndà + tæyaræcî-ydim.
30. oflanlà $r=\delta 1$-masá, qízlàrtærsîz=qalal $1-1$ á $r$.
31. sìz+sözlærizìtbizôe=deyǽr-siz.

32. atàm+hæftædæ̀+alt $\ddagger+g$ ûnn $=$ calìšáar.
33. sæmæ̀d+qirx sæggìz+saàt+sụsûz=qaldí.
34. benzinsìz+tæyaaræ̀tqalxmâz.
35. toyà $=$ gess $A X+$ hætmæ̀n bir zâd=aparajá $\gamma$-ix.
36. mæ̀nt gündæ̀+bìr=pakét yarìm+paprûz=cækǽr-dim.
37. jüjæpil $\sigma v=y i y A j A X-1 A r$.
K. Free conversations. First plot out briefly a situation involving as many members of the class as possible. Then carry out the conversation as planned, making use of as much of your Azerbaijani as you can work in naturally. Do this with three or four situations.

## Basic Sentences

At the Post Office

## English Equivalents

1. George
letter
I must send
right now
Let's go right now. I have to send a few letters to America.
2. Hassan
that he not expect, let him not wait for
O.K., we'll go now; but first let me telephone
my friend not to expect me.
3. George central
Where is the Main Post Office? Is it very far from here?
4. Hassan
walking
No, it's not so far. We can walk (there).
(In the post office)
5. Hassan
registered
registered
Do you want to send your letters registered?
6. George by air, air (adj.)
Yes, I want to send them airmail registered.
7. Hassan
foreign
Those three windows you see on the left are for foreign mail.
8. George
the front of which one [crowd]
Well, let's see which one has the shortest line (lit. 'is not very crowded') and go there.
9. Hassan
in the middle
the one in the middle
at the one in the middle
in the line
There are only three or four people at
the middle one. Let's stand in that
here are only three or four people at
the middle one. Let's stand in that line.
[crowd]

Aids to Listening

1. Jorj
mæktub
göndærmæli-yæm
el' indi (elæ̀ indi)
gæ̀ l+el' indì gedÂX. mæ̀m+bir necè-
dænæ+mæktùb+ameriq̈ayà +g öndærmælîyæm.
2. Hæsæn
müntæzir ol-mas $\frac{1}{n}$
cbx yaxší; indì gedæ̂er-UX; àmma qòy ${ }^{+}$ qabàx-ja mæntyoldašimàttilifûn=edim-ki mænæ̀ müntæzir ôl-masin.
3. Jorj
mærkæzi
mærkæzi=posxana+hárada-di? buradàn $\mathrm{c} \delta \mathrm{x}=\mathrm{uzax}-\mathrm{d}$ ¥?
4. Hæsæn
gæ zæ= g æ zæ
yరo. ò-qædær=uzax+dæ̂yir. piyadàt gæzæ̀=gæzæ ged̂̂r-UX.
5. Hæsæn sịfaariši, sịfaarišli
mæktublarìvì sịfaarišít göndærmÁY istǽyir-sæ̌n?
6. Jorj havaai, hævaai, havayi
hæn. istir-æm+havaaìtsiffaarišü=göndæræem.
7. Hæsæn xaarijæ

- sol=ældæki+üš= q̈assani-ki+görù̀r-sæn, xaarijǽe= mæktublar'-ücûn-di.

8. Jorj
hànsinin qaba $\gamma \hat{\neq}$
[tünlük]
bæes qòy=görAX+hánsininin=qaba $\gamma_{i}^{+}$cò $=$ šulux [tünlük] dæ̌yir, ôra=gedAX.
9. Hæsæn
arada
aradaki
aradakinda
rædifdæ, [sirada]
aradakindà+fæqæ̀t+üšdörd+næffer=adam= vàr. gæ્l=0 rædifdǽ duráx.
10. pass (on)!
turn
Go ahead, it's your turn
11. George
(to clerk)
by air-mail
I want to send these three letters to America, registered airmail.
12. Postal Clerk
weight
known, definite
that I make known, ascertain, determine heavy
light
heavy or light
heaviness or lightness
their heaviness or lightness
that we know
(not) any of them
Give them to me so I can weigh them first and find out whether they're heavy or
light. (Weighs; then) None of them is
heavy.
you said
both. . . and. .
You said you wanted them to be both registered and airmail?
13. George
package
from my mind
it went out
Yes. Say, I had a little package too.
It slipped my mind.
14. Postal Clerk
open
we are open
Never mind. We're open after lunch till 5:30.
15. George

America's mail
When does the [next] mail for America go [out]?
16. Postal Clerk
if you bring
it (will)
Tomorrow morning early. If you bring it in today, it will make tomorrow's mail.
17. George
kilogram
its amount
in the amount of one kilo, weighing one kilo
it takes, catches
How much (postage) does it take by air-mail for a package weighing about one kilogram?
18. Postal Clerk
permission
10. geš!
novbæ
géš sænín=novbæn-di.
11. Jorj
havaaí=póst-ilǽ, [ha vá=poctasì=ylæ]
mæ̀m+bu üš=mæktubu, sifaarịšì væ havaaì= post-ilæ+amerï̛ayâ göndærmÁY istǽyir-æ̀m.
12. Posxanaci
cæki
mæælum
mæælum=edim
ayir
yüngül
a ₹̇̇ryüngül $^{\text {l }}$
a YiryüngüllUX $^{\text {Ir }}$
à irryǘngüllUX1ArI $^{\text {I }}$
bilAX
heš=birisi
vèr ævvæ̀l+cækilærinì mæælùm=edim+væ
'̀ $\dagger$ iryüngüllUX1ArInI bil̂̂x. héšbiris'
à $\gamma^{\dot{\prime}} \mathrm{r}=$ dæ̂yir.
dediz
hæm. . hæm(í)-dæ. . .
dedìz, hǽm sịfaarišǐ, hæm-dæ havaaì=
olsǔn?
13. Jorj
ba $\gamma(\mathbf{i}) 1 \mathbf{i}$, [ba $\operatorname{l}$ lama]
yadimnan
cixdi
bǽli. òra bâx; bìr-dæ bìr+balajà bay(í)lâm vár-idí. yadimnàn cixdâ.
14. Posxanaci
acix
aciy-ix
olsún. bìz nahardàn=soṇratsa9àt béš yarimà-kimintac全 $\gamma$-ix.
15. Jorj
ameriq̈anìn postû
amerị̈anìn=póstụ=nóe -vax+gedir, ?
16. Posxanaci
gætirsæz
yetị̌̌r
sàbahtsæhærrttezdæ̂en. æ̀gær bǜ-yünt gætisæ̌ez, sabahìnt postunà+yetị̌̌æ̂er.
17. Jorj
kilo
qædæri
bìr kilo=qædærindæ
tutar
tæ $\gamma$ riybæ̀ntbìr+bir kilol $=q æ$ dærindæ=
 tutar.
18. Posxanaci
ijaazæ
permit!
(in)to the book (record book, note-
book, rate-book, etc.)
that I look
that I say
Let me look in the book and I'll tell you.
(Then:) It's about thirty tumans.
19. George
ten-shahi (denomination)
postal card
Also give me a couple ten-shahi stamps and five postal cards.
20. Postal Clerk
your word
Here you are. Anything else?
(lit. 'have you no more to say')
21. George

No, thank you.
22. Hassan
to strike, send (a telegram)
Do you want to send the telegram now, too?
23. George
complete(ly) ('from the beginning')
that we finish, get rid of, stop
that we get (it) over with, get out of the way
Now that we're here, let's go get that out of the way, too.
24. Hassan
paper
blanks, (special papers)
write!
Come on, they have the blanks over there, let's take one and write your your telegram on it.
25. George
(to clerk)
the telegram's word
How much per word is it for a cable to New York?
26. (Telegraph) Clerk the ten words (of it)
Ten words, twenty-two tumans; if it's less than that, it's still twentytwo tumans.
27. George

What if it is over ten words?
28. Clerk
then, in that case
additional
Then for every [additional] word you must pay one tuman extra.
29. George
count!
on me, with me
enough
ijaazæ=ver
dæftæræ
baxim
deyim
ijaazæ̀= ver+dæftæræ̀+baxìm deyìm. . . tæ $\gamma$ riybæ̀ntotùz tụmên=olar.
19. Jorj
òn šahillâx
q̈árt(í) postal, pos(t)= q̈artí, [pocta= q̈artasi $]$
bìr-dæ+birikì-dænæ= mænæ+ onšahilìx marqâ=væ bèš-dænæ q̈artịpostâl=ver.
20. Posxanaci sözüz
buyúrun. dahà=sözüz+yǒx -d t?
21. Jorj
xéyr. cóx=saү=ol.
22. Hæsæn
vurmax
telgịráfà-da+indǐ=vurmá $\gamma=$ istæyir-sə́n?
23. Jorj
bašdan
sovax
bašdàn sovâx
indì-ki gælmîš-UX; gæ̀el gedÀY+onù-da bašdàn sovâx.
24. Hæsæn
kayaz, kayiz
mæxsùs kayazlâr
yaz
 dæn(æ) alăx, telgịrafìv(主) ondâ=yaz.
25. Jorj
telgịrafìn kælmæsî
telgịrafàn + kælmæsìtnüüyorq̈à necǽ $=$ dir, ?
26. Telgịrafci
on=kælmæsi
on kælmæsì, iyrm'iki=tümæn; ə̀yær onnán-d(a) az olsǎ, gènæ+'yirm'ikì tümôen-di.
27. Jorj
æ̀yærton kælmæd dæentyuxar' olsá=ne-jæ..
28. Telgirafci
onda
izaafi
ondàthæ̀r kælmæsinæ̀+bìr=tümæn izaafì vérmæli-siz.
29. Jorj
say!
yanimda
kaafí, kaafi, kafí

Count them, and see how much it is. Hassan, I haven't got enough money with me. You lend [it to me] and I'll pay you later.
30. Clerk receipt
Here you are. This is the receipt for your cable.
31. George

Thank you.
gæ̀l bunu sày+gồr nec' ठlur. hæ̌sæn! mænìm=yanìmda+kà fízpul yôx-dí. sæ̀en věr, mæ̀ntsoṇràtsænæ vêrr-æm.
30. Telgirafci
qæbiz, qæbz
buyựrus. bù-da telgịrafizzìn qæbizî.
31. Jorj
còx tæšækkürr=edir-æm.
Analysis

1. Some shorter forms of the indefinite incompletive.

| göndær- <br> apar- <br> veræ=bil- <br> ol- | $\frac{\text { send }}{\text { take }}$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| yuban- | $\frac{\text { be able to give }}{\text { be }}$ |

ol-
be

A

| *göndærr-æm | $\frac{\text { I'll }}{\text { send }}$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| *aparr-am | $\frac{\text { I'll }}{\text { take }}$ |
| *veræ=bill-æm | I can give |
| oll-am | $\frac{\text { I'll be }}{\text { we'll be late }}$ |
| *yubann-ix | we |

B
oli, olu it can be

Looking at $A$, we see that the first person singular and plural forms of the indefinite incompletive, which are normally -Ar-Am and -Ar-IX, may be shortened after verb-stems ending in -r-, -l-, or -n- by losing the first A. This gives -rr-Am and -rr-IX for r-stem verbs, -ll-Am and -ll-IX for 1-stem verbs ( $-1 r$ - becomes $-11-$ ), and $-\mathrm{nn}-\mathrm{An}$ and -nn -IX for $\mathrm{n}-\mathrm{stem}$ ( -nr - becomes $-\mathrm{nn}-$ ). The accent naturally shifts back to the next preceding vowel. All these forms are optional and never written.

In B we see a somewhat rarer short form, commoner in some sections of Azerbaijan than others. In place of -Ar either $-U$ or $-I$ is substituted. Though this looks like the definite incompletive with its $r$ dropped, it is in fact indefinite incompletive. The regular form olar is commoner, and always used in writing. It may be found from all verbs, but only the 2 nd person (before s) and 3rd person (final or before 1) forms.

Naturally both of these short forms can occur only in positive verbs, since the negative involves another suffix.
2. A special 3 rd person enclitic in the definite incompletive.

|  | I |  | II |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| iŠ1æ- | operate, run (intr.) | išlir-i | it runs |
| qal-ma- | not remain | qal-mir-i | there isn't (any) left |
| (üzæ) bil-mæ- | not be able to swim | üzæ bil-mir-i | she can't swim (right now) |
| qal- | remain | qalir-i | there is left |
| bašla- | start | bašlir-i | it starts |

Here we see an enclitic $-I$ (or $-U$ ) added to the 3 rd person of the definite incompletive. Note that where several forms are possible, as bašlayir, bašliyir, bašlir, etc., this enclitic is normally added to the shortest of the possible forms.

This enclitic is optional, though certain forms (e.g. qalir-i, qal-mir-i) are commoner with it than without. It seems to emphasize slightly the actual present time meaning of the definite incompletive. We may call it the $-U(-I)$ third person present definite incompletive enclitic.
3. Words used with imperatives.
gæ̀l gedÂX.
gæ̀l gedìptbir šêy=icÁX.
gæ̀ l+cixà Y ešiyæ̂.
gæ̀ 1 öpüšÂX.
gæ̀l görAX...
gæ̀lintbu bilitdærizìtsaxlâyịn.
gæ̀l qabàx-ja+mænìm xalàm-inan $\tan \mathfrak{A}$ š=ol.
A.

Let's go. (said when standing)
Let's go drink something.
Let's go out.
Let's kiss.
Let's see if...
B
Here, keep these (your) tickets. First meet my aunt, here.
gæ̀l bunu sày + gör nec' ${ }^{\prime}$ olur.
gæ̀l+bunu deyîš
gæl gèt bazarâ
dùr $\operatorname{ged} \hat{A} X$.
dùr+gæ̀ $1=\operatorname{ged} A Y+u ̈ z \hat{A} X$.
dùrun ged $\hat{A} X$.
qòy görÀX..., òra gedÂX. qòy+bu yorqan'=àcax+biraz+dinjæ1AX. qòy + mæ̀en yoldašimàttilefôn=edim.
qठेy mæ̀n gedìm+bilitimiz' àl̂̂m.
qòy gedìmtonlarì-da cayitâm.
qabàx-jatdè gôrüm. . . bùra=baxt gồrüm. . . *bùraya+gæl gôrüm. . *gèt gôrüm. gèt görAX.
(sæn) sorùš+mə̀̀n deyîm-dǎ.
*hæ̀er=n'=almalit-yam+buyurûn-dǎ. bu adamlarìn=birinnǽnt sorûš -dǎ.

Here, count this and see how much it is.
Here, exchange this.
Go to the market.

Let's go. (said when sitting)
Come on, let's go swim.
Let's go.
D
Let's see. . and go there.
Let's spread this blanket and rest a while.
Let me call my friend.
Let me go buy your tickets.
I'll go call them, too (Let me go call them).
E
First tell me..
Look here a minute. . . Come here a minute... Go ahead, if you insist. Go on now, good luck.
F
You ask and (let) me tell, why not? or
How about you asking and me answering? Why not tell me what I must buy?
Why not ask one of these fellows?

In $A$ and $B$ we see a number of instances in which the imperative gæl or gálin is placed before another imperative form. In $A$ it is combined with a first person plural imperative ( $-A X$ ). Here there seem to be two main points: (1) there is a proposal for immediate action, and (2) the person(s) addressed is (/are) urged to act jointly with the speaker.

In B gǽl(in) occurs combined with a second-person imperative; i.e. another verb in the same form. Here the force is pointing to something upon which the action of the following imperative is to be performed. In Azerbaijani, this gæl (sometimes shortened to gæ) may occur without any other verb, just as 'Here!'may in English. The last example, gæl gèt, is different, resembling rather the examples in A in bidding immediate action. This particular phrase is especially common, but other combinations may also occur.

In C we note that when you are sitting down, dur(un) ('stand') is used with gedAX in place of or before gæl(in).
In $D$ the imperative qoy ('put!') occurs before a number of first-person imperatives, including first plurals (-AX), where the difference from gæl is in a greater degree of deference.

But the most frequent use is with the first person singular, where it has the effect of making a tentative proposal submitted to your friend (or even to yourself), for approval; whereas without qoy (or another preceding imperative) the form indicates an action you are more or less determined on doing. qoy with -Um resembles 'Suppose I. . ', whereas -Um without qoy is rather 'I'm going to. . . right now', a kind of determined immediate future.

In $E$ we have a few combinations of second-person imperative with following görüm ('that I may see') or görAX ('That we may see'). These combinations given here are quite common; few others occur (except where görüm literally means 'so that I can see'). The effect is one of indicating personal interest.

Finally in $F$ we see the sentence-final particle -dă. This is always said on a lower pitch than the preceding accented syllable, but not on the very low pitch usual at the sentence end; and its own pitch either holds at this level, or rises slightly. The particle hǎ may also occur with imperatives.

It is used chiefly after second person imperatives (in the one example here where it follows a first person, there is a second person form earlier in the sentence), and has the effect of making the command less abrupt, turning it into a suggestion or proposal. The general effect is quite similar to that of qoy (which cannot ordinarily be used with second person forms).
4. The definite future.

Observe:
A

| gedæ bil- | be able to go |
| :--- | :--- |
| qal- | $\frac{\text { stay }}{\text { like }}$ |
| sev- | $\underline{~}$ |


| gedæ bil- <br> miyAjAY-Am | I won't be able to go |
| :--- | :--- |
| *qalajay-am <br> sevAjAX-sAn | I'm going to stay |
| you'll like (it) |  |



Comparing the columns in $A$, we see (1) at the end of the forms in column II the regular 'I am, etc.' enclitics. (2) Before the enclitics there is a suffix $-(y) A j A X$. This we shall call the $-(y) A j A X$ definite future suffix.

In the last example we note that the past enclitics ('I was' etc.) -UdU-may be added to make a 'future in the past', like our was going to, or sometimes our would.

In B we have collected a variety of examples of the definite future; other uses, too, are possible. Some of them are: (1) the speaker indicates future action on the basis of outside information; (2) in a subordinate clause depending on a verb of saying, thinking, etc.; (3) the prediction is a certainty; and (4) invitations or orders of which the speaker is certain because of his authority.

To sum up, the future if considered as definite, predicted, certain or objective, is expressed by the $-(y) A j A X$ definite future suffix. Also if the future statement is shifted to indirect form or past form.

The future if considered as indefinite, possible, probable, conditioned, or (in the first person) an offer or promise, is expressed by the - (y) Ar indefinite incompletive suffix. Note that like all other suffixes or enclitics involving $X(X,-U X, 1 U X, m A X)$, this suffix always contains $x$ and back vowels in the Tabriz dialect (-ajax) but vowel harmony, with $x$ after back vowels and $k$ after front vowels, in the Soviet dialect (-æjæk, -ajax).

## Exercises

A. Free frame substitution on the Basic Sentences.
B. In the following sentences fill in the proper form of the - $(y) A j A X$ definite future or $-(y) A r$ indefinite incompletive, whichever is required or preferred.

1. ešitdìmt mamèt-gil+gælæ̀nt bir böyừk+qonaxl̂̂x=ver( ).
2. istæsæ̀nt sàbah+mæn qulunùt sizòe gætìr( ) $+\tan \mathfrak{n} \mathfrak{s}=0$.
3. deyìl-lærtòn=il+bunnàn $s o(n) r i y a ̀-j a n+$ mühaarib $\neq o l()$.
4. hæsæ̀n deyìr-ki+dærsinì+qutarannàn=sonrǎ, tæbrìz=üniversitæsindæ̌, özünæ̀tbir $̂$ ǐ=tap ( ).
5. æ̀gær bizìm=šayïrtdár+bù müsaabiqædæ̀=aparsalǎr, sàbah+bìz+üniverstæyæ̀ gét-mæ( ).
6. sìz gedìntcadirì=qurùn, bìz-dæ gæl( )
7. ešitdìm+sìz+acillàn=ay+sæfæ̀ $r=e d()$.
8. ya $\gamma \grave{\text { ìs }}=y a \gamma$-masă, dæryadàtsu olma( ).
9. havà iss $(\mathrm{i})=01$ să, mæ̀n susa( ).
10. bìz qatàr-inan=gets $A \check{X}$, otubosdànttêz=yetiš( ).
11. bu mæktæbìnt mæællimlærìtgetsælæ̌r, ušaxlàrt mæællimsîz=qal( ).
12. mæ̀n+bajìmà+bìr=jüt+yaxšì jorâb=al().
13. pænjærænìtbaylasăn, otàx $+q \neq z()$.
14. bàx deyîr-æm; paltarsł̀z=cixsǎn, xæst(ə̀) $=01($ ) hǎ.
15. mæ̀n bilìr-æm-ki+qulù-gil+bu müsaabiqædæ̀ uduz( ).
16. ušàx+dærs=oxu-masǎ, adàm olma( ).
17. bìz+dǽrsimizi qutàr-masãx, bu üniverstænìttærk=êt-mæ( ).
18. mæ̀nttezlìy-inæntözümǜtbu šæhærdæ̀ntqurtar().
19. piyadà $=$ getsæ̌en, bašmaxlarìntté $z=x a r a ̉ b=o l()$.

C. Add one of the imperative particles (gæl, c $\therefore$, dur, before or da after) to each of the following sentences. If several are possible indicate the difference in meaning.

1．aršim＝mal alán＝tiyátrini＝gö̀r－mæmi－sæ̇ntgèt gôr ．
2．bu evdæ̀nttè $z=c i x a ̂ x-k i t o n l a ̀ r+b i z i ̀ ~ t a ̂ p-m a s i n l a r . ~$
3．bu tæmrilærìt saxlâ；ka үàz＋yazsàn＋laazịm̂̂n＝olár．
4．girìm＋telgịrafxanadàtbir telgịâf＝edim．
5．bìr＝bélæ pulun＝vǎr，bir $\hat{e} v=a l$ ．
6．mænìmtonnàn＋xošûm＋gæ̂el－mir；gètsîn．
7．gedÂX；ind（i）＋ope ràtbašlâr．
8．bu yüzlüyû̀ + mænæ̀ xìrdâ＝ver．
9．bu sinamanìt sè̀v－miyr－sæn，gêt．
10．cæmadanlarimìz＋buradà＝qalsin，gedÀX＋bilît＝alax．
11．yorulmǔ－san，otùrtbiráz dinjôel．
12．bìz onù ist危－miyr－UX；getsîn．
13．ged $A X+b u$ restorandà $+b i r i k i=q a b ~ a b j o ̂ v=i c A X$ ．
14．diyæ̀－sænt còx＋âž－san；sænæ̀tbir zàdtalìmtyê．
15．æ̀yær＋váxti＋bil－miyr－sæ̌n，saatâ＝bax．
16．o［n］làr＋bizæ̀＋müntæzîr＝olsunlar．
17．mænìm＋iyranl⿳亠口子口 dostùm－unanttant̂š $=01$ ．
18．susùz－san，sû＝iš．
19．rizà + dærsinì qurtasìntso（ $n$ ）râ＝evlænsin．
20．bù yoldàn＝gedAX－ki，yubân－míyáx．
D．Change the following indefinite incompletive forms to one of the possible short forms（－11－，－rr－，－nn－）．

| 1．görær－UX | 11．salar－am |
| :---: | :---: |
| 2．müntæzir＝olar－am | 12．verær－æm |
| 3．girær－æm | 13．minær－UX |
| 4．vurar－ix | 14．gælær－æm |
| 5．göndærær－UX | 15．evlænær－æm |
| 6．qanar－am | 16．dönær－UX |
| 7．alar－ix | 17．cayị rar－ix |
| 8．sürær－æm | 18．bilær－æm |
| 9．yubanar－ix | 19．göndærilær－UX |
| 10．girær－UX | 20．qurtular－am |

## Conversations

I
A telephone call．
Pæri：＊àlô；kím－di，？
Sæmæd：pǽri；mǽn－æm；sæmæ̂d．
 gôrüm；né－jæ－sæn．bajf́n－gil ne－jǽ－dilær．
Sæmæd：còx tæšækkǘr＝edir－æm；pis dǽyir－æm；bajìm－gil－dæ yaxšà－dìlar； coxlù sælamlarâ＝var．
Pæri：còx sá $\gamma=01$ sunlar．de górüm；gecæ̀n＝hæftæ＋né－j（æ）oldun．mæ̀egær＋ qæràr＋bu dæyír－di－ki＋gælǽ－sæn operayà＝gedAX？
Sæmæd：pǽri vállah；còx＊xæjîl－æm．bìl－mir－æm＋sænnæ̀ntné－jæ＊üzr＝istæyim．
Pæri：＊ǽzizim；sǽn－ki ôzgæ dǽyiṛ－sæn．àmma anjàx－ki＋mæ̀n còx＊niyarán＝qald！̣m．
Sæmæd：istalinqịtratdànt mænæ̀＝birttelgiráf＝gældi væ＊9æmrtolummùš－du－ki＋iki＝ saata－kimi＋özümǜttæyyaræ̀－ynæntor［ay］â＝yetiræm．
Pæri：$\quad$ xub æqællæ̀n－ki＋mænæ̀ttile fún＝edǽ bilǽ r－din．
Sæmæd：pǽri；inán－ki＋tilefùn etdîm；àmma＋diyæ̀－sæn＋evdæ̀thèš＝kim yò $x$－udu． cǜn－kü＋jævab veræ̀n＋$\delta 1$－madł．
Pæri：còx yaxší，inditné＝zaman mæn＇görmAYÁ gælæjÁX－sAn，？
Sæmæd：hæ̀r＝ne－zamantdesæัn，gælæ̀ bilæ̂r－æm．
Pæri：tæyriybæ̀ntyetdi yarimdâ．
Sæmæd：cóx＝gözæl；xùdaafiz；＊gûlüm．
II
At the post office．
Hæsæn：bayíšlá yôldaš；bu ka үàz mærænd̂̂e＝getmæli－di．
Posxanaci：sifaariš（ $(\mathbf{1})=$ etmAY istæyir－sǐz？

Hæsæn: bǽli. özǜ-dæ+*ikiqæbzô [*doqæbzê].
Posxanacì: cóx=gözæl. havaì-ki+laazł̀m dǽyir.
Hæsæn: yox. bur[a]dàn mærændæ̀ onik' a yašdàn-kitartìx dǽyir.
Posxanacị: xéyr.
Hæsæn:
Posxanaci:
Hæsæn:
Posxanaci:
bæs havai ya belô; hamìsìtbir günnæ̀entart̀̀x cæِek-miyAjÁX.
elǽe-di. bæs üš qịrán=olar.
gæl bù=bir tümænniyǐ, qalaǹ̀n-da mænæ̀ onšahł̀lł̀x tæ̂mṛ(i)=veṛ.
buyùrus. bù-datondö̀rt-dænæ+onšahilî̂x=tæmr.
cóx=sá $\gamma$-ol xùdaafiz.

## Questions

## Conversation I

Conversation II

1. kim kimæ tilifun=edir, ?
2. kim kimi coxdan-dityad elæ-miyip.
3. sæmædintsæsitne-jæ gælir.
4. kim-gilin pæriyæ sælamlarí=var.
5. sæmædtgecæn=hæftæthara getdi.
6. sæmæd-inæntpæritharaya getmAYA qarar qoymuš-dular.
7. kim kimnæn xæjil-di.
8. sæmædætharadan telgiraf gældi.
9. telgirafı̈ntæmri næ-yidi, ?
10. sæmæd+næ=günü pærini görmAYA gedAjAX.
11. hæsæntharada-di.
12. hæsæn haraya kaүaz göndærmæli-di.
13. kayaź́ ne-jæ göndærir.
14. birqæbzæ=göndærir, ya ikiqæbzæ?
15. næ-ücün havai göndær-mir.
16. oradant mærændæ=post+necæ günæ=gedær.
17. o kaүazatnecæ tæmr vurulmalid-di.
18. hæsænt posxanaciyatnecæ=verir.
19. posxanacitona nece=dænæ tæmr=verir.
20. tæmrlær+necælik-di.

## Suggestions for Further Conversations

A. Call up the post office and ask about airmail rate to America. The clerk says he'll have to look it $u p$ in his book, and then tells you it is such and such if the letter is not too heavy. Then you ask about regis:ered mail and he tells you. You hang up and discuss with your friend a telegram you sent home recently, xondering when the answer will come, and so on. He mentions having received a package from America recently, tells how long it took, what was in it, and so on. You then decide to go to a movie and leave.
B. You stop a stranger on the street and ask directions to the central post office. He tells you, and you go there. First you send a letter, airmail, registered, return receipt requested, and buy a few stamps and postal zards, discussing with the clerk how soon the letter will go out, how long it is likely to take, etc. Then you ask引bout telegrams, and are directed to the proper window. There you ask about a cable to London, and are told the rate for ten words. The clerk shows you where the blanks are and you send and pay for the cable. You : eave and meet your friend George outside, who asks when the post office will close. You tell him, and he says there's enough time and suggests a glass of wine.
C. You now have enough basic sentences and vocabulary to carry on spontaneous conversations. Talk azout things you have done recently: the weather, food, movies, sports, etc., with the informant joining in from :ime to time. Stick to the patterns you know; do not try to make up sentences in English and translate them. Enstead adapt the nearest appropriate Azerbaijani sentence to your needs by changing a word or two. You have :ad the appropriate preparation for this in the Substitution Exercises. Do this after every unit from now on.

## Basic Sentences

Laying in Supplies
(Mrs. Jones discusses the household needs for the week with her servants)

## English Equivalents

1. Mrs. Jones

Aziz, I'm sending Ishmael to the market.
2. Aziz (the cook) our everything it is finished
Ma'am, I should say that we are out of everything.
3. Mrs. Jones fat (esp. melted butter, ghee) rice ghee and rice
What do you mean? Haven't we any ghee or rice?
4. Aziz
the quantity for one time
I must cook
Only enough for one meal; and that I'll have to cook tonight.
5. Mrs. Jones
a week's supply
that he buy so that. . .
that it not be finished
Then I'll tell him to buy at least enough for a week, so we won't run out so soon.
6. Aziz
from your mind
let it not go out
don't forget
tell!
spices
Also, don't forget to tell him to buy a few spices.
7. Mrs. Jones
work, etc.
finish!
Ishmæl! If you have any more chores, tend to them [and then] go to the market.
8. Ishmael (general servant)
completely I have finished
No, ma'am, I've finished all my chores.
9. Mrs. Jones
sheet, page
paper
get! fetch!

Aids to Listening

1. Xánim Joonz
ǽziz! ismay(i)lìtgöndærìr-æm†bazarâ.
2. æziz (ašpaz)
hær=šeyimiz qurtulup-di
xánịm; diyæ̀=bill-æ̀m-ki+hǽer=šeyimiz qurtulûp-du.
3. Xanim Joonz yay düyü yaүdüyü
nè-jæ; ya үdüyümù̀z-dæ yǒx-du?
4. æziz
birdæf $\mathfrak{m l}$ lik
piširmæli-yæm
fæqæ̀t+birdæfælìk=var; onù-da bu 9axšam+ pịširmælî-yæm.
5. Xanim Joonz
bir hæftælik
alsin-ki qurtul-masin
bæs diyæ̀r-æm+æqællæ̀n+bir hæftælìy= als $\ddagger n-k i+b e l æ t^{\prime} z+q u r t u ̂ l-m a s i n$.
6. æziz
yadinnaṇ
cix-masin
yadinnan=cix - masin
de-ginæen, de-næ
ædviyyæjat
bìr-dæ yadinnán=cix-masin, dè-næt bir=az+ædviyejât=alsin.
7. Xanim Joonz
išmiš
qurtar
ismáyil! æeyær ayr(f)=išmišin=văr, gör qutăr, gæ̉l gèt bazarâ.
8. Ismayil (nökær)
tamam
bitirmiš-æm
xèyịr $+x a ̂ n i ̣ m!~ i s ̌ l æ r i m i ̀ t t a m a ̀ m ~ b i t i r m i ̂ s ̌-æ m . ~ . ~$

## 9. Xamin Joonz <br> sæfæ, [væræg] <br> kaүaz, kaүまz <br> götür

that it not slip your mind
Get a piece of paper to write down what I tell you (lit. 'let me tell, you write') so you won't forget.
10. long-grain rice [the best kind for pilaf]
yellow
black
eggplant, aubergine
egg(s)
bone
boneless, boned
Five kilograms of good long-grain rice, two kilos of ghee, fifteen eggplant (lit. 'black eggplant' since tomatoes are sometimes called 'red eggplant'), twenty eggs, and two kilos of boneless meat [lamb, of course].
11. edible, for eating
butter
honey
Also, [get] a kilo of eating butter and half a kilo of honey.
yadinnàn $C \hat{e x} x$-masin
bìr sæfæ ka үàz=götür, mæ̀n deyìm+sæn yà $\mathrm{z}+\mathrm{ki}$ yadinnàn $\mathrm{c} \hat{\mathrm{x}} \mathrm{X}$-masin.
10. sædir=düyüsü
sari
qara, qæræ
badimjan
yumurta
sümük
sümüksüz
bèš=kịlo+ yáxšì sædìr=düyüsü; ikì=kịlo-
sarì=yá $\gamma$; ombèš-dænæ+qæræ̀ =badimján; iyirmì-dænæ+yumurtǎ, ikì=kilo-da+ sümüksü̂z=æt.
11. yemæli
kæ ræ
bal
dahà=bir=kilo+yemælì=kæræ, yarı̀m= kiló-da+bâl.
(At the Grocer's)
12. Ishmael
dust, dirt dustless, clean
I want some good long-grain rice.
But please give me clean rice ('the clean of it').
13. Grocer
we have melted (it)
We have some good ghee. We just melted it.
14. Ishmæ1
salt
unsalted
root
carrot(s) ['earth-root']
We need two kilos. And give me a kilo of sweet butter, and five or six bunches of carrots and beets.
15. Grocer

You haven't gotten any honey in a long time. Don't you need any yet?
16. Ishmael

Sure. I've got to buy a half a kilo.
17. Grocer

Do you have a jar with you, or shall I lend you one?
18. Ishmael having emptied [it]
No. Put it in a jar [and] I'll take it home, empty it and bring it back.
12. Ismayil
zibil zibilsiz
mæ̀m+bìr=az+yáxšì sædìr düyüsû́= (i) stæ̀yir-ǽm, ámma+xaa(h)iš=èdiræ甶† zibilsizîn=ver.
13. Baqqal
æritmiš-IX
 æritmiš-UX.
14. Ismayil
duz
duzsuz, dussuz
kök
yer=kökü
iki=kilo laazâm-dì. bìr=kilo-da dussùz kæræ̂ væ bešaltì=bá $\gamma$-datyer köküynæentcuyundûr=ver.

```
15. Baqqal
coxdàn-díthèštbal apár-mamí-san. hæ̀enuz+ laazim+dæ̌yir?
```

16. Ismayì
niyæ̀. yarł̀m=kil(o)+almal̂̂̀-yam.
17. Baqqal
yanindà=qab vǎr, ya mæ̂en=verim?
18. Ismayil
bošaldip
yox. qòy+bir qabǎ, apàrr-am+bošaldł̀p+ gætîrr-æm.
(At the spice store, where tea, coffee, sugar, spices and sometimes stationery are sold)
```
19. Spice-man
    (jokingly using honorific third person)
        to us all, us around here, etc.
```


## 19. ættar

bizlæræ
you haven't dropped in on
How is the honorable Ishmael?
You haven't been in to see us in a long time.
20. Ishmael
mixed, confused
I was busy ('my head was mixed')
I've been a little busier [than usual].
21. ear(s)
hang!
listen, pay attention
one by one
Listen so I can tell [you] the items I have to buy.
22. Spice-man
one must say
I take it you have a lot of things to buy.
23. Ishmael
sugar
chetver ( $1 / 4$ girvanca, ca. 100 grams)
lump-sugar
Yes. Give me four kilos of sugar, three chetvers of tea, and three kilos of lumpsugar.
24. Spice-man

I've got that (lit. 'this is so'). What else?
25. Ishmael
(a) gram
turmeric
black pepper
cinnamon
ginger
saffron
reckon! figure!
Turmeric, pepper, cinnamon, and ginger; and give me ten grams of Saffron in a separate package. Add these up and see [lit. 'that we see'] how much it is.
26. Spice-man

This all comes to seventeen tumans, three rials and ten shahi.
27. Ishmael
bottom
with a hole in it, leaky change! exchange!
The bottom of this package of sugar seems to have a hole in it; please put it in another bag.
28. Spice-man
to buy, necessary to buy
things to buy, purchases
your purchases, things you must buy
Is this all you had to buy?
29. Ishmael

Yes. What else do you want there to be?

## 30. Spice-man

greeting(s)
bàš vur-mamí-san
$a \gamma(a ̀)$ ismayịlìntkéfi né-jæ-di.
(or: ismayìl a yanìn. . .) coxdàn-dì
hèš+bizlæræ+baš vúr-mami-san.
20. Ismayil
qarišix
bašìm qaríš̂̂̀ $\gamma$-idì
bašìm+biraz cóx + qariš̌̌̂ $\gamma$-íd.
21. qulax
as!
qula $\gamma=a s$
bir=bir
qulà $\gamma=a s+b i ̀ r=b i r$ deyím næ álmálítyám.
22. ættar
demæli
demælìtcoxlù šeyméy=almalì-săṇ?
23. Ismayil
šækær
cætvær
qæd, qænd(i)
hæn. dồd=kilo šæk̂̂æ r; ùš=cætvəær cǎy, üš=kilo-da q̂ed=ver.
24. ættar
bù belæ̂. dahá næ=mænæ.
25. Ismayil
q(i) ram
sari=kök
issot, istot(s)
darcin
zænjæfil
zæffran, zæfran
hesapla
sar $\begin{aligned}= & =k o ̈ k ; ~ i s s o ́ t ; ~ d a r c i ́ n ; ~ z æ n j æ f i ̌ l, ~\end{aligned}$ òn=qiram-da+ayrì=paketdæ+zæfrân=ver. bunlarì̀=hesapla+görAX nec ${ }^{\prime}=\hat{l} l d u$.
26. ættar
bunlà $r=o l u r+$ onyetdì=tümæn; ùš=qiran, ôn=šahì.
27. Ismayil
dib
dælik
deyiš, dæyiš
bu šækærìnt paketinìn=dibi+diyæ-sænt dælîk-di; gæ̀l bunù deyîš.
28. ættar
almali
almalitar
almalilarin
elæ hamìtalmalilarìntbunlăr-idí?
29. Ismayil
hæn. dà 9 istæ̀yir-sæntnæ 61 sun.
30. ættar
sælam
my greetings
reach, convey!
Very well. Don't forget to give my regards to Aziz.
sæelamim
yetir
còx=gözæ્el; yadinnàn=cixát-mat mæenìm + sælamìmìtæzizzô=yetiṛ.

1. Reflexives and intensives.

## Observe:

*mænim òz atamìntbeš=dænæ ula $\gamma \hat{x}=$ var. *ồz rööyasiǹ̀ tææbîr=etdi.
*væ a dà $m+$ òz arvadìn bildî.
*bà $\gamma=$ sahíplarí, òz haasillariǹ̀ qurudâl-lar.
*bàš savetìn prezidyùm=üzvülæri+ò̀z= tæræfinnæn secilmælî-dir.
*özümù̀ hælâk=edær-æm.
*Özüvù̀ yorulmùš=bilǽe-sæ̌n, yoldašívi ölmüš=bil.
sænin özüvǘn doүúm=günün næ váx-dìr.
*væzirlærìn hǽr=birisi, özünæ̀tmærbùt= olan ministerliyæ̂=yetišǽr.
*bù nümaayændælæer+Aazærbayjan= xaxlarí=arasinnán özlærinìn væsiylæsîylæ=secilæ! .
mǽn özǜm+væ familìm+Nüvyorqdâ= yašix-díx.
mæ̀en özǜm-d'toraní gőr-mæmiš-æm.
sæen özǜntonu tanìyǐr-san-mi?
birdæ̀ntsæ̀en özün-dæ+boүulâr-san.
bù-daha+Mamèd özǜ gælîr-i.

Jorj: hotelìn-dæ adìtJahannumǎ-dịr?
Mamed: hæn. özǜ-dæ+böyüklükdæ+
Qrandoteldæ̀ntæskik dæ̂yir.
Jorj: cox gözól=oxuyưr.
A. hæn. özú-dæ+cox gözôæ1-di.

Mamed: bæ né-jæ. özǜ-dæ+cox yeyín= gedǽr.
ò-da æhmǽt-di durùb oradá.
daý́n=ne-jæ? ò-da+hèš+görǜp-dütya yôx?
fæqæ̀t+bir dæfælîk=var; onù-da+bu axšamt piširmælî-yæm.
久-da+yaxší= bir sồz-di.

[^16]A

B

C

D

E

F

Another king's harem. . .
other than (except for) the old woman's
soup...

By a reflexive pronoun, we mean one which refers to the subject of the sentence in which it stands. By an intensive pronoun, we mean one which stresses the contrast between the person (or thing) meant and any other persons (or things).

The situation in Azerbaijani is very similar to that in English, but somewhat simpler.
(1) The examples in A show phrases consisting of $\partial z$ without any suffixes followed by a noun with personal definite (possessive) suffixes. Before öz there may be a genitive if the personal definite suffix is of first perso: or second. The person is always the same as that of the verb-i.e. the reference is reflexive-and, at least in the first and second persons, the translation regularly involves either own or emphatic (contrastive) stress i.e. the meaning is intensive. In the third person, on the other hand, though the reference is always reflexive, (a) the translation is not always intensive, and (b) öz is never preceded by onun or onlarin. Here, then, the function is primarily a clarifying one. The pronoun o(n-) cannot be used to refer to the subject of the clause in which it occurs; it is always non-reflexive, or obviative-i.e. it obviates or turns aside the reference to a different third person ( $a$ 'fourth' person). When the reference is reflexive, whether intensive or not, öz is generally used.
(2) Looking now at the examples in B, we see the same stem öz plus personal definite suffixes plus case endings. The distribution of meanings is almost exactly as in the case of $A$ : (a) the pronoun is reflexive, the person being the same as the subject person; (b) with first and second person forms, the translation regularly involves -self, and often so with third person forms; (c) again, the cases of o( $n-$ ) cannot be used to refer to the subject; öz- must be used instead.

Note that the $\partial z$ of $A$ may precede the $\partial z z$ - of $B$ (öz özünə̀ deyîr), and that the genitive of öz- may be used $a s$ a more emphatic equivalent of the öz of $A$. The rule here is simple: if in English we have a form in self or a personal pronoun referring to the subject person, then Azerbaijani always uses öz-plus personal suffix plus case ending, as follows:

| G. | myself, me <br> özümün |
| :--- | :--- |
| Def. obj. | özümü |
| Dat. | özümæ |
| Abl. | özümnæen |


| yourself, you | him, her, it (-self) |
| :--- | :--- |
| özüvün | özünün |
| özüvü | özünü |
| özüvæ | özünæe |
| özünnæn | özünnæen |

plurals özümüzün etc., özüzün etc., özlærinin etc. Genitive and locative are rare; definite objective and dative are commonest.
(3) In C and D we see again öz plus personal suffix plus case-ending; but here all but two examples are in stem-case, i.e. have no case-endings, whereas in B there is always a case-ending.
(4) A special variety of this use appears in D. Here the intensive form (usually özü, once özüm) in stemcase stands at the beginning of a new sentence or clause, and is followed by the enclitic -dA (and, also, even, etc.) This serves to introduce an additional fact about the last subject mentioned, and emphasize this new fact $\overline{\text { as }}$ in general agreement with the previous fact. Note that in all the cases where it is used by a second speaker, it is preceded by an expression for yes.

For contrast, note the examples of o-da etc. in E. In the first example it points to a new subject. In the next two, the -da emphasizes the preceding $0-$, often to contrast it with a different subject previously mentionec.

In short, özü-dæ (özlə̈ri-dæ, etc.) adds something new about the same subject-is thus like a reflexive except that it's in a new sentence, whereas o-da (onlar-da, etc.) changes the subject (often with emphasis or contrast), and is thus like an obviative in a new sentence. This contrast is just an extension of what we noted already in A and B.

In $F$ we see instances of the adjectival form özgre. This is in a way the opposite of öz. özgæ stands before a noun which has the 3 rd person definite suffix. The meaning is parallel, too: where öz gözü means one's own eye, özgæ gözü means not one's own, but somebody else's.

In the last three examples özgæ is used as an adjective without any following possessed noun. In this use it resembles the commoner words bašqa and daha, except that there is more emphasis on the notion of stranger, outsider.

## 2. Review of Personal Pronouns.

Let us summarize briefly what we know:

| mæn | sæn | biz | siz |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| mænim | sænin | bizim | sizin |
| mæni | sæni | bizi | sizi |
| mænæ | sænæ | bizæ | sizæ |


| mændæ | sændæ | bizdæ | sizdæ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| mænnæn | sænnæn | bizdæn | sizdæn |

These four pronouns are declined like any ordinary noun, except for the irregular genitives mænim and bizim. In some sections of Azerbaijan you may hear instead of the regular datives mænæ and sænæ, the irregular (Turkish) forms mana and sana; and these sometimes turn up in literature. Like bu(n-), o( $n-$ ), kim, nouns with personal definite suffixes, and nouns with the suffix $-\mathrm{ki}(\mathrm{n}-)$, they are always definite; hence the stem-case mæn, sæn, etc. occurs only as subject, and the definite objective mæni, sæni etc. is always used for the direct object. The pronouns biz and siz occasionally occur with plural - 1 Ar -bizlær, sizlær, either (a) to give a more generic exclusive meaning - 'we all', 'you all', or (b) to add a note of formality or politeness (sizlær in this use may be addressed to a single person). This use need not be imitated.

In the third person we now have two pronouns:

```
'he, him, etc.' obviative
o
onun
onu, on;
ona
onda
onnan
```

```
    'he, himself, etc.'intensive and reflexive
```

    'he, himself, etc.'intensive and reflexive
    özü (-dæ)
    özü (-dæ)
    [özünün]
    [özünün]
    özünü
    özünü
    özünæ
    özünæ
    özündæ
    özündæ
    özünnæn
    özünnæn
    possessive adj. öz (... [s]I)

```
possessive adj. öz (... [s]I)
```

Remember o( $n-$ ) is the ordinary pronoun for all 3 rd person forms except the reflexive when the proper case of özü(n-) must be used instead, or öz if possessive; similarly at the beginning of a new sentence, 'And besides, he...' referring to the same subject as the preceding sentence, must be rendered by $\quad$ zü-dæ.

Both these pronouns are, of course, used in the plural-onlar (olar), etc. they and özlæri etc. they, themselves.

Finally, the reflexives and intensives for the first two persons - myself, yourself, ourselves, yourselves (my own, your own etc. in the possessive):

| mæn özüm | sæn özün | biz özümüz | siz özüz |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| mænim öz | sænin öz | bizim öz | sizin öz |
| özümü | özüvü | özümüzü | özüzü |
| özümæ | özüvæ | özümüzæ | özüzæ |
| özümdæ | özündæ | özümüzdæ | özüzdæ |
| özümnæn | özünnæn | özümüzdæn | özüzdæen |

The full genitive is also possible: (mænim) özümün, (sænin) özüvün, (bizim) özümüzün, (sizin) özüzün; though rare.
3. An Azerbaijani equivalent of '-man'

|  | I |  | II |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| cöræk | bread | cörækci | baker, bread man |
| bašmax | shoe(s) | bašmaxci | shoemaker (or -seller) |
| yol | road | *yolcu | beggar |
| *kömür | coal, charcoal | *kömürcü | coal-man |
| *qaraž | garage | *qaražci | garage-man |
| hotel | hotel | hotelci | hotel-manager |
| *qondrat, q̈ontrat | contract | qondratci | contractor |
| *q̈olxoz | collective-farm | q̈olxozci | collective-farmer |
| qullux | service | qulluxcu | servant (esp. maid) |
| tükan | store | tükancí, tükanji | clerk, storekeeper |
| šærav (šærab-) | wine | * šærapci | wine-seller |
| * kæd (kænd-) | farm-village | * kætci | farmer |
| *ækin | $\frac{\text { sowing, }}{\text { grain-raising }}$ | *ækinci, ækinji | dirt-farmer |
| tæyyaaræ | airplane | tæyyaaræci | aviator |
| limunat | lemonade | limunatci | soft-drink man |
| tamaša | spectacle, sight | tamašaci | spectator |
| posxana | post office | posxanaci | postal clerk |
| telgiraf | telegram | telgịrafci | telegraph clerk |
| * ov | hunting; deer | *ovcu | hunter |
| * fæe(r)s | rug | * fæšci | rug salesman |
| * gümüš | silver | *gümüšcü | silversmith |
| * suvax | clay (for roof) | * suvaxci | roof-clayer |


| \＃yazi |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| q̈assa | $\frac{\text { writing }}{(\text { cash－})}$ window | ＊yazici <br> q̈assaci |$\quad$| writer |
| :--- |
| clerk， |

Comparison of the columns shows that the suffix is regularly $-c U$（or $-c I$ ，as with other final $U$ suffixes）． Though the official spelling is always－cU，in some parts of Azerbaijan it may appear as－jU after consonants （especially after n），and sometimes also after vowels．Though much commoner than any equivalent English formation，and quite freely productive，by no means all occupation names are made with it．The meaning is ＇one who works on，at，or with，or deals in．．＇the item indicated by the word in column I．We shall call this the $-c U$ occupational suffix．（Though，as ovcu shows，it may be an avocation rather than a settled occupation．）

## Exercises

A．Free frame substitution on the Basic Sentences．
B．Given the following pre－vowel forms，tell the stem－case（of nouns）or 2 nd singular imperative（of verbs）．

| 1．icird－ | 11．＊safald－ | （soften，smooth） |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 2．azald－ | 12．qacird－ |  |  |
| 3．qænd | 13．＊sært | （condition） |  |
| 4．dærs | 14．＊qurd | （wolf，worm） |  |
| 5．ræng | 15．＊dærbænd | （alley） |  |
| 6．kænd | 16．ucurd－ |  |  |
| 7．uzald－ | 17．sæhænd |  |  |
| 8．dörd |  | 18．gecird－ |  |
| 9．＊zærb | （shock，blow） | 19．＊fænd | （trick） |
| 10．＊dærd | （pain） | （make of automobile） |  |

C．Fill the blanks with the proper form of öz（intensive or reflexive），or özgæ，if needed．
1．mæ̀ntonùtdæævæt ét－mæmiš－dim；（ ）＝gældi．
2．qulù＋mænim＋qardašimnàn－da＋bőyǜk－dü，（ ）＝qardašinnnán－da．
3．adàmt $\quad$ ）$=(\quad)$ tpisliy etmêez．
4．bæs niyæ̀t ）adamlarà－jan＋cayìrd̂̂nn；àmma mænì ca $\sqrt{\mathrm{y}} \mathrm{r}$－madìn．
5．mæ̀yærto yüz tümænniyìt（ ）＝æli－ynænt mænnæn ál－madin．
6．bæs diyǽt $)(\quad)=$ daninišír－san．
7．dünnǽnt mamèt＋tæyyaræ̈＝maydaninda＋（ $\quad$ ）＝nænæbajisiǹ̀ yolâ＝salı̀r－dì．
8．gülüstàm＝baү⿰氵⿱丶inint（ ）görmǍX，æksinì görmAXdÂn＋yaxšô－dí．
9．hæ sænìntatasìtq̈olxozcû－du；àmmat（ ）＋posxanadâ＝cališár．
10．bìz（ ）＋bu üniverstænìttherk＝edip，leninqị̀râd＝üniversịtǽsịnæ getmÁ $Y=$

11． $\operatorname{cirà} \gamma+(\quad)=$ dibinæ̀ $+k$ ölgêe＝salár．
12．（ ）＋jaǹ̀tduvâr＝yan！
13．（ ）＋ælì－ynæen，（ ）＋iš cịxât－ma．
14．（ ）yixillăn，aү̣̣lamâz．
15．sæn（ ）＋dedìntò＝yan tæræ̀f＋xætærlî－di；gènæ－dætô＝yana＝sar（í）üzür－sæ̌n？
D．Make occupational nouns with the suffix -cU from the following：
1．hamam
6．qapi
11．jorap
16．süt
2．miyvæ
7．eyran
3．qalix
8．kæ（n）d
12．üzüm
13．papruz
14．qæhvæ
17．bilit
4．tađ̈si
9．novbæt
15．qab
18．saat
5．kaүaz
10．yol
19．maldavar
20．iš

E．Fill the blanks with suitable forms of the personal pronouns［mæn，sæn，biz，siz，o（n－），özü（n－）］，if needed：
1．（ ）ikì ayayìz＝vartikì ælîz．
2．（ ）＋dedìntya $\gamma^{\ddagger}$ š＝ya ª́r $^{\prime}$ ；bæs niyæ̀ yá $\gamma$－madí？
3．（ ）＋istirdìmttîpb＝oxuyăm，àmmato＝qædæ̀ $r=$ pulumtyôx－udì．
4．（ ）＋（ ）＋dedim，òra gét－mæ＋gènæe getdîn．
5．de gőrüm；（）evdækì ašpazìn＋nećé＝yàšíi＝vár．
6．（ ）＋getmǐš－dIX＋dæryadà＝üzǍX，sæmædìnt（ ）－ynæn＋qardašin（主） ôrada $=$ gördUX．
7．istæsæ̌ez，（ ）＋gedìp＋＋sizì sælimæ̀ tapšârrr－am．
8．onikì＝saat＝olăr，（ ）hèš＝zad＋yê－mæmiš－æm．
9．（ ）＋）yerivǽ olsǎm，bu 9aftomobilì alâr－am．
10. onlarìn=evit( ) +atamìntevindæ̀en böyûk-dí.
11. ( ) +bìr=ašpazịmł̌z=var, ikì+nö̀kærimîz.
12. ( ) +( ) +bajímìn ærî-di.
13. ( )+qardašìnt( ) +dayisî̀-dín.
14. ( ) +iranl̂̂̀=yix; ámma ( ) færansælî-siz.
15. ( ) + ) gælsæ̌n, ( ) +nænæbajèm-inanttaṅ̊š=ola bilæ̂r-sæn.

Conversations
George and Mamet are in Tabriz talking about groceries in America.
Mamed: de górüm; amerq̈aǹ̀n-da+baqqalættàr=tükanlarìbizimkilæ̌r-kimi-di?
Jorj: yox. diyǽ bill-æ̀m-ki+azcòx+færqî=var.
Mamed: *mæ̀ sælænt nǽe=fǽr rqi=vár?
Jorj: mæ̀sælæntbæææịi+böyǜkttükannàr=var-kit+demÀY=oláṛ+thæ̀m+ætdàr= tükaní-dì++hæ̀m(i)-dæe baqqâl=tükaní.
Mamed: $\quad \operatorname{demAX}+t u ̈ k a ́ n c \not ̇ y a ́ ~ h æ ̀ m+b a q q a ̀ l=d e m A Y=o l a r++h æ ̀ m t æ t t a ̂ r . ~$
Jorj: nè-jæ-ki dedǐm, ò tụkkanlàr+elæ̀ böyǜk-dü-ki+düzǜn=*axdarsǎn, o[nJlaràt tükàn=demAY olmâz.
Mamed: bæs nǽe=demÁY olár.
 *secìp+*götürmælî-di.

Jorj: hæn. ikì qap̂̂=var; birìticærì girmÀY-ücün-dütbirisìttükannàn cixmâर-ücün-di.
Mamed: šeylærìn=pulun(u) hárada verǽl-lær?
Jorj: cixmàx=qapisina=yaxǐn, ik'ùš+væ* bææ̀z=vax+bešaltì̀=dænæ+**sandìx=var-ki, hæræsinìn bašindàtbir næfêr=durúp.

## Questions

1. amerq̈anintbaqqalættarlarí+aazerbayjaninkilar-kimi-di?
2. onlarin næ færqitvar.
3. orada+kim šeylæri müštærilæræ=verær.
4. o tükanlarint ne cæ=qapisi=var.
5. o qapilarintbiri næ-ücün-dü; o biri næ-ücün.
6. šeylærintpulun(u) harada veræl-lær.
7. sandixlartharada-di.

## Suggestions for Further Conversations

A. Describe to an Azerbaijani friend a recent trip to a supermarket, tell everything you bought and explain details in answer to his questions.
B. Send a servant shopping for meat and groceries. Complain about some details of recent meals, and be firm about what you want. He complains about the impossibility of getting some of the things you mention, and mentions other things he's out of.
C. Free conversation.

## Basic Sentences

A Hunting Trip

English Equivalents

1. George
decision
it was decided
hunting
We were supposed to go hunting one of these days. How about it?
2. Hassan
if you say
both of us, the two of us
not busy, free, idle
If you want to, [since] we're both free next Sunday, we can go [then].
3. mountain

Mount Meshou
worthwhile, valuable
Mount Meshou is better for this than any place else.
4. dangerous
at least
of our being...
harm, loss
And since it has [some] very dangerous parts, (therefore) it's a good idea ('there's no harm') to have at least two others ('in our being at least four').
5. George
whomever
approval, acceptance
you approve, think best ('know approval')
Then you see first who you think would be best [to take with us].
6. Hassan
expert, skillful
hunter
Let's see if Riza's free on Sunday or not.
Because he's a very fine hunter.
7. George

How do you go from here to Meshou?
8. Hassan
year, space of a year
this year
last year, a year ago
as far as
we used to go
hem, skirt (of a garment), foot (of
a hill)

Aids to Listening

1. Jorj
qærar
qærar-idi
ov
biz+qæràr-iditbìr=gün+ová=gedAX. né-j' oldú.
2. Hæsæn
desæn
ikimiz-dæ
bekar
desæ̀en, gælæ̀n bazàr=günü+ikimiz-dæ bekâr-ix; gedæ̀ bilə̂er-UX.
3. da $\gamma$
mišov-da ${ }^{\ddagger}$
dæyærli
mišòv=da $\gamma^{\dot{i}}+$ hǽ $r=$ bir yerdæ̀n+dæyærlî-di.
4. xætærli, [tæhlükæli, xætærnak]
æqæ1læn

zærær
væ cün còx $+x æ t æ r l i=y e r l æ r i=v a ̆ r$, ò kit + æ qællæ̀nt dồd = næefær olma $\gamma$ imizizint zærærì yôx-dí.
5. Jorj
hær=kimi
sælah
sælah=bilir-sæn
bæs sæenthǽr-kimi sæláh=bilir-sæ̌n, qabàx-jantgôr.
6. $\mathrm{H} æ \mathrm{~s} æ \mathrm{n}$
maahir. maahir
ovcu
gör $\grave{A} X+$ bazà $r=g u ̈ n u ̈+r i z a n \grave{n} n+v a x t \grave{i}=v a r=y a$ yôx. cû̀n-kü=o cò $=$ birtmaahîr=ovcu-dir.
7. Jorj
buradàntmüšovàtnǽ-inæn gedǽr-siz.
8. Hæsæn
illik
bu illikdæ
bil-dir (contracted from bir il-dir)
-(y)A-tækin
gedær-dUX
ætæk

I haven't been this year, but last year whenever we went we used to go by train from here to Yam. The Yam station is right at the foot of Meshou.
mæ̀n-ki+bü illikdæ̀+heš gét-mæmiš-æm; àmma+bìl-dir=biz hæ̀mišæ=gedændæ, buradàntyamà-tækint+tịrên-ilæ=gedæer $r$ dUX. yamìntvaazalìt+làp+mišovùn ætæyindæ̂-di.
9. la.ge animal (esp. horse or cow or donkey)
donkey
oxen-and-donkey(s), horses-or-donkeys
if we get (hire)
we'll be late
Though it's not exactly close, still,
if we hire animals, we'll
be delayed a lot.
9. mal
eššæk
maleššæk
tussax, tutsax
yubanar-ix
hærcæ̀n-ki+làp-da+yaxín dæ̂eyir; àmmat maleššæ̀ek=tussáx+còx yubanâr-ix.
(At the Yam station, Sunday)
10. George
south
(the one) in the south
I think those mountains to the south
are the Meshou mountains.
11. Hassan
if he doesn't get tired
I hope ('it is good if') Riza doesn't get tired.
12. George
bird(s)
Look, Hassan, what kind of birds are those?
13. Hassan
pigeon
country, region
the shooting (obj.)
sin, religious crime
Those are pigeons. But you know that in our country it is considered ('they know [it as]') a sin to shoot pigeons.
14. Riza
flock
duck
it rose, took off
quick, fast
what will I do
Look there! A flock of ducks just flew up at the foot of the mountain. You come on slowly, I'll go ahead quickly and see what to do.
15. George
bullet, rifle-cartridge, shell
he shot
he didn't hit, he missed
There! He fired a shot! It doesn't
look as if he hit one.
16. Hassan
apparently, seems (seemed) as if
he hit
it is flying
it has lagged ('remained')
No! Looks as if he hit one, because it is flying very slow and falling behind the others ('its comrades').
10. Jorj
jænub
jænùb tæræfdæki
mǽm bilæs(i) +0 jænub tæræfdæki=daylar ${ }^{+}$ müšôv=da үlarídi.
11. Hæsæn
yorul-masa
Riza yorulmasa=yaxši-di.
12. Jorj
quš
bax hæsæn! onlàr nǽe=qušu-dí, ?
13. Hæsæn
göyærcin, göværcin
vilaayæt
vurma ${ }^{\text {i }}$
günah
onlàr göyærcîn-di. ámma bilìr-sæn-ki, bizìm+ vilaayætdæ̀+ g öyærcini vurma $\boldsymbol{y}_{\mathrm{i}}+$ günâh=bilæ̀1-lær.
14. Riza
dæstæ
ördæk
qaxdí, qalxdi
yeyin
n (ǽ) eylær-æm, $\mathrm{n}^{\prime}$ éynær-æm
òra bâx! dayìntætæyinnæ̀n+bir dæ'st ${ }^{\prime}$ ör dǽek= qaxd!.$\quad$ sìz+ yavàš + gélin; mà̀nt yeyìnt gedìmtgörǜm $n^{\prime}$ êynær-æm.
15. Jorj
güllæ
atdi
dæy-mædi
ahàn. bir $\operatorname{güll}(\hat{\propto})=$ atḋ. diyǽe-sæn
hèš=birisinæ dæِey-mædi.
16. Hæsæn
elæ=bir, elæ=bil
dæyip-di
ucur
qalip
yox. elæ̀e-birtbirinæ̀e deyîb-di;
cün-ku cox yaváš=yavaš=ucúr; yoldašlarínnàn dal̂̂=qalịp.
17. Hassan
let me cut
religiously unclean, taboo, not kosher (said of things, not actions)
Let me hurry and cut his throat ('head')
[before he dies] so he won't be unclean.
18. George
deer
animal
What other animals are found here besides deer?
19. Hassan
goat(s)
very few
fox(es)
rabbit(s), hare(s)
There are lots of [wild] mountain goats and one or two foxes and rabbits.
20. George
wolf
wolves, etc.
What about wolves?
21. Hassan
fall, autumn
fewer
it will begin
In fall there aren't as many, but a little later, when winter sets in, especially in cold weather, there'll be a lot of wolves here.
22. George bear
I have heard that bears are found on this mountain, too.
23. Hassan
up to now
I haven't chanced to meet
They say so, but I've never yet bumped into a bear here.
24. George
dangerous
It's a good thing you haven't, because bear hunting is very dangerous.
25. Hassan
binoculars, [telescope]
valley
vague shape, black blot [in darkness or distance]
Give me the field-glasses so I can
see what those spots in the valley are.
26. George
from below, along below
walk!
hill, hill-top
that I (let me) roll [it] down
17. Hæsæn
kæsim
murdar. mundar
qòy mæn gedìmttez bašinìt kæesìmki=murdàr ôl-masin.
18. Jorj
ov heyvan
buradà+ovdàn=bašqa+ayrá=heyván næ tápilar.
19. Hæsæn
geci
tæktük
tülkü
dovšan
coxlù dá $\gamma=$ gecisi, væ tæktük-dæt tülküdovšân=tapilar.
20. Jorj
qurt
$q u(r) t m u(r) t$
qutmút nê-jæ, ?
21. Hæsæn
payiz, payizz=fæsli
azarax
bašlıyajax
paył̀z+fæslindæetazarâx=tapilar; ámma birazdàn sonrà-ki+q£š=bašlíyajax, xùsuusænt soyùx=havalardà++buradà + còx qûrd=olar.
22. Jorj ayi
mæn ešitdìm+bu da $\gamma$ dà+ayízád-da= tapilar.
23. Hæsæn
indiyæ-jan
ràs gǽl-mæmiš-æm
belæ̀ deyîl-lær, ámma mæ̀n-kitindiyæ̀ejantburadà hèš+ayíyà=ras+ĝ̂el-mæmiš -æm.
24. Jorj
xætærli
yaxšî-di gör-mæmi-sæn. cün-kü+ ayiǹ̀n ovù+còx xætærlî-di.
25. Hæsæn
dürbün
dæræ
qæralt
dürbünǜ=ver=görüm+o dærædækì= qæraltillár nóe-dir.

```
26. Jorj
    æša(\gamma)adan
    yéri
    tæрæ
    diyirladim
```

in your direction, toward you Here you are! They look like deer. You walk ahead down (here), I'll go roll a stone down from the hill top so they'll come toward you.
sænæ-sari
gæ! ! diyæ̀-sæn+ 6 v-dulaṛ. sæ̀n= æša үadàntqaba $\gamma \hat{a}=y e r i$, mæ̀nt gedìm=tæpædæ̀entbir dâš=dịịladím, sænæ̂-sarí=gæ̇ls innæ゙r.
(A few minutes later)
27. George
that he drive, chase
Hassan is gone to drive the deer in that valley toward us.
28. Riza
gun, rifle
let us prepare
let us shoot
We'd better get our rifles ready, so
all three of us can fire at once.
29. George

Here they are, they've come quite close. Be quick!
30. Riza
on the spot, without moving
wounded, injured
to run
Not bad; two of them were stopped in
their tracks; but the other one is
wounded and is still trying to run.
31. George
he fell down
There! He too has fallen and is stopped.
27. Jorj
qovalasin
hæsæ̀n getdito dærædæk(i)+ovlarì + biẑ̂e -sarí=qóvalasín.
28. Riza
tüfæk, tüfǽng(i)
haazirliyax
$\operatorname{atax}$
yaxšisì=bu-dìttüfæklærìthaazirlíyàx-kì+ücümüz-dæ+bird̂̂en=atax.
29. Jorj
bù-daha+làp+yaxiná=gældilær. téz= olun!
30. Riza
yerbæyer
yarali
qašmax
pis ठl-madi; ikisìtyerbeyèr qald̂̂; ámma birìtyaral̂̂̀-dì; hæ̀nuz+qašmâ $\gamma=$ istǽyir.
31. Jorj
yixildi
aṇhǎṇ, ò-da yi̇xildì̀ qaldầ.

## Analysis

1. Enclitic Postpositions with Stem-Case.

Azerbaijani has no prepositions. Many of the functions which these words have in English are handled by the cases. Others are handled in other ways, particularly in three: (a) uninflected unstressed words (enclitics) attached to the stem-case of the noun 'object'; (b) similar words, often used independently as 'adverbs', attached to the dative or ablative of the noun; (c) inflected nouns, with definite (possessive) and case suffixes, attached to genitive or stem-case of the preceding noun.

In this unit we will consider the first type; since they follow their nouns we will call them postpositions. We will review the three we have already studied and study the other three, -ücün, -tæk(in) and -kimi(n).
A. In Unit 10 we studied the enclitics -ilæ and -UnAn, meaning with, by or and. Review that discussion and the examples there given.
B. In Unit 16 we studied the enclitic $-j A$ or $-j A n$ (or -jan without harmony), meaning as, as (big) as, in the $X$ language, etc. Review the discussion and examples. Note that $-j A$ 'in---language' cannot take $-n$, so ought to be considered a distinct enclitic.

## C. Observe:

*nǽ -ücün búraya gælmiš-din.
yorqán nǽe-ücün?
*vodq̈'-ücün išlæ̇nilæer.
*sænæ̀ xudaafizlî̀y-ücünttilefôn=etdim.
onlarà minmÀY-ücün+burayà gælæِ1-lær.
bìz+olarityolá salmà $\gamma$-icüntbûraya $=$ gælmiš-dUX.
tiyátra getmÀY-ücüntqærarmædâr= qoyár-ix.

I
What had you come for?
What('s) the blanket for?
It is used for vodka.
I phoned you to say goodbye ('for goodbyes').
II
They come here to ride them ('for riding').
We had come here to see them off ('for
seeing off').
We'll make a date to go to the play ('for going').

```
kölgæd(æ) otumà \(\gamma=\) =icüntyêr=tapá bilAjÁY-UX.
jæphæyæ̀ göndærmÀY-ücüntburadâ-
    ydilar.
```

tịrèn-ücünthán-ki=dæræjænin bilitìn
verim.
*bu altì̀-dænæ=qašłx-da+bu payalàr-
ücün cækilip-di.
*hæ̀r $r$ šæhæ̀r-ücüntbir hökümürân=var.
*hæ̀r kætci=öz'-ücüntbır parcà yeræ̀
sahâp-di.
*biraz töhfædǽn sovqætdæ̀ent nænæbajìmücün almal̂̂-yam.
*coxlùtölkælæ̀r-ücüntbőyù̀k yardêm=oldi.
*xæstæliklæ̀r-ücün faydal全-di.
qošùn-ucün calìšìr-dí.
injǽ $=$ sænæt dǽr r -ücün-dü.
*balìx $=$ tijaa ræet' ${ }^{\prime}$ ücün+mæxsùz q̈onsêrv= kærxanalari=var.
*Kærìm-ücün+xæbə̂r=göndærdim.
*sænìn-ücünttæzæ̀ sôz=danìšajá $\gamma$-am.
*Haabìl+saalìh=olduyu-ucün+beylæ̀e jævâf=verdi.

We'll be able to find seats ('place[s] for sitting') in the shade.
They were here to be sent to the front ('for sending').

III
What class tickets shall I give you for the train?
These six spoons were made for these glass-holders.
For each city-district there is a governor.
Every farmer is the owner of a piece of land for himself.
IV
I must buy a few presents for my family.
It was a great help for many countries. It is beneficial for diseases.
He used to work for the army.
It's for the fine arts.
There are special canning-factories
for the fishing industry.
V
I sent word to Karim.
I'm going to tell you ('for you') something new.
Abel, because he was virtuous ('for his being virtuous'l, answered thus.

We note that the form may be -ücün after everything - and this is the form always used in Conventional Spelling ( $ү ч Ү H$, written as a separate word) - , or the first vowel may be a special variety of $U^{3}$, ü after all front vowels, $u$ after $u$ and $o$, $\dot{i}$ after a and $\dot{i}$. This harmony is normal in fast speech, especially if the preceding word ends in an (elided) vowel. The last vowel, however, is not normally so affected. We will call this, then, the -ücün ( $U^{3} c u ̈ n$ ) 'for' enclitic postposition. Note that though all other words are in stem-case before -ücün, the definite pronouns are in the genitive (mænim, sænin, onun, bunun, bizim, sizin, kimin, etc.)

The English preposition 'for' is an adequate rendering in almost all occurrences. In Azerbaijani -ücün is attached to the -mAX infinitive ending, giving -mAY-ücün. Note an infinitive without passive suffix where the meaning might lead you to expect it. This turns up occasionally in Azerbaijani with infinitives and participles, just as it does in English ('Here's an apple to eat').

The examples in III show 'for' in the sense 'corresponding to', 'to go with' or the like, a close relative of the purpose idea, as is that in IV 'for the benefit of', 'to help, 'for the use of', or the reverse.

In $V$ we have a few examples, where 'for' is not the best translation, though here too it gives the right mear.ing. The first two illustrate the point that 'to' and 'for' are often interchangeable; the last is a special use of the participle in -dUX which we have not yet studied. Since that form generally refers to the past, -ücün here cannot express purpose, but must indicate cause instead.
D. Observe:

I
bù-da+そyn(i)+o birisî-kimi-di.
làp+áy=parcásì-kimin-dilær.
làp+mænìm qardašâm-kimi.
*tüklærìn ipæ̂ek-kimi-dir.
buradà-da+Qirandotèl-kimi+qizzlár-da+ qullû $\gamma=e d i l-l æ r$.
*færmandarlàr-da+vaalì-kimi. . .
*ævvælkì-kimit mæællim $\hat{\neq}=$ getdilǽr..

This is just like the other one.
They're just like bits of the moon
(i.e. raving beauties)
(You're) just like my brother.
Your feathers are like silk.
II
Here, too, just as at the Grand Hotel ('like the grand Hotel') girls wait on tables.
The district governors, like the provincial governors (are appointed etc.)
They went to class ('the teacher') the same as (they had) before.

III
*Sofiyân; Mær ræ̂t; Yàm-kimitxošmænzæ̀er abadanlitxlâr...
*mænìm-kimi yetìm. . .
*zælì-kimi yapíš̌-dir.
*ày-kimin doydǔn, gǜn-kimin batdân.
*Zöhræ diyæ̀n-kimi+bir kôšk=yapdirịp.
ò-da+bunùn-kimi læzzætdǐ-di?
*mænìm-kimi-dæ+axmàx olǎr-mi?
*jaahillærìn köylǜ-kimi tǎr, paxillarìn gözǜ-kimi qarâ...
*æšræf gælæ̀n-kimi+mæ̀n+ $\mathbf{~ = ~ s a 9 a t ~}$ döydû̈m.

Picturesque settlements such as Sofiyan,
Marand, and Yam. . .
An orphan like me...
IV
He's sticking like a leech.
You rose (were born) like the moon, you have set like the sun.
He had a summer house built just as Zohra said (i.e. the way she wanted it).
V


We see: (a) that the form is regularly -kimi, occasionally -kimin (some sections prefer one, some the other of these; a few may make some distinction, say -kimi in these senses, but -kimin with dative-allative for 'until'); (b) it does not normally make any harmony, though the first vowel may sometimes be slightly modified by the last preceding vowel; (c) it is always enclitic to stem case, even where (as in the first example in II) some other case might seem more logical, except that (as with -ücün and in literary use with -ilæ and -jA) the definite (i. e. personal and demonstrative) pronouns are always put in the genitive. Note the use of eyni and lap to emphasize the resemblance, like our 'just'. In II the comparison is not the whole sentence, but involves only some part of it; note the use of the -dA 'also' enclitic in the first two sentences here (and again in V) to emphasize one or the other element of the comparison.

In III we have fake comparison; you say 'An orphan like me', but you mean not some other orphan, but 'I, who am an orphan'.

In IV the point of the comparison lies in the verb. Note the use of the -An verbal noun in the last example here and the last in $V$. We will study these later.

Finally, in V we have comparisons based on an adjective (or adverb), corresponding to our 'as... as' with the adjective in the middle. Remember that $-\mathrm{j} A(\mathrm{n})$ is used in such comparisons when they refer to size or quantity, but $-\operatorname{kimi}(\mathrm{n})$ for other qualities.
E. Observe:
*qulù-da+hüsèn-tækint gejægündùzz xæstæxanadá=cališìr.
*özünǜ tülkù̀-tækin yuxuyâ=vurúp.
*ò tülkù̀-tækin hiylægæ̂er-di.
*Mamedìn=bajísít musiqì mænìm-tækin côx=sevær.
*onlàr-da+bizìm-tækin bakinì+c $\delta$ x sevil-lær.
 yorulmûš-dum.

II
Gulu works day and night at the hospital,
(the same) as Husen (does).

V
He's shamming sleep ('has struck himself to sleep') like a fox.

He's as sly as a fox.
Mamet's sister is as fond of music as I am.
They like Baku as much as we do.
When I got to the top of the mountain, I was as tired as a dog.

We note in these examples an enclitic form -tækin, not subject to vowel harmony. This is the usual spoken form, but a shorter form -tæk (-dæk in Soviet Azerbaijan) is used in writing. Some dialects also use a form -tæn. Note that definite pronouns (bizim, mænim) are in the genitive before -tækin.

The meaning seems to be exactly like that in the -kimi(n) examples under the same Roman numerals; and in fact $-\mathrm{kimi}(\mathrm{n})$ could be used in all these sentences. But note that three examples are proverbial expressions $(2,3,6)$, and there are no examples of -tækin like -kimi(n) types I and III.
2. A Pair of Noun-Adjective Suffixes.

Observe:
ac-
düšdüš -

I
open
fall

A
$\underset{\text { *düsuxuk }}{\underset{\text { acix }}{ }}$

II
open (adj.)
fallen; aborted foetus

| yan- | burn | * yanix | burnt |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| *qirt- | pinch | *qirtix | small amount, pinch |
| *Ört- | cover | *Örtük | lid, cover |
| B |  |  |  |
| daniš - | talk | *danišix | conversation |
| dæyiš- | change | * dæyišik | change, exchange |
| *döyüš- | fight | *döyüšük | fighting |
|  | gather (intr.) | *yiyisix | crowd, gathering |
| *anlaš- | understand one another | *anlašix | $\underline{\text { mutual }}$ agreement |
| C |  |  |  |
| sovu- | get cold | soyux (sovux) | cold |
| *uza( n -) | go far, extend | uzax | far, distant |
| *kici- | diminish (in size) | kicik | small, little |
| *æski- | decrease (in number) | æskik | less |
| * suva - | plaster, daub | *suvax | clay |
| D |  |  |  |
| qorx- | fear | *qorxax | $\underline{\text { timid }}$ |
| min- | ride | * minæk | ride; riding |
| qac - | run | *qacax | contraband |
| otur- | sit | *oturax | staying, residence |
| * bic- | cut | *bicax, picax | knife |

Comparing the columns in $A$ and $B$, we find a suffix -UX. In $C$, where the forms in column $I$ end in vowels, the suffix is $-X$, and in $D$ it appears to be $-A X$, though most instances are -ax, and front-vowel words are rare (minæk).

Considering the meanings, we see that about half are adjectives, half nouns. Many of the words given with adjective meanings have also different noun meanings, and vice versa. The prevailing meaning is that of a perfective participle, sometimes active and sometimes passive. This adjective meaning (and noun senses specialized from it in various unpredictable ways) accounts for all but two of the examples. An abstract noun meaning, indicating an act or state (or a concrete meaning specialized from that) is present in some examples.

Finally we have the concrete meaning of a tool or material used in some operation. Because of these suffixes, and a number of other noun-forming suffixes in $-X$, nouns and adjectives ending in $-\mathrm{ax},-æ \mathrm{k},-\mathrm{ix},-\mathrm{ik}$, ük, -ux are very common in Azerbaijani, and words of other origins (including borrowings from various languages) which fit this pattern are especially welcomed in the language. Words like anjax, sümük, ipæk, köynæk, balix, kömæk, quyrux, ætæk, eššæk, ördæk, and many more fit this pattern, even though they presumably do not contain these suffixes.
3. 'one...the other' and 'one another' in Azerbaijani.

Observe:
bù-da éyn(i)+o birisî=kimi-dir.
*bir necǽ günnæ̀n=sonrato bir(i)=adam gældi.
qardašlarìmìntbirisì=evlǐ-di, birisì subây.
birisìthǽnuz mæktæbæ̌=gedir, o birì + tæyya ræcî-dir.
*bìr=arvat+sakît=oldu, væo biri arvat + færyât=bašlad! ${ }^{\prime}$.
̀̀ birisilǽr-kimin-di-læer.
topùtyaxší téz=tez birbirlǽerinǽe= veril-lær.
*Aràz=cayí vææsilæsì-ylæ+ birbirinnæ̂en=ayrinlır.

* siz nǽe-vax birbirlz-inæen tańnš=oldúz.
*bìz yoldašlàr+birbirimizì görændæ̀+ hæ̀ mišæ xošhâl=olár-ix.
*Ò mæennə̀en istæyìp+sizìn=hamisìto qonaxlì $ү$ à + dæævə̂t $=e d æ m-k i$, birbirizì göræ̂-siz.

A
This one just like the (lit. 'that') other one. A few days later the other man came.

One of my brothers is married, the other is a bachelor.
One (of them) is still going to school, the other is an aviator.
One woman kept still, and the other woman began to cry.
They are like the other ones.
B
They pass the ball to one another very frequently.
(The two Azerbaijans) are separated from each other by the river Arax.
When did you meet each other (one another)?
We friends are always glad to see one another.
He has asked me to invite you all to that party to see one another.
（a）Some examples in A show forms biri，birisi，o biri，o birisi meaning the other（of two）．Note that biri＝gün，o biri＝gün，birisi＝gün，or o birisi＝gün，literally＇the other day＇，means＇the next day＇when talking about the past，and＇day after tomorrow＇when about the future．The plural is o birilæri or even obirisilær （the others），showing that the -i of biri is no longer the definite（possessive）suffix．

The form biri is（in origin）bir＇one＇plus－（s）I third person definite－hence＇the one of them＇；birisi is the same form with－（s）I added a second time．This doubling of the suffix occurs on one or two other words， e．g．coxu or coxusu＇most of them＇，but is not common or predictable．The form birilæri consists of biri， treated as a stem，plus－ $1 \overline{\mathrm{Ar}}$－plural，plus $-(\mathrm{s}) \mathrm{I}$ third person definite，＇the others of them＇．

Note that these forms are definite＇the other（one）＇etc．To say＇another＇，you must use dahá＝bir，bir dahá （in statements or commands only），or bašqá＝bir for the adjective（＇another．．．＇，or＇other．．．s＇），and daha bir－ dænæ，bašqa bir－dænæ for pronoun（＇another one＇）．

Other examples in A show two forms，either biri．．．，o birisi．．．，or birisi．．．，birisi．．．，or birisi．．．， o birisi，or birisi．．．，o biri．Another theoretical possibility is biri．．．，biri．．．The first of these，biri．．．， －birisi．．．，is the usual combination．The meaning is＇one（of them）．．．，the other．．．＇or＇one（of them）．．．， one．．．＇．

This construction is not limited to the number one：＇two（of them）．．．，（the other）two．．．＇is ikisi．．．， ikisi．．．，or ikisi．．．，o ikisi．．．，and so on．Simply add－（s）I to each number．

If it were＇one of us．．．，the other．．．＇，of course that would be birimiz．．．，o birimiz，and similarly for ＇one of you＇，biriz，etc．
（b）The examples in B show what we may call the reciprocal pronoun of Azerbaijani．This is essentially the two parts of A put side by side and so compounded into one word．The usual form is birbiri for two people （in third person），＇each other＇，followed by case endings or postpositions，and birbirlæri for several，＇one another＇．Instead of birbiri the fuller biri biri may also be used．

If the subject is＇we＇or＇you＇，whether two or several，the forms are regularly birbirimiz（plus case or enclitic）and birbiriz（birbiriniz）．

## Exercises

A．Complete the following sentences with one of the five postpositions－$(U)_{n A n}(-y n A n),-j A(n)$ ，- ücün，$-k i m i$ ， っr－tækin，whichever makes the most sense．

1．ə̀t－（ ）gælæ̌n，sümük－（ ）＝cixár．
2．sæfǽr $=$ etm $A$ X－（ ），hæ̉r zatdàn qabăx，pûl＝laazim－dí．
3．bizím šæhærintsinamalarìtlàptsizìn šæhærinkilə̂r－（ ）－di．
4．sizìm＋familìntadamlarinìntsayìt＋dǜz bizimkî－（ ）－dí．
5．kaүazìtpóst－（ ）＝göndærdin，yà müsaafîr－（ ）？
6．mænim at̀̀m－（ ）＋sænin atìnt＋bír＝zamán yetišdilær r．
7．Yamà－（ ）＋qatár－（ ）gessǍX，dahá 9àt－（ ）＋getmÀX－（ ）＋＋
＇́ qædæ̀r＋yolumùz qâl－míyajax．
qošùntxæbærlærinit radyô－（ ）göndæ ræ̉l－lær．
9．mæ̀ent dilìm－（ ）daníšł̀p＋＋qula ү̀̀m－（ ）ešidふ̂er－æm．
10．de görüm；sænìntroq̈filæ̀r－（ ）pulủn olsǎ，n（ǽ）＝eylær－sæn．
11．bú böyứklükdǽ otà $\gamma=(\quad)++$ yaxšì $=$ bir radyô＝laaz $\ddagger \mathrm{m}-\mathrm{d}$ ．
12．sæenin atàn＋＋dayìm－（ ）tańš̌＝oldu．
13．bašívìtteztéz sabin－（ ）\％yusǎn，＊tökül̂̂rer．
14．àt－（ ）sæfǽr＝etmÃX，adamł̀ yorâr．
15．qulunùntanasì－dat＋sænìntxalàn－（ ）qojal̂̂p－dì．
16．bu otubòst＋mæxsùs＋rizâ－gil－（ ）－di．
17．ày＝iši $\gamma$ indatdæryædà＋qay立x－（ ）gæzmA YÌntlæzzætî＝var．

19．mæ̀ntšopæ̀n－（ ）＋musiqi bilsæ̌m，ölmæ̂r－æm．
20．dærs oxumàx fæqæ̀t＋＋pul cixatmàx－（ ）dêeyir．
21．qülustanìntgölǜ＋＋bizìm k̂̂ed－（ ）－di．
22．radịyo－）verilæ̀ntxæbærlærìnt＋hámisit doyưr（ù）olmâz．
23．mænìm＝birtaftomobilìm＝var－ki＋tæyyaræ̂e－（ ）＝gedær．
24．mamèdthèr $r=$ güntsaát $-(\quad)=$ durár．
25．hæsænìntözü＋væ familì－（ ）＋＋böyừk＋bir êv＝laazim－dł．
26．bu otàx－（ ）＋daš（亥）+ ældæ̀ götürmÀY olmâz．
27．musiqì－（ ）＋nahảr yemÀX＋＋adamł̀ kökæld今̂er．
3．Complete the following sentences with the proper forms of（o）biri（si）or birbirin－．
1．mænìm＋musiqì＝mæællimlærimìn，（ ）＋arvàt－dì＋＋
（ ）kišî̀．
2. sæmæ̀ed=nüüyorq̈dâ=yašir, qardašitkalifôrniyada++væ sækgìz= yüz=*aүaš+( )+uzâx-dilar.
3. o ærarvàd+( ) +ó qædær sevìl-lær-ki++bír=gün ( ) görmæsælæัr, xæst(ə̀) olâl-lar.
4. pærì-ynæentrizàt+hæftædæ' ikì=dæfæ+( )+ka үâz=yazal-lar.
5. radyomùnt*lamplarinnìnt( ) +yan̂̂p-dì.
6. ota үìnt pænjærælærinìnt( ) +acìx-dị++( ) ba $1 \mathbf{l}$ ̂.
7. qapiǹ̀̀ntacarlarinìnt( ) mæend̂̂e-di; ( ) arvadìmdâ.
8. sàbah+yòx $++(\quad)=$ güntbiz iyranì tôerk=edAjÁY-UX.
9. sæn alànt+jüjælærìnt+( )* öldû.
10. topùt ) ver-mæsæ̌̌z, bu müsaabiqænìtuduzajâx-síz.
C. Free frame substitution on the Basic Sentences.

## Conversations

Planning a fishing trip.
Heydær: bilìr-sæn-ki+coxdàn-ditbiz hèš+balìxttutma үà gét-mæmiš-ǓX?
Rüstæem: hæn. *næ mænìmt vaxtịm olùp-ki+yadimâ=düšæ, *næ-dæ+sænîn.
Heydær: bæs gæ̀el+gælæ̀n=hæftænin+*tæætilinì+bænd
Rüstæem: cóx=gözæ̇l. àmma+mænim+*qullabìm+xarâp-dí; gæræ̀ek+bìr=dænæ+tæzæsîn= alam.
Heydær: hælæe gælǽn=hæftiyæ+côx=var; alâr-san.
Rüstæm: mænìm+ikì=dænæ+yaxšì böyù̀k torûm=var; birinìtsænæ=verr-æm.
Heydær: bæs elædæ̀+mæn özümünkünütgætirmêer-æm.
Rüstæm: yox. istæm̂̂ez. væ onnàn=*ælaavæ̌, ə̀egærttorumùz+bir=dænæ̀e $-\mathrm{d}(æ)=$
olsa bôes-di.
 kím côx=balix-tutár.
Rüstæem: *ælbætdæ̀e-kittòr-unan+ $\mathrm{c} \delta \mathrm{x}$ tutma $\gamma=$ olár.
Heydær: xùb; bæs niyǽe sév-mịyịr-sæn.
Rüstæem: *áxí bizìm+*mænzurumùz-ki+doүurdàn+balix tutmàx dǽeyir.
Heydæer: bres née-dir,?
Rüstæm: $\quad h e ́ s ̌=z a t ; ~ f æ q æ ̀ t+* t æ f r i y=e l æ m A ̀ X+v æ ~ x o s ̌ ~ o l m a ̂ x-d i . ~$

Rüstæm: dá bæ næ̆-mænæ.

## II

Friday the following week in Band (a country village).
Rüstæm: ámma bu kæ̀t+doүurdàn+mænzæræli=bir yér-di hǎ.
Heydær: hæn. xùsuusæn+indì-ki+*bahàr=fæslinintortas $\ddagger-d \dot{q}$.
Rüstæm: *caẏ̀n=suyu+æjæ̀p+* coxal̂̂p-dì.
Heydær: özù-dæ+còx yeyín=*axir.
Rüstæem: sæn deyìr-sæentbiz balìx trtutá bilAjÀY-UX+ya yôx.
Heydær: niyǽ=tụta bil-mir-UX.
 Heydær: bùra cox+*kesíf-di; gæ̀l+*körpüdæ̀n gec $\grave{A} X++\delta=y a n d a ~ b i r ~ y e ́ r=t a p a ́ x . ~$

## Questions

## Conversation I

1. heydær-inæntrüstæm++haraya getmAY=istæyil-lær.
2. næ-ücün coxdan-di balix tutmaya gedæ bil-mæyip-lær.
3. $o[n] l a r$ næ=günü balix tutmaya gedAjAX-1Ar.
4. balix tutma $\gamma$-ücünt+haraya gedAjAX-1Ar.
5. kimin qullabi xarap-di.
6. kimin iki-dænæ böyük toru=var.
7. kim qullab-inan balix tutma yittordan=artix sever.
8. heydær=næ-inæn=balix=tutajax++rüstæm næ-inæen.
9. sæen ( h )eš+balixttutma ya++ gedæer-sæntya yox?
10. rizanint mænzuru+doyurdantbalix tutmax-ditya bašqa=bir zad.
11. o[n]lar=bændæ gedændæ+ilintnæ=fæsli-ydi.
12. cayin=suyu ne-jæ-di.
13. su ne-jæ axir.

## Suggestions for Further Conversations

A. Discuss any recent hunting or fishing trips you have taken; where, when, how you went, the scenery, what game you saw, etc.
B. If possible, take a short walk in the country with your informant, discussing the various things you see, and questioning him about what similar or different things there are in Azerbaijan.

UNIT 23

## Basic Sentences

Illness

## English Equivalents

1. Ali

I heard
they have taken
you were knowing, you knew
I hear they've taken George to the hospital. Did you know?
2. Mamet
his what?
healthy, health
No, what's wrong with him? Last week he was all right, wasn't he?
3. Ali
don't fear
still
his something
there's nothing wrong with him
(lit. 'it isn't his anything')
Don't worry, he's still all right.
4. I should have said
he has gone
I should have said he went.
5. Mamet
well, then (Tabriz only)
for what
Well, then, tell me what he went for.
6. Ali
appendix
operation
that they operate, let them operate
He went to have his appendix out ('so
they could operate on his appendix').
7. Mamet

I wonder ('you might see')
I wonder which hospital he's in.
8. Ali

He's in the University('s) Hospital.

Aids to Listening

1. æli
ešitdim
aparip-lar
bilir-din
ešitdim+jorjù+xæstæxanay(á)=aparip-lar;
bilir-dǐn?
2. Mamet
næ(y) i
saүsælaamæt
yoo; mæyǽr næǐ-di; gecæn 'æftæ-ki+
saүsælaamæ̂t-idi?
3. æli
qorx-ma, qox-ma
génæ-dæ
birzadi
bir zádí dæ̀eyṛ, [bir šeyi dèyil]*
qóx-ma; gènæ-dæ+bir zàdz dæ̂eyir.
4. gæræk diyæ-ydim gedip-di
gæræk diyè-ydim++gedîp-di.
5. Mamet
xub
næуæ
xub dè gồrüm++neyǽe=gedip, ?
6. æli
apandis
æmæl, æmæliyyat
æmæl=etsinlær
gedibtapandisinæ̀ æmæ̂l=etsinnær.
7. Mamet
göræ-sæn
göræ̈e-sænthankł́ xæstæxanadá-dł.
8. æli
ünüverstænín=xæstæxanasindá -dí.
(At the hospital)
9. Mamet
trouble(s), pain(s)
let it not be
George, George, may [your] troubles
soon be over.
10. Mamet
azar
ol-masin
jorj! jorj! ol-masin azár.

[^17]10. George

I'm all right.
11. Ali
not having told
But why did you come here without telling us?
12. George

I couldn't do [it]
ache, pain
it caught, seized
quickness, soonness
that it be operated on, (that there be an operation)
I couldn't. Three days ago it started to ache ('the pain of it caught [me]') all at once; I came to the doctor, he said it must be operated on right away.
13. according to what (he) says day after tomorrow (lit. 'the other, i. e. next day')
three days from now, day after day after tomorrow
According to what the doctor says, it's to be three days from now.
14. Ali
aches and pains, etc.
How are you now? Any more aches and pains?
15. George
reaching
the day of arrival here ('the reaching here day')
needle; shot, injection
I'm not feeling
No. The day I got here the doctor gave ('hit') me one or two shots, so I don't feel any pain any more.
16. Mamet
you've gotten thin and weak
But friend, it looks as if you've lost
a little weight.
17. George
may it be well
don't worry ('may your body be well') it'll improve, straighten out
Never mind. Don't worry. It'll be all right.
18. mercy
nurse (in Soviet Azerbaijan) nurse (in Persian Azerbaijan) female servant (of any kind) attentive, caring
The nurse for my room takes very good care of me.
19. Ali
at night ('nights')
voice
noise
10. Jorj
bir zadìm d̂̂eyṛ, [bir šèyim yox -dịr].
11. æli
demæmiš
bæs niyæ̀+bizæ demæemíš burayá gældin.
12. Jorj
elæyæ̀ bil-mædim
a $\gamma \mathrm{ri}$
tutdu
tezlik
æmæ1=ola
eliyæ̀e bil-mæedim. ù̀s $=$ gün=qabax=birdæ̀ent a $ү$ risì $=t u t d u ̛+d o ̈ k d u ̈ r \hat{e}=$ =gældim; dedì= gæræk+ tezlìy-inæentæmêel=ola.
13. deyæli, diyæli
biri=gün
dahá=biri=gün
hæekím diyælìt dahá=biri=gün ólmálit-d!.
14. æli
a үrima ${ }^{2}{ }^{i}$

15. Jorj
yetišæn
bura yetišæn=gün
iynæe
hiss eylæe-miyir-æem
yox. búra yetišg̀en=gün, hækìm+birikidænæ+ iyn $\hat{\neq}=$ vurdú; ò-du-kitda 9 indì hèštbir a үrìthiss+eylôe-mir-æm.
16. Mamet
arixlami-san
ámma yoldaš! diyæ̀e-sæn+bir bàlajạ+ arixlamt-san.
17. Jorj
sa $\gamma=$ olsun
janin=sa $\gamma=o l s u ̛ ̣$. düzælær
olsùn; janđ̊n=say=olsun; duzæl危.
18. šæfæqæt, šæfqæt, šæfkæt
šæfæeqæt=bajisi
pærestar qulluxcu müvaazib
mænimt ota $\gamma$ imìn + qulluxcusì++mænæ̀ + cox müvaazîp-di.
19. xeli
gejælær.
sæes
küy
noise, racket
noise etc.
they don't come, do they?
The cries and noise of the other patients
don't bother you at night, do they?
20. George
midnight
somebody
accident, chance occurrence
face
it had happened ('it had given face')
No, only last night around midnight somebody was in an accident and they brought him here.
21. it had pressed (pushed, crushed)
leg
knee
it must be cut
clear, evident
I asked the nurse, and according to what she said, a bus ran over him. They say his right leg will have to be amputated below the knee. So it's plain that the bus must have crushed him very badly.
22. Mamet
while [they were] bringing
shout!
uproar, shouting and noise (he) had dropped, started, let go
I suppose when they brought him here at midnight he must have been rais ing a big rumpus, wasn't he?

## 23. George

groaning and sighing
seem(ed) as if
Yes. His groans sounded as if they were right in my room.
24. Mamet
that's life, that's the way it is
(lit. 'it is the business, rather')
(when) happening
That's the way it goes, when it happens, it happens.
25. George
how come? (lit. [is it] good?)
How come Riza didn't come with you?
26. Mamet
tooth
molar tooth
it was aching
For the last two days one of his back teeth has been aching terribly.
27. Ali
tablet, pill
aspirin tablet
sæsküy
sæsküyzad
gæl-mir-ki
gejælærr+ayrìtxæstælærin sæsküyü zàdì+
gǽl-mir-ki?
20. Jorj
yari=gejæ [gejænin yar(i)sì]
bir næfær
haadisæ
üz
üz=vermiš-di
yòx. fæqæ̀t+dǜnæn=axšam, yarì=gejiyæ= yaxin, bir næfæræ̀+haadis' üz=vermiš-di; bûraya=gætirdilær.
21. basmìš-di
qiš, (qic-)
diz
kæsilmæli-di
mæælum
mæ̀ntqulluxcṭ̣dàntsorušdùm++o diyælì + otubôs=basm! ${ }^{\prime}$ š-dí. deyìl-lær+sá $=$ qíci+dizdæ̀n=aša үa+kæsilmælî-di. ò-dur-kü+mæælùm=olur+otubùs $+c o x$ pis $=$ basíp-di.
22. Mamet
gætirændæ

cìүirba
salmíš-di
$\operatorname{demA} X+y a r \grave{i}=$ gejæ búra gætirændæ,

23. Jorj
siziltit
elæ=bir, elæ=bil
hæn. sizilltisì=lap=elæ=bir+mænìm

24. Mamet
iš-di dǎ
qaba $\gamma a=$ cịx $x a n d a$
iš-di=dǎ, qaba yàtcịxanda cixâr.
25. Jorj
yaxšǐ?
yaxši= rizàtsíz-ịnæen gæ̉l-mædi.
26. Mamet
diš
ajł̀ dîš
ayrir-di
onùn-da+ikì=gün-üdü+ajł dišlærinnæ̀n=

27. æli
qurs, hæb*
aspirin=qursu

[^18]difference
improved, got better
Yes; the first day he took ('threw') a couple of aspirins, and it got a little better.
28. Mamet
it got worse
influence, effect
not doing any good
clove(s)
help, benefit
But the next day it got much worse, and so, [since] the aspirin [was]n't doing any good, they put a few cloves on it; but that didn't help either.
29. Ali
anyway, at any rate
dentist
to pull
worm
worm-eaten, decayed
Anyway, this morning he went to the dentist. Maybe the doctor'll want to pull it, because it's very badly decayed.
30. George
sharp pain, pang, cramp
it was paining
I don't know why, but last night I had a very bad headache ('my head was aching'), -my head was really splitting.
31. Mamet

I recall, it comes to my mind
I remember that it was about this time last year that I, too, had my appendix out ('gave my appendix for them to operate').
32. George

Was it very bad ('troublesome, painful')?
33. Mamet
flower
(pet name, more affectionate than janim, lit. 'my flower')
easy, simple
painless, trouble-free
No, indeed. It was perfectly simple and easy.
34. Ali
as I recall (as there is in my mind)
But, as I recollect, after the operation you got ('had got') very weak.
35. Mamet
sickness
I had newly got up
skin
bone(s)
I had become
tæfaavüt
tæfaavüt=etdi, [yaxšilašdí]
hæn. ævvæ̀l=güntbirikì-dænæ+aspirîn= qurs'=atdí, biràz tæfaavût =etdi.
28. Mamet
bætærlæšdi
tææsir
tææsir et-mæyip
mixxek
fayda
àmma ikinjì=günt+cóx bætærlæšdî; cün aspirìnttææsir ét-mæyip, biraz mixǽek= qoydular; ò-datfaydà vêr-mædi.
29. æli
anjax-ki
diš=hækimi
cækmAX
qurt
qùt yemiš
anjàx-ki+bǜ-yün=sæhǽr+díš -hækiminæ= getdi. mümkǜn-dü-kü+hækìm=onu+ cækmÁY=istiyǽ; cù̀n-kü+còx bætæ̀r+qûd= yemíš-di.
30. Jorj
sanji
sanji=eylir-di
bìl-mir-æm+niyæ̂; dǜnæn=axšam+bašḿm+
 eylir-di.
31. Mamet
yadima=gælir
yadimà $=$ gælir+mə̀n-dæ+bìl-dir+bu zamanlây $\dot{i} \mathrm{~d} \dot{\mathbf{i}}-\mathrm{k} \dot{\mathfrak{i}}$; verdìm+apandisimì æmæ̂el=etdilær.
32. Jorj
$\mathrm{c} \delta \mathrm{x}=\mathrm{z}$ æhmætli-ydř?
33. Mamet
gül
gülüm
asaṇ
zæhmætsiz
yòx gúlüm. làp-da a sànt væ zæhmæssîz-idi.
34. æli yadimdà vâr-ki
ámma yadimdà=vár-ki+sǽn æmældæ̀en= sonratcòx arixlamł̂š-dịn.
35. Mamet
xæstælik
tæzæ=durmúš-dum
dæri
sümük
olmuš-dum

> Yes, because before the operation I
> had recovered from a different sickness, and so I was nothing but skin and bones.
36. typhus

I had caught
mattress
bed (cover-and-mattress)
I had the typhus. And for a whole month
I stayed in bed.
37. strange
way, manner, sort
It happened in a strange way.
38. fever

I was coughing
I thought ('I knew in this way')
it has hit
[I] have caught cold ('cold has hit me')
sign(s), symptom(s)
obliged
For a couple of days I had a little bit of fever and was coughing; so I thought I'd caught cold, and went to the doctor [who] said they were the symptoms of typhus, and so I had to stay [in bed] at the hospital.
39. George
for you coming
Thanks a lot for coming here. Good luck!
hæṇ. cüntæmældæ̀n-dæ+qabàx++bir ayrì+ xæstælikdæ̀enttæz $\hat{\nexists}=$ durmúš-dum; ò-du-ki+làpt+bìr dærìtbir sümüy= olmuš -dum.
36. hæsbæ, [qarin yatalayi] tutmuš-dum döšæk yorqán döšæk
hæsbǽ=tutmuš -dum. væ bìr=ay+tamàm $\dagger$ yorqandöšækdǽe qaldł̂m.
37. æjib
jür
cò $x=$ bir $\neq j i ́ p=$ jür $=$ óldú .
38. qizzdirma
ösgürür-düm
belæ=bildim
dæyip
soyux=dæyịp
ælaamæt
mæžbur
biriki=güntazjà+qizdírmâm=var-idí; öskürûr-düm-dæ; belæ̀e=bildimtsoyûx= dæyib; hækimægetdim, dedì hæsb ${ }^{\prime}=$ æ̂laamæti-di; ò-du-kì+xæstæxanadá yatma yà + mæžbûr=oldum.
39. Jorj
sizìn gælmAYIzdÂn
sizín=búraya gælmAYIzdÁn, còx tæšækk̂̈̈r=edir-æm. sá $\gamma$-olun.

Pronunciation

Intonation and Phrasing
All phrase and sentence intonations in Azerbaijani may be developed from a few simple types. We will practice the various two-word types.

Any phrase of two words may (a) have its accent on the second, (b) have it on the first, (c) have it on both. In the first case it is indistinguishable from a single long word (unless both parts are three syllables long), and we usually write it so in the Aids to Listening. The common cases of this type are: (1) dvandva compounds ('A and B', 'one or two'), (2) object (or subject or other noun) plus participle, infinitive or gerund, (3) a few expressions which are originally type $b$ or $c$ phrases, but have become stereotyped, and (4) derivatives made by adding a suffix (e. g. -1 l ) to a type b or c phrase. If the first word is long, it may have a weak accent on its last syllable.

| $\quad$Practice 1 <br> (type a phrases) |  |
| :--- | :--- |
| qayix sürmAX | azcox |
| išmišim | birbirinnæn |
| rastabazar | üstüstæ |
| jænubưqerb | naarin næxšæ |
| bajabaja | qutyemiš |

## Practice 2

Type b phrases, with accent on the first word, are extremely common. They are connected by - or $=$ in our Aids to Listening. They include the following sequences: (1) adjective plus noun, very often; (2) noun plus noun ending in $-(s) U$; (3) indefinite object or noun in dative, locative, or ablative, plus positive verb (this includes all combinations with ed-); (4) noun plus var; (5) any word plus any enclitic (including verb stems plus negative enclitic): noun plus postposition, often, -and many more. If the second word is long, it will usually have one or more weak rhythmic accents ('), including one on its last vowel, but no rise in pitch. If the final vowel of the first word is elided, the accent shifts to the following vowel.


Type c phrases are really sequences of two one-word phrases, and what applies to them also applies to similar sequences of longer phrases. The first word ends with a weak, but high-pitched accent; (if a phrase, the accent may be further back, but the high pitch continues to the end), the second ends with a strong accent, normally on a lower, falling (unless ++ or comma follows) pitch ( $\uparrow$ ). The high pitch of the first word usually carries over part way into the first vowel of the second word; so if the second word is a monosyllable, the pitch is often high falling ('). The second word may occasionally have high falling pitch for other reasons, such as emphasis (negative verbs usually have this), in which case it carries a louder stress ('). This type of phrase we mark with space or + between words. It is the usual type for: (1) subject or definite object plus positive verb; (2) anything plus negative verb; (3) adjective or genitive plus noun (usually); (4) noun in ablative plus so-called postposition (often); (5) number and noun plus yarim; and almost any sequence that doesn't fit types a and b . With this intonation they occur only in statements (marked with a period or semicolon).

> dồrd=mintbêš=yüz.
> bìr=milyontyarâm. ækilib+æmæl $\hat{\neq}=$ gælær. bašqà da $\gamma$ lâr.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { sütù+görürr. } \\
& \text { sütütgór-müyür. } \\
& \text { (bir) ütütgór-mür-ü. } \\
& \text { faydasìz+ } 61-m i y a j a x . ~ \\
& \text { æyaalætìn+mæsaahætî }
\end{aligned}
$$

## Practice 4

When shorter phrases are combined into longer ones, the same general principles hold. The sheer length of the phrase will sometimes cause a shift from type a or b to type $c$, but otherwise the longer phrases are like the shorter ones. The chief difficulty comes in combining a type b phrase with another word to make a longer type b phrase. The main accent normally remains on the first word, but here are some examples to practice on.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { qatár-inan gælin! } \\
& \text { nǽe-ücün gælir. } \\
& \text { nǽ -ücün gæl-miyr. } \\
& \text { (bir) ütú=ver mænæ. } \\
& \text { hǽr=bir=ölkæ. }
\end{aligned}
$$

bír=ændaa zædæ-di.
xæzǽ $r=$ dæryasí vaaq ${ }^{\text {' }}=$ olup. ermænistán=torpa $\dagger$ ina yapiširir. dördünjú=šæhær sayillịr. savét=azærbayjani-torpa үina

Analysis

1. '-er, -est' and 'more, most' in Azerbaijani.

I
yarísinnànt coxu ermænî=(u)šaxlárí-dí.
bunnán böyüyyù̀tyoxumûz-du.
mæ̀ntbalixdàn-da+yaxš' $=$ üzær-æm. pærìtonnan kicîk=xalám-dì.
æegærtonnán-d(a) az olsǎ, gènæt iyrm'ikì tümên-di.
bizim másqìvatoperamizzdàn-dat gözælrâx-dí.
tiyatrìt sinamasinnànt cò $x=\operatorname{cox} t$
gözælrâx-di.
birinji=dæræjæt còx tæmizrâx-di.
paỳ̀ $z=$ fæ slindæta za $r a ̂ x=t a p i l a r ̣ . .$.
*sæhæ̀r+tezràx + mallarì catá-san hǎ!
yüzælli qædæmnæ̀n=artix dæ̂y(i)r. ay yarimnàn=art ${ }^{\frac{1}{x} x}$ qâl-míyir-i.

II

III
A

More than half of them are Armenian children.
We haven't any bigger ones than these.
I swim better than a fish.
$\overline{\text { Peri is }}$ my younger [than her] aunt.
If it's less [than that], it's still 20 tumans.

It's even finer than our Moscow opera house.
The play (of Arshin Malalan) is much
finer than the movie.
First class is much cleaner.
In autumn there are fewer ('they
[wolves] are less found')...
Be sure to saddle the horses very early in the morning.

It isn't more than 150 paces.
There isn't more than a month and a half left.
qi̇zlarìn=sayisí oylannardàn artîx-dì.
iki minnæ̀n=artix + xæst $(\ngtr)=$ ôrada=vár. . .
*mænìm+artìx=sözüm+olà bilmæ̂z.

The number of girls is more than (the number of) boys.
There are more than 2,000 patients there.
I can't say more (I can't have more words).
B
iyịm' ildæ̀ntyuxarł̀ dæ̂eyị̆.
*jæmiyyæt(ì )=üštmilịyonnàntyuxarâ-dí.
*ælli beš minnæ̀ntziyaadæ̂-diṛ.
böyüklükdæ̀+qrandoteldæ̀entæskik dæeyị.
æša $\gamma^{\prime}$ olmǎz?

It's not over 20 years.
Its population is more than $3,000,000$.
It's more than 55,000.
It is not less in size (smaller) than the Grand Hotel.
Can't it be lower (cheaper)?

Looking at the examples in I, we see the normal Azerbaijani equivalent of our comparative with 'than'. First comes the second term of the comparison, with ablative suffix, then the adjective, with no suffix, then the noun it modifies (if any). For 'A is $x$-er than $B$ ', where no noun follows the adjective, we have 'A B-dAn $x-d U(r)$ '. The comparison may be stressed by adding the enclitic $-d A$ ('even') after the ablative suffix. When in English the second term is omitted ' $A$ is $x-e r$ ', without any than $B$, the Azerbaijani way is not to omit the second term, but to put it in with onnán, bunnán, 'than it, him, her, this, that, them, etc.' However there is another way.

In II we see a suffix -rax, (without harmony), added to the adjective. When no second term is expressed, the suffix makes the comparative meaning clear. The form azarax (for azrax, also possible), is irregular. There is also a rather rare non-comparative use of this suffix (and this is from Tabriz dialect). As this form is more emphatic we shall call this the -rax emphatic comparative suffix.

In III we see a number of words that are more or less inherently comparative in meaning -like superior, etc., in English. IIIA shows examples of the commonest of these, artix, 'more'. This generally replaces cox when comparison is involved, though cox may also be used.

IIIB shows two synonyms of artix, yuxari over, higher, up, used for comparison in number or measurement; ziyaadre, an elegant equivalent, which may also be a non-comparative adjective, 'large' -and two opposites, æskik less, the usual opposite, and ašaya under, lower, down, which is the opposite of yuxari, and used similarly. bætær, which you have seen only as an adverb meaning very much, awfully, badly, etc., may also occur as an adjective meaning worse. Besides these, sonra and bašqa other (than), besides, are common words with inherent comparative meaning, and we shall see others when we study postpositions with the ablative case in this unit.

Now observe:
*ætæ púl=vermæz+küftænìn+böyüyünæ̂= yapišar.
dünænki göylærìntcoxù köhnə̂e-ydi.
*kætcilærìn+coxùtqoyunquzû=saxlál-lar.
àmma + coxusù + günǽe š=tær ræfdǽ - di.
yaxšisìtbu-du+ged $\widehat{A} X$.
*üzümǜnt cox=qiymætlisi, mæræүadâ= tapilar.

tramvày+hæેer=šeydæ̀entyaxšâ-di.
futbal(ł̀ ) +hàmisinnant côxt sevær-æm. ò hamisinnànt yaxš(全)=oynụyur-di.
*hamisinnàn=yaxšitpul vermAmAX-di.
*mæræүaǹ̀nt üzümǜ++ còx qiymætlî-di.
*bunlarì gecænnæ̀n=sonra+aazærbayjanł̀nt pambī $\gamma^{i}+c o x ~ æ h æ m m i y y æ t l \hat{i}-d i$.
*òtaazærbayjan=šairlærinin=icindæ, còx mæšhûr-du.

The one who doesn't pay for the meat
insists on the biggest meatball.

Most of yesterday's vegetables were stale. Most of the farmers keep sheep.
But most of them are on the sunny side. We'd better go. ('This is best, that we go'.) The most highly esteemed grapes are found at Maragheh.

The Grand Hotel is the best place ('better than every place').
The streetcar is the best way ("better than anything').
I like football best ('more than all of them').
He acted the best ('better than all of them').
Best of all is not to pay ('better than all of them').
VI
A
The grapes of Maragheh are the most esteemed ('very much esteemed').
Next to these, Azerbaijan's cotton is (its most important (crop) ('very important).
Among the Azerbaijani poets, he is the most famous.
özǜ-dæ+čòx yeyîntgedær.
ipæ̀k=dæsmallart còx yaxš̂́t $-\mathrm{d} \dot{\text {; }}$;
fæqæ̀t+biràz bahâ-dịlar.
còx+dævamlı̀=væ+ujûz-dụlạr.
oturà rtcóxtyuxarì cixmâz.
*tirèn-ilæ-dætgetmAY olâr; làakint ò $\operatorname{cox} u z u ̂ n=c æ k æ x$.
*yòx yôldaš; yüzælli manàt+côx-du.
bùra còx šulûx-du. bunlarìn=kæfæsi còx dâr-dì.
*bu xiyavanlarìntǽn=mühümü, $\ldots$.
*caylarìntæ̀n æhæmiyyætlịlærî. . .
*bu æsærlær dæ̀ntǽn mæšhurlarî. . .
*æsærlærinnæ̀ntǽn cox xošuna gælæ̌n,

o mænlm+ゐ⿸m=birinjitdostûm-du.
$\frac{\text { And they }}{\text { [i.e. than trains; }} \frac{\text { go }}{\text { very }} \frac{\text { faster, }}{\text { fast }}$, too
The silk handkerchiefs are better ('very nice'), only, they're a little more expensive [than cotton ones].
They're sturdier and cheaper (than imported shirts; 'very sturdy and cheap').
He can sit down and not go up any higher ('very high').

C
You can go by train (as well as by car), but that takes too long ('very long'; longer').
No, friend, 150 rubles is too much ('very much').
This place is too crowded ('very crowded').
These are too narrow across the instep ('very narrow').
VII
The most important (of these) avenues...
The most important (of the) rivers...
The most famous of these works...
He wrote imitations of the poems that pleased him most of their works.
He's my best friend ('chief first').
VIII
A
This is Safiye, my elder aunt...
Your younger brother...
Is your son the elder, or your daughter?
Which side has the best chance of winning?
Which side is the stronger?

Which one (of them) did you like best?
What dances do you like best?
Among novelists, the name of Samet Vurgun is best known ('very well known').
IX
The apricots of Marand are considered the best ('first') in all Azerbaijan.
The last time I was in this city, it was the month of August.
Most of them are in praise of the Communist Party.
Most of its population are Moslems.

Considering first the examples in IV, we see a construction of noun in the genitive followed by adjective with definite (possessive) suffix, - $x-(n) U n y-(s) U$. This construction usually corresponds to our superlative.

The first example is a proverb, and it is here that the construction is commonest. In ordinary speech it is only the form coxu that is frequently used in this way; there are cases where the genitive is omitted; in the fixed phrase yaxšisi bu-du(r) '-had better-', and in the form coxusu most of them. Note that in this case (when no genitive precedes), coxusu (like birisi) has usually a double possessive suffix.

In $V$ we see the most usual conversational expression of the superlative. Set some word for every or all first in the ablative (normally hær---dAn, or hami[ $\sin$ ]dan), then the adjective (or adverb) without suffix.

In VI we see the adverbial cox before the adjective. This is ordinarily equivalent to our 'very', but in many circumstances it may be used; (A) for our superlative, (B) for our comparative, where the second term is not named and (C) for our 'too'. A and B can be done otherwise, but cox is the only normal equivalent for too. The other method for B is to supply the second term (with e.g. onnan 'than it', bunnan 'than this', or the like), and the other method for A is illustrated in VII.

Here we see a word æn (regularly with strong accent, like cox) which corresponds to our superlative. In some examples the group is named, either in the genitive or the ablative without much difference in meaning. In some examples (where no noun follows) we see that the adjective takes the -(s)U definite suffix. In the remaining examples, a noun follows; though a genitive may precede, it does not indicate the group.

In VIII we see that in certain circumstances comparative and superlative may be expressed by the simple adjective and nothing else. The last two sentences in $A$ and the first two in $B$ are questions introduced by hánki, which again makes the meaning obvious.

Finally, IX shows a few inherently superlative words. Besides first and last there are a number of elegant equivalents of coxu 'most of' like our 'the majority'. æksær is mainly used in this way, with preceding genitive, and suffixed -(s)I.
2. Postpositions with the ablative.

## Observe:

bunnàn-da+sonrà+bir dahà=bazâr=var. bǜ=günt günorta dàntsonrà $+x æ$ stæxanayâ= gedAX.
bizłnahardàn=sonra+actê-ix.
birazdàn=sonra+ušaxböyǜk gæ1AjÂX-1Ar. (or biràz=sonra)
ik'îltmuhaa ribæedæ̂en=soṇrá. or miha ribædæ̀ntik'îl=sonrá. yaxšisì=bu-du mæn ævvæ̀l+üzümù̀=qirx ${ }^{\prime}$ p + sonrâ=dællæyǽ=gedǽm.
*išlærimìtqurta rạnnân= soṇra. . .
*tæmizlæyænnæ̀n=sonratháraya göndǽerilær.
*bu næhærlæ̀r+muүàn=cöllærini suvardixdàn= sonra, xæzæræ̂=tökülæl-lær.

A
And beyond this one there's another bazaar.
Let's go to the hospital this afternoon.
We're open after lunch.
After a little (in a little while, a little
later) children and grownups will come. Two years after the war.

I must shave first, and then ('later', 'afterwards') go to the barber's.
B
After finishing my business...
(After I finish my business...)
After being refined, where is it sent?
These rivers, after watering the Mughan deserts, empty into the Caspian.

As can be seen from the last example in A, sonra (or sonra, sometimes sora, especially when enclitic), when used alone is an adverb meaning later, or the like. Examples 5 and 4 show that the degree of difference (how much later) may be expressed with a noun in the stem case (ik'il) or ablative (birazdan). Such a phrase referring to the future corresponds to English 'in', as 'in ten minutes'. In this future use the ablative is commoner than the stem-case; whereas in the past ('two days later', etc.) the stem-case is commoner, and must be used in cases like sentence 5, where a 'than' ablative is present.

The other examples in $A$ show $-d A_{n}=$ soṇra corresponding to the English preposition after, used of time. The first example shows a shift from time to space (after or beyond), from the point of view of people walking along. At Tabriz it may even mean 'besides'.

In B we see how this is used with verbs. The first two examples represent the normal use, - (y)An participle or verbal noun, plus -dAn ablative, followed by sonra. The third example shows a literary use (imitated from Turkish), the -dIX participle plus -dAn plus sonra. The meaning is the same.
*bir qìz= mæktæbi+ašdirmáx tæšæpbüsünù̀-

mænim+ortanji=bajim+ik'il=iræli+ rastovdà+ortà= mæktæbdæ+ mæællîm-idi. mæ̀en+necæ̀=gün+bunnàn=iræli+bu tiyatrìn= hakqindat còx tæærifl̂̂er=ešitmiš-dim.
*bulà $r=o r a+y e t i s ̌ æ n n æ ̀ e n t b i r ~ g u ̈ ̀ n ~ i r æ l i ̂ . ~ . . ~ . ~$
*sækgiz ìltbundàn ævvネ̂1. . .
*ücünjǜ dünyà =muhaaribæsi+bašla mamišdân=ævvæ1. . .
$i^{\prime}{ }^{\prime}$ üš $=$ günt qabàx + xæbôer $=$ ver.
ne cæ̀e=güntqabàx+sizìntbaarezdæ̀tsöhbæ̂et= edir-dUX.
æmældæ̀n=dæ+ qabàx+bir ayrìt xæstælikdæen+ tæ z $\hat{\text { æ̂ }}=$ durmuš -dum.

He had put forward $\frac{\text { a proposal }}{\text { ('the }} \frac{\text { to }}{\text { propen }}$ school.
My middle sister taught high-school in Rostov two years ago.
Several days ago ("before this') I [had] heard high praises of this play.
One day before they arrived there...
D
Eight years ago ('before this')...
To prevent a third world war before it begins...
E
Let me know two or three days ahead of time. We were talking about you several days ago.

I had just got up from another illness before the operation.

The servant came to the garden ahead of them.
In this respect Soviet Azerbaijan is ahead of Persian Azerbaijan.

In C, D, and E we see various words for 'before', 'ago', 'ahead of', etc. The commonest of these is the last, qabax, though not in all uses.

In C we have iræli, which is fundamentally an adverb, meaning 'forward', so used with various verbs as in example 1. In combination with the ablative, (as in examples 3 and 4), it means before in time; and from the very common phrase bunnan=iræli (3) 'ago', iræli has come to be used with a preceding measure of time in the stem-case in that sense, as in example 2. Example 4 shows use with the $-(y)$ An participle like that of sonra.

The word ævvæl is also chiefly an adverb meaning before or first (though it may take the -jA(n) enclitic to emphasize the point, like our firstly), and from it may be made adjectives ævvælki former and ævvælinji first. In combination with the ablative, it means before in time, and bunnan=ævvæl, like bunnan=iræli, means ago with measures of time. The second example shows the combination with the negative of the -mUš participle in the ablative, to mean before (something can happen).

Finally, in E we see qabax, which is primarily a noun with many other uses. But it may also be: (a) an adverb with preceding measure of time (in stem-case), meaning either ago (as in example 2) or ahead of time (as in the first), [ordinarily it has $-\mathrm{jA}(\mathrm{n})$ if used alone as an adverb (first or ahead of time)]; (b) a postposition (or adverb) with ablative as in examples 3 and 4, meaning before or ahead of (in time); (c) an adjective meaning ahead of, more advanced than (with preceding ablative) as in example 5. It is also possible to use qabax with verbs in the same form as used with ævvæl, gælmæmišdæn=qabax 'before coming'.
*allahdàn=ötür+ mænìm+ uša qimì $^{+}+i k i ̀=$ pay eylə̂-mæ.

*ò bakiya getmAXdÀn=ötür+mænnæ̂en pul=aldi.

* birìtæs bapdân=yaná. . .
*olaritsuuræt vermAXd $\hat{A}_{n}=y a n a . .$.

For God's sake don't cut my child in two.

I'm working for you.
He borrowed ('got') some money from me to go to Baku.
One (horse) for the baggage...
In order to list them...

The postposition öt(ü)r(ü) or ötær(i) -ötür is commonest of the possible forms, ötrü that used in the Conventional Spelling - is used with the ablative to mean 'for the sake of', 'for', 'because of'. A synonym used in a few local dialects (e.g. near Tabriz) is -yana, the dative of yan side, direction. If used with verbs, the form is the ablative of the -mAX infinitive, as in example 3 .

|  | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{G} \\ \mathrm{I} \end{gathered}$ |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| bùraya+ q̈atoliklærdæ̀n=bašqa+ müsælmàn= ušaxlarí-datgedæ̀rtya yôx? |  | Do Moslem $\frac{\text { as well }}{\text { go here? }} \frac{\text { as }}{}$ |
| otubosdàn=bašqa+qatarı̂n-da+bílitin' satál-lar. |  | They sell railroad as well as bus tickets. |
| bùrayatmüsaafirlærdæ̀n=bašqat qandoq̈torlâr-da=gælæl $1-l æ r$. |  | The conductors as well as the passengers come here. |
|  | II |  |
| *pambixdàn=bašqa+yaxšì düy( $\hat{\mathrm{u}}^{\text {a }}$ )=ækilær. |  | Besides cotton, a lot of rice is raised. |
| *papirùs=tütününnæn=bašqa, cubúx= tütünü-dæ æmælǽ= gælǽr . |  | Besides cigarette tobacco, pipe tobacco <br> is raised. |
| * bunlardàn=bašqa+bir kaatíb=var. |  | Besides these, there is a secretary. |
| *onnàn=bašqatò tæyaarædæ̀nt còx bætæ̀ $r$ qorxâr. |  | Besides ('besides that'), she's very much afraid of airplanes. |
| *xæstæxanadá cališ̌maxdàn=bašqa, üniversitædæ̀-dæ dǽs=verr-æm. |  | Besides working at the hospital, I also teach at the university. |
|  | III |  |
| bùrada+futbaldàn=bašqa+ayr'ìdmanlàr= müsaabiqæsi-dæ olăr? |  | Are there any other sports matches here besides soccer [-matches]? |
| dayínnàn=bašqa+dahá kim-sə̇e siz-inæen gétmÁY istǽyir. |  | Who else besides your uncle is intending to go with you? |
| buradàtovdàn=bašqa+ayrì=heyván+nǽ tapilar. |  | What other animals besides deer are there here? |
| *aràz=cayinnán=bašqátdahà=bir cây... |  | Besides the Arax River, another river. |
| *bunlardan=bašqa++dahat mæxsuz $\dagger$ |  | Besides these, there are other special |
| kærxanalâr=var. |  | factories. |

*onnàn=suvay+mærætdæ̀+fæš toxumà $\gamma=$ ucünt mæxsùs kærxanalâr=var.
*dilindæ̀ allàh=læfzinnæn=suvăy, ælahæetdæ=söz yôx-dur.
*mænìmtbir kæsìm yóx-du; sænnæent væ hajìdân=suvày.

* cày+tijaa rætinìn+itgisindæ̀n=ælaa væ̌, . . .
*bunnàn=ælaavæ+aazærbayjandá jǜr-

onnán qalàn, hámisinnantgæræ̀y alâ.
*onnán qalàn, bütǜn kætcî-dilær.

Besides that, at Marand there are rugweaving factories.
He has no other words on his tongue except the word 'God'.
I haven't got anybody- except you and Haji.

I
Besides the loss of the tea-trade. . Besides this, all sorts of fruit are raised in Azerbaijan.

J
Except for that, he needs to buy (some of) everything (or 'everything else').
Except for them, they're all farmers (or 'everybody else').

In G, H, I, and J we have words for 'besides', 'as well as', or 'except'. The commonest is bašqa, which is otherwise an adjective meaning other, else (like daha), or an adverb meaning besides or in addition. In GI we see that $A-d A A_{n}=b a s ̌ q a \operatorname{B-dA}$ (with the $-\overline{d A}$ also, and, even enclitic) is equivalent to ' $\underline{B}$ as well as $\frac{A^{\prime}}{}$ in English. Note that the -dA enclitic occurs also in examples 2 and 5 in II and the first example in III.

In GII we have the ordinary $-d A n=b a s ̌ q a ~ ' b e s i d e s ' ~ p h r a s e, ~ N o t e ~ t h a t ~ t h e ~ e x p r e s s i o n ~ o n n a n=b a s q a ~ ' b e s i d e s ', ~$ 'besides that', 'furthermore' is especially common. With verbs, the $-m A X d A n$ form is used, as in the last example.

In GIII we see $-d A_{n}=$ bašqa combined with daha and ayri, meaning 'other'. Words for other may also be preceded by the ablative alone (especially ayrí, qeyri and özgæ, 'other'), as in English 'other than', and it is from this use of bašqa that the postpositional use developed.
$H$ and I show two more elegant synonyms; suvay, which is especially common in negative sentences, like our 'except', or 'except for'; and ælaavæ which is simply 'besides', like bašqa in GII. Both provide elegant synonyms for the common phrases onnan=bašqa, bunnan=bašqa. Another such is onnan=maasæra. qalan, in $J$, is particularly common, mainly in the phrase onnan qalàn, as except for, else, besides, with words for all and every, etc. It is the -An participle of qal- remain, be left, etc. The Baku form of suvay is savayi. At Tabriz some speakers do not use bašqa at all, substituting sonra for the uses with the ablative.

## Exercises

A. Free frame substitution on the Basic Sentences of this unit.
B. In the following comparative sentences, fill the blank with an appropriate adjective, adding -(s) U when necessary (no noun follows) and -rax if appropriate.

1. àtteššækdæ̀nt() qacâr.
2. bu šæhærintadamlarinìntyarisinnànt () arvât-dilar.
3. a. bizìn=evdǽ+bir yaxšł hamâm=var. b. bizìm=evdæ-dæ+bìr=dænæ ( )=var.
4. bu dæryanìntbalixlarinìntyarisinnànt( )*öl̂̂ü-dülær.
5. qulunùntbajísìtqardašinnànt ( )-di.
6. volqà=cayithudsòn=cayinnan ( ~)-dí.
7. jahannimàtqịandoteldæ̀nt() dêeyi(r).
8. bu kætdæ̀teššæklærìn=sayisitatdardàn (~) =dí.
9. sæhæ̀r=caүítaxšàm=caүinnán ( - )=olar.
10. mæ̀ntqovunùt qarpizzdàn $(\quad-)=$ sevǽer-æm.
C. The following sentences each contain a descriptive adjective or adverb. Change the sentence in the best way to make it superlative in meaning. Avoid æn if another way is possible; use chiefly the devices of $1 . V$ and VI.
11. nüüyòrätyašamalâ=bir šæhæ’r-di.
12. mænìm+viyolonumùn=sæsi+cóx=yaxší-dí.
13. bu otàx+ soyûx-du.

4．qulư mænìm＋doslarimnànt birisî－di．
5．bizìm＋tæyyaræ̀＋sizinkinnæ̀ntyavâš＝gedir．
6．qovùn＋yaxší＝miyvǽe－di．
7．hudsòn＋böyûk＝bir＝cáy－dí．
8．tæyyaræ̀＋yeyîn＝gedæer．
9．hæsæ̀ntqatàr－inan sǽfær＝etmæyìt sevmêz．
10．bizìm＝šæhærdǽ + avtomobilìn＋qiymætìt yuxarê－dì．
11．yazib oxumàx＋yaxšâ＝bir＝šey -di ．
12．đ̈amèl＝bir＋yaxšî＝paprúz－du．
13．šopænìn＝müsiqisin＇piyanovdá ešitmA YÌn＋læzzætî＝var．
14．mænìm＝qardašim mænnæ̀ntkicîk－di．
D．Fill the blanks in the following sentences with one of the postpositional words sonra，iræli，qabax，bašqa， suvay or ötür，whichever fits best．

1．qíšdàn＝（ ）＋bahâr－dí．
2．üc ìl＋bunnán＝（ ）à＝kimi＋mæ̀nt＊televizyón gör－mæmiš－dim．
3．mæentqulù－gildæn＋（ ）＋dahà＝bir＝azærbayjanll $\tan \hat{z}-m i r-a m$ ．
4．mæ̀nt fæqæ̀t＋dærsdǽn－（ ）amérq̈ayà getdim．
5．ælì－gil，bizdæ̀nt $\quad-)=y e t i s ̌ d i l æ r . ~ . ~$
6．mænìm＋sænnæ̀n＝（ ）＋bir kæsìm yôx－du．
7．heydæ̀r＋ortà＝mæktæbdæn（＇）＋hárada calịšár－dí．
8．onlàr＋šæmbæ̀＝gejælæri＋balixdàn＝（ ）＋héš＝bir zát yemæ̂ez－lær．
9．sæmæ̀t＋óva getmAXdÀn＝（ ）＋ölû̈r - ü．
10．hæsæ̀n＊béšil（ ）－ki ó šæhærdæn cixd́f，dahà ora qaŷ̂t－madí．
11．nahardàn＝（ ）＋bizæ̉ gælsæ̌n，atamì + görǽ bil̂̂æ̂ $\mathrm{r}-\mathrm{s} æ n$ ．
12．sælìm＋nüüyorq̈dàn＝（ ），bašqà＝bir šæhærdǽ yašma үǎ，haazìr dæ̂yiṛ．
13．üzmAXdÀn＝（ ），tèz＋özüvǜ＋hovlæ̀－ynæn curqalâ．
14．mamèt＋abjovdàn＝（ ），ayrì mæšrùp sevmôez．
15．mühaaribædæ̀n $=(\quad)+$ šeymè $y+c o x$ ujûz－udł．
16．yemAXdÀ $n=(\quad)+$ diš＝laazim－di．
17．æll（i）＝il bunnán（ ），héš＝kim televizyoná inammâz－ídi．
18．æ̀gærtpúl cixa（r）tmaxdàn－（ ）dærs＝oxur－săn，hec oxu－masán＝yaxší－dí．

## Conversations

In an occulist＇s office．
Döktür：hæ̀s sǽn＋gæ̀ l＋icærìtgörǜm næyín－di．
Hæsæn：dó́ktür；mænìm＋＊gözlærìm＋＋còx bætæ̀r ayriy錐．
Döktür：necæ̇＝gün＝olár＝aүrìy全r．
Hæsæn：tæүriybæ̀ṇ＋bír hæftæ̂－dir．ævvæ̀l＋fæqæ̀t＋s $\delta 1=g o ̈ z u ̈ m-u ̈ d u ̈, ~ i k i ̀=g u ̈ n ~$ gešdi，sà $\gamma+$ gözümæ̀－dæ＋＊sirayǽt＝etdi．
Döktür：bæs bú＊mütdætdǽ＋n（夭́）＝eylæ্mi－sǽn．mænìm＝evim－ki＋＋sizìn
＊hæmsayalì $\gamma \dot{i} z d a ̂-d \dot{z} ; ~ æ q æ l l æ ̀ n-k i+g æ l i ̀ p++m æ n i ̀+e v d æ ̀+g o ̈ r æ ̀ ~ b i l \widehat{e r-d i n . ~}$
Hæsæn：vállah；dóktür；$\delta=q æ d^{\prime} æ+$＊giriftar－am－ki＋demAYA gælmæ̂z．
Döktür
Hæsæn：

＊sǽen＝allâh；mænì＝bir beylæ̀＊danlâ－ma．da 9iš＋belǽé＝cixdi－ki，indiyæ̀－
jant gælæ̀ bîl－mædim．
Döktür
mænzurùm＝bu－dur＝kü＋bunnàn＝buyana＋bir－dæ belæe＝bir＝1š＋＊gôr－mæ．
Hæsæn
báš＝üstæ；insǎllàh＋görmôr－æm．
Dőktür
gæ̀el＋bu＊nüsxæn（i）＝apăr，＊davaxanalarìntbirinnæ̀ent＊âl－ginan．
Hæsæn：nǽ－dir；＊qætræ̀－ditya＊yumà $\gamma$－ucun－du．
Döktür
Hæsæn
ikì davâ－dì．birì qætræ̀－di，birì sû－du；yumâ $\gamma=$ ücün．
qætrænì＋né＝zamant salmali－yám．
Döktür：fæqæ̀t＋gejælæ̀r＋yatandà，hǽ $r=g o ̈ z u ̈ v æ ́, ~ i k \hat{1}=q æ e t r æ ́ . ~$
Hæsæn：＊yumalińt＝ne－jæ，？
Döktür：òn－nan－da＋gündæ̀ üš＝dæfǽ，bír sæhæ̂ær；bír günortât＋bìr－d（æ）＋axšàm＋ gözlærivì yuvâr－san．
Hæsæn：yemAXzàd－ki＋＊pærhìz＋laazìm dæ̀yị．
Döktür：yox fæqæ̀t＋ædviyyæjăt，soyăn，væ bašqa＊tü（n）d＋væ hæmcìn（i）n còx＊širìn＝ zatmad ye－mæsǽn＝yaxš！-di ．
Hæsæn：gènæ＋sizi görmAYÀ＋gælìm＋ya istæmæ̂z？

Döktür: niyæ. birì=günt gæ̀eltgörǜmtnê-jæ-di.
Hæsæn: $\quad c \delta x=s a \gamma=o l ;$ dóktür; *ömrǜz artîx. àmma+indìtsænæé vermÀY-
ücüntpulùm yôx-dur.
Döktür: *bošlà jánịm; nǽ=pul; sæ̀n-ki+özgæ̀e dǽeyir-sæntmǽn sænnǽntpul alảm.
Hæsæn: yóx-da. pùl-ki+gæræ̀k+veræ̂m; àmm(a) ayrâ=vax(t).
Döktür: pæeh. héš dosluxzàt-datarada vàr+ya yôx?
Hæsæn: doyurdàn sâ $\gamma=0$; dóktür; mæ̀m bíl-miyr-æm+sænnæ̀nt né-jæ tæššækkǜr=edim.
Döktür: sorà danišââ-ix. sæ̀en-ki+làp+dahà+*taarüffé=gešdín.
Hæsæn: xùb; bæs mæ̀n * müræxæ̀es olûm.
Döktür: bìr-dæ+burá=bax; *duud(ì $)=\%$ eynæyin vàr+ya yôx?
Hæsæn: xeyr. mænìm+fæqæ̀t=bìr=dænæ+* nümræl $(\hat{i})=$ eynæyim= và $r=k i$, *kitapzàd oxuyanda $=$ *vurr-am.
Döktür: bæs bìr-dænæ+duudusùntalsàn+yaxšâ-dì.
Hæsæn: cóx=gözæl; alâr-am.
Döktür: bìr-dæ+kitàp+dedìn++yaxš\{=yadimá düšdü. dǜz-dü-kü+sæ̀ntkitáb oxuyân-
san; væ kitapdàn+*æ̇l cækǽ bilm̂̂-sæn; ámma xaahiš= edir-æm++bu
necł́ günnüyæ̀, bašarà bilsæ̀n, biraz âz=oxu.
Hæsæn:
Döktür báš=üstæ. mæ̀n+*qòvl+verìr-æm-ki+gündæ̀+iküš saatdàn=artịx=kitaba bâx-míyam.

Hæsæn: báš=üstæ; gæl̂̂r-æm. xùdaafîz.
Döktür: *gőz=üstæ; xóš=gældin.
Questions

1. hæsænin næyi-di,?
2. onuntgözlæri+necæ=gün-du aүriyìr.
3. ævvæl+hanki=gözü aүrir-dí.
4. necæ=gün=sonra+sa $\gamma=$ gözünæ siraayæt=etdi.
5. hæsæntnæ-ücün bu mutdætdæ+döktüræ+gælæ bil-mæyip.
6. kim kimi danlayir-i.
7. döktür+hæsæn-ücün+næ yazị.
8. hæsæntnüsxanitharadan almalit-dir.
9. nusxædæ+nece=dænæ dava var.
10. qætrænitne=zamanlar salmali-di.
11. döktür+hæsænæ+ nælærdæn pærhiz verir.
12. hæsæn+genæ döktürü gormAYA+gedAjAX+ya yox?
13. necæ=gün sonra gedAjAX.
14. hæsæn=ona+pul verirtya yox?
15. döktürün=evi+harada-di.
16. döktür-ünænthæsæn næ-dilær.
17. hæsænintnæ=jür eynæyi var.
18. hæsæntbašqa+næ=jür eynæy almalit-dí.
19. næ-ücün az kitab oxuyajax.
20. hæsæntkimæ qovl verir.

## Suggestions for Further Conversations

Discuss any recent experience you have had with hospitals, doctors, dentists, or oculists. Go into details as much as you can.

## Basic Sentences

Buying Souvenirs

## English Equivalents

1．George
in time，on time
I＇ve got to leave here by the 25 th or 26 th of this month at latest，to be in New York on time．

## 2．Hassan

that＇s too bad（lit．＇this hasn＇t turned out［i．e．as we wanted］＇）
Say，that＇s too bad．We haven＇t been able to see as much of you （＇be with you so much＇）［as we＇d like＇］．

## 3．George

before going（＇not having gone＇）
present，gift
present，souvenir
But before I leave，I must buy a few presents and souvenirs for my iamily（＇mother and sister［s］＇）．

## 4．day before yesterday <br> jeweler <br> jewelry store

Day before yesterday I was in the Rasta－bazaar and saw several nice jewelry stores．

## j．Hassan

both．．．and．．．
a venue
the（one）on the avenue
the next day，day after tomor－ row
Fine．Day after tomorrow morning ［first part of morning］，we＇ll visit both the Rasta－bazaar and the stores on the avenue．

## 6．George <br> fine，delicate <br> gold <br> arm <br> band <br> bracelet（flexible type） they make（＇draw＇）

They say the Tabriz jewelers make very pretty and delicate gold brace－ lets．

Aids to Listening
1．Jorj
væxt－ækæn
æqællæ̀n＋gæræ̀k＋＋bu 9aył̀ntiy rmibèš＋ ya iyrm ${ }^{\prime}$ altìsindà + buradàn cixàm＋ki vǽxt－ækæntnüyorq̈d＇ôlam．

2．Hæsæn
bu－k＇${ }^{1} 1$－madi
yóldaš！bu－k＇ סl－madł．biz＇èš sæ̀en－ nænto qædær rtola bîl－mædUX．

## 3．Jorj <br> getmæmiš <br> töhfæ，töhvæ <br> sovqæt

amma mæentburadan getmæemǐšbiraz töhfæedæ＇n sovqæt dæent nænæbajı̀m－icünt almal⿳亠二口欠－yam．

4．sira $\gamma a=$ gün，is ra $\gamma a=$ gün
zærgær
zærgær＝tücani
sìra $ү$ à $=$ gün＝mæen＋＋rastaba zardê $-y d i m ;$
bir necè－dænæ＋yaxšì zærgêer－tükaní＝ gördǜm．
5．Hæsæn
hæm．．hæm－dæ．．．
xiyavan
xiyavandaki
birisi＝gün，biri＝gün
cóx＝gözæl．birì＝güntsæhæ̀r＝baši gedǐp， hæ̀m rastà＝bazara，hæ̀m－dæ xìyavan－ dakị̀ tükanlarà + bâš＝vurár $r-i x$ ．
（Two days later，at the bazaar）

```
6. Jorj
    zærif
    qizzil
    qol
    bay
    qolbax
    cækæl-lær
    deyìl-lær+tæbrizìn+ zærgærlærìtyaxši=}
    gözæ̀l+væ zærìf+qìzìl+qolbaxlâr=cækæel-
    lær.
```

zærif
qizzil
qol
bay
qolbax
cækæl－lær
deyìl－lærttæbrizìnt zærgærlærìtyaxšì＝ gơzæl＋væ zærìf＋qizzillqolbaxlâr＝cækæl－ lær．

## Soviet Conventional Spelling

1．प्Nopy
вахт икән
Әгәллән дкәрәк бу ајын ијирми беш ја иј ирми алты－ сында бурадан чыхам ки вахт икән Нју－Јоркда олам．
2．h әсән
бу ки олмады

Јолдапा，бу ки олмады！Биз heч сәнинлә о гәдәр ола билмәдик．

3．प才pp4
детмәдән
төһфә
совғат
Амма мән бурадан кетмөдән， бир аз төһфәдән совғатдан
Нәнәбадфым $\gamma^{\text {ч }} \boldsymbol{\gamma}^{H}$ алммалыјам．
4．сыраға $\not \approx ү н$
з әр价 $p$
зәрғкрр дүканы
Сыраға $\not$ ユ̌ $_{\text {人н }}$ мән Раста－базарда
идим，бир нечә дәнә јахшы зәркюр дүканы дкөрд $\gamma$ м．
5．hәсән
һәм．．．hәм дә．．．
хи јаван
хи јавандаки

Чох көзәл．Бирисн дүүн сәhәр башы жедиб һәм Раста－базара һәм дә хи јавандаки дүканлара баII вурарыг．

6．प्रopý
з әриф
гызыл
гол
бағ
голбаг
чәкәрләр
Дејирләр Тәбризин зәрдкәр－ ләри јахшы д丸өзәл вә зәриф гызыл голбаглар чәкәрләр．

7．Hassan
manufacture，make，work （＇drawing＇）
hand－made，hand－craft
Yes；and they＇re all hand－made， too．

8．George
machine
machines（of all sorts）
they don＇t use
You mean they don＇t use any
machinery at all？
9．Hassan
（not）at all
some of them
No，not at all．That＇s why some of them［i．e．bracelets，jewelry］ are very expensive．
10．George
kind，sort
this kind of
valuable，prized
Never mind．It doesn＇t matter if they＇re expensive．For this sort of handicraft［objects］is highly prized in America．

11．Jeweler
as
Those bracelets，as you can see， are very fine．

12．carat
And they＇re eighteen carat［gold］．
13．miscal（jeweler＇s weight， about five grams）
They are thirty－five tumans a miscal．

## 14．George

weigh！（＇pull＇）
Here，weigh these two so we can see how many miscals they are．
15．Jeweler
a nakhod， $1 / 24$ of a miscal
Each one weighs thirty－two mis－ cals，seven nakhods．

## 16．George

arm；sleeve
button
cuff－link（s）
I want two pairs of gold cuff－links， too．

17．Jeweler
silver
cigarette－case
we have
We have nice silver cigarette－ cases．

7．Hæsæn cækim
æl＝cækimi
hæn．özü－dæ＋hàmis（í）＋̂̂l＝cækimi－di．

8．Jorj
mašin
mašinzat
išlætmæz－lær
$\operatorname{dem} \grave{A} Y=(h)$ eštmašinzàd $+i s ̌ l æ t m \hat{\nexists z}-1 æ r$.

9．Hæsæn
ǽbædæn bǽæzlæri
yox；ǽbædæn．ठ－du－ki＋bæ̀æzlæri＋còx－ da bah＇＝ôlar．

10．Jorj
jür
bu＝jür
qiymætli
olsùn．bahà－d＇ols＇teybì yôx－du．cün－ kü＝bǜ－jür æl＝išlæri，ameriq̆adà＋còx qiymætdî－di．

## （In the store）

## 11．Zærgær

ne－jæ－ki
bu qolbaxlàr＋né－jæ－ki görür－sǚz，còx zærîf－dilær．

## 12．qirat

 özlæri－dæ＋ón sækgiz qìrât－dł．13．misqal
onlar misqal（ì）＋otuz bêš＝tümæén－dir．

14．Jorj
cæk
gæ̀l $1+b u$ ikì－dænæni＋cæ̀ek＋görÀX + nec $\widehat{\text { e }}=$ misqál－di．
15．Zærgær
noxud
hér birisitotuz iki misqàltyetdi
noxût－du．
16．Jorj
qol
düymæ
qol＝düymæsi
ikì＝jụ̆t－dæ＋qi̇zìl qol＝düymæsị＝＇stæeyir－ ま！ m．

```
17．Zærgær
gümüš
papiruz＝qutusi
varimiz－di
yaxšì＋gümüš＇papirûz＝qutụlárị varimtz－di．
```

7． hәсән чәким

өл чәкими
hə，өзү дә намысы әл чәкимидир．

8．yop $x_{4}$
машын
машын－зад
ишләтмәзләр
Демәк heч машын－зад ишләт－ мөзләр？
9．$h_{\text {әсән }}$
әбәдән
бә＇зләри
Jох，әбәдән．Одур ки
бә＇зләри чох да баһа олар．

10．प्र〇○pぬ
Myp
бу $x_{\gamma} p$
гијмәтли
Олсун．Баһа да олса ејби
јохдур．Чунки бу 灶үр әл
ишләри Америкада чох ги јмәтлидир．

11．Зapkop
неф́ ки
Бу голбаглар нефл ки
巩өр $\gamma^{p c} \gamma^{H} \gamma^{3}$ чох зәриф̆дирләр．
12．гырат
Өзләри дә он сәккиз гыратдык
13．мисгал
Онлар мисгалы отуз беш түмәндир．
14．yopぬ4
पәк
Қәл бу ики дәнәни чәк
身өрәк нечә мисгалдыр．
15．Зәрzəәр
нохуд
həр бириси отуз ики мисгал， једди нохуддур．
16．प̌op $\not 4$
гол
дүјмә
Гол дүјмөси
Ики $\nless \gamma^{\top}$ т дә гызыл гол дүјмәси истәјирәм．

18. look!
how! ('see how')
See how delicately-made they are!
19. George

Well, I'll take one of those, too.
20. small rug(s) I want to buy a couple of nice scatter-rugs, too.

## 21. Hassan

rug, carpet rug company
Let's go. There's a big rug company on this avenue.
22. whatever kind (of them) if you like
There we can buy any sort of rug you please.

## 23. Hassan

tasteful, good quality
We need a couple of nice, tasteful scatter-rugs.
24. Rug-salesman of Tabriz manufacture it's all right, it doesn't matter ('if it be, it has been')
Do you want Tabriz-make [ones], or will Kashan or Kerman ones do?
25. George
the others
weave, weaving
of Tabriz weave
No; I like Tabriz-made (rugs) better than the others.
26. Rug-salesman
see!
See if you like this pair?
27. George
pattern, design
big, large
The figures on these are too large.
28. small, fine
small-figure(d)
These over there have nice small figures ('are nicely small-figured').
29. Rug-salesman
edge, rim, shore
border-rugs, runners, long narrow rugs
We have some fine runners, too.
18. báxin
gör næ
baxìntgör næ̀tzærîf-dilær.
19. Jorj
bæs dir-dænæ-dæ+bulardân=apárim.

## (to Hassan)

20. qalca, xalca
mæ̀m+bir jǜt-dæ+yaxšìtqalc(â)=almay= istæ'yir-æ.
21. Hæsæn
fæ( $r$ ) š
fæš=širkæti
gæ̀el gedÂX. bu xiyavandà+bir bơyù̀k+
fǽeš=širkæti=var.
22. hær=næ=jürü
bæyænsæn
oradàthǽ $r=$ næ= $j u ̈ r u ̈ n u ̈ ~ b æ y æ n s æ ̌ n, ~$ alar-ix.
(At the rug store)
23. Hæsæn
sælqæli
bizæ̀= bir=jüttyaxšì sælqælì+qalcâ= laaz!m-di.
24. FæŠci
tæbriz=mali
ols ${ }^{\prime}=$ dlûp
tæbríz=mal' istæyir-síz? ya q̆ašan kirmán-d'+ols' olŭp?
25. Jorj

- birilær
toxuš, toxunuš*
tæbriz=toxušu
yox. mæ̀nttæbrìz=toxušunito birilær-
dæ̀n artîx=sevir-æm.


## 26. Fæšci <br> górün <br> gồrüntbú jựtù̀+bæyænǐr-siz?

27. Jorj
næxšæ
iri
bunla rìnt næexšæsì c $6 x=\mathrm{iri}=\mathrm{di}$.
28. naarin
naarin næxšæ
onlà r+yaxší=naarin næexšǽe-dir.
29. Fæšci
kænar
kænaaræ, [zili]
yaxšì+kænaarælærimíz-dæ=vár.
30. бахын
kөp нә
Бахын қөр нә зәрифдирләр.
31. प्रopy

Бәс бир дәнә дә бунлардан апарым.
20. халча

Мен бир фу $\boldsymbol{\gamma}^{\mathrm{T}}$ дә јахшы алмаг истөјирәм.
21. hәсән

Фәрㅍ
Фәрші ширкәти
Кәл дкедәк. Бу хи јаванда
бир бөјүк Фәрш щиркәти вар.
22. həp нә la $_{\gamma} p_{\gamma}$

бәјәнсән
 аларыг.
23. həсән сәлигәли
Бизә бир ф $\gamma^{T}$ јахшы сәлигәли халча лазымдыр.

```
24. Фәрпии
Тәбриз малы
олса олуб
```

Тәбриз малы истәјирсиниз ја Кашан Керман да олса олуб?
25. Yopy

- бириләр

тоху피
Тәбриз тохушу
Јох. Meн Төбриз тохущуну о бириләрдән артыг севирәм.
26. Фәршчи
kep $\gamma^{H}$
सорүн бу бир 呚тү бә јәнирсиниз?
27. Yорх4

нахыш!
ири
Бунларын нахшы чох иридир.
28. нарын нарын нахыш

Онлар јахшы нарын нахышдыр.
29. Фәршчи
көнар
Кәнарә

Јахшы көнарәләримиз дә вар.

[^19](Outside, after buying the rugs)
30. Hassan silversmith
We haven't been to a silversmith's [yet].
31. George
you reminded ('dropped [it] into the mind')
Oh yes; good thing you reminded me.
32. George
at least ('if it be nothing')
set ( 6 or 12 , depending on the object)
(tea)-glass
leg (of table), support
glass-holder (silver frame with handle, so you won't burn your fingers)
country, region
it is not found
I must at least buy a set (6) of glass-holders; because we don't have any such things in our country.

## 33. Silversmith <br> order, commission <br> ordered, commissioned

I have a nice set of holders made to [someone's] order.
34. owner
trip
Since the gentleman who ordered them is [away] on a trip, I can let you have them.
35. George

Yes, these are very pretty. Let's have them ('give that we take').
36. Hassan
(tea) spoon(s)
of your buying
there's no harm in
It would be a good idea for you to buy a set (6) of silver teaspoons, too.
37. George
hole
all holes, full of holes
But why are they all full of holes?

[^20]30. Hæsæn
gümüšcü
heš gümüšciyæ̀+baš vúr-madix.
31. Jorj
yadà saldân
hæn. yaxšł yadà saldı́n.
32. Jor j
hec ol-masǎ
dæs( t )
istikan
paya
istikan=payasi

## olkæ

tapilmaz
hec ol-masà=gæræk++bir dæ̀st istikân= payas(i)=alám; cün-kü bizìm clkædæ, elæe=bir=šeythèš tapilmâz.
(At the silversmith's)
33. Gümüšcü
sifaariš, isfaariš
sifaariši
bir dæ̀estyaxšìtsịfaarišì payâm=var.

```
34. sahab, sahib sæfær
cüntsa(h)abìtsæfærd瓦-di, onlarìt sizæ̀+ veræ̀ bîll-æm.
```

35. Jorj
hæn. bunlàr+còx gözôæl-di. vèr aparâx.
36. Hæsæn
qašix
almayivin
zærærì yòx-du
bir dæ̀s - dæe gümüš + cáy=qaši $\gamma(\dot{\text { j }})$
almayivìnt zærærì yôx-du.
37. Jorj
baja
bajabaja, dælikdešik
bæes niyæ̀=bunlar+bajabajá-ḋır, ?
38. Hæsæn
müsælman
hæram
cû̀n-kü+bìz=müsælmanlǎr, gümüš= qašił-
39. $h_{ə с ә н}$


40. प्रopý

јада салдын
hә, јахшы јада салдын.
32. प्रopy
heч олмаса
дәст
стакан
паја
стакан пајасы

## өлкәә

тапылмаз
heч олмаса дкәрәк бир дәст стакан пајасы алам. Чүнки бизим өлкәдә елә бир шеј heч тапылмаз.
33. $\mathbb{K}_{\gamma}{ }^{\mathrm{M}} \gamma^{\mathrm{WII}}{ }^{\mathrm{L}} \gamma$

сифариш
сифариши
Бир дәст јахшы сифариши па јам вар.
34. саһиб

сәぁəр
Ч $_{\boldsymbol{\gamma}}{ }^{\text {н }}$ саһиби сәфәрдәдир, онлары сизә верә биләрәм.
35. Yopy
$\mathrm{h}_{\text {ө, }}$ бунлар чох ғкөзәлдир.
Bep апараг.
36. $h_{\text {әсән }}$

гашыг
алманын
зәрәри јохдур
Бир дәст дә дкүмүш чај
гашығы алманын зәрәри јохдур.
37. प्रopx

баф́а
баща́а-бахұа, дәлик-дешик
Вәс нәјә бунлар бахұа-бафұддыр.
38. $h_{\text {әсән }}$

Мүсәлман
hәрам
${ }^{\Psi_{\gamma}}$ нки биз Мүсәлманлар
Дүмү표 гашыгла ичмәји һәрам биләрик.
39. usually
full of holes
they make
Therefore they usually make
silver spoons with holes in them.
40. George

Please put all these into a stout box.
> 39. mǽæmulæn, [ümumiyyæt-læ]
> bajali, dælikdešikli
> cækæl-lær.
> ò-dur-kü+ mæ̀æmulæn+ gümúš=qašix lař̌, bajal̂̂= cækæ̀l-lær.
40. Jorj
(to the smith)
xaahiš=edir-æm++bunlarìn=hàmisiní++ bir davamlàtqutuyâ=qoyun.

бафалыы, дәлик-дешикли чәкәрләр
 гашыглары бафалы чәкәрләр.
40. पौopぬ́

Хаһиш едирәм бунларын һамысыны бир давамлы гутуја гојун.

Pronunciation

## Practice 1

In Azerbaijani there are three main ways a phrase may end-falling, rising, or level. Furthermore, there may be no pause or slow-down at the boundary between phrases, a brief pause or slight slow-down, or a long pause. In the Aids to Listening, these details (plus a few regarding the intonation earlier in the phrase) are conveyed by the marks of punctuation (, ; . ? ! :) and one extra symbol (+).

The symbol + indicates a high level or slightly rising pitch on the preceding phrase, with or without pause. (a) If that phrase ends with an accented syllable ( $)$ ), the high-pitch indicated by that accent continues at a lower level. A succession of phrases separated by + may either resemble a saw-tooth scheme, $/+/+/+/+$, each phrase beginning on about the same pitch as the preceding, or a step-down scheme, $/+/+/+/+$, with each phrase beginning a bit lower than its predecessor. Note that + does not prevent Sandhi. A double-plus ( ++ ) indicates a pause, with step-down across any preceding single plus.
(b) If the phrase ended by + contains $a=o r-a f t e r ~ t h e ~ l a s t ~ a c c e n t, ~ t h e ~ p i t c h ~ a f t e r ~ t h e ~=~ o r ~-~ u s u a l l y ~ c o n-~$ tinues at the same level (as on the preceding ') until the + , though occasionally the pitch may drop after $a=$ and continue on the lower level to the + , with or without a slight rise at the end.
(c) Occasionally the phrase ended by + contains no accents (except '). This means it is all said on about the same level, with no rise or fall. A' $+{ }^{-}$phrase followed by + becomes ' $+`+$, i.e. is really two phrases.

The following sentences are all sequences of + phrases, ending with ' + ' or ${ }^{\prime}+$ '. In the Aids to Listening, the last + (between ' and ${ }^{\wedge}$ ) is often omitted in the earlier units.

1. yaxšis $\mathbf{i}=b u-d u+æ q æ l l$ æ̀nt $i k i=g u ̈ n ~ q a b a ̀ x+b i l i t i m i z(i) ~ a l a ̂ x . ~$
2. cün qatàr + fæqæ̀t+miyana dàn+o=tæræf( $\hat{e})=\mathrm{isclir-i}$.
3. buradà+bir mæxsùz širkæ̀t=var+ki otubosdàm=bašqa+qatarìn-da+
bilitinìtsatâl-lar.
4. sæhæ̀r+sa9àt+yetdi yarimdâ.
5. axšàm+sa9àt+sækgizìn=otubosu-ynantgetsÁX=yaxši-dí.
6. $\operatorname{dem} A \grave{X}+g e j \neq=y o l=e d A j A \grave{Y}-U X$.
7. mæn 'èštbakinìntissisinìtbelæ bíl-mir-dim.
8. ismaylìtgöndærìr-æm+bazarâ.
9. diyæ bill-æ̀m-ki+hǽ $r=$ šeyimiz qurtulûp-du.
10. onù-da+bu 9axšam+piširmælî-yæm.

## Practice 2

The comma (,) at the end of a phrase indicates a rise in pitch there (identical with that used before ? except that the same speaker continues), followed by a pause. If the preceding phrase contains $=$ or - , the pitch normally drops across them after the accent, and stays down till just before the comma, when it rises dis:inctly. In the Aids to Listening, this rise is also indicated by the accent ${ }^{*}$ over the last vowel; but the rise is there, whether that accent is written or not. Sometimes it may stay up after the accent, and rise a little more at the end. If a sentence contains two commas, the down-step effect will always be noticable.

The comma may nearly always be replaced by + in the fast speech, but a few types of phrase characteris :ically end in comma. (a) Conditions nearly always (whether they end in -sA or any other form); (b) similar clauses introduced by cün, hær-cæn(d)-ki, and the like; (c) the first half of alternative questions, concluded by $\because$ - (usually ya yôx?); (d) yaxšy̆, yǒx, and similar hesitant openings of answers; (e) items in a list (though here semicolon [;] intonation is also frequent, especially for the earlier items); (f) the subject, and other phrases standing at the beginning of a long sentence (here + is the alternative). Thus many gerund types - e.g. -(y)Up, -usually take comma, but often take + .

1. nə́e-mænæ alìmmalì-dí, diyèy alsîn.
2. yadinnnán=cix -masinn, dè - næ+bir=az+ædviyæjât=alsin.

3．onnan qalan，hámísinnan gærǽy ala．
4．æyær ayr（f）$=$ išmišin＝var，gör qutǎr，gæ̇l gèt＋bazarâ．
5．hèŝ pùl qaľ̌r，ya yôx？

```
gæ̀l+bu 9ælli tümænniyǐ, hǽr+n'alimmalì-d(i)+âl.
```

hæ̀r $r=n^{\prime}$ almalı̌-yam, buyụ̀run=da.
bir yorqàn, bir hovlæ̀, bir-dæ biraz yemAXdAn zatdân=aparmaliz-yix.
soyúx yǒx, àmma særîn=olar.
æ̀yær üzmÀX+yaxšì bašàr-mìr-san, ò-yan=tæræfæ+gét-mæ.
qòy mæ̀n gedim+onà kömèy=edim, saahil̂̂e $=c i x s \neq n$.
yaxšł̌, téz=ol.
ò-daha, yoldašlarìm gælîl-lær.
sešæmbæ̈, pænšæmbæ̀, væ bazâr=günü.
xùsuusæ̌n, bazár=günnæri+còx šulû $\gamma=01 a r$.
görǜr-sæ̌n, bizim cadìrthamininkinnan yaxšă-dí.
bizìm yoldašlardàn=birisi, rastovâ=getmæli-di.
18. adam qatár-inan sæfær-edændæ, hǽ $r=y e r i+g o ̈ r æ ̀ ~ b i l æ ̂ r . ~$

## Practice 3

The low falling intonation is，of course，commonest at the end of statements，commands，and questions containing a question－word such as nə́，kím，hára，necóe，niyǽ，né－jæ，or the like．But with a slightly reduced fall it also occurs within sentences，where we mark it by the semi－colon（；）．（In some units the exclamation point（！）was used instead after commands and vocatives；in later units that is limited to cases where the accent is especially loud，or the high pitch extra high．）This is commonest（1）before and after imperatives and voca－ tives；（2）in lists，the first few items of which are generally separated by（；），the last two by（，）；（3）at the end of the first clause of a long sentences．There is generally a pause after it，but occasionally（especially with vocatives）not，in which case we indicate the lack of pause by omitting the space after it．

1．maméd－inænt nærminìnttoyû－du；sæ̀en－næntmænì－dæ＋dæævæ̂t＝edip－lær．
2．sešæmbæ̀ dæ̂yir；pænšæmbô－dir．
3．gær ræ̀k＋cox yaxš̂̂＝ola；cù̀n－kü hæ̀r＝ikisi pullû－dular．
4．nǽ rmin；belæ⿸＝bilæm＋sæn jorjùtyaxšì $\tan \hat{\mathbf{t}}-\mathrm{mir}-\mathrm{san}$ ．
5．gedìm＋görû̀m＋rizàtháyanda－di̇；nôe＝qeyrir．
6．hærḉen－ki mǽn özüm onu ik＇üš－dæfæ＋görmû́š－æm；àmma còx＋bir görmælî＝ tiyatri－di．
7．yóx；ò fæqæ̀t＋sinamasin⿱⿱亠䒑十纟$=$ görüp－dü．
8．sàbahthætmæ̀n $\operatorname{evd}^{\prime}=o ̂ l$ ；tilifùn＝edipt jæræyan⿳亠口子丸 yetîrr－æm．
9．yaxšì qo（v）ùn；qarpł̀z；üzǜm；almà，æmrùt varimf̂z $=\mathrm{d} \dot{\mathrm{j}}$ ．

## Practice 4

Questions which may be answered by yes or no regularly have a rising tone at the end，indicated by（？）， and also by ${ }^{*}$ over the vowel where the rise begins．But there are two more or less equivalent types：（a）there is no drop in pitch during the sentence，and the ${ }^{2}$ occurs on or before the syllable which would take ${ }^{\text {－}}$ if the sentence were a statement；（b）the sentence runs like a statement up to the last syllable（i．e．drops after a ${ }^{\text {／}}$ or ${ }^{\wedge}$ ），then has a low rise on the last vowel．The last type will have $a-$ or $=$ after the ${ }^{-}$or $^{\wedge}$ and somewhere be－ fore the ${ }^{2}$ on the last vowel．Statements endings with hǎ and commands with dǎ may have this same intonation．
（Note that alternative questions with ya＇or＇though marked with［？］have a rise［ + or ，］only on the first half，and fall like statements from ya to the end．There are some in Practice 2.

The first five examples below are of type（b），the last five of type（a）though your informant may read any of them differently．

```
1. sænìn=bajintoperadâ=oxuyǎr?
2. bu sænìn+ævvǽl=dæfæn-di-ki ræxs=edir-sæ\check{n},?
3. oradàtréxsị-dæ edil-læ̌r?
4. bilír-sæ̌n?
5. jòrj bunnàn=qabax+tòy görǘp-dü̆?
1. mæ̀n-næentræ̀xs=etmAY istæyǐr-siz?
2. vàls+bašarmǎ-sizz
3. doүurdăn?
4. bilitdæ̀r sændæ̌e-di?
5. dondurmà 'stæ̌-mir-siz?
```


## Practice 5

Questions containing a question－word（nǽ，kim，hára，etc．including also mǽgær and－ki）either end just like statements（low fall，marked with a period），or with a mid－fall，not going all the way down（marked by comma and question－mark together－，？）．

Note that the high pitch is higher and stronger than usual, and is normally on the question-word, the word right before it, or (in some dialects) the word right after it. The pitch drops sharply down and continues on a low monotone to the end. If there are several words on this low monotone, the rhythmic accents (marked with ') are usually placed where the regular - or " accents would come. For practice turn to many questions of this type dispersed throughout all units.

## Analysis

1. Fractions again (review Unit 11).

## Observe:


*yüzdə̀ yetmîš
*yüzdæ̀tyetmiš bešî
*ondà bír
*ondà birî
*bešdæ bír
*saatìntatmíšdàn birî
*bešdæ̀n birî

* minnæ̀en birî
*onnàn birî
*jæmiyyætìn+úš=dörtdæni
*ik' $=$ úšdæni
* yetd' $^{\prime}=$ ònikidæni
*üš bešdæ̀n-inæn+bir üšdæ̀ntondörd ombešdæ̂n=edær
*onlarìntüš bešdæninnǽn yuxaris $\hat{\mathbf{I}}$

A
half a kilogram
5 1/2 tumans
half an apple
half (of) the apple
$31 / 4$ meters
$75 \%$ of it
1/3 of the population
We've come $1 / 10$ of the way.
B
$70 \%$
$75 \%$ of it
$1 / 10$ (but no other tenths are made thus)
$1 / 10$ of them, one in ten of them
$1 / 5$, one in five
C
$1 / 60$ of an hour
$1 / 5$ of them
$1 / 1000$ of it 1/10 of it

D
3/4 of the population
2/3 of them
$7 / 12$ of it
$\overline{3 / 5} \pm 1 / 3=14 / 15$
more [of them] than $3 / 5$ of them

A shows the existence of special words like our half, quarter, percent. Note particularly the distribution between yari and yarim. As a noun ('half of') referring to concrete things or groups, yari (usually with personal-definite suffix, yarisi) must be used, though the combination yarim-dænæ(or yarim-dana, with vowel harmony) is occasionally used of concrete things like apples, loaves of bread, etc. When units of time, weight, measure etc. are halved, the adjective yarim must be used. Thus some contrasts are possible: saatin yaris $\hat{\mathbf{z}}$ is half a watch, yarìm=sa9at half an hour; *sæfænin yaris $\hat{\mathfrak{z}}$ is half of a page (i.e. a torn piece of paper), whereas *yarim=sæfæ is half a page as a measure of written or printed matter. And when... and a half is meant, yarim must be used (placed always after the noun).

For quarter there are two words; rub, which is used only for a quarter hour in telling time, and cæræk (or caaræk) which means either a quarter of a meter (or of an aršin, the older measure of length) or, in weight, a quarter of a *batman (a unit given varying values in different sections of the country: $5,8,10$, or 16 kilos).

In B we see the construction with yüzdæ for percent, and some parallels. Almost any fraction can be so expressed (at least if it refers to countable objects), but the flavor is rather more like our 'four out of five' or 'iour in five' than like our 'four-fifths'. Outside of yüzdæ (which is regular and common) the combination ondà jir for $1 / 10$ or $10 \%$ is the only one which is at all frequent. In this form $\mathrm{x} / \mathrm{y}$ is expressed $\mathrm{y}-\mathrm{dA} \mathrm{x}$ and if the traction is of $z$, then you have $z-(n) U n+y-d A x-(s) U$.

C shows the usual method of giving fractions whose numerator is one. If (and only if) the fraction is a fraction of something, $1 / x$ (of $z$ ) is here expressed $(z-(n) U n)+x-d A_{n}$ bir̂.

In D, finally, we have the normal form for all fractions except those in A, B, and C, and a possible form for all. In this form $x / y$ is given as $\dot{x}=y-d A n$, and if a fraction of $z$, then $z-(n) U n+\dot{x}=y-d A n-I$. Since the form with this dAn suffix may be preceded by a number (like any noun), and the possessive suffix and also case suftixes are added after the dAn suffix, dAn can no longer be considered the ablative case ending (as it was in C).

We shall call this the - dAn fraction suffix, and forms with it are nouns in the stem case (until another case ending is added, as in the last three examples).
2. Ordinal Numbers

|  | I |  | II |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| bir | one | birinji | first |
| æ vvæl | before, prior | ævvælinji | first |
| iki | two | ikinji | second |
| üc- | three | ücünjü | third |
| dörd | four | dördünjü | fourth |
| iyirmi | twenty | *iyirminji | twentieth |
| otuz | thirty | *otuzunju | thirtieth |
| yüz | 100 | *yüzünjü | hundredth |
| min | 1,000 | * mininji | thousandth |
| *üš-miliyon | 3,000,000 | *üš miliyonunju | (the) 3,000,000th |
| orta | middle | ortanji | middle (in order) |
| *aaxir | end | *aaxirinjij | last |
| *son | end | *sonunju | last |
| necr | how many, how much | *necænji | (the) whatth, what |

rank in order
Comparing the columns we see a suffix $-(U)$ njú, which corresponds exactly to our -(e)th. We shall call this the ordinal number suffix. Note that it is added to a few other words besides numbers. In some dialects a longer form - $(\mathrm{U}) \mathrm{mUnjU}$ is used-e.g. ikiminji, second.
3. Telling Time

In Unit 2 we learned from various examples how to tell the time of day in Azerbaijani, and since we have had practice on this point in nearly every unit. We will now fill a few gaps.

```
sa9àt+birdæ̀n+ikiyæ̂=qædær
(sa9àt), bir òn dæyq\hat{æ-di.}
bir òn=dæyqædæ̌n,
    bir' òn dæyqæ gecænnæ̀n
ikini+bèš dæyqæ' gecæn\hat{e}=qædær,}
    iki bèš dæyqæyæ̂=qædær
(saàt), birì+bir rûb=gecir.
(saàt), bír bir rubdâ
sa9àt, dừz ikî-di.,
    sa9àt, ikí tamám-d\dot{.}.}
sa9àt, tæqriybæ̀n ikî-di.,}
    sa9àt, ikiyæ̀ yax̂̀n-dìr.}
sa9àt, ikinì gecîr.
sæhær., sæhær=ca\í, sæhær=baši
sübh, süb=ca \gammai, süb=vaxti (=baxti)
xoruz=bani
gừn cixandâ
(sæhæ̀rr) cây=vaxti
sabàh+sæhæ̈r+tezdæ̂n=(gedAXX)
làp+sæhæ̀r+süpdæ̂n=(gedAX)
günortadàn qabâx
* dæstre
günorta
günorta=ca \gammai
nahar=ca \gammai
günortadàn sonrâ
nahardàn sonrâ
ikindi, ikindi=ca`j
sa9àt+birdæ̀n+ikiyß̂=qædær
(sa9àt), bir òn dæyq̂e-di.
bir òn=dæyqædæ̌n, bir' òn dæyqæ gecænnæ̀n
```



```
(saàt), birì+bir rûb=gecir.
(saàt), bír bir rubdâ
sa9àt, dừz ikî-di., sa9àt, ikí tamám-dì. \(\}\)
\(\left.\begin{array}{l}\text { sa9àt, tæqriybæ̀n ikî-di., } \\ \text { sa9àt, ikiyæ yaxân-dir. }\end{array}\right\}\)
sa9àt, ikinì gecîr.
sæhær, sæhær=caүí, sæhær=baši
sübh, süb=ca \(\gamma \dot{i}\), süb=vaxti (=baxti)
xoruz=bani
gừn cixandâ
(sæhæ̀r) cây=vaxt
sabàh+ sæhæ̀r r+tezdæ̂n=(gedAX)
làp+ sæhæ̀r'süpdæ̂en=(gedAX)
gunnortadàn qabâx
*dæstæ
günorta
günorta=ca \(\boldsymbol{\gamma}^{i}\)
nahar=ca \({ }^{j}\) i
nahardàn sonrâ
ikindi, ikindi=cayi
```

A
from one o'clock till two It's 1:10.
from ten minutes past one
till five minutes past two
It's quarter past one.
at quarter past one
It's just two o'clock.
It's almost $2: 00$.
It's after two.
B
(in the) morning
(in the) early morning (from first light
to a little after sunrise)
cockcrow
at sunrise
(at) breakfast-time
(let's go) tomorrow morning early
(let's go) very early in the morning
before noon
12 o'clock; i.e. in the old system sunrise or sunset; now occasionally used for noon or midnight.
noon
noon-time
lunch-time
afternoon
after lunch
late afternoon (from about 3:00 to half-hour before sunset)

```
axšam, axšam=ca`ұ
æzan=vaxti, æzan=ca }\mp@subsup{\boldsymbol{j}}{\mathbf{i}}{
šam=caүi
gün batandâ
günüz, gündüz
gejæ
yari=gejæ
gejæ=yarisi, gejænin=yarisi
```

```
evening (from before sunset to bedtime)
evening-prayer time (half-hour after sunset)
\(\frac{\text { suppertime (generally } 7-9 \text { ) }}{\text { at sunset }}\)
\(\frac{\text { day, daytime }}{\text { night }}\)
midnight
the middle of the night
evening (from before sunset to bedtime)
evening-prayer time (half-hour after sunset)
\(\frac{\text { suppertime (generally } 7-9 \text { ) }}{\text { at sunset }}\)
\(\frac{\text { day, daytime }}{\text { night }}\)
midnight
the middle of the night
evening (from before sunset to bedtime)
evening-prayer time (half-hour after sunset)
\(\frac{\text { suppertime (generally } 7-9 \text { ) }}{\text { at sunset }}\)
\(\frac{\text { day, daytime }}{\text { night }}\)
midnight
the middle of the night
evening (from before sunset to bedtime)
evening-prayer time (half-hour after sunset)
\(\frac{\text { suppertime (generally } 7-9 \text { ) }}{\text { at sunset }}\)
\(\frac{\text { day, daytime }}{\text { night }}\)
midnight
the middle of the night
evening (from before sunset to bedtime)
evening-prayer time (half-hour after sunset)
\(\frac{\text { suppertime (generally } 7-9 \text { ) }}{\text { at sunset }}\)
\(\frac{\text { day, daytime }}{\text { night }}\)
midnight
the middle of the night
evening (from before sunset to bedtime)
evening-prayer time (half-hour after sunset)
\(\frac{\text { suppertime (generally } 7-9 \text { ) }}{\text { at sunset }}\)
\(\frac{\text { day, daytime }}{\text { night }}\)
midnight
the middle of the night
evening (from before sunset to bedtime)
evening-prayer time (half-hour after sunset)
\(\frac{\text { suppertime (generally } 7-9 \text { ) }}{\text { at sunset }}\)
\(\frac{\text { day, daytime }}{\text { night }}\)
midnight
the middle of the night
evening (from before sunset to bedtime)
evening-prayer time (half-hour after sunset)
\(\frac{\text { suppertime (generally } 7-9 \text { ) }}{\text { at sunset }}\)
\(\frac{\text { day, daytime }}{\text { night }}\)
midnight
the middle of the night
```

C

```
sùbh+sa9at dồrd+yarimdâ
sæhæ̀r+sa9àt+yetdi yarimmâ
günortadàn=sonratsaat ikid\hat{æ}
nahardàn=sonratsaat bèš yarimâ=kimin
ikindì-ca`ì+saat bešd\hat{e}
axšàm+saat áltì yarimdâ
axšàm+sa9àt+sækkiz yarimnàn+
    onikiyæ人=qædær.
gejæ̀+sa9àt+ombird\hat{e}
yarì=gæjæni+bir saàt gec\hat{æn(dæ)}
günortayà+bir sa9atdànton dæyq(æ)
    æskîk=var.
axšamà+(or æzanà) +üšdæ̀entrub æskîk=
    var.
```

C
at $\frac{4: 30}{7: 30}$ in the morning
at $7: 30$ in the morning
at two o'clock in the afternoon
after lunch (we're open) until 5:30
$\frac{\text { at } 5: 00}{} \frac{1}{\mathrm{p} . \mathrm{m}}$.
at $6: 30$ in the evening
from 8:30 to 12 o'clock in the evening
at $11 \mathrm{p} . \mathrm{m}$.
at 1 a.m.

noon (i.e. 11:10).
It's fifteen minutes short of three hours
till evening (i.e. muezzincall, half-
hour after sunset).

In A we see the common forms for telling clock time. To all of these, sa9at may be prefixed; it is especially common (like our 'o'clock') with even hours. Note that for 'at' such-and-such a time, the locative caseending ( $-\mathrm{d} A$ ) must be added to all forms except those ending in $-\mathrm{An}_{\mathrm{n}}$ (gecæn and qalan), where it is optional.

Using x for the hour-number, and y for the minute-number, (1) at $y$ minutes past $x$ is either (saat) $\mathrm{x}+\mathrm{y}$
 छccent onto the following vowel. (2) It is $Z$ past $x$ simply substitutes enclitic $-d U(r)$ for $-d A$ or gecîr for
 expressed (saat) $x-(y) A+y$ dæyqæ qalan(da). (4) It is $y$ of $x$ may be either $\overline{x-(y) A+y}$ dæyq $\hat{e}=q$ all $r$ or $x-(y) A+y$ خxyq̂evar, but the latter is commoner.

Note that bir ruba quarter usually has the bir (unlike English), except in combinations with æskik (last example).
In B we see the special terms for various times of day. Azerbaijani has a few more than English. Note the use of phrases ending in =cayi. cay is an old word for time now mostly replaced by vaxt (or zaman) except : $:$ these combinations. All of these (except the terms for sunrise and sunset) are regularly used without the -dA suffix. Those for morning or parts of the morning may be used in the ablative ( $-\mathrm{d} \mathrm{A}_{\mathrm{n}}$ ) to indicate the early seginning of an action that is to continue.

In C we see how expressions of $B$ are combined with those in A. Again, the variety is greater than in Engish. Note particularly the last two sentences, showing how time may be reckoned until some fixed point such is noon, evening-prayer, etc. In this case you may use subtractive phrases for indicating such intervals as =0 minutes, $23 / 4$ hours, etc.
$\therefore$ Days

| bu=gün, bü=yün <br> dünnen <br> sábah | today <br> yesterday <br> tomorrow |
| :--- | :--- |

bazar=günü, yekšæmbæ(=günü), šæmbæ=sabah $\dot{\square}$
*düšæmbæ(=günü), bazár=ertæsi(=günü)
sešæmbæ(=günü), *tæk=günü, *xas=günü, hæft'ücü, *salí=günü, * caršæmb' =áxšamı
caršæmbæ(=günü), cæršæmbæ(=günü)
pænšæmbæ(=günü), cæršæmbæ=sabahí, $j u ̈ m^{\prime}=$ áxšamı̇
jümæ(=günü), juma, adinæ(=günü), aadiynæ
šæmbæ( $=$ günü), $j u ̈ m^{\prime}=$ értæsi ( $=$ günü)
gælæ̀n bazâr=günü
gælæ̀n=(h)æftæ bazâr=günü

A

| siraya=gün, is ${ }^{\text {isaya }}=$ gün | day before yesterday |
| :---: | :---: |
| biri=gün, birisi=gün | day after tomorrow |
| dahá síraүà=gün | three days ago |
| dahá biri=gün | three days from now |

B
gecæ̀n šæmbæ̂e=günü
bazar=günnæri $\quad \frac{\text { last }}{\frac{\text { Saturday }}{(\text { on })} \frac{\text { (every) }}{\text { Sundays, Sunday }}}$

All these expressions are regularly used in the stem-case (i.e. without -dA). Note that =günü may be used or omitted with most names of week-days, but must be used in bazar=günü, and others in which parentheses are not used above, and may not be added to those ending in =axšami or =sabahí.
5. Months, Seasons, and Years.

A

| yanvar (=ayi), žanvie= | January |
| :---: | :---: |
| færval (=ayi), ferrie= | February |
| mart (=ayi) | March |
| april(=ayí), aprel= | April |
| may (=ayi), me= | May |
| iyun (=ayí), žuæn= | June |
| iyul (=ayi), žüye= | July |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { a yqust }(=\text { ayí }), \\ & \text { avqust }(=a y \dot{z}), \text { ut }= \end{aligned}$ | August |
| sentiyabr (=ayi), setambr= | September |
| oq̈tiyabr(=ayì), oq̈tobr= | October |
| noyabr (=ayi), novambr= | November |
| deäabr (=ayi), desambr= | December |

yanvar=ayinda
gælæn noyabr=ayinda
oq̈tiyabrìn ævvælindæ̂ sentiyabrìn iyrm' altisindâ,
iyrm ${ }^{1}$ altì̀ $=y \dot{i}$ sentịyabrị̣dâ
bü-yüntsentiyabrìn onyetdisî-di.
yaz (=fæsli), bahar(=fæsli)
yay (=fæsli)
payiz (=fæesli)
qiš̌(=fæsli)
yayyaz (=fæsli)

| bu=il, büyl <br> bu illikdæ <br> bil-dir <br> gælæn=il | $\frac{\text { this year }}{\text { during this year }}$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| gest year |  |

mint doqqùz=yüz+qirx bešinj(i)= ilint+deq̈âbr=ayinda

* mìn+doqqùz=yüz+qirx birín, a $\gamma q u ̂$ utst=ayinda
*mint doqqù $z=y u ̈ z+q \dot{i r x}$ altinj( $(\dot{\text { i }})=$ ilint+aprillayinìn bešindæ̂e
*òntoq̆tiyàbrr+mint doqqùz=yüz+ qìrx bêš
*mint doqqùz=yüz+æll ${ }^{\prime}$ ikinj'=ilınt+ maỳ̀n onikisî
*min ikìyüz+æll'ikìthijrìy+šæmsî
* min iki=yüz+atmizs yetdinjì+šæmsî=ildæ
*mìnt sæekgìz=yüz+yetmiš ücünjǜt miylaadid今̂e (or: mæsih( $\hat{1})=$ ildæ)
*bešinjì qærnìntaaxirlarindâ
* on yetdinjì $e s$ rintsonlarindǎ, væ on sækkizinjìtæsịirin bašlanqijjindâ
*mintyetdi=yüz+atmíš ücünjüü=(i)1 siralarinda

B

| færværdin ( $=$ ayi) | (about April) |
| :---: | :---: |
| ordibehešt (=ayi) | (May) |
| xurdad(=ayi) | (June) |
| tir (=ayi) | (July) |
| murdad (=ayì) | (August) |
| šæhrivær (=ayi) | (September) |
| mæhr (=ayi) | (October) |
| aban(=ayi) | (November) |
| aazær (=ayi) | (December) |
| dey (=ayi) | (January) |
| bæhmæn( $=a y^{\text {i }}$ ) | (February) |
| is fre( n$) \mathrm{d}$ ( $=$ ayí) | (March) |

C

```
in January
this (coming) November, next Nobember
on October 1st
on September 26th
```

Today is September 17 th.
spring
summer
fall
winter
spring and summer

E

| iniš=il | year before la |
| :---: | :---: |
| - biris'=il | year after next |
| dahá=iniš=il | 3 years ago |
| dahá=biris'=il | 3 years from now |

F
in December 1945
in August 1941
(on) April 5, 1946
October 10, 1945
May 12, 1952
1252 A. H. solar
in 1267 solar
in 1873 A. D.
at the end of the fifth century
around the end of the 17 th century
and the beginning of the 18 th
around 1763

```
*sækkìz=yüz+yetmiš doqquzunj(\hat{u})=
    illærdæ
```

In Soviet Azerbaijan, only our ordinary type of year is used, and the months have their Russian names (A; rather like ours). In Persia, besides this type of year, two others are in use: (a) the Persian solar year (šæmsi [=il]) with months as B, which begins at the spring equinox ( 1343 equals 1964), and is the same length as ours, and (b) the Arabic (Moslem) lunar year, not treated here.
$C$ shows how dates are indicated: month in genitive, cardinal number with 3rd person definite (plus locative if needed) - M-(n)Un $x-(s) U(n d A)$. For the 'first', ævvæli is usually used instead of biri; and for the last day of the month aaxirim may be used.

In $F$ we see the naming of years, for which several forms are possible. (1) Year number with -(U)njU ordinal suffix followed by the word il (in the -dA locative if needed, or in the $-(\mathrm{n})$ Un genitive if a month follows). They may be modified by one of several adjectives: miylaadi or mæsihi (A.D.) to indicate the Christian year; šæmsi (solar), with or without hijri, to indicate the Persian solar year. If one of these adjectives is used, il may be omitted, and the case endings added directly to the adjective (if needed). (2) Year number (cardinal, without $-(U) \mathrm{njU}$ suffix) to which case endings are added directly, as needed.

Note that $=\operatorname{ayi}($ month of) may be added to any of the month-names. A full date is usually given with year in the genitive $[-(n) U n]$ followed by month in the genitive, and day in the definite possessive [ $-(s) U$ ], to which case endings (e.g. -dA) are added as needed. The official style, however, may be read day, month, year with out any suffixes (e.g. as the heading of a document).

In the last five examples in $F$, note (a) century is either æsr (æsir) or qærn; (b) the plural is frequently used in dates, partly at least to give the effect of approximation-so here with aaxirlar, sonlar, siralar ('period of time'), and illær - the last with what looks like an exact date.

## o. Summary of Person Markers

In column I are the pronouns, in II the personal definite (possessive) suffixes, in III the verb person suftixes (used with -dU and -sA; partly too in optative and imperative), and in IV the 'I am' enclitics (used with all parts of speech, including most verb tenses).

| I | II | III | IV |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| mæn | -(U)m | -m | - $-(y) \mathrm{Am}^{\text {m }}$ |
| sæn | -(U)n | -n | , -sAn |
| (o, öz) | -(s) $\mathrm{U}(\mathrm{n}-\mathrm{)}$ | - | '-dU(r), - |
| biz | -(U) muz | -X | '-(y)UX |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { siz } \\ & \text { [onlar] } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & -(\mathrm{U}) \mathrm{z}, \quad-(\mathrm{U}) \mathrm{nUz} \\ & {[-1 \mathrm{Ar}-\mathrm{I}(\mathrm{n}-)]} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & -\mathrm{z},{ }^{\prime}-\mathrm{nUz} \\ & {[-1 \mathrm{Ar}]} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 'sUz, } \quad-s U n U z \\ & {\left[{ }^{\prime}-1 \mathrm{Ar},\right.} \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ |

It is easy to see that some similarities run across all four columns, others are stronger between columns II and III or between I and IV.

Exercises
A. Free frame substitution on the Basic Sentences.
3. Read the numerically written fractions in the following sentences with the correct forms, including possessive suffixes if needed. If two answers are possible, give both.

1. hæ̀r=ay+ilìn+1/12^-dir.
2. pulumùnt $2 / 3$ *nə̀ $\gamma$-di, $1 / 3$ ç̂k.
3. saatìn+1/60+dæyq̂̂æ=diyæl-lær.
4. bizìm+ortà=mæktæbintšayịtlarinìnt $1 / 2$ oүlàn-dìt $1 / 2$ qâzz.
5. mæ̀nt $70 / 100+$ ehtimal=verir-æm+ki rizà -gil+bu gælæ̀n+tæyyaræd( $\neq$ ) $=$ ola-lar.
6. mamèd+hæ̀r $r=$ günt vaxtiǹìn $+1 / 3+$ musiq $(\hat{1})=e$ šitmA YA gecirdæ̇r.
7. tæbrizìntadamlariǹ̀̀n+12/100+ q̈atolík-dilær.
8. mænìm=anam + papruzù $+1 / 3$ edìp $=$ cækǽrer.
9. iyraǹ̀nt jæmiyætìttæqribæ̀ntameriq̈anł̀ntjæmiyætinìn+1/10^-dir.
10. $9 / 54$ +altì dæf̂̂e=var. $17 / 85$ +bèš dæf̂̂ev=var.
C. Count in ordinal numerals from lst to 29 th, then by tens from 10 th to 150 th, then by hundreds from 100 th to 1,000th.
D. Read the following sentences with correct forms for the numerically written times of day and dates. In dates we write day, month, year-e. g. 15/1/1928. Use the Persian month names if the context indicates they are needed. -/2/1930 means February, 1930 and 2/7/-means July 2, etc. No lunar dates are included.
11. mæ̀ent(9/11/1329) dÀtiyrannàn cix X âm.
12. $1 / 1 / 1332=$ šæmb̂̂e $=$ günü - ydü.
mamèd＋（－／6／1948） $\mathrm{d} A$ ，üniversitænì qurtard̂̂．
hæsæ̀nt（ $1 / 9 / 1948$ ）dÀnt（ $31 / 5 / 1950$ ）À－kimint mæællîm－idi．
sæmæ̀ed＋（15／2／1966）dÀtameriq̈aǹ̀ therk＝edAjAX．
1／1／－iyranlila rìnttæz $(\grave{e})=$ ilinint $\neq$ vvælî＝sayilitir．
gecæ̀nt mühaa ribæ̀＝zaman⿱̆， $3 / 6 / 1320=$ düšæmbæ̀＝$=$ günü，ingilìs +
væ rùs＝qošunlarí，（ $3: 30 \mathrm{a} . \mathrm{m}$ ．）d $\grave{A}++$ iyranâ＝girdilǽr．
rusiyænìn＝režimi，$(-/ 10 / 1917) \mathrm{dA}=*$ déyišildi．
hæsæ̀nt（27／3／1946）dÀnt paprûz＝cækmAYÁ＝bašládi．
yusùf＋（16／7／1326）dǎ，tóy＝elædi．
türkiyænin＝režimi，（1924）d $\mathrm{A},+{ }^{2} æ v \hat{\not r z}=$ oldu．
riza šàh $+(-/ 5 / 1323)$ d $\grave{A}+*$ žohantsburqdà＊öldû．
13．heydæ̀r－gilt gælæ̀nt caršæmbæ̂چ＝günü－ki；（13／4／－）－dǐ，bostonà yolâ＝ düšAjAX－1Ar．
14．（21／9／1324）d $\grave{A}_{n}+(21 / 9 / 1325) \grave{A}=q æ d æ r$ ，bütǜn＝aazærbayjandǎ，hèš＋ bir dænæ̀－dæ＋iyràn＝æsgæri yôx－udi．
15．$(16 / 2 /-) \mathrm{dA}$ ，bahàr $=$ fæesli，dúz yar $(\hat{z})=$ olur．
16．pænšæmbæ̀e＝günü，$(21 / 10 /-) \mathrm{dA}$ ，tehràn＝radyosunda，＊betovenìntaltinjìt væ doqquzunj $=$＝＊sænfonisini calajâx－lar．
17． $29 / 12 /-$＋ilìntaaxitrâ＝günü－dü．
18．jumæ̀e＝günü＋2／7／－，nahardàn＝sonra，pærinìn＋doyùm＝gün（ü）－ücün＋bir qonaxlêx＝var．
19．ævæælinjìtomeqà＝saatí，（1848）d $\hat{A}=q a y i r \frac{1}{l} 1 \mathrm{~d} \dot{\mathbf{j}}$ ．
20．（1405）d $\hat{A}_{n}=q a b a x$ ，iyrandà parlimàn yôx－udu．
21．（1327）d $\grave{A},(1 / 4 /-) \mathrm{d} \AA_{n}+(10 / 6 /-) \grave{A}=q æ d æ r$ ，tæbrizdæ̀＝hava，cox issî－ydi．
22．$(15 / 8 /-) \mathrm{d} \grave{A}, ~ q i \leq$ šà + áy yarâm＝qalajax．
23．bìz＋（1328）dA，（20／3／－）dÀnt（31／5／－）À－kimin，yaylaxdâ－ydix．
24．jorjùn＝sæfæri，（3／11／1950）dÀnt（10／12／1952）À̀－jan cækdî．
25．axirínjì＝gün－ki；mæ̀n parisdæ̀－ydim，（24／10／1952）－ydü．
26．hæsæ̀ntævvælinjì＝dæfæ－ki tæyyaræyǽ mindǐ，（4／7／1931）－ydü．
27．ingilislærì＋（1331）Ùnt paył̀z＝fæslindæ，iyrannàn cixa（r）tdilâr．
 $(16 / 12 / 1329) \mathrm{dǍ}$ ，onù satdìm＋televizịyôn＝aldim．

## Conversations

A letter from Husein to his wife，Peri．
ǽziz pærim；
bir hǽft（œ）olàr－ki tæbrizôe＝yetišmiš－æm．
bìr＝gün＋bir＝gejæ＋\％mærætdæ－ydim；væ oradàn＋bir kaүâz＝göndærdim．
hætmæ̀n－ki＋indiyæ̀e－jant yetišîp－di．
yadïmdà＝var－ki＋bakidàn＝cixandǎ，sænæ qòvl＝verdim＋hæftædæ̀＋$æ$ qællæ̀nt $\mathrm{iki}=\mathrm{d} æ f æ$ kayâz＝yazam．

vaxtim ol－mur－di．
làakintallahà＝＊šưkür－ki＋dünǽn bügǜn＋diyæ̀－sæntdahà bašìm＋o qædæ̀r＋qarišìx dêyir væ ümidìm＝
var＋bunnàn＝buyana＋nè－jæ－ki＊væædæ vermiš－dǐm，sænæ＊mürættæ̀p mæktûp＝göndær－æm．
mæním＝＊væziyætimnæn istæsæ̌n，＊ælhæ̀mdüllahtsaүsælamôt－æm．
væ̀li＋özün＝gæræk＋yaxšì＝bilæ－sæn－ki＋＋sænìntuzaxlì $\gamma \dot{\text { innnàn }}+$ mænæ̀＋cox pîs＝gecir．
hæ̀nuz＝bir＋düzæmællìtapartịmàn＋tapà bîl－mæmiš－æm；væ hoteldæ̂＝yašír－am；＊ta qaba үà nǽe＝cixa．
tæbrìz＋gözǽl＝bir＝šæhær－di；àmma＋bakiyà catmâz．
＊kàš－ki＋sæ̀̀n－dæ＋burad（â）＝ola－ydin．
ælbætdæ＋óz＝ælimdæ olsǎ－ydị－ki，sænì gætirə̂r－dim；àmmatqošùn＝iši＋belæ̂e－di dǎ；n（̂̂）＝eylæmÁX． buranìn＝havasí＋còx yaxšî－dí；
nahardàn＝soralar＋bir bàlaja＋iss $(\hat{1})=$ olur；làakin＋＊mærtùp dæyir．
gejælærì－dæ＋còx＋＊qæ šæ̂（ $n$ ）k særîn－di．
ǽzizim；bunnàn＝art！̇x＋vaxtìm＋ijaazæ vêr－mir．
iṇšallàhtqalaniǹ̀̀＝gæl lǽn＝post－unan yá zar－ám．
xaahiš＝edir＝æm＋sæ̀nt mænæ̀ bâx－ma；té $z=j a v a ̀ p=g o ̈ n d æ r ; ~ c u ̈ ̀ n+' * v æ s f-i l+e ̀ y s ̌ ~ n i s f-i l+e ̂ y s ̌ '-d i r . ~$
anavàtvæ bajila rivàtcoxlù sælaamîm＝var．
òz＝væziyyætinnæัn，væ bakinìn＝＊æhvalatínnăn，mæenæ̀＊müfæssæ̀l yâz．
sænìn＋＊væfal⿳亠二口＝ærǐn，hüsên．

## Questions

1. hüsentnecæ=gün-dü tæbrizdæ-di.
2. ne=qædær mæræddæ qaldi.
3. hüsenttæbrizdæn=qabax+haradan arvadina kayaz göndærdi.
4. bakidant cixanda+pæriyæ næ qovl=vermiš-di.
5. hüsenintkayaz yazmama ina $^{2}++$ illæt næ-idi.
6. tæbrizæ yetišænnæen, necæ=gün olup-di.
7. kim kimnæen uzax-dí.
8. hüsentharada yašir.
9. næ tutma $\gamma$ istæyir.
10. tæbriz+bakidan gözæl-di?
11. tæbrizinthavasi=nahardantsoralartne-jæ-di.
12. gejælær ne-jæ-di.
13. hüsentka үazinintqalanini ne=zaman yazajax.
14. hüsento kaүazda+kimlæræ sælam=göndærir.

## Suggestions for Further Conversations

A. Discuss recent occasions when you have had to buy birthday presents, Christmas presents, souvenirs, or the like for some friend or relative: where you went, what you bought, how much it cost, etc.
B. Carry out a conversation in a jewelry store, one or more being customers, another the jeweler.

## Fourth Review

A. True-False Test.*

The Guide will read 40 statements, each one read twice. Which statements are true (in general) and which are false (in general)?
B. Conversations and Questions.*

Listen to each of the four conversations, and answer in Azerbaijani the questions following each conversation.

## Exercises

C. Fill the blanks in the following sentences of future meaning with $-(y) A j A X$ or $-(y) A r$, whichever would be more natural, adding appropriate enclitic forms of 'to be' if needed.

1. æræ gedæ̀n+qi̇zìn+uša $\gamma(\hat{\mathrm{i}})=01(\mathrm{l}$ ).
2. mæ̀ntdayịm veræ̀ntqalcanìtsat ).
3. deyìl-lær+gælæ̀n=mart+ayinnan=qabǎx, müharibæ̀+qurtul( ).
4. caydà+su ol-masàt+balixlàrtöl().
5. æ̀gær+üniverstænìtbaүlasalàr, šayí $(r)$ tdà $r$ dæ( $r)_{\text {ssîz }}=q a l()$.
6. Jòrj-unantfamilìt+ik(i)=aydantartìx, bu šæhærdæ̀ qál-mal ).
7. pærì+færànsæni+tæ̀rk=edændæ, bíl-mir-di-ki buradà, nǽ=qædær qal().
8. bu tæyya ræ̀+belæ̀e=getsæ̌, sabàh=sæhæræ̌, tiflisæ̀ cat(^).
9. hüsèn, gælæ̀n=il+tehràn=ünịverstæsindæ, dæe(r)s=ver( ).
10. bìr=az+sæ̀ebr=etsæ̌z, bìz gæl(^).
11. sælìm+deyìr++tæz (əe) =il=girmæmǐš+bir êv=al( ).
12. mæ̀yærtbíl-mir-din-ki còxtpiyadá gedæ̀ntyorul( ),?
13. æ̀t-inænt gælæัn, sümûy-ünæn cix( ).
14. radyodàn+ešitdìm-ki++gælæ̀n=ayintævvællærindæ̀ntmuhaaribæ̀ bâšla( ).
15. ふ̀yær+bilitdærizì+itirsæ̌z, operayà qoymâ( ).
D. Make the sentences in C negative, if possible.
E. Complete the following imperative sentences by inserting gæl(in), or qoy(un) before, or görüm, -gInAn, or dă after the imperative.
16. vaqonlàr+básabas olmamy̌š, gedìp yêr=tutax.
17. o parcadànthætmə̀n ùš=metr+àl-ki+qurtulâr.
18. eynæyimì=vurǔm, gừn+gözümǜ vûr-masin.
19. ušaү̀̀z xæstæ-dǐ, döktür( $\neq$ e)=aparin.
20. caršæmbæ̀ $=$ günü+balix tutma $\gamma \hat{a}=$ gedAX.
21. görrüm+bilitdærìthára=qoydum.
22. mæn yüklærizìntyanindâ=durǔm, sìz=gedintbir hambâl=caүirin.
23. bụ9 æ肖lị tü̈mænnịyì, mænæ òn=dænæ+beš tümænník=ver.
24. de; sæ̀̀ntbu evìtneciy( $\hat{\neq})$ aldin.
25. quluyà + de+bìr-dæ+bunnàn=buyanǎ, bajisiǹ̀̀̀+belǽ qonaxlixiarà+gætîr-mæsin.
26. yorulmù-suz+bir àz+oturùn dinjôlin.
F. In the following sentences, replace the English word ('for', 'with', 'before', 'after', etc.) in parentheses, by the proper postposition with stem-case or pseudo-postposition with ablative. If several answers are possible, give all.

27. tæyyaræ̀-(by) +sæfǽr edæ̀nt+elæ̀+bir yèr++göræ̀ bilmôez.
28. mühhaaribæ (after), hæ̀mišæ+bahalìx, xæstælìk+ væ išsizlîk=gælær.
29. mæ̀nt nüyüyorq̈(except), ayrìt=yerdæetyašamá $\gamma$ istô-miyr-æm.
30. hæesæ̀ntüc illtbu (ago, before) ++ameriq̈anìnthaqqindàto qædæ̀rtbir zàd
bîl-mir-di.

[^21]6. bíl-mir-æm; bu qatàr+nǽ-(for, because of) bir belǽ yubándł!.
7. ə̀gær+istæsæ̀n+*aylł̀x=cækin mænimkî (as big as)=olsun, hæftædæ̀+ alt $t^{\prime}=$ gün cálíšmálíl-san.
8. heydæ̀ r+ameriq̈ayà=gedændæ̌, fæqæ̀t+parisǽe-tæk tæyyarǽe-(by) getdi.
9. apbasł̀ntqardašì-da+özǜ (as-as) + mahâr $r=o v c u-d i$.

10. ortà= mæktæb (after) +dér rs oxumá $\begin{gathered}\text { istæ sæ̌n, üniverstæy } e=\text { get. }\end{gathered}$
11. hæsænìntqulu (but, except), bir yoldašì yôx-du.
12. heydæ̀r+ölæn+(after), tamàm+pullarł̀ arvadinâ=qaldì.
13. sizìntbú toya gælmAX-(for), ijaazæ̀z vàr ya yôx?
14. sækgìz-il+bu (ago)-ki, mæ̀m bu baya gældǐm, šáh=apbasin=müjæssæmæsi, búrada yôx-udu.
15. rizà+papruzunù+kibrit (besides), bir zàd-inan yandírmâz.
16. pærì-(and) æsgæ̌r, ik(i)=il+bu (ago) ttôy=elædilær.
17. mæ̀n hèš+eynæ̀k-(with) +kitáb oxuyà bilmæ̂er-æm.
18. bìz hæ̀emišæ+mǘsaabiqæ (after), hamâm=edǽr-UX.
19. sæmædìnt sà $\gamma=$ gözü (besides), soll=qula $\gamma$ ケ̌-da, a $\gamma r$ 合r-í
20. qayx sürmæk (for), bir qayêx=laazim-di.
21. yorqàn(with) +yatsànt+soyùx dæymêz.
22. mæ̀ntanàm (for), bir qizzịlt paprùz=qutus(u) almîš-am.
23. dünæntsæfiyæ̀tsizi görmAX (for) +bizæ̀=gældř, àmma sæ̀n yôx-udun.
24. buradànt mærændæ̀+otubòs (by) dórd=saat yôl-du.
25. jòrj†pærì-gil (besides, except), héš=kimi+o qonaxliłà̀+dæævæ̀t êt-mæyip.
G. Replace the English comparative or superlative in parentheses by the best Azerbaijani equivalent, adding $-(s) U$ where needed, and adding $-d A n$ for 'than' to a preceding noun, if needed, and inserting a preceding hær-$-d A_{n}$ or hamisinnan, or the like where needed.
26. dærs oxumàx + (the most valuable thing) $=$ dir.
27. rüstæ̀m+bizim (oldest)-dü.
28. bizim šæhærdæk(i) operàt+sizinki (smaller)-di.
29. bù+qulù + mænìm + (younger, youngest ) $=$ dayim-di.
30. sænintavtomobilìnt mamedinki (newer)-dir.
31. bu èvt+onlarin (most expensive)-di.
32. yaydà+dæryakænàr(the best place)-di.
33. bu radiyòtsæninki (worse)-di.
34. bizìm=evdæ+bir televizyôn=var. heydæ̀r-gilin-dæ++bir=dænæ (bigger)=var.
35. bu mænìmt+(the most readable) kitablarimnàntbirisî-di.
36. mæ̀n yà $z=$ fæeslinit+( the best)=sevær-æm.
37. tæyyaræ̀+otubos (faster)=gedǽr.
38. bu šayịṛtdarìn=dæṛslæri, bizimki (harder)-di.
39. mænìm=qardašy̌m, gülæšmæ̀=müsaabiqæsini, (the best)=sevær.
40. sælimin=bajisł̌, bù=mæktæbdæ̈, (the prettiest girl)-di.
H. Add alternatively or successively one or more of the suffixes $-c \mathrm{U},-1 \mathrm{UX},-1 \mathrm{U},-\mathrm{s} \mathrm{U} \mathrm{z}$, or -xana to each of the following words, and guess the meanings.

| 1. dærin | 11. müsaafir |
| :--- | :--- |
| 2. su | 22. cay |
| 3. yay | 13. |

21. ov
22. zor
23. xæstæ
24. mehman
25. ümid
26. saldat
27. kiši
28. yol
29. qæhvæ
30. gümüš
$\therefore$ Read the numerical dates and items in the following sentences with correct order and suffixes.
31. $(14 / 5) \mathrm{d} \check{\mathrm{A}}$, havàt $(15 / 8) \mathrm{d}$ Ǎn, iss $(\hat{\mathrm{i}})=$ olar.
32. mahmùd+anadan olandǎ, $(8 / 11 / 1318) ~ \uparrow-y d i$.
33. $(29 / 9 / 1927)$, qulunùntanadan olán=günü-dü.
34. jòrj+(21/6/1330) $\mathrm{d} \AA$ À-ki; qošùn=tæræfinnǽn bakíyá getdǐ, dahà qayât-madí.
35. gælæn=il++(30/11)dǍ, sæfiyæ-ynænthüsenìn toyû-dur.
36. bù=gün ölæ̀ntæsgæ̌r, $(3 / 1 / 1325) \mathrm{d} A \check{n}$, $(25 / 2 / 1331) \grave{\mathrm{A}}=\mathrm{q} æ \mathrm{~d} æ r$, xæstæxanadâ-ydi.
37. bu q̈olxozcǔ, ( $7 / 12 / 1943$ ) dÀn=qabǎx, kicìk=*kætcidæ̀n+bašqàtbir zàd d̂̂eyir-di.
38. ( $15 / 7$ ) iranlillàr-ücün, böyüktbir gün $=$ * sayilił̣.
39. (29/12), iranlilarìntilinìn aaxirît dir.
40. (4/7)+amerq̈adà+böyù̀k+væ xaatịrælî=bir=gứn-dü.
41. bìz+gecæ̀n=il+(4/4)d $\grave{A} n=(5 / 6) \grave{A}=q æ$ dæ̌er, $\operatorname{dǜz}+\mathrm{ik}(\mathrm{i})=a y+$ tamàm+dæryakænardâ $y d i x ;$ væ gǜn+janı̇mizzì+*bütǜn yandirdâ.
42. bìz+bu kitaby̆, $(14 / 8) \mathrm{dÅn=qabǎx} ,\mathrm{qurtarmal} \mathrm{\hat{z}-y i ̀ x}$.
43. (17/9/1332)dÀ++anamnàn+mænæe+bir ka $\gamma$ â $z=y$ yetišdi.
44. rizà $+(6 / 1948) \mathrm{d}$ Ǎ, tehràn=üniverstæsin qurtardầ.
45. $(1 / 3),(25 / 2) d A ̀ n, ~ a l t \grave{̀}=$ günt sonrâ-dì.
46. bù=günt $(31 / 3 / 1332)^{\wedge}$-dir.
47. mæ̀nt $+(23 / 10 / 1331) d A ̀$, anamà+bir ka үáz=yazdim, hænùz-da javàbł̀ ĝ̂l-miyip.
48. $(26 / 2 / 1947)$ d $\grave{A}$, jorjùntbir opl( $\hat{u})=o l d u$.
49. gecæ̀n=mühaaribæ̌, (1/9/1939)dÀn++(1945) $\grave{A}=q æ d æ r+c æ k d \hat{1}$.
50. tehràn=üniverstæsǐ, $(15 / 11 / 1313) \mathrm{d} \hat{\mathrm{A}}=$ ácild ${ }^{1}$.
J. Fill the blanks in the following sentences with the proper forms of o, öz, (o) biri(si) or birbiri, as needed. If two answers are possible give both.

|  | quiù-ynantheydæ̀r $\left.{ }^{++( }\right)+s e ̂ v-m i l-l æ r$. |
| :---: | :---: |
| 2. | sæmæ̀d+( ) + ) dilì-ynæntmænæ̀ qòvltverdì-ki++bu qonaxlìjà + |
| 3 | gælsint+àmma gêl-mædi. |
| 3. | mæn alàntqalcalarìnt+( ) naarin næxšæ̀-di++( ) yôx. |
|  | yaxšisì=bu-dut+bizìm+( ) +burada qal̆̌p, hæsæ̀n-gilæ+müntæzîr=olsun. |
| 5. | sæ̀nt( ) +gedìp++bazardán šeymey alsàn++nökæri göndærmAXdÅn+yaxšô-di. |
|  | ( ) yixilà̀nt+aylamàz. |
|  | onlarìntyoldašlarì-dat )-kimin+üzmAYI côx=sevæ̇l-lær. |
|  |  |
|  | dünæ̀ntbu meydannan qalxànttæyyarælærìn+( ) +hælæ̀-dæ qayât-míyíp. |
|  | æ̀gærtiki-dænædæ̀n=artix+qarpizin yǒx-du, ( ) yě, ( ) sabahâ=saxla. |
|  | aazærbayjanlịlàr+( ) görændæ̀+diyæ̀l-lær+'sælâm'. |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  | )( ) +væ bajisìtmusiqi=mæktæbindæ̌, yaxši=šayì r ) tdardàn-dilar. |
|  |  |
|  | mamedint gözlærinint $)$, ( )*išixlâ-di. |
|  | bilitdærìnt( ) mændæ̀-dit+( )sændぶ. |
|  | bæs sænìnt( ) qardašìnt niyæ gǽl-mædi. |
|  | pærinìn+ækslærìhæ̀mišæ ( ) yaxšî-dilar. |
|  |  |

K. Free Conversations.

## APPENDICES

## APPENDIX I

## INTRODUCTION TO SOVIET CONVENTIONAL SPELLING

By conventional spelling we mean the system used in Soviet Azerbaijan. In general this is a very good and accurate system, but a few instructions are useful.
(1) The same word is always spelled the same way every time it occurs. This is normal in most conventional spelling systems in other languages, too. In the Aids to Listening we spell a word differently if it is pronounced differently, but not so in the Conventional Spelling.
(2) The same verb-or noun-stem, with a few exceptions, is always spelled the same way, even if it means writing letters for sounds which are never pronounced in a given form.
(3) Some enclitics are regularly written as part of the preceding word, without hyphen or space; others are written as separate words. The model in general is the manner in which Turkish is written nowadays - which also provides the model for the literary style.

Since you may some day see dictionaries or other books printed in the Soviet Roman alphabet used in the Soviet Union between 1925 and 1940 we present this alphabet in a parallel column with the present day Cyrillic letters.
A. The U vowels.

The normal correspondences are:

| Aids to Listening | Conventional Spelling | Soviet Roman |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| i | и | i |
| ü | Y | y |
| $\dot{\text { i }}$ | bI | b |
| u | y | u |

Note that $\gamma$ and $y$ differ in the direction of the tail, and that $m$ is actually only one letter, though it looks like two. Neither part of it is ever found separately.
B. The other vowels.
C. The stops.

| e | e | e |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| ö | $\theta$ | $\theta$ |
| 0 | 0 | $o$ |
| æ | $\partial$ | $\partial$ |
| a | a | a |


| p | II | p |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| t | T | t |
| k | к | k |
| c | Y | c |
| q̈ | к | q |
| b | $\sigma$ (Б) | B |
| d | д | d |
| g | .k | g |
| 〕 | ¢4 | ¢ |
| q | $\Gamma$ | q; or |

Note that in the present day Conventional Spelling $K$ is used for both our $k$ and our $\ddot{q}$, and that putting a stroke through it, $\not \subset k$, turns it into our $g$, as with $\not \subset f(j)$ from $y$ (our c).
D. The fricatives

| $f$ | ¢ | $f$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $s$ | $c$ | $s$ |
| $s$ | III | § |
| $x$ | $x$ | $x$ |

Aids to Listening
v
z
ž
$\gamma$

## Soviet Roman

v
z
ž, ç
q

Watch out for c (our s) and B (our v).
E. The remaining consonants.

| $m$ | $M$ | $m$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $n$ | $H$ | $n$ |
| 1 | I | 1 |
| $r$ | $p$ | $r$ |
| $h$ | $h$ | $h$ |
| 9 (glottal stop) | 1 | j |
| $y$ | $j$ |  |

Watch out for H (our n ) and p (our r ). ' is not much used.
These are the basic equivalents, but not yet the whole alphabet. There remain some special letters for combinations of two of our letters, as well as a few special values for letters already given.
Notes on Soviet Roman Spelling:
Note that $q$ was used both for our $\mathbb{q}$ and $q$, in contrast with the present Conventional Spelling (which uses K for our $k$ and our $\ddot{q}$, but always $\Gamma$ for our $q$ ). Some cases of $q$ for our $q$ seem to be over-conservative transcriptions of Persian loan-words, where Persian actually has initial $\gamma$ (though Azerbaijani normally substitutes q for it ), such as $q$ om ( $q æ m$ ); others are used in loans where the original language has an initial voiced $q$ sound, such as qəzetə (qæzetæ) newspaper, whereas $q$ in such loans represents a voiceless $k$-sound, as in qontur (kontur) contour.

As in the Russian style Conventional Spelling, $q$ is used for final $x$ in polysyllabic words, and frequently for x before consonants within a word. This no doubt often corresponds to the Baku pronunciation. Most of the other peculiarities of the Russian spelling occur also here-preservation of all consonant clusters, spelling the same stem or word always the same way, etc. But the suffix $-k I\left(o r-k I^{3}\right)$, which is always $-K и$ in the Russian spelling, makes harmony in this. Similarly the city of Baku is spelled Bakb (i.e. Baki).

The treatment of y inthe Conventional Spelling before 1959 was very peculiar (being based on a peculiarity of the Russian language which is irrelevant to Azerbaijani). The normal equivalent of y was $И$, but in certain combinations with a following vowel, this was not used. As a result certain letters had more than one value. Present-day spelling is in parentheses.


| yemæk - емөк (jемө下) |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| poyez(d) | поезд (појезд) |
| ye after consonants 'e |  |
| *pjésa | $\Pi$ еса (пјеса) |

yan $\quad$ ya always
suya
*ædæbiyyat
yu always
soyux
*yumurta

яH ( jaH )
cys (cyja)
әдәбийят (әдәби jj ат)
союг (сојуг)
номурта (јумурта)

| y everywhere else $\frac{\text { İ }}{}$ |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| deyir | дейир (дејир) |
| niyæ | нәйә (нәјə) |
| yüz | Й $\gamma_{3}\left(j \gamma_{3}\right)$ |
| sayi | сайы (сајы) |
| yol | йол ( j ○л) |
| qoymax | гоймаг (гојмаг) |

 equivalent to our e.

Since the Conventional Spelling follows the principle of always spelling the same word the same way, it follows that few of the common Sandhi changes are indicated in the spelling. One of the first that we learned was the rule: $b, d, g$ (or $y$ ), $\gamma$ before vowel but $p, t,(d), k$, $x$ finally and before consonant.

$$
\text { A }-2
$$

Such words are spelled as follows:

| p-b | $\underline{\sigma}$ | d-t wo | al 플 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| gedip | кедиб | dörd | дөрд |
| jorap | фораб | šayird | шадирд |

except for most verbs, in which $t$ is written final and before consonant (as we generally do in the Aids to Listening):



According to this spelling system there will be many final and preconsonantal consonant-clusters written which are not pronounced. Some of these are clusters which are pronounced before suffixes beginning with vowels. Others occur in loan-words, in positions where they are rarely pronounced, but the spelling of the original language is retained.

Final Clusters.

| *qud, qurd- | гурд | kæd, kænd- | көнд |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| vax, vaxt - | вахт | dæs, dærs | дәрс |
| dos, dost- | дост | *düzæt! | дүзәлт |
| *xax, xalx, xalq- | халг | cæx, cærx | чәpx |
| *zæk, zæng- | з өн¢k | fæsil, fæs! | фә $\frac{\text { cл }}{}$ |
| *fæš, færš | Фәр피 | ræk, ræng- | рәндк |
| öš! ölc- | өлч | cixat! cixard- | чыхарт |

Double consonants are regularly written, including the following variations from the Aids to Listening:

| Aids to Listening | Conventional Spelling |
| :--- | :--- |
| -td-, -dd- | дд |
| yetdi, yeddi | једди |

Except that when noun stems end in $t, T \nexists$ is written, as also in the case of verbs like get-, ešit-, and so on, while the -lAr suffix or enclitic is always written Jap or Jәp.


Double vowels, on the other hand, are rarely written (except when 9 would come between, as in sa9at ( саaт). Usually only a single vowel is written.
láakin лакин iyfa ифа šuura шура
But occasionally (reflecting Arabic spelling) the glottal stop sign, ', indicates a long vowel.
dæævæt дә'вәт
And this is the principal use of the apostrophe mark. Occasionally also $u j$ occurs, as in *iynæ $И j H ə$ Finally, the Conventional Spelling does not distinguish $k$ from $\dot{q}$; both are $k$.
q̈artof картоф kayaz кағыз

In the Aids to Listening 'words' are separated by space or $=$, enclitics by -, and compound words are written together. In the Conventional Spelling = is not used (a space occurs instead), and the hyphen ( - ) is used quite differently, for the type of compound word which we write continuously, and for any reduplicated type, regardless of accent. Enclitics are either (a) treated like suffixes and written all in one with the preceding word (the normal rule) or (b) written as separate words (e.g. -dA).

| Our | $=$ | Our | $=$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ne=zaman | нә заман | nahardan=sonra | наһардан сонра |
| bu=gün |  | $o=q æ d$ dr | $\bigcirc$ - |
| tilefon=edim | телефон едим | üšdörd=næfær | $\gamma ч$-дөрд нәФәр |
| müntæzir=ol-masin | мүнтәзир олмасын |  |  |
| Our | - | Our | - |
| sabah-da | сабаһ да | vermæli-siz | вермәлисиниз |
| edim-ki | едим ки | gedær-ik | дедә рик |
| var-idi | вар иди or варды | bil-miyæjæy-æт |  |
| telgiraf-inan | телеграфла | uzax-di | узагдыр |
| otubosi-ylæ | автобусу илә | istæyir-sæn | истөјирсән |
| tamami-ylæ | тамамилә | var-mi? | варми? or вармы? |
| tiren-ücün | трен үч \%н | cün-kü | ч үнкси |
| qabax-ja | габах妊а | necæ-dæn $}$ | нечə Дәнә |
|  | Comp |  |  |
| arvadušax | арвад-упаг | nænæbaji | нөнө-баф¢ы |
| atana | ата-ана | zatmad | зад-мад |
|  | Redupl |  |  |
| teztez, tez=tez | тез-тез | cox=cox | yox-yox |
| bala=bala | бала-бала | yavaš=yavaš | яВаII-яВаII |

Conventional Punctuation
Our punctuation in the Aids to Listening is designed to correspond closely to the intonation, giving clues to the rise and fall of the pitch of the voice. So we use the period to indicate a long fall in pitch from the last high; the question mark to indicate a rise in pitch beginning at the last high; the semicolon to indicate a drop similar to the period but not going as low; the combination of comma and question mark for the same type of drop as the semicolon, but at the end of a sentence.

In the Conventional Spelling, on the other hand, the punctuation is designed to correspond with Russian (and in general, European) punctuation. The main differences are: all questions (just as in English) are punctuated with a question mark, including the 'what, when, where, how, who' type of question which normally has period intonation; the comma is often used where we have semicolon intonation, and the semicolon sometimes where we have comma intonation. There is, of course, nothing (or occasionally a comma) corresponding to our + mark (which indicates high pitch on the last accented syllable but usually without any pause).

In general, then, in reading Azerbaijani in Conventional Spelling, you will have to depend upon your knowledge of similar sentences to give a clue as to the correct accents and intonations.

## APPENDIX II

## THE STANDARD DIALECT OF SOVIET AZERBAIJAN

## I Baku Speech

1. Because of the continuous literary tradition and compulsory education in the vernacular in Soviet Azerbaijan, the number of educated speakers, conscious of their language, is of course comparatively greater than in Persia. Sy the same token many speakers of the language will try to avoid identification with any one local dialect by meticulous use of spelling pronunciations. As a result, many of the rules given in the book in connection with changes of sounds under certain conditions, particularly those involving simplification of clusters, reduction of vowels, and modification of final consonants, are not consistently applied. Thus a Baku speaker may say hec even before consonants (Tabriz: heš), icmæk (Tabriz: išmax), and orada išlæmæk istir-æm (Tabriz: ord' išlæmay istir-æm) or xudahafiz (Tabriz: xudaafiz).
2. A few individual sounds differ noticeably from Tabriz usage:
c: Is more like our ch in church, whereas the Tabriz speaker tends toward our ts in rats or tsetse.
k : The stop is more prominent and the affrication less than in Tabriz. The Tabriz speaker's k may sound almost like the Baku speaker's c.
q : More fortis than in Tabriz; often approaches the q , i.e. our k in khaki.
$\gamma$ : Differs in distribution from Tabriz in that it occurs in place of $q$ when preceded by $l$, $r$, or $v$ in such words as dalya, etc. On the other hand the Tabriz speaker's substitution of $\gamma$ for q in words like fæqæt (fæyæt), tæqribæn (tæүribæn) is often avoided by Bakuites.
x : In polysyllabic words may be replaced finally by q .

## 3. Intonation Pattern

a. question intonation: In Unit 14 the two normal pitch patterns of yes-no questions were described. One of these is a little more common in Baku than Tabriz, the fall followed by a rise on the last vowel as in 'istôe -mir-sǐz?'
b. comma intonation: In Unit 14 it was mentioned that the comma indicates a slight phrase-final pause accompanied by a rising pitch. This rise is often much higher in the Baku variety of the language than in the Tabriz dialect.
c. semicolon intonation: this intonation, characterized by a sharp fall in pitch, sometimes occurs in Soviet Azerbaijan at the end of phrases or even in the middle where we would not expect any change in pitch level. It seems to be used for emphasis.

## II The Soviet Written Standard

1. In grammar the following items distinguish the two dialects:
a. The endings and enclitics of the 2nd person plural (or polite) are (1) possessive 'your' -(U)nUz; (2) suffix (after dU, sA, or in the imperative) $-(U)_{n} U z$; (3) enclitic 'you are' -sUnUz, substantially as in Turkish.
b. The oblique prevocalic form of the $2 n d$ person singular definite possessive suffix ends in $-n-$, not $-\mathrm{v}-$ : bajina 'to your sister', not bajiva, etc.
c. The third person forms of the indefinite completive ('have done') end in -mÚš -dUr and -mÚš-dUrlAr in writing (and often in speech) rather than in $-(y) U\left(p(-d U)\right.$ and $-(y) U U^{\prime}(-d U) 1 A r$. Consequently the corresponding
 or -mÚš-idilær.
d. Verb forms occur, particularly in newspapers and literature, which are not found in Tabriz speech. These are chiefly the same as those found in Turkish. The most important are: 1. the -mUš 'reported event' enclitic which may be added after nearly all tenses of the verb, even the indefinite completive -mÚs which we studied in Unit 11; 2. the dÚx participle referring to simultaneous or prior action, used very much like the cor responding Turkish formation. The primary use (which occurs also in Tabriz, though rarely) is with possessive suffixes to give an equivalent of English relative clauses: 'The book which I wrote' would be (mænim) yazdiyim kitab though the more usual Tabriz style is mæen yazan kitab.
2. Vocabulary

Here the following observations can be made:
a. Soviet Azerbaijani often has Russian loan words (e.g. pivæ 'beer', poyezd 'train') where Persian Azerbaijani has Persian (ab(i)jov) or Western European (biyær, t(i)ren).
b. On the other hand, since Azerbaijani has been an official language for so many years, it has acquired a great number of technical terms connected with governmental functions. Though these are largely of Persian origin (aside from Russian loans) they often do not coincide exactly with the terms used in Persia. Most of these are ultimately of Arabic origin.
c. From the footnotes and remarks scattered through the book you will have noticed that identical vocabulary items may have divergent, though often very similar, meanings. Another noticeable trait is complete divergence: the common word in Baku is unknown in Tabriz, and vice versa. And, in the third place, slightly divergent forms of the same word occur in the two regions: gecmAX ( $P$ ) vs. kecmæk ( $S$ ), süt ( $P$ ) vs. süd ( $S$ ), dǽyir ( $P$ ) vs. déyil ( $S$ ), qalca ( $P$ ) vs. xalca ( $S$ ), aslansiya ( $P$ ) vs. stansiya ( $S$ ), næxšæ ( $P$ ), vs naxiš ( $S$ ), tükan $(P)$ vs. dükan (S), and many more. These words include native Turkic items, Russian loans (where Soviet Azerbaijani almost always conforms to Russian spelling) and Persian-Arabic loans.
d. Although the standard language of Soviet Azerbaijan and the Baku dialect show little influence from languages other than Persian (including Arabic) or Russian, in some districts of Soviet Azerbaijan close to areas populated by Armenians and Georgians the influence of the speakers of these two languages is noticeable, both in vocabulary and phonology.
e. Contrary to Persia where the use of the vernacular is officially discouraged (although there are many monolingual speakers of the language) in Soviet Azerbaijan there is an academy of the Azerbaijani language which by normative rulings tries to preserve the 'purity' of the language, and sponsors the preparation of dictionaries and grammars.

## VERB-FORMS

1. The Verb-stem.
$\mathrm{N}=$ noun-stem. $\quad \mathrm{V}=$ verb-base (simple verb-stem without any suffixes, like ol-, apar-, etc.). Move to :ight and up, but not down.

1) in some cases other suffixes occur-e.g. A, U, Ar, zero, etc.
2) d after polysyllabic stems in $r, 1$, and vowels; otherwise $d U r$, exc. in special cases where Ur, Ar, etc. occur.
3) cannot be added after a vowel (exc. U, e. g. tani-1-) or 1 .
4) the hyphen drops in any form not used as clause final (main verb).

## 2. The Conjugational Forms.

$S=$ verb stem. Move only to right or up. Only two turns allowed between suffixes. A hyphen before a suffix means 'accent precedes'. A hyphen after a suffix means 'another suffix must be added; you can't stop :ere'. Start in lower left hand corner; stop with any form not followed by a hyphen.


1. Before $-m$, accent usually shifts to the U' (i. e. the preceding hyphen drops).
2. May not be added after -mA.
3. $m A r$ - before -Am and -UX, $m A-$ before $-s A n$ and $-s U z$.
4. Sometimes $m A$ before suffixes of col. C, esp. before $(s) U(n-)$.
5. If -rAX is not added, whole form must be repeated.
6. May not be added after 1 Ar.
7. May be followed only by -1Ar.

## GLOSSARY

The alphabetic order used in the Azerbaijani-English vocabulary is as follows: a $x$ b d efg f h i


Nouns are given in prevocalic stem form (with stem case afterward in parentheses if unpredictable by the sandhi rules), but stems in -x (final), $-\gamma$ - (prevocalic) are given as ending in -x , and stems in -k (final) $-\mathrm{y}-$ (prevocalic) as ending in $-k$, with prevocalic forms afterward in parenthesis, if abnormal. Verbs are given in prevocalic stem form, with hyphen. All passives, reflexive intransitives, causatives, and reciprocals are separately listed immediately after the simple verb, but not negatives or - (y)A bil- potential verb phrases. Individual forms of nouns and verbs are listed (under the stem form) only when the form or meaning is of special interest. Words in which vowels are sometimes long (double) and sometimes short are written with the double vowel; those in which a vowel is reduced and may drop have a dot under the vowel; inorganic final vowels are put in parentheses, as are vowels which may drop when vocalic initial suffixes are added. Words with varying initial are listed under both initials.

Remember that the English equivalents given are only hints, and only some possible equivalents; this is not an exhaustive dictionary. Bracketed words occur in Pronunciation, Spelling, or Analysis sections only, or are supplementary items from other sources; the others are found in Basic Sentences, Conversations, and Exercises.


ašayada down-stairs, below
ašpaz cook
at horse
atqovma=musaabiqæsi horse-race
at- throw, take (a pill), shoot (at), try to
hit (by throwing or shooting)
ata father
[átajan] dear father! atana father and mother
atmíš, altmíš sixty
Avrúpa, Avropa Europe
avtomobil automobile
ax- flow
axdar-, axtar- look for, seek
[axmax, æxmæx] crazy, stupid
axšam evening; (this) evening, (in the) evening; eve, day before axsamlar in the evening (generally) dǜnæen axšam yesterday evening
[axšamlaš-] spend the evening (together)
axi, aaxir anyway
ay moon, month
ay=parcasi a piece of the moon; a great beauty
ay-allah O God!
ayax foot, leg
ayaxqabi (pl. ayaxqabilar) shoes
ayax=yolu toilet (men's)
[ayaxla-] trample on
aydin clear, bright aydinlix moon-light; brightness
ayi bear
ayix sober; (wide) awake; careful
ayri other, different, separate
ayridrom, aerodrom airport
ayriplan, aeroplan airplane
ay(i) ríl, ay $(\dot{i})_{\text {rin- }}$ differ, be separated
az few, little (amount)
azja very few, very little
azarax fewer, relatively few
az cox, azcox more or less
bir=az, biraz, bir=æz a little (bit)
azi at least
azald- diminish, reduce, decrease (tr.)
azar trouble(s), pain(s)
61-masin=azar! may (your) troubles (soon) be over!
reela
high－class，best quality
色brdæn（not）at all
ædviyyæ spice
ædviyyæjat spices
xisus－ki unfortunately
色gær，禾yær，ə́yæ if
まegær－ci although
$\approx$ ylæb most；mostly
thæmmiyætli important
ximæd Ahmet（man＇s name）
＊hval］condition
æhvalat condition，situation；event，news
＊æb，æjæp（how）very．．．！，what a．．．！
引wfully，awful；really！
næ＋æjæp！what a surprise！
－．．．æjip strange，wonderful
．＜－plant，sow，cultivate
ækin cultivation（grain－raising）；sowing ækinci farmer（grain－farmer）
\＆\＆1－be planted，be sown，be raised，be
cultivated
－Kis，æeks photograph，picture；opposite
æekis＝mašiṅ $(P) \quad$ camera
－sser majority，maximum，most
$\therefore$ hand；side，direction
æl＝cæk－keep away from，avoid，give up
［ælayax］hands and feet
［ællæš－］busy oneself
xl＝catimi hand＇s reach
1．aаhætdæ，ælæhætdæ separate（ly）；other
－＝iamæt sign（s），symptom（s）
－$A n=$ ）ólaavæ besides
$\therefore$ ．$æ$ etdæ，æelbættæ of course，naturally
－．．．x́mdüllah thank God
$\therefore$ Ali（man＇s name）
－．．．fifty
ællitümænnik 50 －tuman note
－action，operation，function，reality əemælli practical（ly），proper（ly），actual（ly）， real（ly），regular（ly）
æmæl＝ed－operate
xemel＝ol－（for an）operation（to）occur æmælæ＝gæl－grow，be produced xmæliyyat operations
．．．．paternal uncle
$\therefore:=$ bazari the Emir－bazaar
－$\quad \rightarrow x$
（paternal）aunt

```
æmr(i), æmir order
        mr=olun- be ordered
    emriq̈ali American
    æmrud (P), armud (S) pear(s)
    æn chief, main; most, very (w. adjectives,
        chiefly)
        æn azi at least
    ændaazæ, endaza size, proportion
    ænni, enni, eriš large, wide
    æqællæn, æүællæen at least
    ær husband, man
        ærdx-dir (she) is married
        ærsiz unmarried (woman)
        æræ ged- to marry
    ※rdæebil Ardebil
æri- melt (intr.)
    [ærinti] melting, alloy
ærid- melt (tr.)
ærin- melt (intr.), be melted
ærik apricot(s)
es- blow (wind)
æsær (literary or artistic) work
    [æsbap] baggage
    [æski-, æskil-] decrease
        æskik less, inferior, missing
æsgær soldier
æegger Asghar (man's name)
[æslan, aslan] lion
[æsr, æsir] era, century
æšaүa down, below
æšræf girl's name
æš9æb Ashab (man's name)
æt meat
ætlændiræn fattening
ætæk hem, skirt (of a garment); foot (of a
    hill)
ættar, ætdar spice-man, seller of spices,
    tea, coffee, etc.
ææz=ol- change (intr.), be changed
ævvæl former, first; before (w. abl.)
        =ævvæli the first of (a month)
        ævvel-jæ, ævvæl-jan first(ly)
        ævvælinji first (adj.)
```

æyaalæt province

```
[æzan] evening-prayer (cf. müæzzin)
    [æzan=vaxti] (at) prayer-time
```

æziz dear
́́zizim ( my ) dear!
æziz Aziz (man's or woman's name)
-b -

basqitbal, basđ̆itbol basketball
baš (a) [n.] head, hair of head, (b) [n. and adj.] top, chief, end, beginning, (c) [n.] time
(a) baš=vur- look in, drop in baš[in]itvur- cut (someone's) hair baš=üstæe yes, sir; certainly; right away (polite reply to a request or command)
(b) bašla- start, begin baš=otax the end room, main room baša dị̌š- understand bašdan sov- get (it) over with, get (it) out of the way
bašdan=baša from end to end; entirely [bašdan elæ-] to do from the beginning baš(in)dan elæ- get rid of
bašar-, bajar- know how, be able (w. inf.) bašara bil- can do (it)
bašla- begin
[baslan-] to be started, start (into)
[bašlanqij] beginning
bašmax shoe(s)
bašmaxct shoemaker, shoe seller bašmaxci bazar the shoe bazaar
bašqa other; besides (w. abl.) onnan=bašqa besides, furthermore
[bat-] set, go down (sun, etc.) [gün+batanda] at sunset
bax- look, pay attention to
baxca, baxja garden, orchard
[baydax, beydrex] flag
bazar market, bazaar
æmir=bazari (the) Emir bazaar
bazar=günü Sunday
[bazar=ertæsi(=günü)] Monday
bǽæz(i) some
bææ $z=\mathrm{vax}$ sometimes
béæzzilær i some of them
bæh-bæh! oh, boy! (exclamation of wondering approval or disapproval)
[bæhmæn(=ayi)] Behman, llth Persian month, Jan. - Feb.
bæhs discussion, study
bæhs-ed= discuss
bæhs=olun- be discussed
béelkæe but, however; maybe, perhaps (w. opt. of purpose or future possibility)

bu, (bun-, mun-) this (one)
bu bir(i)si this one (of them, this individual) bu-da and this; here (is)
bu-daha, budaha, bu-du ha here (it, etc.,) is
bu-dur-ki this is why, for this reason
bu=gün, bü=yün today
bu günnæer nowadays
(XdAn)=bu=yana, =buyana (to) this way; since (X) (w. abl.)
bu=yanda this way, over here
bunnan=ireli before now, ago
bunnan=sonra, bunnan=buyana after this, from now on
bunlar, bunnar, bunlar, munnar these (ones)
búra this place (e. g. hotel, building, theater school, etc.) etc.
buraya, búra for this place, to this place, here, hither
búra=ba(x) look here!, say!, hey!
bura=bax görüm hey!, say!, look here!, just a minute!
cadir tent
[axšam-cayi] around evening
cayir- call (someone by shouting), invite caylandiran fattening
cal- play (music); ring (bell); knock
cališ- work, do (for a living), try (w. dat. inf.)
camadan (S) suitcase
cap=ed- print
cap=olun- be printed
caršæmbæ(=günü), cæršæmbæe Wednesday
[caršæmbæesabahì] Thursday
cat- reach (a place-dat.), catch up with;
saddle (horses)
cat-ma- not reach, miss (a train) xel=catimi hand's reach
catdir- cause to reach
cay tea; breakfast
cay river
caydan tea-pot
crek check (on a bank)
cæek- pull, draw; make; weigh; take (time);
smoke (tobacco)
cæki weight
cækim manufacture, make
$x l=$ crekimi hand-made; hand-craft
cækil-, cækin- be drawn, be made, be weighed; extend (intr.)
cremredan (P), camadan (S) suitcase(s)
burada, burda here
$\frac{\text { buradan }}{\text { burali }}$ from here
native, of this place
bu yüzæ (to this face) under these circumstances;
stances; because of this
bujax corner, angle
bulvar parkway, boulevard
[bur-] twist
buyur- say, order, tell (form used to superiors)
buyứrun!, buyứruz! order!, tell!, please
(come in, have a seat, go ahead); all aboard; here you are
büfet (P), bufet (S) buffet (snack bar, lunch-
counter, etc.)
bülævǽ, bilævæ to you (sg.)
bütün all
[cæræek] (one) quarter (of a meter)
cre(r) $x$ wheel
[cæxlæ-] sew by machine
cætvær chetver (1/4 girvanca or girvænkæ, ca.
100 grams, weight used only for dry tea)
cijeir- shout, scream
cijirbayir uproar, shouting and noise
cłlov, cilov buttered pilaf
c+llov kæbab shish-kebab with rice
cix- go out, go up, come out, come up, happen, turn out; subtract
cixard- take out, take off, produce, put up
cixardill-, cixaritl- be taken out, be produced
[cor] blight (or a similardisease of trees and plants
cox a lot, much, many (esp. as pronoun or
pred. adj.); very, too, most (w, verbs and adj. or adv.)
čoxal- increase (in amount; intr.)
coxdan since long ago coxdan-di (for a) long (time)
coxlu very much, a lot of, many (as attrib. adj.)
bir coxlu a lot of
(-nun) coxu most of (一) coxusu most of them
coll desert
[cöp] sliver, chip
$\frac{\text { cöræk }}{\text { bread }}$ [cörækci] baker
cuyundur beet(s)

cün
for, since, as, inasmuch as cün-kü because, for
-d-

de-
say, tell, mean
de-ginæen, de-næe tell!
de górüm tell me
diyæ-sæn (you may say) it seems, apparently demæk, demAX to say; that means, you mean, then
demæli one must say
deyæli, diyæli according to what (he) says
deng(i) money
deniz sea
deăabr(-ayí) December
deser dessert (i. e., fruit-course)
[deš-] scratch, dig
[dey(=ayí)] Dey, 10th Persian month, Dec.-Jan.
deyiš- exchange, change
deyišil- be changed
dib bottom, base, end
dil tongue, language
dinjæl- rest
diš tooth
aji diš molar tooth diš=hækimi dentist
diz knee
diyirlad- roll (down) (tr.)
diyirlan- roll (down) (intr.)
doy- bear, give birth (in some dialects 'be born') doyum birth doүum=günü birthday
doyuzdur- deliver (a mother), attend as midwife
doyur, doyru right, true doyurdan, doүrudan really (lit. 'from right')
don- freeze (intr.)
dondur- freeze (tr.)
dondurma ice cream
doqrebze doubly registered
doqquz nine
doătur (P), doätor (S) doctor doxturlux, doäturlux medicine (the study)
dos(t) friend
dovšan rabbit
doxsan ninety
doy- get one's fill, become satiated $\frac{\text { doyun-jan }}{\text { eat) }}$ as much as [you] want to drink (or
döktür (P) doctor
dön- turn, turn into (w. dat.) (intr.)
dönjæ corner
dörd four dördünjü fourth
döš=æti breast-meat (i.e. meat from the forequarter)
döšæk mattress
yorqandőšæk bed
dövlæt government, administration, state; wealth, propserity
döy- hit, beat, knock, thresh
[döyüšük] fighting
dur- stand, get up; stop (intr.) dur(un)+gedæek! let's go! (said when sitting)
duudi, duudu smoky, smoked; dark (glasses)
du(v)ar wall
duz salt
duzsuz, dussuz unsalted
dünæn yesterday
dünænki yesterday's
dünya world
dürbün (P), durbin (S) telescope, binoculars
düš- come down, fall, land (of planes)
[düšük] fallen, aborted foetus baša=düš- understand
düšün- understand
[düšæmbæ(=günü)] Monday
düymæ button
qol=düymæsi cuff-link(s)
düyü rice
yaydüyü ghee and rice
düz even, straight, right; exactly; true, truth düzæmælli nice, decent
düz-dü that's right
düzæl- become straight, get fixed, improve, be made
düzæ(1)d- build, erect, straighten, repair make, manufacture
[düzü] the truth (of it)
[düz-] line up, arrange
$\frac{\text { elæ-di }}{\text { elat's right }}$

| elæe-ki |
| :--- |
| as, when, as soon as |
| elædæe |
| in that case, then |

el'indi right now
do, make
eliyæ-bil- can (do)

Ermæni Armenian, Armenian Christian

| Ermænistan Armenia ešik（the）outside | $\frac{\text { eybityox-dur- }}{\text { mind }} \text { it doesn't matter; never }$ |
| :---: | :---: |
| ešiyæe outward，out（to the outside），（from， | eylæe－，elæ－do |
| ešikdre（on the）outside；outside of（w．abl．） | eyliye bil－be able to do |
| ešid－hear，smell | $\begin{aligned} & \frac{\text { eynæek }}{\text { duud }(\dot{i})=\text { eynnek }} \quad \text { dark glasses } \end{aligned}$ |
| ešš̌ek donkey | eynæek＝vur－wear glasses |
| ev house，home | eyneen just，precisely，the same |
| $\frac{\text { evdæ }}{\text { evli }}$ married | Éyni just，precisely，the same，just like |
| evlæen－get married | eyran，ayran buttermilk（yogurt mixed with |
| ［evlad］child（ren），offspring，descendant（s） | water and ice） |
| eyb，eyib fault，vice | eyvay，ehvay alas！，oh，dear！ |
|  |  |
| faitun taxi，surrey，victoria（carriage） | færmandar county－governor |
| famil，famel（P），famílya（S）family（parents， | frerq（i）difference |
| brothers，sisters） | fæ（r）¢ s rug，carpet；carpeted（pred．） |
| $\mathrm{fa}(\mathrm{r}) \mathrm{s}$ Persian | fæesci rug－salesman |
| $\underline{f a(r) s-j a}$ in Persian | fæš＝širkæti rug company |
| fayda，faaidx help，benefit，gain，profit，use faydali beneficial，useful | ［færværdin（＝ayì）］Ferverdin，1st Persian month， March－April（starts on March 21st） |
| faydasiz useless | fresl（i），fæesil season；chapter |
| ［fayiz］percent | ［fevral（＝ayi）］February |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { [fælæk] heaven, sky } \\ & \underline{c æ(r) x i f æ l æ k} \text { merry-go-round } \end{aligned}$ | fikir idea；mind <br> fik（i）r＝ed－，fikirlæš－think，imagine |
| ［fæ（n）d］trick | filim（a）movie，film |
| fæ⿱㇒⿴囗⿱一一儿丶ret，fre үæt（P）only，just | firqx（P）（political）party |
| Fær ${ }^{\text {ánsæ，Firánsa France }}$ | firansæ France |
| freransæ＝dili（the）French（language） | ford Ford（automobile） |
| færansæ－jæ，færansæ－ysæ in French |  |
| færansæli（a）French（person） | furušgah store |
| ［færyad］crying，shouting | futbol，fitbal，fitbal soccer |
|  |  |
| gæ！（short form of gæl！）take it！，come on！， let＇s go！ <br> g＇ala，［gæ ala］here，take（it） | gez－walk，stroll，wander（on foot or horse－ back，or in boat，car，plane，etc．） <br> gæzæ－gæzæ walking |
| gæl－come | grezmAYA ged－to go for a walk |
| grel（in）come！，here！，let＇s ！ | gæzmæ俍 worth walking，ought to walk |
| gælæen coming，future，next（time，week， <br> Saturday，month，etc．） <br> grelged traffic | gec－（P）pass，go on，move，go out（fire），skip， knock off（part of a price），forgive（w．abl．） |
| ［grelin］bride，daughter－in－law | gecæn passing；past（in telling time＇at $x$ |
| gæenis，［gæn］（P）geniš（ S ）wide，large | past y＇）；last（week，month，Tuesday） |
| gæenj young（S） | gecird－，gecir－cause to pass，pass（time， <br> laws）；turn off（radio，etc．） |
| gæerek（it is）necessary，（one）must，should ［followed by－（y）A－optative］ | geci（ $P$ ）goat |
| gretir－bring，fetch | ged－go |
| greti（r）tdir－have（someone）bring（something） | gej（－ž）late |

gejəe night
gejætyarisi middle of the night, midnight gejolær nights; at night (in general)
gejæniz xeyir! good night!
gejægünüz, gejægündüz a [legal, 24-hour] day; day and night
génæ, yénæ again
genæ-d still
getgedx, gedx=gedx gradually
gey- put on, wear
geyin- dress oneself, get dressed
geyindir- dress (someone)
-gil and family, and companions
-ginæen, -ginan (imperative particle)
gir- come in, go in, enter
giriftar busy; afflicted
giriftarcilix being busy, busy-ness
giy-, gey- put on, wear
[gor] grave, tomb
gol pond, pool, small lake
göndær - send
gönderd- have sent
gör- see
de górüm tell me
gör(ün), göræk, etc. whether (w. vbs. of 'asking', etc.)
gör bólkæ... try to
det göræk, de görrek go on, go ahead (and tell us)
göræe-sæn I wonder (used to introudce questions)
(iš)=gör- do (a thing), finish (a job), to work
görmæli worth seeing, should be seen
görük- appear, seem
görün- be seen, seem, appear
görüš- meet; appear, become visible
görüšdür- show, have (two people) meet (one another)
hă, hǎă (sentence-final particle, indicating strong interest or realization of truth) you know after all, isn't it, etc.; (with imper.) will you?
[Haabil] Abel
$\frac{\text { [haakim] ruler }}{\underline{\text { haakimiy(y) oet] }} \text { rule, domination }}$
haadisæ accident; occurrence
haasil, hasil production (cf. mæhsul)
haasil=götür- produce
haasil=götürül- be produced haasilli, hasilli productive, fertile
göstær-, görsæed- show
götür- take, get, fetch
göværcin, göyærcin pigeon
göy sky; blue; green; greens göylær greens, green vegetables
goz eye(s)
göz=üstæ! with pleasure; good-bye
gözæl pretty, nice, beautiful, fine, good, well cox=gözrel fine!, O. K.
gözælrax finer, more beautiful
gözærd- to wait
gurragur, gurgur sputter, roar (imitation of engine noise)
gül flower; in bloom (pred. adj.) gúlüm my flower (friendly vocative form) Gülüstan(=bayi) (the) Gulustan (Park)
gülæšmæ wrestling
güllæ ball, bullet, rifle-cartridge, shell
gümüš silver
gümüs̆cü silversmith
gün day; sun
næ=günü what day (of the week)? günorta noon günorta=caүi $\quad$ at noontime günortadan=sonra after noon, in the afternoon
bu=gün, bu=yün, bü=yün today hær=gün every day gündæ in the day; in a day; daily günüz=xeyir! good morning! günæes sunshine, sun; sunny günüz (P), gündüz (S) (in the) daytime gejægünüz day and night, 24-hour day
$(\mathrm{X})$ günlük, günnük period of $(\mathrm{X})$ days
güzæšt=e(y)læ- overlook, disregard, concede
háraya, hára where to?
hárada where?
[hárada-ki] wherever
háradan from where?
háralt̀, háralè where from?, of what place? (adj.)
haji Hadji
hal case, circumstance
[hal hazir] present time
halda in case, because
[tærjümæ-yethal] biography
[halqa, hælqæ] ring, loop
hamam bath; bathroom; bath house
hamam=ed- take a bath, bathe
hamamci bath-man
[hamar] even, level, straight
hami, hámi, hammi all
hamimiz all of us
hamisí, hámisi all of it (or them)
hammal, hambal porter
háni where is (it)?, where are (they)?
hanki, hankí, hánki what (X)?, which?
hánkisí which (of them)
hánsí, hansí(-n-) which (one of them)?
hansi-ki who, which (non-limiting relative)
haqq(i), hreqg(i) (-x) right
...haqqinda, hæqqindæ about
...haqqi=var he's right; he has the right
hára what place (where)?
hárané what place (obj.)
háralarí what places (obj.)
háraya, hára (to) where?
hára(ya) beylæe where are you going?, where (are you off) to?
hárada where?
háradan from where?
háralé, haralł of where? (a native of what place?)
hasil production
hasilli productive
[hašiyæ] edge, border
hava air; weather
havaai, havayi aerial, air (adj.)
havasiz airless
hax (haqq-) right (cf. hæqiqi, hæqiyqæet)
haxda about
[-(n)Un] [hreqgindre, haqqinda] about (it), about (them)
[haqqi-var] he's right; he has the right


```
hær=šey, hær=zad everything
hære each (one)
hæeresi each (of them)
```

hæram, haram taboo, forbidden by religion (said
of actions, not things, cf. murdar, naamæhræm)
[hæram=elæ-] spoil, make unpleasant
hærækæt, hærækaat movement, activity
hærækæt=elæ-/=ed- move; start; act
[hæræm] harem
$\frac{\text { hærb }}{\underline{\text { herbi }} \text { war military }}$
hærcænd(i)-ki, hærcæen-ki although
[hærf] letter (of alphabet)
hórgiz ( n )ever
[hæris] desirous, eager
hærraj (-š) auction
hæerraj=ed- sell at auction, put up for auction
hær=vax(t), hær=zaman anytime
hær=zad everything
[hæsæd] envy, jealousy
Hresæen Hassan (man's name)
hæsbæ( P ) typhus
hæštad, hæšdad eighty
hret(d-) limit
[hæetd-i væsæt] average, on the average
hæetmæen surely, certainly
hóetta even
hæva air; weather
hæevvaa(y) i, hævayi aerial, air (adj.)
hæves desire, wish
hæya bashfulness, modesty, honor
hæya=eylæ- get bashful
[hæyæt] courtyard
heč (usually heš, even before vowels) (not) any,
at all, ever
heč ol-masa at least, anyway
[hekaayæt] story
hesab reckoning, calculation, counting
hesab=ed-, hesab=elæ- reckon, estimate
hesab=olun- be reckoned, be estimated
hesabla- figure, calculate
-ㅍ, - $-\underline{U},-\underline{I}$, -ye Persian 'of' -particle
$-\underline{I},-\underline{U}$ third person actual present
enclitic
heš (not) any, ever, at all (used in negative clauses, questions, or conditions; or by itself as a strong negative answer)
heš=bir (not) any, no, none heš biri(si) (not) any of them heš=(bir)=zad (not) anything; nothing heš=kim, heš=kim=sæ (no) body, (no) one heš=vax never

Heydær Heidar (man's name)
heyif, heyf alas!
heyif-ki unfortunately
[heyfsilæn-] feel sorry, pity, regret
[heys(i)] point, matter, respect
[bu=heys(i)dæen] in this respect
[ $\mathrm{X}=$ heysinnæen in respect to X
heyvan animal
$\mathrm{hh} \quad$ (a quiet chuckle)
[hijrìy+šæmsî] A. H. Solar (Persian calendar)
[hi(r)s] anger
[hislæen-] get angry
his(s) feeling
hiss=eylæ- feel
hissæ part
[hiylægær] sly
hoqqabazlix trick, trickery
hotel (P), otel (S) hotel
hotelci manager (of a hotel)
hovlæ (P) towel
[hobkm] order; assertion; proposition
[hökmæn (S)] [one] must, should
hökuumæt, hökümæt government
[hök(ü)müran] ruler, one who governs
[hörümjæk, örümjæk] spider
Hudson (=cayi) the Hudson (river)
[hübuubat] cereals, grains
[hüdud] boundary (cf. hæt[d-])
[hüjum] attack
[hür-] howl
Hüsen Husein (manks name)
[Hüseynof-gil]) the Huseinof family
-i-
ibaaret consisting (of, w. abl.)
ibaaræt=ol- consist (of)
Ibrahim Ibrahim (man's name)

-ilæ, -ylæ, -InAn, -nAn by, with, and (prec. by stem-case of nouns, gen. of def. pron.)

isid- warm, heat (tr.)
[islan-] get wet
Ismail, Ismayil Ishmael, Ismail (man's name)
ispænax spinach
(i)spišsqa match(es)
[israf] waste, extravagance
israya=gün day before yesterday
issi ( P ), isti ( S ) warm, hot; heat iss(i)=issi when it's hot [issilæen-] get warm issirax hotter issot ( P ), istot ( S ) black pepper
(I)stalin Stalin
(I)stalinq(i) rad Stalingrad
istee- want, wish, ask for (w. abl. of person)
istær $r$ (it) wants, it is necessary istæmæz it isn't necessary
istred- make (someone) like (oneself)
istæyil-, istæn-, istænil- be wanted, be liked
[istehsal=ed-] produce, manufacture
[istehsalat] production(cf. haasil, mæhsul, etc.)
istikan (tea-)glass, tumbler
istikan=payasi glass-holder
istifaadre advantage, benefit (cf. fayda)
istifaadx=ed- use, benefit (from)
istigah, istiqah railroad station
[istilah] expression
istiraahret, istirahat rest (cf. rahat, ruh)
istiraahæt=ed- rest
[istudent] student
isuul method
iš task, work, job, business, affair, thing išmiš some little chores
iš-x yetiš- take care of, tend to(w. gen.)
Iš-di dă that's life, that's the way it is
(bir) iš=gör- tend to (a) matter, do (a) thing
[išæe=düš-] go into operation, run (intr.)
[išæ=sal-] run, operate, work, use
iš=üstæ gæl- come into office
išci, išji worker
iگ̌ləe- work, run, function, operate (intr.)
išlæd- use; operate (tr.)
[išlæn-, išlænil-, išlædil-] be used
išsiz out of work, unemployed
išsizlik unemployment
iš- see ič-
[išæ-] urinate
[išaaræ=ed-] refer
[išqaf, išc̈q̆af] closet, cupboard
išqal, išүal occupation
išqal=ed- occupy
[išqal=edip-di] it has occupied, it occupies
[išqal=ol-] be occupied
[ịštat] state
[ištimaai] social, popular
[ištiraak ( $-\mathrm{k}-,-\mathrm{g}-$ )] participation
[ištiraak=ed-, ištiraag=ed-] participate
ǰ̌ix, išix light
išixlit bright
[išar-] shine
[išilt ${ }^{\text {i }}$ ] brightness, clear sky
[išilda-] shine, clear up
it dog, bitch
it- get lost
[itgi] loss
[itim] loss
itdir- cause to get lost
itil-, itin-, itiril- be lost
itir- lose
itiš- lose one another
[itælæe-] push
[itde] bunch, group, number
iti sharp
itman sport
ittifax, ittifaq alliance, union
$\underline{\text { Savet=ittifa }} \boldsymbol{i}$, Savet=ittifaqi the Soviet Union
[ixtiyar] choice
[iyæ, yiyæ] owner
iyfa=ed- perform, act
iyfa edæn playing, performing; player, performer
[iyi-] smell (good or bad)
[iyi, iy] smell, odor
iyirmi twenty
[iyman] religion, faith
iyner needle; shot, injection
iynæ=vur- give an injection (to, dat.)
Iyran Persia, Iran
Iyranli (a) Persian, Iranian
[iyul(=ayí)] July
[iyun(=ayi)] June
izaafi additional, extra
[izal=ol-] get lost
[izdiham] crowd
[izzæt] honor, glory
ižbarí, ijbari compulsory, required


išix, išix light

- j -
jævan, javan young, young man jevan næs1 the younger generation
jævap, javap (-b-) answer jævap=ver answer
[jerviz] walnut
[jib] pocket
jilet razor-blades(s)
jilid, jild volume; copy (of a book); binding jilid=tut- bind (a book)
[jinaayæt] crime
[jingilti] high-pitched ringing [jingildxe-] ring
[jiyær] liver
[jiyilti] squeaking, chirping
[jiyildx-] squeak, chirp
[jir-] tear
[jịriltí] chirping, squeaking
[jirillda-] chirp, squeak
[jaz-] scratch
[jizix] scratched line
joyraafi, joyraafiya, juyrafi geography
jorap sock(s), stocking(s) bašmaxjorap shoes and stockings

Jorj (-̌̌) George
jüjæe (young) chicken jüjæ pilov chicken pilaf
[jüjær-] sprout
[jüjü] bedbug, insect(s), bug(s)
jümæ, juma( $=$ günü) Friday
jüm(æ)=értæsi(=günü) Saturday
jüm( $x$ )=axšami Thursday
jür way, manner, sort, kind jürbæjür, jürtbæjür all sorts of, different sorts of
bu=jür, bü=jür this kind of
$\mathrm{o}=\mathrm{jür}, \quad \ddot{\theta}=j u ̈ r$ that sort of hær=jür every kind of
hær=næ jür whatever kind, in whatever way [jürlæe-] sort (tr.)
[jür9ætli] bold
jüt pair, couple; team; (ox-)plow
[jütlæ-, jütdæ-] match, pair up (tr.); plow [jüt=sür-] plow
jüz(v-) part, piece $\frac{\text { jüzvündæe }}{\text { in (them) }}$ in (it), among (them), included
kaafi, kaafł, kafí enough
kaamilæen perfectly, completely
[kaar(i)gær, q̈aargær] worker
[kaatib] secretary
kayaz, kayiz paper; letter (to someone)
kahi, kahu lettuce
[kaman] bow
[kamanca] kamancha, fiddle
[kar] work
karxana factory
[karvan, kærvan] caravan
kaš-ki, kaš, kéešgi, kə́ešgæm I wish (used with following past optative or past conditional)
kavar chives
kxebab kebab (small pieces of meat, broiled) ctlovkæbab shish-kebab with rice
[kæebin] bride-price, settlement
kæefe foot-width, wide part of foot or shoe kæfæli wide-footed, wide (of feet)
kæelmæe word; (counter for söz)
bir kæelmæ-dir (our prices) are fixed, (always) the same
[kæemal] perfection, knowledge
kæenar edge, rim, shore, bank; outside; strange (person)
=kæenar(in)da around, beside, apart from
(XdAn)=kænar(da) apart from, outside of
dæryakænar beach, sea-shore
dærya=kæenari sea-coast
kænaaræ border-rug(s), runner(s), long nar row rug(s)
$\mathrm{kre}(\mathrm{n}) \mathrm{d}$ estate, village, farm
$\frac{\text { kæetci, kætli }}{[\text { kædkæessæk] farmer, villager }}$
kære butter
Kærim Kerim (man's name)
kærövüz, kærævüz, kæræfis celery
[kærpiš] (-j-) brick
[kerxana] factory
kæs, kæsæn person
hær=kæs, hær=kæesæn everybody, each person
bir kæes, bir=kæs somebody
-k -
kæs - cut (off), stop
[kæsgin] sharp, effective
kæesdir- have (someone) cut (something)
kæsil-, kæsin- be cut (off)
kæesif littered (with trash)
kec-(S) pass, go by, go past, go on
kecird- (S), kecir-(S) cause to pass, pass
(time); turn off (radio)
keci (S) goat
kef, keyf feeling, condition
kefin(iz)+ne-jæe-dir how are you?
[keflæn-, keyflæn-] get tight, become tipsy
${ }^{\prime}-\mathrm{ki}+, \quad{ }^{-} \mathrm{kI}+,+\mathrm{ki} \quad$ who, which; that (limiting
relative); that (conj.), etc.
hansi-k $\dot{i}$ who, which (non-limiting relative)
$-\mathrm{ki},-\mathrm{kI}^{3}$ (emphatic particie)
kibrit match(es)
[kici-, kicil-] diminish, grow small
kicik small; young(er)
[kiciy=ad] given name
[kif] wallet, briefcase, satchel
[kifaayæt] sufficiency (cf. kaafi)
kilid key
kilo kilogram
kilometŗ(i) kilometer
kim who?

-kimi, -kimin like (with stem-case; gen. of defin:: pronouns); as far as, up to (with dative)
kino, kinoteatr (S) movie theater
Kirman Kirman (city)
Kirofabad, Kirovabad Kirovabad (Genjeh, Elisavetpol)
[kiršan] face-powder
kiši man, husband
[arvatkiši] married couple
[kišmiš] raisin(s)
[kišver] (P) country


| láakin | but |
| :--- | :--- |
| $\underline{\text { laazim }}$ | necessary |

[1a1] speechless, mute, dumb
lamp (P), lampa (S) light bulb, radio tube
lap just, exactly, precisely; most, very
latar (P), lotereya (S) lottery
latarmatar (some sort of) lotteries, lotteries or something
[læffæfæ] wrapping, bandage
[1æfz] word
[ n nun læhinæ] in favor of, for
[1æziz] delicious
læzzæet (good) taste, flavor; pleasure
[kömür] coal
[kðpæk] dog
körpü bridge
[kठšk] summer-house, villa
köynæk shirt
abi köynæekli blue-shirted
[kठ̈yül (P), kÖnal, konul (S)] heart, mind
kücæ, kuucæ street
[kücük] little puppy
[küftæ] meatball
kükürd (S) sulfur
kükü(r)dlæ-(S) treat with sulfur
[kül] ash(es)
[külæk] snowstorm, cyclone
külüf cheap, inelegant
[kü(n)d] dull (edge)
Kür (=cayi) Kura (river)
[kürækæn] son-in-law
küy noise
sæsküy noise, racket
-1-
læzzætli, læzzætdi delicious, tasty
[læzzætlæen-] become delicious læzzæt=cæk-, læzzæt=apar- enjoy læzzæti=var it is pleasant (w. gen.)
Leninq(í)rad Leningrad (city)
Leyla, Leyli Leila (girl's name)
[1il] mud, dirt
[liman] harbor, port
limunat, limonat lemonade
limunatci soft-drink peddler, lemonade man
[1otu] gipsy
[1övhæ] sign, sign-board, blackboard
luyæt (lüyæt) word; dictionary
[1ülæ] pipe, gun-barrel
[lüt] naked
-mA- not (negative enclitic verb, added directly to the verb stem, exc. in indef. incompl.)
máadam-ki, máadæem-ki as long as ('since', 'all the time that'); since, inasmuch as, as soon as (S)
maahresæl honeymoon
maahir, maahir expert, skillful, experienced
-m-

$\frac{\text { [maalik] owning, owner (w. dat.) }}{\text { [xirdamaalik] }}$| divided among small owners |
| :--- |

[maaliyyæ] finance
[maarif, maarif]
[maavin, education
$[\underline{\text { maavin }]} \quad$ vice-, deputy-
[xirdamaalik] divided among small owners
[maaliyyæ] finance
[maarif, maarif] education
[maavin, maavin] vice-, deputy-
[preziden $(\mathrm{t})=$ maavini ] vice-president

[mææуyæn, müæyyæn] definite, special, particular
[mæcid, mæsjid] mosque
mædar point, base, etc.
qærarmædar appointment, engagement
[mædæni] cultural
[mædæniyyæt] civilization
mædræes school
[mæftul] wire
máegær, móyær it seems that; however; only; but; (question particle often implying answer 'no')
mæhællæ neighborhood, section of town
[mæhærræm(=ayì)] Maherrem, lst lunar month
[mæhkæmæ] law-court
[mæhkum=ed-] sentence (a convicted prisoner)
[mæhsul] product (cf. haasil)
[mæhsuulat] products
[mæjællæ (P)] magazine
mæjbur, mæžbur obliged
[mæう̌mu9(æ)] collection, magazine
[mækæ] (P) corn
mæktæb school
orta $=$ mæktæb high school (middle school)
iptidaai=mæktæb grade school (elementary school)
mæktæeb=yoldaši schoolmate
mæktub letter
[mælæfe] bed-sheet
[mæmæ] breast
[mæmlækæet] nation, country
Mæemmæd (S), Mæhæmmæd, Mamed (P) Mamet,
Mohammed (man's name)
[mæmnu9=ed-] prohibit
[mæmnun] grateful, glad, satisfied
mæn I
mæm bilæsi (bilæli) as far as I know, I think
mæn-dæ beylǽ so am I
mænim my mænimki mine
mæen Özüm I myself
[mænfææt] gain, profit
mænzæræ scene (cf. næzær, müntæzir, mænzur)
mænzæræli scenic, picturesque
[mænzil] house, domicile, residence
mæenzur purpose, object; consideration, meaning

[meh] fog, mist
[mehman] guest
mehmanxana hotel mehmanxanaci hotel manager, hotel clerk
[mehr, mehir] bride-price, marriage settlement [mehr(=ayi)] Mehr, 7th Persian month, Sept. -Oct.
[mehriban] kind, kindly
[meninqit] meningitis
menü menu
[mešæ] forest
[metalürži] metallurgy
[metod] method
metr, metir meter
Metropolitæn Metropolitan (Opera)
meydan field
atgovma=meydani race-track
fitbal=meydaní $\quad$ soccer field
tæyyaræ=meydani air field, airport
meyve (S), miyve (P) fruit
$-\mathrm{mi},-\underline{\mathrm{mI}},-\underline{\mathrm{mU}} \quad$ (question particle yes or no)
[milcæk] housefly
milyon, miliyon (one) million
milyonæer millionaire
[millæt] nation
min (one) thousand
min- get on, ride (boat, horse, car, etc.)
[minæk] ride; riding
mindir- put (someone) on, give (someone)
a ride
minil- be mounted, be ridden
miniš- ride on one another's backs
[minister] cabinet minister
[ministerlik] cabinet ministry, department
[miqraz] scissors
[miq̈rob] microbe
[mirza, mirza] scribe, well-read person
[mis] copper
[misal] example (cf. mæsæl, tæmsil, etc.)
[misl] like, similar


müštæri customer, client
$\frac{\text { [mütæšækkir] }}{\text { tæešekkür) }}$ grateful, thankful (cf. šükür,
mütdret long time, period of time
bu mütdætdæ meanwhile, all this time
[naadürüslük] disloyalty
[naahæx] wrongful, unjust (cf. haqq-)
[naail] obtaining, succeeding
[naalxe] crying
[naamahrem] taboo, to be avoided (persons)
(cf. murdar, hæram)
naarin, naarin small, fine
naarin næxšæ small-figure(d)
[naazik] thin, fine, elegant
nahar lunch
nahardan=sonra afternoon
[nal] horseshoe
[namaz=qil-] pray
-nAn (see -UnAn)
narahat uncomfortable, disturbed, worried
[nari(n)j (-š)] orange (sour)
næ....næ(-dæ)... neither....nor. . .
næe what?, something
næ-mænæ, næ-mnæ what? (in particular)
hær=næ whatever
næyi, næi his what?
næi-dir what's the matter with him?
næ(y) i what (precisely)?, what (was) the
thing that... ? (def. objective)
næуæ, niyæ for what, why?
niyæ yox-dur, niyæ yox, niyæ (why not),
of course, yes
næ-ylæ with what
nædæn for what reason, why?
næci of what occupation?
necæ how many?, how much?
necæenji the whatth?, of what rank?
ne-jæe how?
$(\mathrm{X})$ ne-jæ how about (X)?
(X) ne-jæ (preceded by conditional) how
about (X)?, what if (X)
bæe ne-jæ of course
næ=qædær, ne=qædær how much?, how many?, to
to what extent?, how long?
næ=qæd $\begin{aligned} & \text { er } \\ & z a m a n-d i r, ~ n e=q æ d æ r-d i \\ & \text { how }\end{aligned}$
long a time is it?, for how long (up to now)?
[ne=qæedæræ-jan] up to how much?, about
how much?
müvaazip attentive, caring
$\frac{\text { müvaazib }=01-}{\text { (w. dat.) }}$ take care, care for
[müzaahim] pest, troublesome fellow
[müz(d)] pay

## -n-



```
necæ how much, how many?, several
    nece-dæenæe how many?; a few
    bir nece(-dænæ) a few, several
    \(\overline{\text { necrelik }}\) of what denomination?
```

ne-jæ how?
(X) ne-jæ how about (X)?
bæe ne-jæ of course
ne-jæ-ki as
ne=quedrer how much?, to what extent?, how long?
[neyze] spear, bayonet
ne=zaman when?, (at) what time?
nisbæetæen relatively, comparatively; (cf. münaasib)

```
nisf half(Persian)
    væesf-il eyš+nisf-il eyš 'hearing of happiness
        is half of happiness'(Persian)
nišan sign, token, engagement ring
    [nišan=al-] ask for; aim; become engaged (girl)
    [nišan=ver-] show; mark; become engaged (boy)
    nišanlí, nišanní engaged, fiancé, fiancée
```

niyaran worried
niye why?; sure, of course
o(n-) that; he, she, it
ona=göre so, therefore, consequently
onda in that case; then
olar, onlar, onnar they
o-dur-ki, o-dir-ki (that's why) therefore, so,
then
6 -duva there (it) is !
o biri, 응iri the one, the other (one)
o birilær the others
o-daha, o-dur ha there (it) is
o-daha (gælir-i) there (he comes)
[o=gün] that day
$o=y a n$ that way, that direction
o=yanda in that direction, over there
o=yana, $o=$ tærefæ that way, (to) that direction;
(with abl.) from. . . on, beyond. . .
6ra, ora that place, there, etc.
[oblast (S)] region
ofisiyant (S) waiter
oүlan, oүulan boy
oylannar boys; sons
oүul (oyl-, oyul-) son; hero
[ojax] fireplace (for cooking)
ol- be, become
olsun let it be, never mind, all right
olar, oli it (usually) is, it may be, it is possible, one may
oldu it became; it (has) become; it is $\underline{Y}$ ne $-\mathrm{j}^{\prime}=\mathrm{oldu} \quad$ what's happened to Y ?
olup, olup-du it has become, it has been, it is
[niyyæet] intention, purpose
[norma] norm
novbæ ( P ), növbæ ( S ) (one's) turn, (one's) time
novbæt ( $P$ ), növbæt ( $S$ ) turn; shift, watch, trick
Novin(=restorani) the Novin restaurant
noxud pea(s); a nakhod, 1/24 of a miskal
noyabri( $=$ ayì ) November
nöker general servant
[nöxtæ, noxta] dot, point, period
[nufuz, nüfuz] influence, penetration
[nufuzlu] influential
[numaa(y)iš] play, show
[nümaayændæ] representative, deputy
[nümaayændælik] (a) seat in parliament
nümræ, numræ number (of horse, house, etc.)
nümræli numbered, fitted
tilifon=nümresi phone number
nusxæ prescription; copy
Nüüyorq̈, Nüyorq̈, Nyuyorq̈, Nevyorq̈ New York


öz (one's) own; (w. pers. suff.) self; by (one)self özü-dxe and furthermore it, (he, she)

8zge other, strange (not-self)
-p-

pænjæli wide-footed, wide (of feet)
pænjæræ window (French)
pænšæmbæ Thursday
pærestar (P) nurse
[pærdæ] curtain; scene, act
pærhiz, pæhriz diet; abstinence
Pæri Peri (girl's name)
[pæškæš] gift, present
[pæš(iy)man=ol-, pešman=ol-] repent of (dat.)
[penisilin, penitsilin] penicillin
[penjæek] coat, jacket
[pešab] urine (polite)
Petrog(i) rad Petrograd
[peydærpey] gradually, continuously
[Peyjæmbær] the Prophet
[pillækæn, pillækan] steps, stairs
pilov rice, pilaf
pis bad
pislik badness yaxšipis(i), yaxšipisliy(i) whether (it is) good or bad, (its) quality
piš- cook (intr.), be boiled
pišmiš cooked
[pišin-] be cooked
pišir- cook, boil (tr.)
[pišird-, piširdir-] have (someone) cook (some thing), have (something) cooked
[piš(i)ril-] be cooked (for someone)
[pišik] cat
[piti] stew, soup
pivæ, piyve (S) beer
piyada on foot; pedestrian piyada ged- walk
piyanov piano
piyes, pyesa play
[picax] knife
[picilti] whispering
[picilda-] whisper
[piqqiliti] giggling [piqqilda-] giggle
p(i)lan plan

[pox] excrement, dung (vulgar)
poyez(d) (S) train
[poz-] destroy, spoil, violate
[pozqun] ruin, violation, violating
[pozux] ruined, spoilt
preziden(t) president
[preziden(t)=maavini] vice president
[pribor] (S) apparatus, instrument
[proyram, proq(i)rám(ma)] program
[puk (P), puc (S)] empty (nut, cartridge),
softened (meat); in vain
pul money
pullu rich
pulsuz without money; poor
[pus-] lie in wait
[pusqu] ambush

## -q-

[qaib, qeyb] absent
qail conviction, belief
qail=ol- believe, consider
ærziš+qail $=01-\quad$ consider valuable, value highly
qiymæt+qail=ol- consider valuable, value highly
qal- stay, remain, be left, be...farther, longer (until)
qalan remaining; remainder, balance; change (from a sum of money); at (X minutes) to (Y o'clock)
onnan qalan except for that
yollanmasina-qalan before it leaves, until it leaves
[qalin-] be left
[qala] castle, goal(-posts)
[qalazadæ] (P) cousin (aunt's son)
qalca $(P)$, xalca (S) small rug(s)
[qalmaqal] uproar, quarrel
[qalstuk] (S) necktie
qalx- rise, get up; take off, fly up
qalxiz- $(P)$, qaldir- $(S)$ rouse, raise, make get up
[qan] blood [qana-] bleed
qan- understand
[qanajax] sensibility, understanding
[qandir-] explain
[qanil-] be understood
[qanin-] be clear
[qano(v), qæeno(v)] gutter, ditch
qandoätur conductor
[gapan] scales
qapi door, gate
qar snow
qar=yay(ar) it snow(s)
qaryayís snow-and-rain
qara, qæræ black
[qara=næf(t)] fuel oil, diesel oil
qaral- become black
qaralti black blotch, vague shape
[qara(1)d-] blacken
[qarandaš] pencil
qarar (see qxerar)
[qaravaš, qærævaš] servant-girl
qaraž garage
qa(r)d- mix (tr.)
[qaríš-, qatíš-] mix (intr.), be mixed, be involved
qarišix mixed; confused; mixture
[qarmaqarišix] crowded bašim qarišì (-idi $)$ I (was) busy
[qarišdir-] mix (tr.), stir up
qardaš, qærdæes brother
[qardašjan, esp. voc. qárdašjan] dear brother bajigardaš brother(s) and sister(s)
[qardaš=oүlu] nephew
[qardaš=qizzi] niece
[qari, qæeri] old woman
[qariltit] cawing
[qarilda-] (to) caw
[qarin] belly, stomach
qarin yatalay ${ }^{\boldsymbol{p}}$ typhus
(y)A=qar(i)ši, (n)Un=qar(i)šisinda against, opposite
qarpiz watermelon
[qarqa] crow
[qargar] cawing
qarson waiter
qartof, qar=topu potato(es)
gassa, q̈assa (ticket) window
[qasix] belly
qaš (-c-) slice, piece
[qaš] eyebrow(s)
[qašqabax] eyebrow(s)
qaší- scratch
[qašid-] have (something) scratched
qašin- itch; be scratched, be scraped [qašinti] (an) itch
[qašindir-] cause to itch
qašix spoon(s)
[qat] layer, fold
qatar train
[qati] hard, solid
[qatir] mule
[qatix] yogurt
[qaya, qæyæ] rock
[qaydx, qayda] rule; manner
[qay $\gamma^{\mathbf{i}] ~ c a r e, ~ w o r r y ~}$
[qayisiz] careless, carefree
qayid- come back
qayin, qeyin brother-in-law (spouse's brother);
in-law (with =ata, =ana, and quda)
qayir-, qæyir-, qeyir- do, make
[qayiril-] be made
qayid-, qeyid- return, come back
[gaytar-] cause to return, turn (someone back)
[qaytaril-] be turned back
qayix boat
[qaynad-] boil (tr.)
[qaynama] haystack
[qaz] goose, gas
[qaz-] dig; excavate
[qazan] pot
[qaza-, qazan-] earn
[qaza(n)j(s-)] gain, profit
[qazi] judge
[qæbir] tomb, grave
qrebistan(lix) graveyard, cemetery
qæebiz, qáebz(i) receipt
birqæbze ordinary registered ('for one receipt')
ikigebzae registered, return receipt requested ('for two receipts')
[qæbul=ed-] accept
[qædæүæn=ed-] forbid, prohibit
qædæm step, pace
qædær, [qæedr (P)] amount, quantity
qæedreri, qxedri its amount
bir kilo=qædærindæe in the amount of one kilo
næ=qædær how much, how big, how long,
how. . .
$o=q æ$ dær $r$ so much, so long, so...
$-(y) A=q æ d x r$ until, as far as
[qædim] ancient, old; antiquity
[qædimki] ancient, old-fashioned
[qæflæet] carelessness, negligence
[qæhæt] drought, famine
qæehfe, qæfe, qæhve coffee
qæhvæ( $y$ ) $\mathrm{i}(=$ reek $) \quad$ brown
qæhfexana coffee-shop, café
[qæhgæh] guffaw
$\begin{aligned} & \text { [qæjælæ] } \\ & \text { [qæelem] }\end{aligned}$ ken (bird)
[qæ(1)b]
heart
[qælyan] narghile, water-pi
[qæm] sadness
[qæemli] sad
[qæmišlik] clump of rushes
[qænaa9æt=ed-] be content (with dat.)
[qænæd, qanad] wing; cannon

## gæe(n)d (lump) sugar <br> qæedcay sugar and tea <br> [qæenov, qanov] ditch, gutter

[qæpik] kopek
qærar, qarar decision, resolution, plan
qærarmædar appointment, engagement
qærar-(idit) it (was) decided; (we, etc.) intend(ed) to, (were) supposed to...
qærar=qoy- plan, decide; lay a foundation
qære, qara black
qæral- become black
qæralti vague shape, black blot

[qærdæš] brother [see qardaš]
[qæribæ] strange, queer
[qæriš] span(ca. $8^{\text {n }}$ )
[qærn] century
[qæsæbe] small town, village)
[qæesd=ed-] try, make attempt on (dat.) cf. mæqsæd)
qæessæb, qæessap butcher
qæěæ(n)k (-ng-) nice, decent, pretty
[qæšš=elæ-] faint, swoon
[qæt=ed-] decide
[qæti] decisive
[qæetifex] bath-towel
[qætil] killer, murderer; murder
qetre $d r o p(s)$
qæyir- make, do
[qæyirir-sæn] you're doing
qæyret ambition, effort
[qæzaai] judicial
[qæzaaiyyæ] judiciary
[qæzeb] anger
[qæzæl] ghazel, lyric poem
qæzetæ, qæzitæ, qæzæt newspaper(s)
qeografiya ( S ) geography
qey- put on
[qeyci] scissors, shears
[qeyd] care, worry; note
qeyin- dress (oneself)
qeyir- do, make
[qeyril-] be done, made
[qeyræt] energy, activity, action
[qeyri] (an)other
[qeysava] gheysava (stewed fruit)
qismet part; share; fate, lot, fortune
(-[y]A) qismæt=ol- happen (to)
[umdx qismæt] for the most part
qiymæt price, value
qiymæetli valuable, prized
qic (-s) leg
[qif] funnel
[qifit] lock, padlock
[qil-] do, make
[qilca] lower leg
qir asphalt, tar
qirqum asphalt pavement, blacktop ('tar and sand'), macadam
qir- burst; break, tear, kill; split; fold
[qirax] edge, hem
[qiqqin] separation, scattering; massacre
qirijiz (tæyyaræ) fighter (plane)
[qirinti] scrap, crumb
[qirdir-] have broken; massacre
[qirit-] be broken, killed
[qiriš-] kill each other; become wrinkled
qierqum asphalt pavement
q(i) ram (a) gram
qian a kran or rial ( 20 shahi, 1/10 tuman, ab. 2 1/2 cents)
Q( $\ddagger$ )randotel the Grand Hotel
qirat (P) carat (of gold)
[qịrip] grippe
qirmizi red
[qim-qirmizí, qitp-qirmizi] very red, red as a beet, all red
qirmizi badimjan tomato

qiravat, ${ }^{\text {qifravat }}$ (P) necktie
qieravatzad tie(s), etc.
qiravatdan zatdan some ties, etc.
[qiert-] twist, pinch
qirtix] pinch, small amount
$q(x) x$ forty
qirx- shear; (with üz) shave
[qirxix] shaven, shorn
[qixdir-] cause to shear, have shaved, etc.
qismæet, qismæt part, section; lot, fate, fortune
qissa, qisa (S) short, low
qǐ̌ winter
qievas pickle(s)
qiymat price
qiz daughter, girl
qizarvad girls and women
qìz=nævæsi granddaughter
baji(m)=qizi (my) niece (sister's daughter)
qiz- get warm, get hot, get angry
[qizqin] inheat, passionate
qizdir- heat
qi̇zdirma fever; malaria
[qizizš-] be warm; get angry
qizil gold; Red
[qizar-] be fried, get red, blush
[qizard-] make red, fry, broil
[qoc (-š)] ram
[qoyal] (S) (a) cookie, (a) tart, pastry
qoja old(person)
qojal- become old
goal
qol=yedilær they yielded ('ate') (a) goal
qol arm, sleeve
[qolboyun=ol-] embrace (prec. by -ilæ or
-UnAn)
qolbax, qol=bayy bracelet, armband
qol=düymæsi cuff-link(s)
[qon-] alight, settle, perch
qonax guest
[qonax=gæl-] visit
[qonax=cayir-] invite
qonaxlix party
[qonšu] neighbor
qondrat (q̈ontrat) contract
qond(i) ratci contractor
[qop-] come apart, break (intr.)
[qopux] broken, in pieces
qorx- fear, be afraid of (w. abl.)
[qorxax] timid, afraid
[qorxu] fear
[qorxulu] frightening
[qorxun] horrible, frightful
[qorxu(r)d-] frighten
[qorxul-] be frightened
[qoš-] put together, line up; harness
qošun army
[qotur] mangy
qoun, qovun melon(honeydew)
qov- drive, chase, race (horses)
qovma racing
atqovma horse-racing
atqovma=musaabiqæsi horse-race
qovala- chase, drive, follow
[qovalad-] have (someone) chase
[qovalan-] be chased, driven
[qovdur-] have X driven, chased
[qovul-, qovun-] be chased, driven (out), followec
[qovuš-] follow, chase one another
qovl, qoul promise ( n )
qovl=ver- promise (v.)
[qovra] file, rasp
[qovur-] broil, fry, roast
qovun melon
qoy- set, put; let, allow; cause (w. dat. of
inf.); suppose
qoy(un) let (me); (used with first and third
person imperatives)
[qoyul-] (see also qon- and qoš-) be put, etc.
qoyun sheep (ewes)
qoyunquzu sheep (in general)
[qövm] nation
qr- for all words beginning so, see qir-
qud(u)ræt authority, power, wealth
qujax embrace, lap, arms
qujaxlaš- embrace, hug (with -ilæ)
qul slave
qullux service
qulluy=ed- serve
qulluxcu servant (female)
[quiam] servant
quiax ear(s)
qulay=as- listen
qullab hook, fish-hook
Qulu, Quuli Gulu (man's name)
quilub club
qum sand
qumnar sand (plural)
qur- build, fix, set up, found, organize, make,
wind (a watch)
[qurqu] formation, establishment [qurdur-] cause to build etc.
[qurul-] be fixed, wound, organized etc.
[qurultu] meeting, settlement
quruš- make together, make... with each other mæš=quruš- make a bet (with each other)
qurban sacrifice, offering, devotion
qurd wolf
qutmu(r)d wolves etc.
qu( r )d worm
qud yemiš worm-eaten, decayed
[ipæk=qurdu] silkworm(s)
yer=qurdu earthworm(s)
qurs tablet
aspirin=qursu aspirin tablet
qurtar- finish (trans.), use up; graduate
qurtul- get finished, used up, sold out, be saved, recover, etc.
quru dry
[quru-] become dry, dry up
[qurud-] dry (tr.)
[qurultu] bubbling, croaking, noise
[qurulda-] bubble
[qus-] vomit, throw up
[qussæ] sadness
quš $\operatorname{bird}(s)$
[qut] food, nourishment
qutu box, case, package
[quušæ, guušæ] corner
[quvvæ, qüvvæ] force, faculty, authority,
branch (of government)
[quvvæt, qüvvæt] force, power
[quvvertli] strong, forcible
quyrux tail
[quz] hump (on back)
quzu lamb(s) quz(u)=æti lamb (meat)

## -q-

[q̈ománda] (S) (athletic) team
[äom(i)siyon] committee; commission
[q̈omitæ] committee
[äompozitor] composer
[Qomunis(t)] Communist
[QOomunis $(\mathrm{t})=$ Partiyasi] Communist Party
[q̈onqụres] congress
[q̈onserv] canning; canned goods
qiontrat (qondrat) contract
q̈ont(u)ratci, q̈ond(u)ratci contractor
qont(u)rol- (police) control, regulation, supervision q̈ont(u)rol=ed- control, regulate, check
qoperatif cooperative (stores)
[ïot] jacket, coat
[quadrat=kilometr] square kilometer
[q̈uadrat=metri] square meter
[q̈ultura, qultúra] culture
q̈ulub club
-r
[ras $(\mathrm{t})=\mathrm{grel}-] \quad$ meet, encounter (by chance), succeed
rasta tenderloin; back
Rástof (-v-) Rostov
[rayon] region
[raabitæ] bond, connection (cf. mærbut)
$\frac{\text { rad(i)yo radio }}{\underline{\text { rahat }} \text { narahat }}$ comfort (cf. ruh, istiraahæt)
$\underline{\text { raqo }}$ stew
$\underline{\text { rasba }}$ rasba (type of dance)

rædif
$[\underline{r æ f]}$ line,
shelf
[ræftar] treatment; relationship ræftar=ed- treat
[ræhbær] leader; guide; directory [ræhbærlik] leadership
[ræhm] pity; mercy
[ræhmli] compassionate, kind
Ræjæp Rajap (man's name)
[ræjæb(=ayi)] Rajab, 7th lunar month
ræk (-ng-) color
[ræklæe-] paint (tr.)
[ræmæzan(=ayi)] Ramadan, 9th (fasting) lunar month

[rævaanæ=ol-] set out
ræxs, ræäs (ræqs) (a) dance ræxs=ed-, ræxs=elæ- dance
[ræy] vote
[eetimad=ræyi] vote of confidence
[ræyis, ræis, ræ9is] head, president, chairman [bælædiyyæeræisi] mayor
[ræyyæt] serf, tenant-farmer
restoran (a) restaurant
[revolusyon (P), revolüsiya (S)] revolution
[rezin] rubber
[režim] regime
$\underline{\text { rija }=e d=}$ request, beg
riyal (P) a rial
riyzæ piece, fragment
Riza Riza (man's name)
rol part, role; steering-wheel rol=iyfa=ed- perform a part rol=oyna- play a part rol=oynayan player, actor
[roman] novel
romatism ( P ), revmatizm ( S ) rheumatism
romba rumba
[röőya] dream
rub, rüb quarter (esp. quarter-hour)
rubul a ruble
[ruh] soul
rus, (u)rus (a) Russian rus-ja in Russian
[rušuri] ( P ) wash-basin
Ruusiya, Ruusiyæe Russia
Ruxsara Ruchsara (girl's name)
Rüstæm Rustem (man's name)
[rütübæt] moisture, humidity (cf. mærtup)
-s -
sábah tomorrow; morrow, day after sabahki tomorrow's sabah axšam tomorrow evening [šæmbæ=sabahi] Sunday (Saturday's morrow)
[saban] (S) plow, harrow
sabin, sabun soap
bir sabin a cake of soap
[sac (-š)] (long) hair
[saf] smooth, soft (to touch); pure
[safal-] become smooth
[safald-] smooth, soften (tr.)
say right (hand, side)

[saral-, saril-] get yellow
[-(y)A]-sari toward
sat- sell
[satijiz] seller
[satín] sale
[satin=al-] buy
[satdir-] have (X) sold
satil- be sold
Savet (P), Sovet (S) council; Soviet
[Baš-Savet] Supreme Soviet
Savet=ittifa $\dot{\underline{i}}$, Savet=ittifaq $\dot{j}$ the Soviet Union
[Savet+Sosyalist+Respubliq̈asi] Soviet
Socialist Republic
saxla- keep, hold, save
say- count
sayí, say number
[saydir-] have (X) counted
sayil-, sayin- be counted, be considered
[saz] disposition, getting along; honor
[saz] saz (stringed instrument)
[sæbæp] reason, cause
sæbæt basket
sæbr, sæbir patience
sæbr=ed-, sæbr=elæ- wait
[sæbirli] patient
sxbzijat vegetables
[sæda] noise, echo
sædir, sædr head, chief, judge
sædir=düyüsü long-grain rice
[sæf] row, column
sæfæ (P), sæhifæ (S) sheet (of paper), page
[baš=sæfæ] front-page
[sæfær(=ayi)] Sefer, 2nd lunar month
sæfær trip
sæfær=ed- travel, take a trip (cf. müsaafir)
sæfærin=xeyir! bon voyage (lit. '[may] your trip [be] good')
Sæfiyæe Safiya (girl's name)
sæggiz eight
[sæhaf] binding
[sæhafxana] bindery
sæhær (=ca $\boldsymbol{\gamma}^{\dot{1}}$ ) morning
sæehær=baši the first part of the morning
sæhærtsübdæn (starting) early in the morning
[sæhv] mistake
sæhiyyæe health
[sækin=ol-] reside, dwell
sæekkiz eight
sæksæn eighty

```
sælaamæt (P), salamat (S) health, healthy
    saysælaamæt health; healthy, well
sælah, salah good, advisable (cf. saalih)
    sælah-dit (prec. by condit.) it would be a
    good idea to...
    sælah=bil- approve, think best, intend
sælam (P), salam (S) greeting(s); hello
    sælamdua greetings and good wishes
    [sælamla-] greet
Sælim Selim, Salim (man's name)
sælqæ, sæliqæ (good or bad) taste; accuracy
    sælqæli tasteful, good quality; accurate
[sæmaa] sky
Sæmæd Samed (man's name)
sæen you (sg.)
    sæn=Allah! please! (excl. of apologetic pro-
        test)
        sæn-dæ! please! (lit. 'you, too'; used in
        protesting a pessimistic remark)
[sænaaye(9), sænaayey, sænaayæ] industry
sænæt, sæn9æt art
    injæ=sænæetdær, injæ=sænætlær fine arts
[sændæl] chair
sæenfoni symphony
srgqal, srqqæl, saqqal beard
[sær-] stretch, spread (tr.)
særbaz soldier
særhætd (-t) boundary, border
særin cool
    særinlæ-, særinnæ- cool off(intr.)
[særmaya, særmaayæ] capital (financial)
        [særmayaci] capitalist
særnišin traveller (in ship or aeroplane)
[særvæt] wealth
[særxoš] drunk
sæs voice, sound, tone
        sæsküy noise, racket
        sæsküyzad noises
        sæslæ- call
[sæetgi] porch
[sæth] surface
[sætr, sætir] line; verse
[sæexf] ceiling
sec-, secir- choose, elect, select
[secil-, secin-] be chosen, be elected
        [seciliš, secilmæ] election
[secird-] have (someone) choose (something)
```

[sešdir-] have (X) chosen

## [sel] torrent

[sement, tsement (S)] (Portland) cement
sentiyabr September
servis (train- or bus-) service gejæ=servisi the night service
sešæmbæe(=günü) Tuesday
sev-, söy-, söv- like, love (w. def. obj.)
[sevgi] love; beloved
[sevdir-] cause to love
[sevil-, söyül-] be liked, loved
[sevin-, soyün-] be happy
[sevi(n)j $(-s ̌)]$ gaiety, happiness [sevišli] gay, happy
seviš-, söyüš- fall in love (with)
sifaariš order, commission
sifaariši, sifaarišli ordered, commissioned; registered
[siyar] cigarette
[sijim] rope
[sil-] wipe, erase
[silin-] be wiped, erased
[silinmæz] ineradicable
sinama, sinama movie, movie-theater
[sinæ] chest
[ $\underline{\sin (i) f] ~ c l a s s ; ~ t y p e, ~ o r d e r ~(b i o l .) ~}$
siraayæt infection
siraayæt=ed- (for a disease) spread (intr.)
[sir(r)] secret (n.)
[sistim] system
siz you(pl.)
sizdx at (your) home
sizlær you all, you (pl., contrastive)
[sic-] defecate (vulg.)
[siyorta] insurance
[silahsizlan-, silahsizlan-] disarm
[sin-] break (intr.), smash
[sindir-] break (tr.)
[sira] row, series, period of time; order
sìraya=gün, israya=gün day before yesterday
[six-] squeeze, press
[sixi] solid
sizilti groaning and sighing
sizilda- groan
Sofiyan town's name
soyan onion(s)
sol left

| $\begin{aligned} & \text { sol=ældæ on the left (hand) } \\ & \frac{\text { sol=tæræfdæ }}{\text { [solaqgay] }} \text { on the left (side) } \\ & \text { left-handed } \end{aligned}$ | ```su (suy-, suv-) water [sular] waters, springs [mæædæenitsular] mineral springs``` |
| :---: | :---: |
| [sol-] fade | susuz thirsty |
| [son] past, last, latest; end, limit sonra, sora later; and then ('do $A$ and then $B$ ' | $\begin{gathered} \text { susa- get thirsty } \\ {\left[\underline{\text { su(v)ar-] }} \quad \begin{array}{c} \text { water, irrigate } \end{array}\right.} \end{gathered}$ |
| is equivalent to 'do $A$ before $B$ '; if the ' $B$ ' is omitted, you get 'do A first'); after (w. abl.); | [su(9)al] question |
| also, as well, besides | [subay] (a) bachelor |
| (X) bunnan=sonra (X days, years, etc.) from | [suuræt] arrangement; list; process; shape; copy |
| [sonraki] next (adj.) | [surætthesab] bill |
| sonunju last | [su(v)a-] daub, plaster |
| [sor-] suck | [su(v)ax] clay |
| [soryu (S), sorqu (P)] question | $(-\underline{d A n})=$ suvay $(P)$, =savayi $(S)$ besides |
| soruš- ask | [suz] suffering |
| [sorušul-] be asked | süb(h) (early) morning |
| sov- finish, stop (tr.) | sæhærtsübdæn (starting) early in the |
| bašdan sov- get (something) over with, get | morning |
| (something) out of the way | [sübhæ] doubt |
| sovdur- have (something) finished | [sübut] proof (cf. isbat) |
| sovet Soviet | [südük (P), sidik (S)] |
| [sovur-] scatter (in the air) |  |
| [sovuš-] be finished, expired | [süfræ, sürfæ] tablecloth |
| sovqret, sovqat present, souvenir | [sükan] rudder, helm, steering-wheel |
| [sovu-, soyu-] get cold | [sülh] peace |
| [sovud-, soyud-] chill, make cold | [süls] (one) third |
| [sox-] stab | [sümbül] head of grain, hyacinth |
| soyu- (S), sovu-(P) get cold | sümük bone(s) |
| soyux cold | sümüklü bony, having bones |
| soyux + dæy- ( I , you, etc.) catch cold (person | sümüksüz boneless, boned |
| in dative if expressed) | [süpür-] sweep |
| [soyuy=apar-] take cold, be nipped, freeze | [süpürge] broom |
| [soyud-(S)] chill, cool, make cold | sür- drive, ride, pilot, row; plow |
| [söhbrt] conversation | sürd- rub |
| [sön-] go out, become extinguished (fire, light) | [sürdür-] have driven |
| söy-, söv- like, love (see sev-) | sürt- rub (tr.) |
| söylæ- tell | sürüjü driver |
| söz word, remark, idea, order $\begin{aligned} & \frac{\text { bir }=s \text { söz-dü }}{\text { bir }=s \text { öz } \mathrm{var}(-k i) \quad \text { there's one thing; here's a mean the same thing }} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { [sürül-, sürun-] be ridden, driven, etc. } \\ & {\left[\frac{\text { sürün-, sürüš-] crawl, creep }}{[\underline{\text { sürüntü }]} \text { crawling, dilatoriness }}\right.} \end{aligned}$ |
| point | sür(9)æet speed |
| daha=sözüz yǒx-du? anything else? |  |
| yaxši=bir=söz-dü it's a good idea | [süs] sh, hush! |
| söz+orda-di-kit the (odd) thing there is, that... | [süst] lazy, idle, feeble |
| [spor, ispor] athletics, sport(s) | süt (P), süd (S) milk |
| Stalinqirad Stalingrad | [süz-] strain (intr.); leak, drip, hang; squint |
| [(i)student] student | [süzgec] small sieve, strainer, sifter |

[šaair, šaayir, šaa9ir] poet
šaairaanæ, šayiraanæ poetical, romantic

| šad glad, pleased |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| [šad=qil-] |  |
| šad=ol- | become glad |
| [sadlix] | joy, gladness |
| [šayal] jackal |  |
| Sah king |  |
| [šah=æsær] | masterpiece |
| Šah=Apbas | King Abbas |

šahí royal; a shahi ( $1 / 20 \mathrm{kran}, \mathrm{ab} .1 / 8$ cent)

šærbæt syrup, fruit-ade; medicine (cf. šærab, mæšrub)

šööbre branch
šulux bustle, confusion; crowded (pred.)
[suur, šüur] intelligence, purpose, brain
[šuurlu] bright, intelligent
[šuura] council, assembly
[šux] amusing, witty, cute
šükür thanks (cf. tæešekkür, mütæšækkir)
Allaha=šükür( $-k i$ ) thank God (that. . .)
ta, taa-ki until; in order that (w. opt.)
[taabæ] dependent, subordinate ( w. dat.)
[taajir] merchant (cf. tijaaræt)
[taam] food; taste
[taarix (-x-), tarix] history; date
[doyum=taarixi] date of birth
[taarixi] historical
taarüf, tæærüf compliment, politeness, formality
taarüfæegec- be over-polite, be formal
[tay] arch, vault
[tayar] mixing-trough; measure for grain
[tam] (S) just, exactly, quite
tamam, toemaam complete(ly); all; in all
[tæmaami-ylæ] completely
tamaša view, look, sight; show, performance
tamaša=ed-, tamaša=elæe- look (w. dat.)
tamašaci spectator, one of the audience
tamašali spectacular, worth seeing
[tamaxkar, tæmæhkær] greedy, stingy
tango tango
[Tanri] God
tand- know (esp. a person)
taníš (an) acquaintance, acquainted taniš=ed- introduce, make acquainted
taniš=ol- meet, become acquainted (w. -UnAn)
[tanišlix] acquaintance [tanišlix=tap-] get acquainted (with)
[tanid-] make acquainted
[tanil-, tanin-] be known, become known, be recognized
[taniš-] get acquainted
tap- find
tæeškil=tap- be made up, consist (of, abl.)
[tapdir-] have (X) found
tapil- be found
tapilar it is found; there is, there are
tapisšir- order; entrust, commend
Allaha=tapširdim goodbye
tapširma made-to-order; ordered
[tapširil-] be ordered
[tapbiltit] clumping, plopping
[tapbilda-] clump, plop

- t -





| [trag̈tor] tractor | [tuxum] seed |
| :---: | :---: |
| Tristes Tristesse (title of a piece) | tüfreng ( $-k$ ) gun, rifle |
| Sopænin Tristesi Chopin's Tristesse | tüfæeksiz without a gun |
| ts (tongue-click) unh-unh, no | tük hair, feather |
| [tuyyan] rebellion, outbreak, revolt | tæktük very few |
| [turyan=ed-] revolt, rebel | tükan (P), dükan (S) shop, store |
| [tula] puppy | tükanci, tükanji shopkeeper, salesman, storekeeper |
| [tuman] pants | tükï fox |
| [tu(n) j $(-\check{s})$ ] bronze |  |
| [tu(r)p, ti $\left.(\mathrm{r})_{\mathrm{p}}\right]$ radish, turnip | tümoen tuman(s) (ten rials, ab. a quarter) X tümænnik X -tuman note |
| [tut] mulberry | $\underline{\text { tü }} \mathrm{n}$ )d dpicy, highly seasoned (food); sharp |
| [tut=ayaji] mulberrytree | [tünlük] crowd |
| tut- catch, take, arrest, get, hire (horse, taxi, etc.), be appropriate (with), hold (of capacity) | [tüpür-] spit |
| [(mAY)Im=tut-] I feel like | türk Turk(ish) |
| ```[tutqua] foggy, sticky [tutum] strength, stickiness; volume, capacity``` | $\frac{\text { türk-jæ, türkü-jæe }}{\text { Turkish }}$ in Azerbaijanian, in |
| tutdur- cause to catch, etc. | Türküyæ, Türkiyæe Turkey |
| [tutul-] be caught, etc.; be eclipsed | [tüssü] P ) smoke |
| [tutuš-] argue, quarrel | [tütün] tobacco |
|  |  |
| -U, -I [enclitic added to third person actual | ulax donkey, beast of burden |
| (definite incompletive)] | [ulduz] star |
| uc- fly (intr.) | [un] flour, meal |
| [ucul-] be wrecked, ruined | -UnAn with, by, and, plus |
| [ucu(r)d-] cause to fly, fly (tr.) | univestæ, univærsitæt university |
| ud-, ut- swallow; win (a game) | unud- forget |
| udul- be swallowed; be won | [unudul-] be forgotten |
| uduz- lose (let win) | urpa Europe |
| [utdur-] cause to swallow, have (someone) swallow | [(u)rus] Russian |
| $-(\mathrm{y})[\mathrm{U}] \mathrm{dU}$ see -idi | usta expert, artist, master, skilled, polished |
| [uf] ouch! moaning, saying 'ouch' | [ustan] province [ustandar (P)] (provincial) governor |
| [ufulda-] moan, say 'ouch' | [ustandar (P)] (provincial) governor |
| [uүra-] meet with, encounter, experience (w. dat.) | [usul] method |
| [uүultu] howling | usax child(ren) |
| [uyulda-] howl | [ušax=baxcasi] kindergarten ('child-garden') |
| [uyur] embrace, grip | ušaxböyük child(ren) and adult(s) |
|  | [ušaxlix] childhood |
| uyurlu olsun be lucky (may it be lucky!) | ut- see ud- |
| $\underline{u}$ ( - ž) point | [utan-] be shy, be ashamed |
| uja high; loud | [utanjax] shy, bashful |
| ujadan loudly, louder | [uy-] doze, daydream |
| [ujal-] rise, become loud | [uyqun] daydream |
| [ujald-] raise, lift, erect | dyqun daydream |
| ujuz cheap (pred.) | [uyun-] fall asleep |
| ujuzlu cheap (attrib.) | uzun long |

uzad- extend, stretch out (tr.); take long
uzan- stretch out (intr.), lie down
uzax far, long (distance)
uzaxda far away

$\frac{\text { vaajib, }}{\text { (cf. movjib) }} \frac{\text { vaajib }}{}$ necessary, incumbent, obligatory
[vaali] governor
vaalibal, vaaliybal volleyball

## [vaalideyn] parents

vaaqe, vaqixe located, situated; incident
vaaqe $=0$ - be located; happen vaaq(e) $=$ olup $\quad$ it is situated
[vaarid] having entered, entering
[vaarid=elæ-] cause to enter
[vaarid=ol-] enter
[vaasitæ] means
[vaasitæsi-ylæ] by means of
vayzal, vaazal railroad station
vailla unless
[valeh=ed-] fascinate, stupify
[valehediji] fascinating, stupifying
vallah I swear it ('by God')(used in protesting
against a doubting attitude)

vals waltiz
[vanna] (S), [vanni] (P) bath, bathtub
vaqon, vaqun (R. R.) car
yemæk=vaqonu dining car
var present, existing; belonging; property, wealth
$\frac{\text { var-am }}{\text { (at home) }}$ I exist, I am present, I am in
var, var-dir there is, there are $\mathrm{N}(\mathrm{n}) \mathrm{Un} . . .(\mathrm{s}) \mathrm{U} \operatorname{var}(-\mathrm{dir}) \quad \mathrm{N}$ has (a, some)
[varli] rich
váxs(ị) (P), váäsa, vasöa (S) shoe-polish
vaxsici ( P ), vă̈saci (S) shoe-shine boy
vaxsila- (P), vă̈sala-(S) shine, polish shoes
vaxsilad- (P), vä̈salad- (S) get (shoes)
shined, have shined
vax $(t)$, væx $(t),(-x t-,-\gamma-)$ time
væxt-ækæn in time, on time
næ=vax when næ vaya until when
vaxt=elæ- have time, get time
[vaz=ed-, væz=ed-] make, pass (laws)
vae and
væædæ promise (n.); fixed date
[væædæelæš-] promise (one another)
væædæ=ver- promise (v.)
vefali loyal
[væfat=ed-] die
[væekil] deputy, representative; lawyer
vóli but
[væreg] sheet, page
væsæt, væsæd medium, average
[væsf] praise (Persian)
væsf-il+eyš++nisf-il+eyš (Persian proverb meaning something like 'to hear about happiness is half of happiness')
[væsiylæ] means
$[-(\underline{n}) \mathrm{Un}]$ væsiylæsi-ylæe by (agent w. passive)
[væssælam, væssalam] that's all
vætæn home, native land; domestic
[vætændaš] citizen, fellow-citizen
[væya] or (not always exclusive)
[væz, vaz, vaaz] placing, putting
[væz=ed-] make, pass (laws) [qaanun væz=ed-] legislate
[væz=gec-] abandon, give up
[væziyæt, væziyyæt] condition, health, position
[væziyfæ] duty
[væzir ( $P$ )] cabinet-minister (cf. vizaaræt)
ver- give, sell, pay
ver give! ver=göræk (go ahead and) give (them) here!
[vergi] tax
[alıక̌veriš] trade
[verdir-] have (X) given
veril-, verin- be given
[verilǐ̌] broadcast

## - x -

xaatiræli memorable
[xaatirla-] remember
[xab] sleep
[xac (-š)] cross
[xal] mole (on skin)
xala maternal aunt

| $\frac{x a l a=q i z i}{\text { daughter }} \text {, xalanin=qizi}$ | cousin (aunt's |
| :---: | :---: |
|  |  |
| xalam=qizi, xalaqizim | my cousin |
| xal(a)=oylu, xalanin=oylu | cousin (aunt |

xalamin=oүlu, xaloүlum my cousin
xalca (S) small rug
$\frac{x a(1) q, \text { xəelq }(-x)}{[\underline{\text { beynalxalx] }]}} \begin{array}{ll}\text { people } \\ \text { international }\end{array}$
[xam] raw, crude
xanim wife, Mrs., mistress, lady
xánịm ma'am
xarab worn out, ruined
[xartiliti] loud crunching
[xartilda-] crunch
[xarvar] charvar (unit of weight, ca. 100 lbs .)
[xas=günü] Tuesday
xatirjæem, xaatirjæm confident, certain
xæbær information, news
[xəeber=al-] inquire
[xxbxr=tut-] learn
xæbær=ver- inform, let (one) know
xæbærim=var I've heard, I know
[xæebrrdar] aware, informed
[xæjælæet] shame
xæjil ashamed, sorry

## xænæendxe singer

xærj, xarj (-š) expense
[(-nUn) xærji=var] ... is expensive
xəšlæe-, xašla- spend
xæestæe sick, tired; patient
xæstælik sickness, disease
xæestrexana hospital
[xæet(t-)] line; handwriting
xætær danger
$\left[-(n) U_{n}\right]$ xætæri=var- $\quad$ (it) is dangerous
xæetrerli dangerous
xætærnak dangerous
xæx, xax (-1q-) people
xeyị good, prosperous, useful; goodness, use, advantage
[xeyir=ver-] bless
[xeyrdua] blessing
$-(n)$ Un+xeyri yox-du(r) there's no use in. ..

## xéyir! no, (sir)

[xidmæt, xidmæet] service
xiyal, xiyal thought, intention; illusion xiyal=ol- intend
xiyalim=var I intend (have the thought)
xiyavan, xiyavan, xiyabæen avenue
xirda small; small change
[xirdamaalik] divided among small owners (as pred. adj.)
xirdala-, xirda=ver- change (money)
[xirtilti ] crunching (of teeth)
[xirtilda-] crunch
[xiritlti] rattling, crunching, hoarseness
[xirilda-] rattle, crunch
[xonca] table; tray
[xoof] fear
xoruz rooster
[xoruz=bani] cockcrow
xoš pleasant, happy, welcome
xoš=ol(un) have a good time!
xoš=gec- pass pleasantly (for), have a good time (person in dat.)
xoš=gæl- please (person in dat.)
xoš(um) gælir $\quad$ (I) like xoš=gælmi-siz welcome (to a new arrival) xos=gældin(iz) goodbye (reply by person staying)
xoš(un)a=gæl- please (him)
[xoš gördük] how do you do (polite greeting)
[xoštgünüz=olsun] (polite reply to 'how do you do')
[xošbæex(t)lik] good luck
xošhal pleased, delighted
[xošla-] approve, enjoy
xos̆mæenzær picturesque
[xot nevis] (P) fountain pen
[xot taraš] (P) safety razor
xub (usually followed by [;]) well! now, now
then (form used at the beginning of replies)
$\frac{\text { xùdaafîz, xodaafîz }}{\frac{\text { xudaafizləeš- }}{\text { another) }}} \begin{aligned} & \text { good-bye } \\ & \text { say goodbye (to one } \\ & \text { xudaafizlik }\end{aligned}$ farewells, saying goodbye
[xums] (one) fifth (esp. given as alms)
xuræek food
[xurdad(=ayí)] Churdad, 3rd Persian month, May-June
[xurjun] saddle-bags
[xurma] date (fruit)

(bu) xususda on (this) subject, about
(this), in (this) matter
xusuusæn especially, particularly
xưsuusü, xüsuusi, xusuusu special, particular, private
[xusuumæt] hostility

```
ya or
    ya..`, ya..\hat{e}}\mathrm{ either...or...
    +ya yôx or not (common at the end of yes-
        or-no questions)
[yaba] pitchfork
[yabi] old horse, nag
yad memory, mind
    yad=elæ- remember
    yada sal- remind
    yad...a grel-, yad... a düš- occur to one, be
        recalled by
    yad(im)da var (I) recall
    yad. .. dan cix- slip one's mind
    yad...dan cixard- forget
yay fat (esp. melted butter, ghee), grease
    [yayli] buttered; greasy
    yaydüyü ghee and rice
    sarityay ghee, melted butter
yay- precipitate (rain, etc.)
    ya\gammaǐ̌̌ rain
        yayiš yay- rain
```



```
[yalan] a lie
yalniz (S), yalqiz (P) only, just
Yam Yam (town)
yan side
    yan(in)da by..., beside..., with (someone)
    [(XdAn)=yana] for (dial.)
    yan(in)a to, up to (esp. a person)
    yan(in)-ja along with (someone)
    yanyana side by side
    bu=yan this side, this direction
        bu=yana to this side (of), this way, since
            (preceded by abl.)
        bu=yanda on this side
        bu=yannan (by) this way
    ha=yan what side?, which side?
        ha=yana (to) what way?
        ha=yanda on which side?, which way?, where?
        ha=yannan (by) what way?
    o=yan that side, that direction
        o=yana (to) that way; the other side of
            (w. abl.)
        o=yanda over that way, over there
        o=yannan (by) that way
        o=yan bu=yana, oyambuyana this way and
            that
yan- burn, burn out (bulbs) (intr.)
    [yanqin] fire, conflagration
    [yanix] burnt
yandir- burn(tr.)
[yanil-] be burned; make a mistake, be wrong (S)
    [yanliš] mistake, wrong
[yanax] cheek
yanvar(-ayi) J̈anuary
```

[yatinil-] be put to bed
[yatiš-] go to bed together
yavaš slow; low (of voice loudness)
yavaš=yavaš slowly
[yax-] rub, smear
yaxin near, close (w. dat.)
(... getsæ) yaxin-di the shortest way is (to go...)
bu yaxinda nearhere
[yaxinnan] at close range, closely
yaxinlix, yaxinnix vicinity, neighborhood $=y \operatorname{axin}[n i \gamma](i n) d a \quad$ near...
[yaxinlaš-] approach
[yaxa, yæxæ] collar
yaxjal, yaxcal ice-house, ice-plant; refrigerator ( $P$ )
yaxši good, well; O. K.; very; a lot
yaxšipis[i], yaxšipisliy[i] whether (it is) good or bad; (its) quality
yaxšłí... O. K., all right!
cox=yaxši very good!, very well!, O.K.!
yaxšit...? how come...?
yaxši-di it's best (to) (preceded by infin. or condit.)
yaxšilaš- get better
yaxširax (much) better
yaxšisi [the] best; the good one( s ) yaxšis $\dot{4}=b u-d \dot{i}$ it is best, (we, you, he, etc.) had better... (followed by optative or imperative)
yay( $=$ fesli) summer
yayyaz spring and summer
yaylax (S), yeylax (P) cool place, resort; summer pasture
[yay-] smear, spread; publish, distribute
$y a z(=f æ e s l i) \quad$ spring
yayyaz spring and summer
yaz- write
yazan writer, writing
[yazi] writing
yazici (prose) writer, author
yazdir- cause to write, have written
[ad=yazdir-] enroll, register
[yazil-] be written
[yaziš-] correspond, write to one another
yazix pitiable, poor (thing, fellow, etc.)
yóerni, yǽni that is, namely, i.e., it means
[yæhær] saddle

```
ye- eat; lose (e.g. a goal)
    [yedird-] feed, cause to eat
    yem feed, fodder
    yemæek to eat, eating; food
        yemæek=vaqonu diner, dining-car
```

yemiš eaten; fruit qud yemiš decayed; worm-eaten
yemæeli edible, good to eat; food; one must eat
yekæ, yekkæ big, high
yekšæmbæ( $=$ günü) (P) Sunday
yel (the) wind
[yelpik] fan
yen-, en-, æn- descend, get off
[yeniš] descent, down-slope
yénæ, génæ again
yeni new
yer place; ground; floor; (the) earth X=yer(in)dæ instead of yatax=yeri bed bir=yerdæ together, simultaneously yerbeyer on the spot, without moving [yeralma, yer=almasi] potato(es) yer=kökü carrot(s) yeryu(r)d place, living place, residence [yerlæš-] settle
yeri- walk yéri, yeri walk!
[yerid-] cause to walk; carry out
yet- reach, arrive, suffice
yetir- convey, take, send, give, cause to reach, get (someone or something somewhere)
[yetiril-, yetirin-] be reached
[yeti(r)tdir-] cause (someone) to convey
yetiš- reach; manage; arrive; ripen iš(in)æ yetiš- attend to, take care of [yetišmiš] having reached (maturity), ripe, ready, mature
[yetišdir-] cause to reach
yetdi seven yetmiš seventy
[yetim] orphan
yeyil-, yeyidil- be eaten
yeyin quick, fast
[yeyinti] food
yeylax (P), yaylax (S) summer resort, place that's cool in summer
[yiyæ, iyæ] owner
[yiz-] heap up, collect (tr.)
lyìizn] collection, heap
[yíydir-] have (something) collected
[yiyil-] gather (intr.), be gathered; content
[yivin-] gather (intr.)

yoxumuz-dur we don't have yox-sa otherwise, however, or
[yoxla-] investigate

```
yu- wash, bathe (tr.)
    yumali (one) must wash; eye-wash
    yuvar-san, yuyar-san you (will) wash
[yudurd-] have (something) washed
[yudu(r)tdur-] have (someone) wash (something)
[yuvul-] be washed
[yuvun-] wash, bathe (intr.)
yubad- delay (tr.); postpone
[yubadil-] be delayed, held up
yuban- be delayed, become late
yumurta egg(s)
    yumu(r)tla-, yumutda- lay an egg
[yumǔsax] soft, tender, kind
    [yumusšal-] become soft
    [yumusšald-] soften(tr.)
yu(r)d home (land)
    [yeryu(r)d] living place, home
Yusuf Joseph
[yu(v)a] nest, den; hollow, socket
yuxari up, (the) above, over, more (than)
    üz yuxarí upward
    baš yuxari uphill
yuxu sleep; dream
    yuxuda asleep
    yux(u)la- sleep
    yuxum=grelir I am (getting) sleepy
    yuxusuz sleepless, without sleep
[yügür-, yüyür-] leap
yük pack, load, burden
    yükyapax baggage
    yüklæ-] load
[yüksæek] high
    [yüksæl-] rise
    [yüksæld-] raise, lift, promote
[yün] wool
yüngül light (in weight)
    a`\dot{ryüngül heavy or light}
    a`\dot{अryüngüllük heaviness or lightness,}
        weight
yüz (a) hundred
    yüzdæe percent, hundredth ('in a hundred')
    [yüzdxe doxsani]] 90% (of them)
    yüzlük hundred(-tuman) note
```

[zaamin] sponsor, guarantor
zad thing(s)
bir zad something, anything
zatmad things, etc.
bir zatmad something or other, anything at all

| $\begin{aligned} & \frac{\text { heš=zad, heš=bir=zad }}{\text { at all }} \quad \text { (not) anything, nothing } \\ & \text { hær=bir=zad everything } \end{aligned}$ | [zærb] shock, blow <br> [zærf] interior, inside; enclosure; adverb [zærfindæ] during (gen.) |
| :---: | :---: |
| $\frac{\text { zaman } \quad \text { time }}{\frac{\text { bir zaman }}{\text { ne=zaman }} \quad \begin{array}{l} \text { (at) one time, once (formerly) } \\ \text { when? } \end{array}}$ | zærgær jeweler <br> zærgær=tükan! jewelry store |
| o=zaman then, at that time | $\underline{\text { zærif }}$ fine, delicate |
| [ozamanki] of that time | t, dirt, tras |
| [zambax, zæmbæx] iris, lily | $\frac{\text { zibilsiz }}{\text { [zirzibil] }}$dustless, clean <br> trash |
| [zanqilda-] ring, clang | [zihæetj( $(=a y \dot{y})$ ] Zihajje, 12th lunar month |
| zaqaz order, commission | zili border-rug, runner, long narrow rug |
| $\underline{\text { zaqaz }}$ ver- order (something made) | [zindan] jail |
| [zarafat, zærafat] joke | [zindreqanlix] life |
| [zarilti] moaning | [zindæqanli $\gamma=$ eylæ-] to live |
| zat thing (see zad) | [zindreqanli $\gamma=01-$ ] to live, to stay |
| [zavod] (S) factory | $\frac{\text { [zingilti] ringing, jingling }}{\text { [zingild }- \text { ring }}$ |
| zæf(i)ran, zæffran saffron | [ziqaad $(x)(=a y i)$ ] Zigade, 1lth lunar month |
| zehmæt pains, trouble, effort zæhmætli troublesome, tiring | [ziraa9xt] agriculture |
| zæhmætsiz painless, trouble-free | [zitdiyyæt] opposition, hostility |
| [zæe(y) if] weak | [ziyaadx] more, very much |
| [zæli] bloodsucker, leech | ziyan loss, harm, waste |
| [zælzælæ] earthquake | $\frac{\text { ziyaanityox-dur }}{\text { mind }} \text { it doesn't matter, never }$ |
| [zæmi] field | [ziy] mud, dirt |
| [zæng (zæk)] bell | [zinqilti] ringing, jingling (electric bell) |
| zænjæfil ginger | [zinqilda-] ring |
| [zænn=ed-] suspect | [zirilti] sniveling, crying |
| zærær harm, loss | [zirilda-] cry, snivel |
| zæræri yox-dur it doesn't matter, never mind |  |
| -(n)Un zæreri yox-dur there's no harmin..., | [zol] stiff |
| it would be all right $t$... | [zor] strength, force |
| [zærær=cæk-] suffer loss | zorlu strong |
| [zærær=vurul-] loss be suffered (by) (dat.) | zöhre Zohra (girl's name) |
|  |  |
| [žaalæ] dew | Žohanịsburq Johannesburg |
| žambon ham | [žurnal, žurlan] magazine |
| [žilet, $\frac{\text { jilet }]}{\text { blade(s) }}$ waistcoat, vest; safety-razor, razor- |  |


[^0]:    * The most common pronunciation of næ plus noun (like næ=zaman, næ=günü) or næ plus verb (like næ=dediz) has the stress on the interrogative word. The same goes for other interrogative particles. However, there exists a divergent pronunciation which stresses the syllable following the interrogative (næ gûnü) with or without higher pitch on the interrogative particle. This will be understood to be a different phonetic actualization of the phonemic pattern of nəe=günü, which will be our regular spelling.

[^1]:    * This term is fully explained in Unit 14.

[^2]:    * remember: gör-see; here: görmæli-worth seeing.
    ** remember: e(y)læemAX-to do; here: n'eynamAX -what to do.

[^3]:    *Sections A and B of Units 7, 13, 19 and 25 are not at present available.

[^4]:    *Some speakers differentiate: salmani=barber; dællæk=bathhouse attendant.

[^5]:    * In Baku only šey is used here as zad indicates solid things.

[^6]:    *Some speakers differentiate between ölcü-measure for liquid, and ændazæ-size.

[^7]:    *remember: gecmAX - to pass, here: 'to knock off' (something from a price, 'to reduce' a price).

[^8]:    *See p. 51.

[^9]:    *miyvæ - fruit.

[^10]:    *in Baku: guest

[^11]:    *Some speakers would use the following expressions for the same things: yemAX ('food'), yemAXdÁn zatdán.

[^12]:    *In Northern Azerbaijan this word has taken on the meaning of 'esteemed'; in the present context the form xaatirlanajax would be used.

[^13]:    *In Northern Azerbaijan yeyin is used only in respect to the speed of walking or running.

[^14]:    * I'm in a hurry

[^15]:    ＊See p． 51.

[^16]:    *ồ $z=$ gözündæ+oxù görmôz; özgæ̀= gözündæ+tükù̀ görêr.
    *Özgǽe=qapisín ba $\gamma(\dot{\text { i }}$ )lì 'stiyænînt ò̀z=qapisítba үill̀̀ qal̂̂r.
    *æ̀yær+babàm+mæni özgæ̀=kimsæyæ versæ̌+...

[^17]:    *Baku speakers use šey rather than zad which is Persian, although they know the latter. Here, however, the expression is so close to an obscenity in which only zad is used by them that šey is the sole choice. Everywhere else the selection is optional and not especially mentioned.

[^18]:    * Some speakers distinguish between qurs tablet and hæb spherical pill.

[^19]:    *Some speakers use the form toxum which is homophonous with the word for seed.

[^20]:    38. Hassan

    Moslem, Mohammedan, Muslim
    taboo, forbidden by religion (said of actions, not things) Because we Moslems consider it wrong to drink with a silver spoon.

[^21]:    *The word rasta tenderloin occurs as a new vocabulary item in sentence 13 of the True-False Test. See p. 51.
    25-1

